



**STATE OF CALIFORNIA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

**NOTICE TO BIDDERS  
AND  
SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

**FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN SOLANO COUNTY IN AND NEAR  
VACAVILLE FROM 0.2 MILE WEST OF ALAMO CREEK BRIDGE TO 0.2 MILE  
EAST OF ALAMO CREEK BRIDGE**

**In District 04 On Route 80**

**Under**

---

**Bid book dated January 14, 2013**

**Standard Specifications dated 2006**

**Project Plans approved September 24, 2012**

**Standard Plans dated 2006**

---

**Identified by**

**Contract No. 04-0A0904**

**04-Sol-80-R24.8/R25.2**

**Project ID 0400000133**

**Federal-Aid Project**

**ACIM-080-2(364)E**

**Electronic Advertising Contract**

Bids open Tuesday, February 12, 2013

Dated January 14, 2013

OSD

IH



\*\*\*\*\*

# SPECIAL NOTICES

\*\*\*\*\*

- Effective July 6, 2010, the Department will receive bids for projects in Districts 1 through 6, 9, and 10 at 1727 30th Street, Bidders' Exchange, MS 26, Sacramento, CA 95816. Refer to the Notice to Bidders for this project's bid opening date, time, and location.
- For federal-aid projects, the Department is modifying its DBE program.
- Refer to Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," of the Amendments to the Standard Specifications for your project-specific liquidated damages based on your total bid.
- The Department is providing an electronic Information Handout for this project. Refer to Section 2-1.03B, "Supplemental Project Information," in the Amendments to the Standard Specifications for the location of this information.
- The Department is allowing contractors to submit electronic payroll records to the District Labor Compliance Office. Refer to section titled "Electronic Submission of Payroll Records" under Section 5, "General," of these special provisions.

# CONTRACT NO. 04-0A0904

The special provisions contained herein have been prepared by or under the direction of the following Registered Persons.

## HIGHWAY

Viethan 8/27/2012  
REGISTERED CIVIL ENGINEER DATE



## WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

Ganga D. Tritathi 08/27/2012  
REGISTERED CIVIL ENGINEER DATE



## MATERIALS

Sea Ning Wu 08/28/2012  
REGISTERED CIVIL ENGINEER DATE



## TRAFFIC SIGNING

Pranishat P. Sena 8/28/2012  
REGISTERED CIVIL ENGINEER DATE



CONTRACT NO. 04-0A0904

The special provisions contained herein have been prepared by or under the direction of the following Registered Persons.

HYDROLOGY

*[Signature]* 08/28/2012  
REGISTERED CIVIL ENGINEER DATE



ELECTRICAL

*[Signature]* 8/28/12  
REGISTERED ELECTRICAL ENGINEER DATE



ENVIRONMENTAL (HAZARDOUS MATERIAL)

*Christopher R. Wilson August 29, 2012*  
REGISTERED CIVIL ENGINEER DATE



EROSION CONTROL & LANDSCAPE

*Alex McDonnell* 8/28/12  
LICENSED LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT DATE





# TABLE OF CONTENTS

NOTICE TO BIDDERS .....	1
COPY OF BID ITEM LIST .....	3
SPECIAL PROVISIONS .....	8
SECTION 1 (BLANK).....	8
SECTION 2 BIDDING .....	8
2-1.01 TIE BID RESOLUTION .....	8
2-1.02 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES.....	8
2-1.03 OPT OUT OF PAYMENT ADJUSTMENTS FOR PRICE INDEX FLUCTUATIONS .....	9
SECTION 3 CONTRACT AWARD AND EXECUTION .....	9
3-1.01 SMALL BUSINESS PARTICIPATION REPORT .....	9
3-1.02 CALTRANS BIDDER - DBE INFORMATION FORM.....	10
SECTION 4. BEGINNING OF WORK, TIME OF COMPLETION, AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES .....	10
SECTION 5 GENERAL.....	10
5-1.01 EMISSIONS REDUCTION .....	10
5-1.02 SUBCONTRACTOR AND DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE RECORDS.....	10
5-1.03 PERFORMANCE OF DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES.....	10
5-1.04 PAYMENT ADJUSTMENTS FOR PRICE INDEX FLUCTUATIONS .....	11
5-1.05 SURFACE MINING AND RECLAMATION ACT.....	14
5-1.06 ELECTRONIC SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS .....	15
5-107 AREAS FOR CONTRACTOR'S USE .....	15
5-1.08 PAYMENTS .....	16
5-1.09 SUPPLEMENTAL PROJECT INFORMATION .....	16
5-1.10 WATER CONSERVATION .....	16
5-1.11 SPECIES PROTECTION .....	16
5-1.12 BIRD PROTECTION.....	18
5-1.13 RELATIONS WITH CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD.....	18
5-1.14 TRAINING.....	19
5-1.15 AERIALY DEPOSITED LEAD.....	19
5-1.16 ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREA.....	19
5-1.17 RELIEF FROM MAINTENANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY .....	19
SECTION 6. (BLANK).....	19
SECTION 7. (BLANK).....	19
SECTION 8. MATERIALS .....	20
SECTION 8-1. MISCELLANEOUS.....	20
8-1.01 PREQUALIFIED AND TESTED SIGNING AND DELINEATION MATERIALS.....	20
8-1.02 FILTER FABRIC .....	26
SECTION 8-2. CONCRETE.....	26
8-2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE.....	26
8-2.02 RAPID STRENGTH CONCRETE FOR STRUCTURES .....	27
SECTION 8-3. WELDING .....	31
8-3.01 WELDING .....	31
WELDING QUALITY CONTROL.....	33
WELDING FOR OVERHEAD SIGN AND POLE STRUCTURES .....	36
SECTION 9. DESCRIPTION OF BRIDGE WORK .....	37
SECTION 10. CONSTRUCTION DETAILS .....	37
SECTION 10-1. GENERAL .....	37
10-1.00 CONSTRUCTION PROJECT INFORMATION SIGNS .....	37
10-1.01 ORDER OF WORK .....	38
10-1.02 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL .....	39
10-1.03 CONSTRUCTION SITE MANAGEMENT.....	53
10-1.04 TEMPORARY ACTIVE TREATMENT SYSTEM.....	63
10-1.05 STREET SWEEPING .....	69
10-1.06 TEMPORARY HYDRAULIC MULCH (BONDED FIBER MATRIX) .....	70
10-1.07 TEMPORARY COVER.....	72
10-1.08 TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUTS.....	75
10-1.09 TEMPORARY CHECK DAM .....	77

10-1.10	TEMPORARY FIBER ROLL .....	81
10-1.11	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE .....	83
10-1.12	TEMPORARY FENCE (TYPE ESA).....	86
10-1.13	TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE .....	88
10-1.14	TEMPORARY DRAINAGE INLET PROTECTION .....	90
10-1.15	COOPERATION.....	100
10-1.16	PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH METHOD).....	100
10-1.17	CONSTRUCTION AREA TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES .....	102
10-1.18	CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS .....	103
10-1.19	MAINTAINING TRAFFIC.....	103
10-1.20	CLOSURE REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS .....	106
10-1.21	IMPACT ATTENUATOR VEHICLE.....	108
10-1.22	TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR LANE CLOSURE.....	109
10-1.23	TEMPORARY PAVEMENT DELINEATION .....	109
	REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN.....	111
10-1.24	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS .....	111
10-1.25	CHANNELIZER.....	112
10-1.26	TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE .....	112
10-1.27	REMOVE YELLOW TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING (HAZARDOUS WASTE).....	114
10-1.28	TREATED WOOD WASTE .....	116
10-1.29	REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS .....	117
10-1.30	EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES .....	120
	REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING.....	120
	REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER .....	121
	REMOVE TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING .....	121
	REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN.....	121
	COLD PLANE ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT.....	121
	BRIDGE REMOVAL .....	122
	REMOVE CONCRETE DECK SURFACE .....	123
	PREPARE CONCRETE BRIDGE DECK SURFACE.....	123
10-1.31	CLEARING AND GRUBBING.....	124
10-1.32	EARTHWORK .....	124
10-1.33	MATERIAL CONTAINING HAZARDOUS WASTE CONCENTRATIONS OF AERIALY DEPOSITED LEAD.....	124
10-1.34	EROSION CONTROL (SEQUENCING).....	126
10-1.35	EROSION CONTROL (HYDROSEED).....	126
10-1.36	EROSION CONTROL (COMPOST BLANKET).....	130
10-1.37	FIBER ROLLS .....	132
	GENERAL .....	132
10-1.38	AGGREGATE SUBBASE.....	133
10-1.39	AGGREGATE BASE.....	134
10-1.40	HOT MIX ASPHALT .....	135
10-1.41	HOT MIX ASPHALT OPEN GRADED FRICTION COURSE.....	136
10-1.42	PILING.....	138
	CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILES .....	138
10-1.43	CONCRETE STRUCTURES.....	151
	FALSEWORK.....	151
	DECK CLOSURE POURS .....	152
	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	152
10-1.44	PRECAST DRAINAGE INLET .....	152
	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT.....	154
10-1.45	STRUCTURE APPROACH SLABS (TYPE N).....	154
10-1.46	DRILL AND BOND DOWELS .....	156
10-1.47	SEALING JOINTS.....	157
10-1.48	POLYESTER CONCRETE OVERLAY .....	157
10-1.49	REINFORCEMENT .....	161
10-1.50	STEEL STRUCTURES.....	161
	GENERAL .....	161
	ROTATIONAL CAPACITY TESTING PRIOR TO SHIPMENT TO JOB SITE .....	161

INSTALLATION TENSION TESTING AND ROTATIONAL CAPACITY TESTING AFTER ARRIVAL ON THE JOB SITE.....	165
WELDING.....	166
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT.....	166
10-1.51 ROADSIDE SIGNS.....	166
10-1.52 FURNISH SIGN.....	166
SHEET ALUMINUM.....	168
RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING.....	168
PROCESS COLOR AND FILM.....	168
SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN.....	169
LAMINATED PANEL SIGN.....	169
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT.....	170
10-1.53 ALTERNATIVE PIPE.....	170
10-1.54 PLASTIC PIPE.....	170
GENERAL.....	170
10-1.55 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE.....	172
10-1.56 UNDERDRAIN.....	173
10-1.57 PERMEABLE MATERIAL (BLANKET).....	173
10-1.58 MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL.....	174
10-1.59 MARKERS AND DELINEATORS.....	174
10-1.60 METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING.....	174
ALTERNATIVE FLARED TERMINAL SYSTEM.....	174
10-1.61 CABLE RAILING.....	175
10-1.62 CONCRETE BARRIER.....	175
10-1.63 THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE.....	175
10-1.64 PAVEMENT MARKERS.....	176
SECTION 10-2 HIGHWAY PLANTING AND IRRIGATION SYSTEMS.....	176
10-2.01 GENERAL.....	176
PROGRESS INSPECTIONS.....	176
COST BREAK-DOWN.....	176
10-2.02 (BLANK).....	177
10-2.03 (BLANK).....	177
10-2.04 HIGHWAY PLANTING.....	177
HIGHWAY PLANTING MATERIALS.....	177
PESTICIDES.....	179
PREPARING PLANTING AREAS.....	179
PLANTING.....	180
LINER PLANTS (Plant Group M).....	180
FOLIAGE PROTECTOR.....	180
PLANT ESTABLISHMENT WORK.....	180
10-2.05 (BLANK).....	181
SECTION 10-3 ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.....	181
10-3.01 DESCRIPTION.....	181
10-3.02 COST BREAK-DOWN.....	181
10-3.03 CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILE FOUNDATIONS.....	181
10-3.04 STANDARDS, STEEL PEDESTALS, AND POSTS.....	181
10-3.05 CONDUIT.....	181
10-3.06 PULL BOX.....	182
10-3.07 CONDUCTORS, CABLES, AND WIRING.....	183
10-3.08 SERVICE.....	183
10-3.09 NUMBERING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.....	183
10-3.10 LUMINAIRES.....	183
10-3.11 PHOTOELECTRIC CONTROLS.....	183
10-3.12 PAYMENT.....	183
AMENDMENTS TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS.....	184

# STANDARD PLANS LIST

The Standard Plan sheets applicable to this contract include, but are not limited to those indicated below. Applicable Revised Standard Plans (RSPs) and New Standard Plans (NSPs) indicated below are included in the project plans as Standard Plan sheets.

A10A	Acronyms and Abbreviations (Sheet 1 of 2)
A10B	Acronyms and Abbreviations (Sheet 2 of 2)
A10C	Symbols (Sheet 1 of 2)
A10D	Symbols (Sheet 2 of 2)
A20A	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A20B	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A20D	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A62A	Excavation and Backfill – Miscellaneous Details
A62C	Limits of Payment for Excavation and Backfill – Bridge
A62D	Excavation and Backfill – Concrete Pipe Culverts
RSP A62DA	Excavation and Backfill – Concrete Pipe Culverts
A62F	Excavation and Backfill – Metal and Plastic Culverts
A73A	Object Markers
A73B	Markers
A73C	Delineators, Channelizers and Barricades
RSP A76A	Concrete Barrier Type 60
A76B	Concrete Barrier Type 60
RSP A77A1	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Standard Railing Section (Wood Post with Wood Block)
A77B1	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Standard Hardware
A77C1	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Wood Post and Wood Block Details
RSP A77C3	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Line Post Embedment and Hinge Point Offset Details
RSP A77C4	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Railing Delineation and Dike Positioning Details
RSP A77F1	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Layouts for Structure Approach
A77F2	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Layouts for Structure Approach and Between Structures
RSP A77J1	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Connections to Bridge Railings without Sidewalks Details No. 1
A77L1	Metal Beam Railing – Terminal System (Type SRT)
A77L5	Metal Beam Railing – Terminal System (Type FLEAT)
D73	Drainage Inlets
NSP D73A	Drainage Inlets (Precast)
RSP D74B	Drainage Inlets
RSP D77A	Grate Details
D88	Construction Loads on Culverts
NSP D97I	Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with Smooth Interior – Standard and Positive Joints
RSP H1	Planting and Irrigation – Abbreviations
H3	Planting and Irrigation Details
H4	Planting and Irrigation Details
RNSP H51	Erosion Control Details (Fiber Roll)
NSP H53	Rolled Erosion Control Product
RSP T1A	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Unidirectional)
RSP T1B	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Bidirectional)
RSP T2	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Shoulder Installations)
T3	Temporary Railing (Type K)
NSP T3A	Temporary Railing (Type K)
RSP T7	Construction Project Funding Identification Signs
T10	Traffic Control System for Lane Closure On Freeways and Expressways
T14	Traffic Control System for Ramp Closure

T51	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Silt Fence)
T53	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Cover)
RSP T56	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Fiber Roll)
T57	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Check Dam)
T58	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Construction Entrance)
T59	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Concrete Washout Facility)
NSP T61	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Drainage Inlet Protection)
NSP T62	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Drainage Inlet Protection)
NSP T63	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Drainage Inlet Protection)
NSP T64	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Drainage Inlet Protection)
NSP T65	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details [Temporary Fence (Type ESA)]
B0-1	Bridge Details
B0-3	Bridge Details
B2-3	16" and 24" Cast-In-Drilled-Hole Concrete Pile
B3-9	Retaining Wall Details No. 2
RSP B6-21	Joint Seals (Maximum Movement Rating = 2")
RSP B11-47	Cable Railing
B11-56	Concrete Barrier Type 736
RS1	Roadside Signs, Typical Installation Details No. 1
RS2	Roadside Signs – Wood Post, Typical Installation Details No. 2
RS3	Roadside Signs – Laminated Wood Box Post Typical Installation Details No. 3
RS4	Roadside Signs, Typical Installation Details No. 4
S82	Roadside Laminated Sign – Single or Multiple Panel, Type B (1" Thick)
S85	Seam Closure, "H" Section Extrusion and Post Spacing Tables, Multi-Horizontal Laminated Panel Aluminum Signs
S86	Laminated Panel Details – Extrusions for Type A, B and H Panels
S93	Framing Details for Framed Single Sheet Aluminum Signs, Rectangular Shape
S94	Roadside Framed Single Sheet Aluminum Signs, Rectangular Shape
S95	Roadside Single Sheet Aluminum Signs, Diamond Shape
RSP ES-1A	Electrical Systems (Symbols and Abbreviations)
RSP ES-1B	Electrical Systems (Symbols and Abbreviations)
RSP ES-1C	Electrical Systems (Symbols and Abbreviations)
ES-2A	Electrical Systems (Service Equipment)
RSP ES-2C	Electrical Systems (Service Equipment Notes, Type III Series)
RSP ES-2D	Electrical Systems (Service Equipment and Typical Wiring Diagram, Type III – A Series)
RSP ES-6E	Electrical Systems (Lighting Standard, Types 30 and 31)
ES-6F	Electrical Systems (Lighting Standard, Types 30 and 31, Slip Base Plate Details)
RSP ES-7B	Electrical Systems (Signal and Lighting Standard – Type 1 Standards and Equipment Numbering)
ES-7M	Electrical Systems (Signal and Lighting Standards – Details No. 1)
ES-7N	Electrical Systems (Signal and Lighting Standards – Details No. 2)
NSP ES-8A	Electrical Systems (Pull Box)
RSP ES-9A	Electrical Systems (Electrical Details, Structure Installations)
ES-9B	Electrical Systems (Electrical Details, Structure Installations)
ES-9D	Electrical Systems (Electrical Details, Structure Installations)
NSP ES-10A	Electrical Systems (Isofootcandle Diagrams)
ES-11	Electrical Systems (Foundation Installations)
ES-13A	Electrical Systems (Splicing Details)
ES-13B	Electrical Systems (Wiring Details and Fuse Ratings)

## **CANCELED STANDARD PLANS LIST**

The Standard Plan sheets listed below are canceled and not applicable to this contract.

NSP P31	Canceled on June 5, 2009
D97B	Canceled on June 6, 2008
NSP H54	Canceled on July 31, 2009
ES-8	Canceled on January 20, 2012
ES-10	Canceled on July 20, 2012

# NOTICE TO BIDDERS

Bids open Tuesday, February 12, 2013

Dated January 14, 2013

General work description: Widen bridge, construct drainage systems and concrete barrier.

The Department will receive sealed bids for CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN SOLANO COUNTY IN AND NEAR VACAVILLE FROM 0.2 MILE WEST OF ALAMO CREEK BRIDGE TO 0.2 MILE EAST OF ALAMO CREEK BRIDGE.

District-County-Route-Post Mile: 04-Sol-80-R24.8/R25.2

Contract No. 04-0A0904

The Contractor must have either a Class A license or any combination of the following Class C licenses which constitutes a majority of the work: C-8, C-12.

The DBE Contract goal is 10 percent.

Federal-aid project no.:  
ACIM-080-2(364)E

Bids must be on a cost+time basis.

Complete the work within the number of working days bid.

Do not bid more than 180 working days.

Do not include plant establishment working days in your bid.

The estimated cost of the project is \$1,210,000.

No prebid meeting is scheduled for this project.

The Department will receive bids until 2:00 p.m. on the bid open date at 1727 30th Street, Bidders' Exchange, MS 26, Sacramento, CA 95816. Bids received after this time will not be accepted. Department staff will direct the bidders to the bid opening.

The Department will open and publicly read the bids at the above location immediately after the specified closing time.

District office addresses are provided in the Standard Specifications.

Present bidders' inquiries to the Department and view the Department's responses at:

[http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/project\\_status/bid\\_inq.html](http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/project_status/bid_inq.html)

Questions about alleged patent ambiguity of the plans, specifications, or estimate must be asked before bid opening. After bid opening, such questions will not be treated as bid protests.

Submit your bid with bidder's security equal to at least 10 percent of the bid.

Prevailing wages are required on this Contract. The Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations determines the general prevailing wage rates. Obtain the wage rates at the DIR Web site, <http://www.dir.ca.gov>, or from the Department's Labor Compliance Office of the district in which the work is located.

The federal minimum wage rates for this Contract as determined by the United States Secretary of Labor are available at <http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/federal-wages>.

If the minimum wage rates as determined by the United States Secretary of Labor differs from the general prevailing wage rates determined by the Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations for similar classifications of labor, the Contractor and subcontractors must not pay less than the higher wage rate. The Department does not accept lower State wage rates not specifically included in the Federal minimum wage determinations. This includes helper, or other classifications based on hours of experience, or any other classification not appearing in the Federal wage determinations. Where Federal wage determinations do not contain the State wage rate determination otherwise available for use by the Contractor and subcontractors, the Contractor and subcontractors must not pay less than the Federal minimum wage rate that most closely approximates the duties of the employees in question.

The Department has made available Notices of Suspension and Proposed Debarment from the Federal Highway Administration. For a copy of the notices go to [http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/contractor\\_info](http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/contractor_info). Additional information is listed in the Excluded Parties List System at <https://www.epls.gov>.

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

EHT

**COPY OF BID ITEM LIST**

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity	Unit Price	Item Total
1	071325	TEMPORARY FENCE (TYPE ESA)	LF	800		
2	074015	TEMPORARY ACTIVE TREATMENT SYSTEM	LS	LUMP SUM	LUMP SUM	
3	074016	CONSTRUCTION SITE MANAGEMENT	LS	LUMP SUM	LUMP SUM	
4	074019	PREPARE STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN	LS	LUMP SUM	LUMP SUM	
5	074028	TEMPORARY FIBER ROLL	LF	2,000		
6	074029	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	LF	1,000		
7	074033	TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE	EA	2		
8	074034	TEMPORARY COVER	SQYD	3,000		
9	074035	TEMPORARY CHECK DAM	LF	360		
10	074038	TEMPORARY DRAINAGE INLET PROTECTION	EA	5		
11	074040	TEMPORARY HYDRAULIC MULCH (BONDED FIBER MATRIX)	SQYD	6,000		
12	074041	STREET SWEEPING	LS	LUMP SUM	LUMP SUM	
13	074057	STORM WATER ANNUAL REPORT	EA	1	2,000.00	2,000.00
14	120090	CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS	LS	LUMP SUM	LUMP SUM	
15	120100	TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM	LS	LUMP SUM	LUMP SUM	
16	120165	CHANNELIZER (SURFACE MOUNTED)	EA	13		
17	128652	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN (LS)	LS	LUMP SUM	LUMP SUM	
18	129000	TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K)	LF	800		
19	129100	TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE	EA	11		
20	130900	TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT	LS	LUMP SUM	LUMP SUM	

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
21	141103	REMOVE YELLOW THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (HAZARDOUS WASTE)	LF	80
22	150662	REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING	LF	75
23	150714	REMOVE THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	LF	40
24	150742	REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN	EA	3
25	024980	REMOVE UNDERDRAIN	LF	330
26	150870	REMOVE CONCRETE DECK SURFACE	SQFT	411
27	153103	COLD PLANE ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT	SQYD	730
28	153225	PREPARE CONCRETE BRIDGE DECK SURFACE	SQFT	411
29	157560	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION)	LS	LUMP SUM
30	160102	CLEARING AND GRUBBING (LS)	LS	LUMP SUM
31	190101	ROADWAY EXCAVATION	CY	870
32	190105	ROADWAY EXCAVATION (TYPE Z-2) (AERIALY DEPOSITED LEAD)	CY	400
33	190110	LEAD COMPLIANCE PLAN	LS	LUMP SUM
34 (F)	192020	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (TYPE D)	CY	70
35 (F)	193003	STRUCTURE BACKFILL (BRIDGE)	CY	42
36	200001	HIGHWAY PLANTING	LS	LUMP SUM
37	203002	EROSION CONTROL (COMPOST BLANKET)	CY	42
38	203021	FIBER ROLLS	LF	660
39	203031	EROSION CONTROL (HYDROSEED) (SQFT)	SQFT	13,500
40	203034	ROLLED EROSION CONTROL PRODUCT (NETTING)	SQFT	2,200

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
41	204099	PLANT ESTABLISHMENT WORK	LS	LUMP SUM
42	250401	CLASS 4 AGGREGATE SUBBASE	CY	130
43	260303	CLASS 3 AGGREGATE BASE (CY)	CY	110
44	390132	HOT MIX ASPHALT (TYPE A)	TON	150
45	390134	HOT MIX ASPHALT (OPEN GRADED)	TON	80
46	394060	DATA CORE	LS	LUMP SUM
47	394074	PLACE HOT MIX ASPHALT DIKE (TYPE C)	LF	120
48	394076	PLACE HOT MIX ASPHALT DIKE (TYPE E)	LF	160
49	394077	PLACE HOT MIX ASPHALT DIKE (TYPE F)	LF	50
50	397005	TACK COAT	TON	1
51	490603	24" CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILING	LF	281
52 (F)	510051	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, BRIDGE FOOTING	CY	4
53 (F)	510053	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, BRIDGE	CY	70
54 (F)	510086	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, APPROACH SLAB (TYPE N)	CY	21
55 (F)	510502	MINOR CONCRETE (MINOR STRUCTURE)	CY	9.1
56	511106	DRILL AND BOND DOWEL	LF	157
57	515041	FURNISH POLYESTER CONCRETE OVERLAY	CF	80
58 (F)	515042	PLACE POLYESTER CONCRETE OVERLAY	SQFT	411
59	150100	PUBLIC SAFETY PLAN	LS	LUMP SUM
60	519081	JOINT SEAL (MR 1/2")	LF	19

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
61 (F)	520102	BAR REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	LB	31,296
62	560245	FURNISH LAMINATED PANEL SIGN (1"-TYPE B)	SQFT	63
63	560248	FURNISH SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN (0.063"-UNFRAMED)	SQFT	13
64	566012	ROADSIDE SIGN - TWO POST	EA	1
65	568001	INSTALL SIGN (STRAP AND SADDLE BRACKET METHOD)	EA	2
66	620100	18" ALTERNATIVE PIPE CULVERT	LF	290
67	680283	3" PLASTIC PIPE UNDERDRAIN	LF	18
68	680404	8" PERFORATED STEEL PIPE UNDERDRAIN	LF	330
69	682049	CLASS 3 PERMEABLE MATERIAL (BLANKET)	CY	210
70 (F)	730045	MINOR CONCRETE (GUTTER) (CY)	CY	10
71 (F)	750001	MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL	LB	2,554
72	820118	GUARD RAILING DELINEATOR	EA	2
73	820151	OBJECT MARKER (TYPE L-1)	EA	4
74	832003	METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING (WOOD POST)	LF	100
75	839521	CABLE RAILING	LF	300
76	839585	ALTERNATIVE FLARED TERMINAL SYSTEM	EA	1
77	839703	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60C)	LF	300
78 (F)	839725	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 736)	LF	137
79	840504	4" THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	LF	1,300
80	840506	8" THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	LF	240

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
81	850111	PAVEMENT MARKER (RETROREFLECTIVE)	EA	15
82	860401	LIGHTING	LS	LUMP SUM
83	999990	MOBILIZATION	LS	LUMP SUM

# SPECIAL PROVISIONS

## SECTION 1 (BLANK)

## SECTION 2 BIDDING

### 2-1.01 TIE BID RESOLUTION

After bid verification, if there is a tie between 2 or more bidders, the Department breaks the tie by tossing a coin.

### 2-1.02 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES

Under 49 CFR 26.13(b):

The contractor, sub recipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate.

Take necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that DBEs have opportunity to participate in the contract (49 CFR 26).

To ensure equal participation of DBEs provided in 49 CFR 26.5, the Department shows a goal for DBEs.

Make work available to DBEs and select work parts consistent with available DBE subcontractors and suppliers.

Meet the DBE goal shown in the Notice to Bidders or demonstrate that you made adequate good faith efforts to meet this goal.

It is your responsibility to verify that the DBE firm is certified as DBE at date of bid opening. For a list of DBEs certified by the California Unified Certification Program, go to:

[http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/bep/find\\_certified.htm](http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/bep/find_certified.htm)

All DBE participation will count toward the Department's federally mandated statewide overall DBE goal. Credit for materials or supplies you purchase from DBEs counts towards the goal in the following manner:

1. 100 percent counts if the materials or supplies are obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
2. 60 percent counts if the materials or supplies are obtained from a DBE regular dealer.
3. Only fees, commissions, and charges for assistance in the procurement and delivery of materials or supplies count if obtained from a DBE that is neither a manufacturer or regular dealer. 49 CFR 26.55 defines "manufacturer" and "regular dealer."

You receive credit towards the goal if you employ a DBE trucking company that performs a commercially useful function as defined in 49 CFR 26.55(d)(1) through (4) and (6).

### DBE Commitment Submittal

Submit DBE information on the Caltrans Bidder - DBE - Commitment form included in the Bid book. If the form is not submitted with the bid, remove the form from the Bid book before submitting your bid.

If the DBE Commitment form is not submitted with the bid, the apparent low bidder, the 2nd low bidder, and the 3rd low bidder must complete and submit the DBE Commitment form to Office Engineer. DBE Commitment form must be received by the Department no later than 4:00 p.m. on the 4th business day after bid opening.

Other bidders do not need to submit the DBE Commitment form unless the Department requests it. If the Department requests you to submit a DBE Commitment form, submit the completed form within 4 business days of the request.

Submit written confirmation from each DBE stating that it is participating in the contract. Include confirmation with the DBE Commitment form. A copy of a DBE's quote will serve as written confirmation that the DBE is participating in the contract.

If you do not submit the DBE Commitment form within the specified time, the Department finds your bid nonresponsive.

### **Good Faith Efforts Submittal**

If you have not met the DBE goal, complete and submit the Good Faith Efforts Documentation form with the bid showing that you made adequate good faith efforts to meet the goal. Only good faith efforts directed towards obtaining participation by DBEs will be considered. If good faith efforts documentation is not submitted with the bid, it must be received by the Department no later than 4:00 p.m. on the 4th business day after bid opening.

If your DBE Commitment form shows that you have met the DBE goal or if you are required to submit the DBE Commitment form, you must also submit good faith efforts documentation within the specified time to protect your eligibility for award of the contract in the event the Department finds that the DBE goal has not been met.

Good faith efforts documentation must include the following information and supporting documents, as necessary:

1. Items of work you have made available to DBE firms. Identify those items of work you might otherwise perform with its own forces and those items that have been broken down into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation. For each item listed, show the dollar value and percentage of the total contract. It is your responsibility to demonstrate that sufficient work to meet the goal was made available to DBE firms.
2. Names of certified DBEs and dates on which they were solicited to bid on the project. Include the items of work offered. Describe the methods used for following up initial solicitations to determine with certainty if the DBEs were interested, and the dates of the follow-up. Attach supporting documents such as copies of letters, memos, facsimiles sent, telephone logs, telephone billing statements, and other evidence of solicitation. You are reminded to solicit certified DBEs through all reasonable and available means and provide sufficient time to allow DBEs to respond.
3. Name of selected firm and its status as a DBE for each item of work made available. Include name, address, and telephone number of each DBE that provided a quote and their price quote. If the firm selected for the item is not a DBE, provide the reasons for the selection.
4. Name and date of each publication in which you requested DBE participation for the project. Attach copies of the published advertisements.
5. Names of agencies and dates on which they were contacted to provide assistance in contacting, recruiting, and using DBE firms. If the agencies were contacted in writing, provide copies of supporting documents.
6. List of efforts made to provide interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract to assist them in responding to a solicitation. If you have provided information, identify the name of the DBE assisted, the nature of the information provided, and date of contact. Provide copies of supporting documents, as appropriate.
7. List of efforts made to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, insurance, necessary equipment, supplies, and materials, excluding supplies and equipment that the DBE subcontractor purchases or leases from the prime contractor or its affiliate. If such assistance is provided by you, identify the name of the DBE assisted, nature of the assistance offered, and date assistance was provided. Provide copies of supporting documents, as appropriate.
8. Any additional data to support demonstration of good faith efforts.

The Department may consider DBE commitments of the 2nd and 3rd bidders when determining whether the low bidder made good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal.

### **2-1.03 OPT OUT OF PAYMENT ADJUSTMENTS FOR PRICE INDEX FLUCTUATIONS**

You may opt out of the payment adjustments for price index fluctuations as specified in "Payment Adjustments for Price Index Fluctuations" of these special provisions. If you elect to opt out of the provisions of this specification, you must complete the "Opt Out of Payment Adjustments for Price Index Fluctuations" form. The completed form must be submitted with your bid.

## **SECTION 3 CONTRACT AWARD AND EXECUTION**

### **3-1.01 SMALL BUSINESS PARTICIPATION REPORT**

The Department has established an overall 25 percent small business participation goal. To determine if the goal is achieved, the Department is tracking small business participation on all contracts.

Complete and sign the Small Business (SB) Participation Report form included in the contract documents even if no small business participation is reported. Submit it with the executed contract.

### **3-1.02 CALTRANS BIDDER - DBE INFORMATION FORM**

Complete and sign the Caltrans Bidder - DBE Information form included in the contract documents even if no DBE participation is reported. Submit it with the executed contract.

Provide written confirmation from each DBE that the DBE is participating in the contract. A copy of a DBE's quote serves as written confirmation. If a DBE is participating as a joint venture partner, the Department encourages you to submit a copy of the joint venture agreement.

### **SECTION 4. BEGINNING OF WORK, TIME OF COMPLETION, AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

Complete the work, except plant establishment work, within the number of working days bid starting on the 15th day after contract approval or on the day you start work at the job site, whichever occurs first.

Additional damages to those specified in Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated damages," of the Standard Specifications are \$1,600 per day starting on the 1st day after exceeding the number of working days bid until work requiring lane or shoulder closures on State Highway Route 80 is complete.

Complete the plant establishment work within 125 working days starting on the 1st working day after exceeding the number of working days bid.

### **SECTION 5 GENERAL**

#### **5-1.01 EMISSIONS REDUCTION**

Contract execution constitutes submittal of the following certification:

I am aware of the emissions reduction regulations being mandated by the California Air Resources Board. I will comply with such regulations before commencing the performance of the work and maintain compliance throughout the duration of this contract.

#### **5-1.02 SUBCONTRACTOR AND DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE RECORDS**

Use each DBE subcontractor as listed on the Subcontractor List form and the Caltrans Bidder - DBE Information form unless you receive authorization for a substitution.

The Department requests the Contractor to:

1. Notify the Engineer of any changes to its anticipated DBE participation
2. Provide this notification before starting the affected work

Maintain records including:

1. Name and business address of each 1st-tier subcontractor
2. Name and business address of each DBE subcontractor, DBE vendor, and DBE trucking company, regardless of tier
3. Date of payment and total amount paid to each business

If you are a DBE contractor, include the date of work performed by your own forces and the corresponding value of the work.

Before the 15th of each month, submit a Monthly DBE Trucking Verification form.

If a DBE is decertified before completing its work, the DBE must notify you in writing of the decertification date. If a business becomes a certified DBE before completing its work, the business must notify you in writing of the certification date. Submit the notifications. On work completion, complete a Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE) Certification Status Change form. Submit the form within 30 days of contract acceptance.

Upon work completion, complete a Final Report – Utilization of Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE), First-Tier Subcontractors form. Submit it within 90 days of contract acceptance. The Department withholds \$10,000 until the form is submitted. The Department releases the withhold upon submission of the completed form.

#### **5-1.03 PERFORMANCE OF DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES**

DBEs must perform work or supply materials as listed in the Caltrans Bidder - DBE - Commitment form specified in Section 2, "Bidding," of these special provisions.

Do not terminate or substitute a listed DBE for convenience and perform the work with your own forces or obtain materials from other sources without authorization from the Department.

The Department authorizes a request to use other forces or sources of materials if it shows any of the following justifications:

1. Listed DBE fails or refuses to execute a written contract based on plans and specifications for the project.
2. You stipulated that a bond is a condition of executing the subcontract and the listed DBE fails to meet your bond requirements.
3. Work requires a contractor's license and listed DBE does not have a valid license under Contractors License Law.
4. Listed DBE fails or refuses to perform the work or furnish the listed materials.
5. Listed DBE's work is unsatisfactory and not in compliance with the contract.
6. Listed DBE is ineligible to work on the project because of suspension or debarment.
7. Listed DBE becomes bankrupt or insolvent.
8. Listed DBE voluntarily withdraws with written notice from the Contract
9. Listed DBE is ineligible to receive credit for the type of work required.
10. Listed DBE owner dies or becomes disabled resulting in the inability to perform the work on the Contract.
11. Department determines other documented good cause.

Notify the original DBE of your intent to use other forces or material sources and provide the reasons. Provide the DBE with 5 days to respond to your notice and advise you and the Department of the reasons why the use of other forces or sources of materials should not occur. Your request to use other forces or material sources must include:

1. 1 or more of the reasons listed in the preceding paragraph
2. Notices from you to the DBE regarding the request
3. Notices from the DBE to you regarding the request

If a listed DBE is terminated or substituted, make good faith efforts to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE. The substitute DBE must perform at least the same amount of work as the original DBE under the contract to the extent needed to meet the DBE goal.

The substitute DBE must be certified as a DBE at the time of request for substitution.

Unless the Department authorizes (1) a request to use other forces or sources of materials or (2) a good faith effort for a substitution of a terminated DBE, the Department does not pay for work listed on the Caltrans Bidder - DBE - Commitment form unless it is performed or supplied by the listed DBE or an authorized substitute.

#### **5-1.04 PAYMENT ADJUSTMENTS FOR PRICE INDEX FLUCTUATIONS**

##### **GENERAL**

##### **Summary**

This section applies to asphalt contained in materials for pavement structural sections and pavement surface treatments such as hot mix asphalt (HMA), tack coat, asphaltic emulsions, bituminous seals, asphalt binders, and modified asphalt binders placed in the work. This section does not apply if you opted out of payment adjustment for price index fluctuations at the time of bid.

The Engineer adjusts payment if the California Statewide Crude Oil Price Index for the month the material is placed is more than 5 percent higher or lower than the price index at the time of bid.

The California Statewide Crude Oil Price Index is determined each month on or about the 1st business day of the month by the Department using the average of the posted prices in effect for the previous month as posted by Chevron, ExxonMobil, and ConocoPhillips for the Buena Vista, Huntington Beach, and Midway Sunset fields.

If a company discontinues posting its prices for a field, the Department determines the index from the remaining posted prices. The Department may include additional fields to determine the index.

For the California Statewide Crude Oil Price Index, go to:

<http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/crudeoilindex/>

If the adjustment is a decrease in payment, the Department deducts the amount from the monthly progress payment.

The Department includes payment adjustments for price index fluctuations when making adjustments under Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.

If you do not complete the work within the contract time, payment adjustments during the overrun period are determined using the California Statewide Crude Oil Price Index in effect for the month in which the overrun period began.

If the price index at the time of placement increases:

1. 50 percent or more over the price index at bid opening, notify the Engineer.
2. 100 percent or more over the price index at bid opening, do not furnish material containing asphalt until the Engineer authorizes you to proceed with that work. The Department may decrease Bid item quantities, eliminate Bid items, or terminate the contract.

### **Submittals**

Before placing material containing asphalt, submit the current sales and use tax rate in effect in the tax jurisdiction where the material is to be placed.

Submit certified weight slips for HMA, tack coat, asphaltic emulsions, and modified asphalt binders, including those materials not paid for by weight, as specified in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications. For slurry seals, submit certified weight slips separately for the asphaltic emulsion.

## **ASPHALT QUANTITIES**

### **General**

Interpret the term "ton" as "tonne" for projects using metric units.

### **Hot Mix Asphalt**

The Engineer calculates the quantity of asphalt in HMA using the following formula:

$$Q_h = \text{HMATT} \times [X_a / (100 + X_a)]$$

where:

$$\begin{aligned} Q_h &= \text{quantity in tons of asphalt used in HMA} \\ \text{HMATT} &= \text{HMA total tons placed} \\ X_a &= \text{theoretical asphalt content from job mix formula expressed as percentage of the weight of dry aggregate} \end{aligned}$$

### **Rubberized Hot Mix Asphalt**

The Engineer calculates the quantity of asphalt in rubberized HMA (RHMA) using the following formula:

$$Q_{rh} = \text{RHMATT} \times 0.80 \times [X_{arb} / (100 + X_{arb})]$$

where:

$$\begin{aligned} Q_{rh} &= \text{quantity in tons of asphalt in asphalt rubber binder used in RHMA} \\ \text{RHMATT} &= \text{RHMA total tons placed} \\ X_{arb} &= \text{theoretical asphalt rubber binder content from the job mix formula expressed as percentage of the weight of dry aggregate} \end{aligned}$$

### **Modified Asphalt Binder in Hot Mix Asphalt**

The Engineer calculates the quantity of asphalt in modified asphalt binder using the following formula:

$$Q_{mh} = \text{MHMATT} \times [(100 - X_{am}) / 100] \times [X_{mab} / (100 + X_{mab})]$$

where:

$$\begin{aligned} Q_{mh} &= \text{quantity in tons of asphalt in modified asphalt binder used in HMA} \\ \text{MHMATT} &= \text{modified asphalt binder HMA total tons placed} \\ X_{am} &= \text{specified percentage of asphalt modifier} \\ X_{mab} &= \text{theoretical modified asphalt binder content from the job mix formula expressed as percentage of the weight of dry aggregate} \end{aligned}$$

### **Hot Mix Asphalt Containing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)**

The Engineer calculates the quantity of asphalt in HMA containing RAP using the following formulas:

$$Q_{rap} = HMATT \times [X_{aa} / (100 + X_{aa})]$$

where:

$$X_{aa} = X_{ta} - [(100 - X_{new}) \times (X_{ra} / 100)]$$

and

- Qrap = quantity in tons of asphalt used in HMA containing RAP
- HMATT = HMA total tons placed
- Xaa = asphalt content of HMA adjusted to account for the asphalt content in RAP expressed as percentage of the weight of dry aggregate
- Xta = total asphalt content of HMA expressed as percentage of the weight of dry aggregate
- Xnew = theoretical percentage of new aggregate in the HMA containing RAP determined from RAP percentage in the job mix formula
- Xra = asphalt content of RAP expressed as percentage

### **Tack Coat**

The Engineer calculates the quantity of asphalt in tack coat (Qtc) as either:

1. Asphalt binder using the asphalt binder total tons placed as tack coat
2. Asphaltic emulsion by applying the formula in "Asphaltic Emulsion" to the asphaltic emulsion total tons placed as tack coat

### **Asphaltic Emulsion**

The Engineer calculates the quantity of asphalt in asphaltic emulsions, including fog seals and tack coat, using the following formula:

$$Q_e = AETT \times (X_e / 100)$$

where:

- Qe = quantity in tons of asphalt used in asphaltic emulsions
- AETT = undiluted asphaltic emulsions total tons placed
- Xe = minimum percent residue specified in Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions," of the Standard Specifications based on the type of emulsion used

You may, as an option, determine "Xe" by submitting actual daily test results for asphalt residue for the asphaltic emulsion used. If you choose this option, you must:

1. Take 1 sample every 200 tons but not less than 1 sample per day in the presence of the Engineer from the delivery truck, at midload from a sampling tap or thief, and in the following order:
  - 1.1. Draw and discard the 1st gallon
  - 1.2. Take two separate 1/2-gallon samples
2. Submit 1st sample at the time of sampling
3. Provide 2nd sample within 3 business days of sampling to an independent testing laboratory that participates in the AASHTO Proficiency Sample Program
4. Submit test results from independent testing laboratory within 10 business days of sample date

### **Slurry Seal**

The Engineer calculates the quantity of asphalt in slurry seals (Qss) by applying the formula in "Asphaltic Emulsion" to the actual quantity of asphaltic emulsion used in producing the slurry seal mix.

### **Modified Asphalt Binder**

The Engineer calculates the quantity of asphalt in modified asphalt binder using the following formula:

$$Q_{mab} = MABTT \times [(100 - X_{am}) / 100]$$

where:

Qmab = quantity in tons of asphalt used in modified asphalt binder  
MABTT = modified asphalt binder total tons placed  
Xam = specified percentage of asphalt modifier

### Other Materials

For other materials containing asphalt not covered above, the Engineer determines the quantity of asphalt (Qo).

### PAYMENT ADJUSTMENTS

The Engineer includes payment adjustments for price index fluctuations in progress pay estimates. If material containing asphalt is placed within 2 months during 1 estimate period, the Engineer calculates 2 separate adjustments. Each adjustment is calculated using the price index for the month in which the quantity of material containing asphalt subject to adjustment is placed in the work. The sum of the 2 adjustments is used for increasing or decreasing payment in the progress pay estimate.

The Engineer calculates each payment adjustment as follows:

$$PA = Q_t \times A$$

where:

PA = Payment adjustment in dollars for asphalt contained in materials placed in the work for a given month.

Q<sub>t</sub> = Sum of quantities of asphalt (Q<sub>h</sub> + Q<sub>rh</sub> + Q<sub>mh</sub> + Q<sub>rap</sub> + Q<sub>tc</sub> + Q<sub>e</sub> + Q<sub>ss</sub> + Q<sub>mab</sub> + Q<sub>o</sub>).

A = Adjustment in dollars per ton of asphalt used to produce materials placed in the work rounded to the nearest \$0.01.

For US Customary projects, use:

$$A = [(I_u / I_b) - 1.05] \times I_b \times [1 + (T / 100)] \text{ for an increase in the crude oil price index exceeding 5 percent}$$
$$A = [(I_u / I_b) - 0.95] \times I_b \times [1 + (T / 100)] \text{ for a decrease in the crude oil price index exceeding 5 percent}$$

For metric projects, use:

$$A = 1.1023 \times [(I_u / I_b) - 1.05] \times I_b \times [1 + (T / 100)] \text{ for an increase in the crude oil price index exceeding 5 percent}$$
$$A = 1.1023 \times [(I_u / I_b) - 0.95] \times I_b \times [1 + (T / 100)] \text{ for a decrease in the crude oil price index exceeding 5 percent}$$

I<sub>u</sub> = California Statewide Crude Oil Price Index for the month in which the quantity of asphalt subject to adjustment was placed in the work.

I<sub>b</sub> = California Statewide Crude Oil Price Index for the month in which the bid opening for the project occurred

T = Sales and use tax rate, expressed as a percent, currently in effect in the tax jurisdiction where the material is placed. If the tax rate information is not submitted timely, the statewide sales and use tax rate is used in the payment adjustment calculations until the tax rate information is submitted.

### 5-1.05 SURFACE MINING AND RECLAMATION ACT

Imported borrow or aggregate material must come from a surface mine permitted under the Surface Mining and Reclamation Act of 1975 (SMARA), Pub Res Code § 2710, et seq., or from an exempt site.

The Department of Conservation, Office of Mine Reclamation maintains a list of permitted mine sites. For the list of permitted sites, go to:

[http://www.conservation.ca.gov/omr/ab\\_3098\\_list](http://www.conservation.ca.gov/omr/ab_3098_list)

If you import borrow or aggregate material from a surface mine not on this list, submit proof the mine is exempt from SMARA.

**5-1.06 ELECTRONIC SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS**

In lieu of submitting weekly payroll records to the Engineer as specified in Section 7-1.01A(3), "Payroll Records," of the Standard Specifications, you may submit weekly payroll records electronically.

Before submitting payroll records electronically, you must complete and sign the Contractor's Acknowledgement and submit it to the District where your project is located. Submit your signed acknowledgement to the corresponding District electronic mailbox shown in the following table:

<b>Electronic Mailboxes</b>	
District	Address
1	district1.payrolls@dot.ca.gov
2	district2.payrolls@dot.ca.gov
3	district3.payrolls@dot.ca.gov
4	district4.payrolls@dot.ca.gov
5	district5.payrolls@dot.ca.gov
6	district6.payrolls@dot.ca.gov
7	district7.payrolls@dot.ca.gov
8	district8.payrolls@dot.ca.gov
9	district9.payrolls@dot.ca.gov
10	district10.payrolls@dot.ca.gov
11	district11.payrolls@dot.ca.gov
12	district12.payrolls@dot.ca.gov

The Department responds with an e-mail containing a Caltrans Internet Certificate to be used for the electronic submission of payroll records. You must agree to accept this certificate and reply to the e-mail. After you accept the certificate and reply to the e-mail, the Department is ready to accept your electronic submissions.

Each electronic submission must:

1. Include payroll records in a nonmodifiable PDF image format. No spreadsheets, word documents, or password protected documents are accepted.
2. Include payroll records with all data elements required by the Labor Code § 1776.
3. Include a signed Statement of Compliance form with each weekly record.
4. Be received by the Department by close of business on the 15th day of the month for the prior month's work.
5. Be encrypted before submission.
6. Contain the following information in the subject line:
  - 6.1. Contract number
  - 6.2. Week ending date as W/E mm/dd/yy
7. Contain 1 contract number and week ending date per submission.

For additional information on electronic submission of payroll records, go to:

<http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/LaborCompliance/index.htm>

**5-107 AREAS FOR CONTRACTOR'S USE**

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 7-1.19, "Rights in Land and Improvements," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Areas available for the exclusive use of the Contractor are designated on the plans. Use of the Contractor's work areas and other State-owned property shall be at the Contractor's own risk, and the State shall not be held liable for damage to or loss of materials or equipment located within these areas.

Residence trailers will not be allowed within the highway right of way, except that one trailer will be allowed for yard security purposes.

The Contractor shall remove equipment, materials, and rubbish from the work areas and other State--owned property which the Contractor occupies. The Contractor shall leave the areas in a presentable condition in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.02, "Final Cleaning Up," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall secure, at the Contractor's own expense, areas required for plant sites, storage of equipment or materials or for other purposes, if sufficient area is not available to the Contractor within the contract limits, or at the sites designated on the plans outside the contract limits.

**5-1.08 PAYMENTS**

In determining the partial payments to be made to the Contractor, only the following listed materials will be considered for inclusion in the payment as materials furnished but not incorporated in the work:

- A. Type B joint seals
- B. Bar reinforcing steel
- C. Luminaires
- D. Lighting standards
- E. Miscellaneous iron and steel
- F. Railings

**5-1.09 SUPPLEMENTAL PROJECT INFORMATION**

The Department makes the following supplemental project information available:

**Supplemental Project Information**

Means	Description
Included in the Information Handout	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Structures Final Hydraulic Report for Alamo Creek Bridge (Widening), Br. No. 23-0010, dated August 26, 2011.</li> <li>2. Final Foundation Report for Alamo Creek Bridge (Widen), Br. No. 23-0010, dated December 7, 2011.</li> <li>3. NOAA/NMFS Letter of Concurrence.</li> <li>4. USACOE NWP No. 14.</li> <li>5. CA Dept of Fish and Game Permit.</li> <li>6. RWQCB 401 Certification.</li> <li>7. Non-Stormwater Information Package</li> </ol>
Available as specified in the Standard Specifications	Cross sections Bridge as-built drawings
Available for inspection at the District Construction Duty Senior Office 111 Grand Avenue Oakland, CA Telephone no.: 510-286-5209	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Site Investigation Report</li> <li>2. Asbestos and Lead Containing Paint Survey</li> </ol>

**5-1.10 WATER CONSERVATION**

Attention is directed to the various sections of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions which require the use of water for the construction of this project. Attention is directed to Section 7, "Legal Relations and Responsibility," of the Standard Specifications with regards to the Contractor's responsibilities for public convenience, public safety, preservation of property, indemnification, and insurance.

When ordered by the Engineer, a dust palliative conforming to the provisions in Section 18, "Dust Palliative," of the Standard Specifications shall be used to control dust on this project. Dust palliative ordered by the Engineer will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

**5-1.11 SPECIES PROTECTION**

**GENERAL**

**Summary**

This work includes protecting regulated species or their habitat.

This project is within or near habitat for regulated species:

Western Pond Turtle
Yellow-legged frog
Swainson's Hawk
Raptors other than Swainson's Hawk
Western red bat

Comply with Section 14-6.02 of the Standard Specifications.

### CONSTRUCTION

#### Protective Radius

Upon discovery of a regulated species, stop construction activities within a 50 radius of the discovery or as defined in the table below. Immediately notify the Engineer. Do not resume activities until receiving written notification from the Engineer.

Regulated Species Name	Protective Radius
Swainson's hawk	1,320 ft
Raptors other than Swainson's hawk	300 ft

#### Biological Resource Information

Implement the following Biological Resource Information requirements.

#### Protection Measures

Within Biological Monitoring Area 1, implement the following protection measures:

1. Prior to performing any work, all Contractor personnel shall complete a 2-hour maximum permit training that communicates details of the permit requirements and the project area wildlife species information. The initial training and any subsequent training, if required, will be provided by the Department's biologist at the Engineer's field office. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 30 calendar days prior to beginning of work to coordinate the pre-construction training. No work shall begin until the construction personnel have been trained. Training shall be provided to all new personnel at least 5 working days prior to begin construction and prior to the new personnel entering the job site.

2. All Contractor personnel shall be provided with written guidance governing vehicle use, speed limits on unpaved roads, fire prevention, and other hazards.

Full compensation for Species Protection is included in the various contract items of work and no additional compensation will be allowed.

**5-1.12 BIRD PROTECTION**

The Department anticipates nesting or attempted nesting by migratory and nongame birds from February 15 to September 15.

Stop all work within a 100-foot radius of the discovery except as specified in the following table:

<b>Radii Exceptions</b>	
Species	Work stoppage radii (feet)
Swainson’s hawk	1,320 ft
Raptors other than Swainson’s hawk	300 ft
All owls	300 ft

**5-1.13 RELATIONS WITH CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD**

This project lies within the boundaries of the Region-5 Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB).

The State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) has issued to the Department a permit that governs storm water and non-storm water discharges from the Department's properties, facilities, and activities. The Department's permit is entitled "Order No. 99 - 06 - DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000003, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit, Statewide Storm Water Permit and Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) for the State of California, Department of Transportation (Caltrans)." Copies of the Department's permit are available for review from the SWRCB, Division of Water Quality, 1001 "I" Street, P.O. Box 100, Sacramento, California 95812-0100, Telephone fax: (916) 341-5463 and may also be obtained at:

[http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water\\_issues/programs/stormwater/caltrans.shtml](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/caltrans.shtml)

The Department's permit references and incorporates by reference the current statewide general permit issued by the SWRCB entitled "Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit No. CAS000002, Waste Discharge Requirements for Discharges of Storm Water Runoff Associated with Construction and Land Disturbance Activities" that regulates discharges of storm water and non-storm water from construction activities disturbing one acre or more of soil in a common plan of development. Copies of the statewide permit and modifications thereto are available for review from the SWRCB, Division of Water Quality, 1001 "I" Street, P.O. Box 100, Sacramento, California 95812-0100, Telephone fax: (916) 341-5463 and may also be obtained at:

[http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water\\_issues/programs/stormwater/construction.shtml](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/construction.shtml)

The NPDES permits that regulate this project, as referenced above, are collectively referred to in this section as the "permits."

This project shall conform to the permits and modifications thereto. The Contractor shall maintain copies of the permits at the project site and shall make them available during construction.

The Contractor shall know and comply with provisions of Federal, State, and local regulations and requirements that govern the Contractor's operations and storm water and non-storm water discharges from the project site and areas of disturbance outside the project limits during construction. Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.01, "Laws to be Observed," 5-1.18, "Property and Facility Preservation," 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," and 9-1.07E(5), "Penalty Withholds," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately upon request from the regulatory agencies to enter, inspect, sample, monitor, or otherwise access the project site or the Contractor's records pertaining to water pollution control work. The Contractor and the Department shall provide copies of correspondence, notices of violation, enforcement actions, or proposed fines by regulatory agencies to the requesting regulatory agency.

**5-1.14 TRAINING**

For the Federal training program, the number of trainee or apprentice is one.

**5-1.15 AERIALY DEPOSITED LEAD**

Aerially deposited lead is present within the project limits. Aerially deposited lead is lead deposited within unpaved areas or formerly unpaved areas, primarily due to vehicle emissions.

Attention is directed to "Material Containing Hazardous Waste Concentrations of Aerially Deposited Lead" and "Project Information" of these special provisions.

The complete report, entitled "Preliminary Site Investigation Report, I-80 at Merchant Street Onramp, Vacaville, Solano County, California," is available for inspection at the Department of Transportation, 111 Grand Ave, Oakland CA 94612.

The Department has received from the California Department of Toxic Substances Control (DTSC) a Variance regarding the use of material containing aerially deposited lead. The variance applies if the project includes Type Y-1 or Y-2 material.

Once the Contractor has completed the placement of material containing aerially deposited lead in conformance with these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall have no responsibility for such materials. The Department will not consider the Contractor a generator of such contaminated materials.

Excavation, reuse, and disposal of material with aerially deposited lead shall be in conformance with all rules and regulations including, but not limited to, those of the following agencies:

- A. United States Department of Transportation,
- B. United States Environmental Protection Agency,
- C. California Environmental Protection Agency,
- D. California Department of Health Services,
- E. Department of Toxic Substances Control,
- F. California Division of Occupational Safety and Health Administration,
- G. Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery,
- H. Regional Water Quality Control Board, Region 5, Central Valley,
- I. State Air Resources Control Board, and
- J. Yolo-Solano Air Quality Management District.

Materials containing hazardous levels of lead shall be transported and disposed of in conformance with Federal and State laws and regulations, as amended, and county and municipal ordinances and regulations, as amended. Laws and regulations that govern this work include, but are not limited to:

- A. Health and Safety Code, Division 20, Chapter 6.5 (California Hazardous Waste Control Act),
- B. Title 22, California Code of Regulations, Division 4.5 (Environmental Health Standards for the Management of Hazardous Waste), and
- C. Title 8, California Code of Regulations.

**5-1.16 ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREA**

An ESA exists on this project.

Before start of work, protect the ESA by installing Temporary Fence (Type ESA).

**5-1.17 RELIEF FROM MAINTENANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY**

The Contractor may be relieved of the duty of maintenance and protection for those items not directly connected with plant establishment work in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.15, "Relief From Maintenance and Responsibility," of the Standard Specifications. Water pollution control, maintain existing planted areas, maintain existing irrigation facilities, transplant trees, and transplant palm trees shall not be relieved of maintenance.

**SECTION 6. (BLANK)**

**SECTION 7. (BLANK)**

## SECTION 8. MATERIALS

### SECTION 8-1. MISCELLANEOUS

#### 8-1.01 PREQUALIFIED AND TESTED SIGNING AND DELINEATION MATERIALS

The Department maintains the following list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials. The Engineer shall not be precluded from sampling and testing products on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials.

The manufacturer of products on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials shall furnish the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for each type of traffic product supplied.

For those categories of materials included on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials, only those products shown within the listing may be used in the work. Other categories of products, not included on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials, may be used in the work provided they conform to the requirements of the Standard Specifications.

Materials and products may be added to the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials if the manufacturer submits a New Product Information Form to the New Product Coordinator at the Transportation Laboratory. Upon a Departmental request for samples, sufficient samples shall be submitted to permit performance of required tests. Approval of materials or products will depend upon compliance with the specifications and tests the Department may elect to perform.

#### PAVEMENT MARKERS, PERMANENT TYPE

##### **Retroreflective With Abrasion Resistant Surface (ARS)**

("length along the direction of travel" x "marker width")

1. Apex, Model 921AR (4" x 4")
2. Ennis Paint, Models C88 (4" x 4"), 911 (4" x 4") and C80FH (3.1" x 4.5")
3. Ray-O-Lite, Models "AA" ARC II (4" x 4") and ARC Round Shoulder (4" x 4")
4. 3M Series 290 (3.5" x 4")
5. 3M Series 290 PSA
6. Glowlite, Inc Model 988AR (4" x 4")

##### **Retroreflective With Abrasion Resistant Surface (ARS)**

(for recessed applications only)

1. Ennis Paint, Model 948 (2.3" x 4.7")
2. Ennis Paint, Model 944SB (2" x 4")\*
3. Ray-O-Lite, Model 2002 (2" x 4.6")
4. Ray-O-Lite, Model 2004 (2" x 4")\*

\*For use only in 4.5 inch wide (older) recessed slots

##### **Non-Reflective, 4-inch Round**

1. Apex Universal (Ceramic)
2. Apex Universal, Models 929 (ABS) and 929PP (Polypropylene)
3. Glowlite, Inc. (Ceramic) and PP (Polypropylene)
4. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Models P20-2000W and 2001Y (ABS)
5. Interstate Sales, "Diamond Back" (Polypropylene)
6. Novabrite Models Cdot (White) Cdot-y (Yellow), Ceramic
7. Novabrite Models Pdot-w (White) Pdot-y (Yellow), Polypropylene
8. Three D Traffic Works TD10000 (ABS), TD10500 (Polypropylene)
9. Ray-O-Lite, Ray-O-Dot (Polypropylene)

#### PAVEMENT MARKERS, TEMPORARY TYPE

##### **Temporary Markers For Long Term Day/Night Use (180 days or less)**

1. Vega Molded Products "Temporary Road Marker" (3" x 4")
2. Pexco LLC, Halftrack model 25, 26 and 35

**Temporary Markers For Short Term Day/Night Use (14 days or less)**

(For seal coat or chip seal applications, clear protective covers are required)

1. Apex Universal, Model 932
2. Pexco LLC, Models T.O.M., T.R.P.M., and "HH" (High Heat)
3. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Model 1280/1281
4. Glowlite, Inc., Model 932

**STRIPING AND PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIAL**

**Permanent Traffic Striping and Pavement Marking Tape**

1. Advanced Traffic Marking, Series 300 and 400
2. Brite-Line, Series 1000
3. Brite-Line, "DeltaLine XRP"
4. Swarco Industries, "Director 35" (For transverse application only)
5. Swarco Industries, "Director 60"
6. 3M, "Stamark" Series 380 and 270 ES
7. 3M, "Stamark" Series 420 (For transverse application only)

**Temporary (Removable) Striping and Pavement Marking Tape (180 days or less)**

1. Advanced Traffic Marking, Series 200
2. Brite-Line, "Series 100", "Deltaline TWR"
3. Garlock Rubber Technologies, Series 2000
4. P.B. Laminations, Aztec, Grade 102
5. Swarco Industries, "Director-2", "Director 2-Wet Reflective"
6. Trelleborg Industries, R140 Series
7. 3M Series 620 "CR", Series 780 and Series 710
8. 3M Series A145, Removable Black Line Mask  
(Black Tape: for use only on Hot mix asphalt surfaces)
9. Advanced Traffic Marking Black "Hide-A-Line"  
(Black Tape: for use only on Hot mix asphalt surfaces)
10. Brite-Line "BTR" Black Removable Tape  
(Black Tape: for use only on Hot mix asphalt surfaces)
11. Trelleborg Industries, RB-140  
(Black Tape: for use only on Hot mix asphalt surfaces)

**Preformed Thermoplastic (Heated in place)**

1. Flint Trading Inc., "Hot Tape"
2. Flint Trading Inc., "Premark Plus"
3. Flint Trading Inc., "Flametape"

**Ceramic Surfacing Laminate, 6" x 6"**

1. Highway Ceramics, Inc.

**CLASS 1 DELINEATORS**

**One Piece Driveable Flexible Type, 66-inch**

1. Pexco LLC, "Flexi-Guide Models 400 and 566"
2. Carsonite, Curve-Flex CFRM-400
3. Carsonite, Roadmarker CRM-375
4. FlexStake, Model 654 TM
5. GreenLine Model CGD1-66

**Special Use Type, 66-inch**

1. Pexco LLC, Model FG 560 (with 18-inch U-Channel base)
2. Carsonite, "Survivor" (with 18-inch U-Channel base)
3. Carsonite, Roadmarker CRM-375 (with 18-inch U-Channel base)
4. FlexStake, Model 604
5. GreenLine Model CGD (with 18-inch U-Channel base)
6. Impact Recovery Model D36, with #105 Driveable Base

7. Safe-Hit with 8-inch pavement anchor (SH248-GP1)
8. Safe-Hit with 15-inch soil anchor (SH248-GP2) and with 18-inch soil anchor (SH248-GP3)
9. Safe-Hit RT 360 Post with Soil Mount Anchor (GPS)
10. Shur-Tite Products, Shur-Flex Drivable

**Surface Mount Type, 48-inch**

1. Bent Manufacturing Company, Masterflex Model MFEX 180-48
2. Carsonite, "Channelizer"
3. FlexStake, Models 704, 754 TM, and EB4
4. Impact Recovery Model D48, with #101 Fixed (Surface-Mount) Base
5. Three D Traffic Works "Channelflex" ID No. 522248W
6. Flexible Marker Support, Flexistiff Model C-9484
7. Safe-Hit, SH 248 SMR

**CHANNELIZERS**

**Surface Mount Type, 36-inch**

1. Bent Manufacturing Company, Masterflex Models MF-360-36 (Round) MF-180-36 (Flat) and MFEX 180—36
2. Pexco LLC, Flexi-Guide Models FG300PE, FG300UR, and FG300EFX
3. Carsonite, "Super Duck" (Round SDR-336)
4. Carsonite, Model SDCF03601MB "Channelizer"
5. FlexStake, Models 703, 753 TM, and EB3
6. GreenLine, Model SMD-36
7. Hi-way Safety, Inc. "Channel Guide Channelizer" Model CGC36
8. Impact Recovery Model D36, with #101 Fixed (Surface-Mount) Base
9. Safe-Hit, Guide Post, Model SH236SMA and Dura-Post, Model SHL36SMA
10. Three D Traffic Works "Boomerang" 5200 Series
11. Flexible Marker Support, Flexistiff Model C-9484-36
12. Shur-Tite Products, Shur-Flex

**Lane Separation System**

1. Pexco LLC, "Flexi-Guide (FG) 300 Curb System"
2. Qwick Kurb, "Klemmfix Guide System"
3. Dura-Curb System
4. Tuff Curb
5. FG 300 Turnpike Curb
6. Shur-Tite Products, SHUR-Curb , Model No. SF0200

**CONICAL DELINEATORS, 42-inch**

(For 28-inch Traffic Cones, see Standard Specifications)

1. Bent Manufacturing Company "T-Top", TDSC Series
2. Plastic Safety Systems "Navigator-42"
3. Traffix Devices "Grabber"
4. Three D Traffic Works "Ringtop" TD7000, ID No. 742143
5. Three D Traffic Works, TD7500
6. Work Area Protection Corp. C-42
7. Custom-Pak 4600 (Part No. 93005-0001)
8. Plasticade, Navicade, 650 R1

**OBJECT MARKERS**

**Type "K", 18-inch**

1. Pexco LLC, Model FG318PE
2. Carsonite, Model SMD 615
3. FlexStake, Model 701 KM
4. Safe-Hit, Model SH718SMA

**Type "Q" Object Markers, 24-inch**

1. Bent Manufacturing "Masterflex" Model MF-360-24
2. Pexco LLC, Model FG324PE
3. Carsonite, "Channelizer"
4. FlexStake, Model 701KM
5. Safe-Hit, Models SH824SMA\_WA and SH824GP3\_WA
6. Three D Traffic Works ID No. 531702W and TD 5200
7. Three D Traffic Works ID No. 520896W
8. Safe-Hit, Dura-Post SHLQ-24"
9. Flexible Marker Support, IMC 9484-24

**CONCRETE BARRIER MARKERS AND  
TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K) REFLECTORS**

**Impactable Type**

1. ARTUK, "FB"
2. Pexco LLC, Models PCBM-12 and PCBM-T12, PCBM 912
3. Duraflex Corp., "Flexx 2020" and "Electriflexx"
4. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Model GMKRM100
5. Plastic Safety Systems "BAM" Models OM-BARR and OM-BWAR
6. Three D Traffic Works "Roadguide" Model TD 9300

**Non-Impactable Type**

1. ARTUK, JD Series
2. Plastic Safety Systems "BAM" Models OM-BITARW and OM-BITARA
3. Vega Molded Products, Models GBM and JD
4. Plastic Vacuum Forming, "Cap-It C400"

**METAL BEAM GUARD RAIL POST MARKERS**

(For use to the left of traffic)

1. Pexco LLC, "Mini" (3" x 10"), I-Flex
2. Creative Building Products, "Dura-Bull, Model 11201"
3. Duraflex Corp., "Railrider"
4. Plastic Vacuum Forming, "Cap-It C300"

**CONCRETE BARRIER DELINEATORS, 16-inch**

(For use to the right of traffic)

1. Pexco LLC, Model PCBM T-16
2. Safe-Hit, Model SH216RBM
3. Three D Traffic Works "Roadguide" Model 9400

**CONCRETE BARRIER-MOUNTED MINI-DRUM (10" x 14" x 22")**

1. Stinson Equipment Company "SaddleMarker"

**GUARD RAILING DELINEATOR**

(Place top of reflective element at 48 inches above plane of roadway)

**Wood Post Type, 27-inch**

1. Pexco LLC, FG 427 and FG 527
2. Carsonite, Model 427
3. FlexStake, Model 102 GR
4. GreenLine GRD 27
5. Safe-Hit, Model SH227GRD
6. Three D Traffic Works "Guardflex" TD9100
7. New Directions Mfg, NDM27
8. Shur-Tite Products, Shur-Tite Flat Mount
9. Glasforms, Hiway-Flex, GR-27-00

### **Barrier, Guardrail Visibility Enhancement**

1. UltraGuard Safety System, Potters Industries, Inc.

### **Steel Post Type**

1. Carsonite, Model CFGR-327

## **RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING**

### **Channelizers, Barrier Markers, and Delineators**

1. Avery Dennison T-6500 Series (For rigid substrate devices only)
2. Avery Dennison WR-7100 Series
3. Nippon Carbide Industries, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
4. Reflexite, PC-1000 Metalized Polycarbonate
5. Reflexite, AC-1000 Acrylic
6. Reflexite, AP-1000 Metalized Polyester
7. Reflexite, Conformalight, AR-1000 Abrasion Resistant Coating
8. 3M, High Intensity

### **Traffic Cones, 4-inch and 6-inch Sleeves**

1. Nippon Carbide Industries, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
2. Reflexite, Vinyl, "TR" (Semi-transparent) or "Conformalight", C85
3. 3M Series 3840, Series 3340
4. Avery Dennison S-9000C

### **Drums**

1. Avery Dennison WR-6100
2. Nippon Carbide Industries, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
3. Reflexite, "Conformalight", "Super High Intensity" or "High Impact Drum Sheeting"
4. 3M Series 3810

### **Barricade Sheeting: Type I, Medium-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)**

1. Nippon Carbide Industries, CN8117
2. Avery Dennison, W 1100 series
3. 3M Series CW 44

### **Barricade Sheeting: Type II, Medium-High-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)**

1. Avery Dennison, W-2100 Series

### **Barricade Sheeting: Type IV, High Intensity (Typically Unmetalized Microprismatic Retroreflective Element)**

1. 3M Series 3334/3336

### **Vertical Clearance Signs: Structure Mounted**

1. 3M Model 4061, Diamond Grade DG3, Fluorescent Yellow

### **Signs: Type II, Medium-High-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)**

1. Avery Dennison, T-2500 Series
2. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite 18000

### **Signs: Type III, High-Intensity (Typically Encapsulated Glass-Bead Element)**

1. Avery Dennison, T-5500A and T-6500 Series
2. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite Brand Ultralite Grade II
3. 3M 3870 and 3930 Series
4. Changzhou Hua R Sheng, Series TM 1200
5. Oracal, Oralite Series 5800

**Signs: Type IV, High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)**

1. Avery Dennison, T-6500 Series
2. Nippon Carbide Industries, Crystal Grade, 94000 Series
3. Nippon Carbide Industries, Model No. 94847 Fluorescent Orange
4. 3M Series 3930 and Series 3924S

**Signs: Type VI, Elastomeric (Roll-Up) High-Intensity, without Adhesive**

1. Avery Dennison, WU-6014
2. Novabrite LLC, "Econobrite"
3. Reflexite "Vinyl"
4. Reflexite "SuperBright"
5. Reflexite "Marathon"
6. 3M Series RS20

**Signs: Type VIII, Super-High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)**

1. Avery Dennison, T-7500 Series
2. Avery Dennison, T-7511 Fluorescent Yellow
3. Avery Dennison, T-7513 Fluorescent Yellow Green
4. Avery Dennison, W-7514 Fluorescent Orange
5. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite Crystal Grade Series 92800
6. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite Crystal Grade Model 92847 Fluorescent Orange

**Signs: Type IX, Very-High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)**

1. 3M VIP Series 3981 Diamond Grade Fluorescent Yellow
2. 3M VIP Series 3983 Diamond Grade Fluorescent Yellow/Green
3. 3M VIP Series 3990 Diamond Grade
4. Avery Dennison T-9500 Series
5. Avery Dennison, T9513, Fluorescent Yellow Green
6. Avery Dennison, W9514, Fluorescent Orange
7. Avery Dennison, T-9511 Fluorescent Yellow

**Signs: Type XI, Very High Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)**

1. 3M Diamond Grade, DG3, Series 4000
2. 3M Diamond Grade, DG3, Series 4081, Fluorescent Yellow
3. 3M Diamond Grade, DG3, Series 4083, Fluorescent Yellow/Green
4. 3M Diamond Grade, DG3, Series 4084, Fluorescent Orange
5. Avery Dennison, OmniCube, T-11500 Series
6. Avery Dennison, OmniCube, T-11511, Fluorescent Yellow
7. Avery Dennison, OmniCube, T-11513, Fluorescent Yellow Green
8. Avery Dennison, OmniCube, W-11514 Fluorescent Orange

**SPECIALTY SIGNS**

1. Reflexite "Endurance" Work Zone Sign (with Semi-Rigid Plastic Substrate)

**ALTERNATIVE SIGN SUBSTRATES**

**Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) and Expanded Foam PVC**

1. Fiber-Brite (FRP)
2. Sequentia, "Polyplate" (FRP)
3. Inteplast Group "InteCel" (0.5 inch for Post-Mounted CZ Signs, 48-inch or less)(PVC)

**Aluminum Composite, Temporary Construction Signs and Permanent Signs up to 4 foot, 7 Inches**

1. Alcan Composites "Dibond Material, 80 mils"
2. Mitsubishi Chemical America, Alpolic 350
3. Bone Safety Signs, Bone Light ACM (temporary construction signs only)
4. Kommerling, USA, KomAlu 3 mm

**8-1.02 FILTER FABRIC**

Filter fabric for barrier drain must be Class A as specified in Section 88-1.02, "Filtration," of the Standard Specifications.

**SECTION 8-2. CONCRETE**

**8-2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE**

Portland cement concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

**STRENGTH DEVELOPMENT TIME**

The time allowed to obtain the minimum required compressive strength as specified in Section 90-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications will be 56 days when the Contractor chooses cementitious material that satisfies the following equation:

$$\frac{(41 \times UF) + (19 \times F) + (11 \times SL)}{TC} \geq 7.0$$

Where:

- F = Fly ash or natural pozzolan conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 295, Class F or N, including the amount in blended cement, pounds per cubic yard. F is equivalent to the sum of FA and FB as defined in Section 90-2.01C, "Required Use of Supplementary Cementitious Materials," of the Standard Specifications
- SL = GGBFS, including the amount in blended cement, pounds per cubic yard
- UF = Silica fume, metakaolin, or UFFA, including the amount in blended cement, pounds per cubic yard
- TC = Total amount of cementitious material used, pounds per cubic yard

For concrete satisfying the equation above, the Contractor shall test for the modulus of rupture or compressive strength specified for the concrete involved, at least once every 500 cubic yards, at 28, 42, and 56 days. The Contractor shall submit test results to the Engineer and the Transportation Laboratory, Attention: Office of Concrete Materials.

**SUPPLEMENTARY CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS**

The Contractor may use rice hull ash as a supplementary cementitious material (SCM) to make minor concrete. Rice hull ash shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 321 and the following chemical and physical requirements:

Chemical Requirements	Percent
Silicon Dioxide (SiO <sub>2</sub> ) <sup>a</sup>	90 Min
Loss on ignition	5.0 Max
Total Alkalies (as Na <sub>2</sub> O) equivalent	3.0 Max

Physical Requirements	Percent
Particle size distribution	
Less than 45 microns	95
Less than 10 microns	50
Strength Activity Index with portland cement <sup>b</sup>	
7 days	95 (minimum % of control)
28 days	110 (minimum % of control)
Expansion at 16 days when testing job materials in conformance with ASTM C 1567 <sup>c</sup>	0.10 Max
Surface Area when testing by nitrogen adsorption in conformance with ASTM D 5604	40.0 m <sup>2</sup> /g Min

Notes:

<sup>a</sup> A maximum of 1.0% of the SiO<sub>2</sub> may exist in crystalline form.

<sup>b</sup> When tested in conformance with the requirements for strength activity testing of silica fume in AASHTO Designation: M 307

<sup>c</sup> In the test mix, Type II or Type V portland cement shall be replaced with at least 12% RHA by weight.

For the purposes of calculating cementitious material requirements in Section 90-2.01C, "Required Use of Supplementary Cementitious Materials," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, rice hull ash is considered to be represented by the variable *UF*.

## 8-2.02 RAPID STRENGTH CONCRETE FOR STRUCTURES

### GENERAL

#### Summary

This section includes specifications for rapid strength concrete (RSC) for structures. You may only use RSC when specified elsewhere in these special provisions.

#### Definitions

**Opening age:** The age at which the concrete will achieve the specified strength for opening to public or construction traffic.

#### Submittals

##### Mix Design

Submit the RSC mix design at least 10 days before use. If a trial slab is required, submit the RSC mix design at least 10 days before constructing the trial slab. Include the following in the submittal:

1. Compressive strength test results for prequalification of RSC at age of break, at 3 days, and at 28 days
2. Opening age
3. Proposed aggregate grading
4. Mix proportions of cementitious material, aggregate, and water
5. Types and amounts of chemical admixtures, if used
6. Range of ambient temperatures over which the mix design will achieve the required minimum compressive strength
7. Source of materials

##### Volumetric Proportioning

When using volumetric proportioning, submit the following:

1. Aggregate moisture test results
2. Log of production data

##### Certificate of Compliance

Submit a Certificate of Compliance under Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications with each delivery of aggregate, cementitious material, and admixtures used for calibration tests. Include certified copies of the weight of each delivery.

The Certificate of Compliance must state that the source of materials used for the calibration tests is from the same source as to be used for the planned work. The Certificate of Compliance must be signed by an authorized representative.

**Quality Control and Assurance**

**Prequalification of RSC**

Prequalification of a RSC mix design includes determining the opening age and achieving the minimum specified 28-day compressive strength.

Prequalify RSC under the specifications for prequalification of concrete specified by compressive strength in Section 90-9.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications. Determine the opening age as follows:

1. Fabricate at least 5 test cylinders to be used to determine the age of break.
2. Immediately after fabrication of the 5 test cylinders, store the cylinders in a temperature medium of  $70 \pm 3$  °F until the cylinders are tested.
3. Determine the age of break to achieve an average strength of the 5 test cylinders of not less than 1200 psi. Not more than 2 test cylinders may have a strength of less than 1150 psi.
4. The opening age is the age of break plus 1 hour.

**Weighmaster Certifications**

Weighmaster certificates for RSC, regardless of the proportioning method used, must include all information necessary to trace the manufacturer and manufacturer's lot number for the cement being used. When proportioned into fabric containers, the weighmaster certificates for the cement must contain the date of proportioning, location of proportioning, and actual net draft weight of the cement. When proportioned at the job site from a storage silo, the weighmaster certificates must contain the date of proportioning, location of proportioning, and the net draft weight of the cement used in the load.

**MATERIALS**

**General**

RSC must comply with one of the following:

1. Concrete made with portland cement. The concrete must comply with Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications. Type III cement may be used.
2. Concrete made with any cement that complies with the definition of hydraulic cement or blended hydraulic cement in ASTM C 219. The concrete must comply with Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications, except that:

2.1. Cementitious material must comply with the following:

Test Description	Test Method	Requirement
Contraction in Air	California Test 527, w/c ratio = $0.39 \pm 0.010$	0.053%, Max
Mortar Expansion in Water	ASTM C 1038	0.04%, Max
Soluble Chloride*	California Test 422	0.05%, Max
Soluble Sulfate*	California Test 417	0.30%, Max
Thermal Stability	California Test 553	90%, Min
Compressive Strength @ 3 days	ASTM C 109	2500 psi

\*Test is to be done on a cube specimen fabricated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM C 109, cured at least 14 days, and then pulverized so that 100% passes the No. 50 sieve.

2.2. Citric acid or borax may be used if requested in writing by the cement manufacturer and a sample is submitted to the Engineer. Chemical admixtures, if used, must be included when testing for requirements listed in the table above.

RSC must have a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3600 psi, except that RSC placed in bridge decks must have a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 4500 psi and must comply with the shrinkage limitations as specified for bridge deck concrete in Section 90-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications.

Supplementary cementitious material is not required.

Penetration requirements of Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration," of the Standard Specifications do not apply.

## **CONSTRUCTION**

### **General**

RSC may be proportioned and placed by a volumetric mixer.

### **Volumetric Proportioning**

RSC proportioned by a volumetric mixer must comply with the requirements specified herein.

Proportion liquid admixtures under Section 90-4.10, "Proportioning and Dispensing Liquid Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications, except proportion liquid admixtures with a meter.

Batch-mixer trucks must proportion cement, water, aggregate, and additives by volume. Aggregate feeders must be connected directly to the drive on the cement vane feeder. The cement feed rate must be tied directly to the feed rate for the aggregate and other ingredients. Only change the ratio of cement to aggregate by changing the gate opening for the aggregate feed. The drive shaft of the aggregate feeder must have a revolution counter reading to the nearest full or partial revolution of the aggregate delivery belt.

Proportion aggregate with a belt feeder operated with an adjustable cutoff gate delineated to the nearest quarter increment. The gate opening height must be readily determinable. Proportion cement by any method that complies with the accuracy tolerance specifications. Proportion water with a meter under Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.

Calibrate the cutoff gate for each batch-mixer truck used and for each aggregate source. Calibrate batch-mixer trucks at 3 different aggregate gate settings that are commensurate with production needs. Perform at least 2 calibration runs for each aggregate gate.

Individual aggregate delivery rate check-runs must not deviate more than 1.0 percent from the mathematical average of all runs for the same gate and aggregate type. Each test run must be at least 1,000 pounds.

At the time of batching, dry and drain aggregates to a stable moisture content. Do not proportion aggregates with visible separation of water from the aggregate during proportioning. At the time of batching, the free moisture content of fine aggregate must not exceed 8 percent of its saturated, surface-dry weight.

If the proportioning plant has separate supplies of the same size group of aggregate with different moisture content, specific gravity, or surface characteristics affecting workability, exhaust 1 supply before using another supply.

Cover rotating and reciprocating equipment on batch-mixer trucks with metal guards.

Individual cement delivery rate check-runs must not deviate more than 1.0 percent of the mathematical average of 3 runs of at least 1,000 pounds each.

When the water meter operates between 50 percent and 100 percent of production capacity, the indicated weight of water delivered must not differ from the actual weight delivered by more than 1.5 percent for each of 2 runs of 75 gallons. Calibrate the water meter under California Test 109. The water meter must be equipped with a resettable totalizer and display the operating rate.

Conduct calibration tests for aggregate, cement, and water proportioning devices with a platform scale located at the calibration site. Platform scales for weighing test-run calibration material must have a maximum capacity of 2.75 tons with maximum graduations of 1 pound. Error test the platform scale within 8 hours of calibrating the batch-mixer truck proportioning devices. Perform error-testing with test weights under California Test 109. Furnish a witness scale that is within 2 graduations of the test weight load. The witness scale must be available for use at the production site throughout the production period. Equipment needed for the calibration of proportioning systems must remain available at the production site throughout the production period.

The batch-mixer truck must be equipped so that accuracy checks can be made. Recalibrate proportioning devices every 90 days after production begins or when you change the source or type of any ingredient.

A spot calibration is calibration of the cement proportioning system only. Perform a 2-run spot calibration each time 55 tons of cement passes through the batch-mixer truck. If the spot calibration shows the cement proportioning system does not comply with the specifications, complete a full calibration of the cement proportioning system before you resume production.

Locate cement storage immediately before the cement feeder. Equip the system with a device that automatically shuts down power to the cement feeder and aggregate belt feeder when the cement storage level is less than 20 percent of the total volume.

Determine aggregate moisture under California Test 223 at least every 2 hours during proportioning and mixing operations. Record aggregate moisture determinations and submit them at the end of each production shift.

Equip each aggregate bin with a device that automatically shuts down the power to the cement feeder and the aggregate belt feeder when the aggregate discharge rate is less than 95 percent of the scheduled discharge rate.

Proportioning device indicators must be in working order before beginning proportioning and mixing operations and must be visible when standing near the batch-mixer truck.

Identifying numbers of batch-mixer trucks must be at least 3 inches in height, and be located on the front and rear of the vehicle.

Mix volumetric proportioned RSC in a mechanically operated mixer. You may use auger-type mixers. Operate mixers uniformly at the mixing speed recommended by the manufacturer. Do not use mixers that have an accumulation of hard concrete or mortar.

Do not mix more material than will permit complete mixing. Reduce the volume of material in the mixer if complete mixing is not achieved. Continue mixing until a homogeneous mixture is produced at discharge. Do not add water to the RSC after discharge.

Do not use equipment with components made of aluminum or magnesium alloys that may have contact with plastic concrete during mixing or transporting of RSC.

The Engineer determines uniformity of concrete mixtures by differences in penetration measurements made under California Test 533. Differences in penetration are determined by comparing penetration tests on 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load. The differences must not exceed 5/8 inch. Submit samples of freshly mixed concrete. Sampling facilities must be safe, accessible, clean, and produce a sample that is representative of production. Sampling devices and sampling methods must comply with California Test 125.

Do not use ice to cool RSC directly. If ice is used to cool water used in the mix, it must be melted before entering the mixer.

Proportion and charge cement into a mixer such that there is no variance of the required quantity of cement due to wind, accumulation on equipment, or other conditions.

Each mixer must have metal plates that provide the following information:

1. Designed usage
2. Manufacturer's guaranteed mixed concrete volumetric capacity
3. Rotation speed

The device controlling the proportioning of cement, aggregate, and water must produce production data. The production data must be captured at 15-minute intervals throughout daily production. Each capture of production data represents production activity at that time and is not a summation of data. The amount of material represented by each production capture is the amount produced in the period from 7.5 minutes before to 7.5 minutes after the capture time. Submit the daily production data in electronic or printed media at the end of each production shift. Report the data including data titles in the following order:

1. Weight of cement per revolution count
2. Weight of each aggregate size per revolution count
3. Gate openings for each used aggregate size
4. Weight of water added to the concrete per revolution count
5. Moisture content of each used aggregate size
6. Individual volume of other admixtures per revolution count
7. Time of day
8. Day of week
9. Production start and stop times
10. Batch-mixer truck identification
11. Name of supplier
12. Specific type of concrete being produced
13. Source of the individual aggregate sizes
14. Source, brand, and type of cement
15. Source, brand and type of individual admixtures
16. Name and signature of operator

You may input production data by hand into a pre-printed form or it may be captured and printed by the proportioning device. Present electronic media containing recorded production data in a tab delimited format on a CD or DVD. Each capture of production data must be followed by a line-feed carriage-return with sufficient fields for the specified data.

### **Curing Concrete**

For RSC made with a proprietary cement, the curing method must be as recommended by the manufacturer of the cement and as approved by the Engineer.

For RSC made using portland cement concrete, you must:

1. Cure the concrete using the curing compound method under Section 90-7.03, "Curing Structures," of the Standard Specifications. Fogging of the surface with water after the curing compound has been applied will not be required.
2. Repair immediately any damage to the film of the curing compound with additional compound. Do not repair damage to the curing compound after the concrete is opened to public traffic.
3. Cover the surface with an insulating layer or blanket when the ambient temperature is below 65 °F during the curing period. The insulation layer or blanket must have an R-value rating given in the table below. A heating tent may be used in lieu of or in combination with the insulating layer or blanket:

**R-Value Ratings**

Temperature Range During Curing Period	R-value, minimum
55 °F to 65 °F	1
45 °F to 55 °F	2
39 °F to 45 °F	3

If compressive strength tests are performed in the field showing that the concrete has achieved 1200 psi, you may open the lane to traffic at the age of break. Perform the compressive strength tests under the provisions for sampling and testing cylinders in Section 90-9.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications. The decision to use this option must be made in writing to the Engineer before beginning construction.

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

If calibration of volumetric batch trucks is performed more than 100 miles from the project limits, payment for rapid strength concrete is reduced by \$1,000.

**SECTION 8-3. WELDING**

**8-3.01 WELDING**

**GENERAL**

Unless otherwise specified, Section 8-3, "Welding," shall apply to any welding that is specified to conform to an AWS welding code.

Requirements of the AWS welding codes shall apply unless otherwise specified in the Standard Specifications, on the plans, or in these special provisions. Wherever the abbreviation AWS is used, it shall be equivalent to the abbreviations ANSI/AWS or AASHTO/AWS.

Wherever reference is made to the following AWS welding codes in the Standard Specifications, on the plans, or in these special provisions, the year of adoption for these codes shall be as listed:

AWS Code	Year of Adoption
D1.1	2008
D1.3	2008
D1.4	2005
D1.5	2008
D1.6	2007
D1.8	2009

Flux cored welding electrodes conforming to the requirements of AWS A5.20 E6XT-4 or E7XT-4 shall not be used to perform welding for this project.

Unless otherwise specified, Clause 6.1.3 of AWS D1.1, paragraph 1 of Section 7.1.2 of AWS D1.4, and Clause 6.1.1.2 of AWS D1.5, are replaced with the following:

The QC Inspector shall be the duly designated person who acts for and on behalf of the Contractor for inspection, testing, and quality related matters for all welding.

Quality Assurance (QA) is the prerogative of the Engineer. The QA Inspector is the duly designated person who acts for and on behalf of the Engineer.

The QC Inspector shall be responsible for quality control acceptance or rejection of materials and workmanship.

When the term "Inspector" is used without further qualification, it shall refer to the QC Inspector.

Inspection and approval of all joint preparations, assembly practices, joint fit-ups, welding techniques, and the performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder shall be documented by the QC Inspector on a daily basis for each day welding is performed. For each inspection, including fit-up, Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) verification, and final weld inspection, the QC Inspector shall confirm and document compliance with the requirements of the AWS or other specified code criteria and the requirements of these special provisions on all welded joints before welding, during welding, and after the completion of each weld.

The Engineer shall have the authority to verify the qualifications or certifications of any welder, QC Inspector, or NDT personnel to specified levels by retests or other means approved by the Engineer.

When joint weld details that are not prequalified to the details of Clause 3 of AWS D1.1 or to the details of Figure 2.4 or 2.5 of AWS D1.5 are proposed for use in the work, the joint details, their intended locations, and the proposed welding parameters and essential variables, shall be approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 15 days to complete the review of the proposed joint detail locations.

In addition to the requirements of AWS D1.1, welding procedure qualifications for work welded in conformance with this code shall conform to the following:

When a nonstandard weld joint is to be made using a combination of WPSs, a single test may be conducted combining the WPSs to be used in production, provided the essential variables, including weld bead placement, of each process are limited to those established in Table 4.5.

Upon approval of the proposed joint detail locations and qualification of the proposed joint details, welders and welding operators using these details shall perform a qualification test plate using the WPS variables and the joint detail to be used in production. The test plate shall have the maximum thickness to be used in production and a minimum length of 18 inches. The test plate shall be mechanically and radiographically tested. Mechanical and radiographic testing and acceptance criteria shall be as specified in the applicable AWS codes.

The Engineer will witness all qualification tests for WPSs that were not previously approved by the Department.

In addition to the requirements specified in the applicable code, the period of effectiveness for a welder's or welding operator's qualification shall be a maximum of 3 years for the same weld process, welding position, and weld type. If welding will be performed without gas shielding, then qualification shall also be without gas shielding. Excluding welding of fracture critical members, a valid qualification at the beginning of work on a contract will be acceptable for the entire period of the contract, as long as the welder's or welding operator's work remains satisfactory.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 7 days prior to performing any procedure qualification tests. Witnessing of qualification tests by the Engineer shall not constitute approval of the intended joint locations, welding parameters, or essential variables. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer using the "Standard TL-38 Inspection Form" located at:

<http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/OSM/smbforms.htm>

Clause 6.14.6, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D1.1, Section 7.8, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D1.4, and Clause 6.1.3.4, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D1.5 are replaced with the following:

Personnel performing nondestructive testing (NDT) shall be qualified and certified in conformance with the requirements of the American Society for Nondestructive Testing (ASNT) Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A and the Written Practice of the NDT firm. The Written Practice of the NDT firm shall meet or exceed the guidelines of the ASNT Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A. Individuals who perform NDT, review the results, and prepare the written reports shall be either:

- A. Certified NDT Level II technicians, or;
- B. Level III technicians who hold a current ASNT Level III certificate in that discipline and are authorized and certified to perform the work of Level II technicians.

Clause 6.6.5, "Nonspecified NDT Other than Visual," of AWS D1.1, Section 7.6.5 of AWS D1.4 and Clause 6.6.5 of AWS D1.5 shall not apply.

For any welding, the Engineer may direct the Contractor to perform NDT that is in addition to the visual inspection or NDT specified in the AWS or other specified welding codes, in the Standard Specifications, or in these special provisions. Except as provided for in these special provisions, additional NDT required by the Engineer, and associated repair work, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications. Prior to release of welded material by the Engineer, if testing by NDT methods other than those originally specified discloses an attempt to defraud or reveals a gross nonconformance, all costs associated with the repair of the deficient area, including NDT of the weld and of the repair, and any delays caused by the repair, shall be at the Contractor's expense. A gross nonconformance is defined as the sum of planar type rejectable indications in more than 20 percent of the tested length.

When less than 100 percent of NDT is specified for any weld, it is expected that the entire length of weld meet the specified acceptance-rejection criteria. Should any welding deficiencies be discovered by additional NDT directed or performed by the Engineer that utilizes the same NDT method as that originally specified, all costs associated with the repair of the deficient area, including NDT of the weld and of the weld repair, and any delays caused by the repair, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Repair work to correct welding deficiencies discovered by visual inspection directed or performed by the Engineer, and any associated delays or expenses caused to the Contractor by performing these repairs, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

### **WELDING QUALITY CONTROL**

Welding quality control shall conform to the requirements in the AWS or other specified welding codes, the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Unless otherwise specified, welding quality control shall apply to work welded in conformance with the provisions in the following:

- A. Section 49, "Piling," Section 52, "Reinforcement," Section 55, "Steel Structures," and Section 75-1.035, "Bridge Joint Restrainer Units," of the Standard Specifications

Unless otherwise specified, Clauses 6.1.4.1 and 6.1.4.3 of AWS D1.1, paragraph 2 of Section 7.1.2 of AWS D1.4, and Clauses 6.1.3.2 through 6.1.3.3 of AWS D1.5 are replaced with the following:

The QC Inspector shall be currently certified as an AWS Certified Welding Inspector (CWI) in conformance with the requirements in AWS QC1, "Standard for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors."

The QC Inspector may be assisted by an Assistant QC Inspector provided that this individual is currently certified as an AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspector (CAWI) in conformance with the requirements in AWS QC1, "Standard for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors." The Assistant QC Inspector may perform inspection under the direct supervision of the QC Inspector provided the assistant is always within visible and audible range of the QC Inspector. The QC Inspector shall be responsible for signing all reports and for determining if welded materials conform to workmanship and acceptance criteria. The ratio of QC Assistants to QC Inspectors shall not exceed 5 to 1.

The Contractor shall designate in writing a welding Quality Control Manager (QCM). The QCM shall be responsible directly to the Contractor for the quality of welding, including materials and workmanship, performed by the Contractor and subcontractors.

The QCM shall be the sole individual responsible to the Contractor for submitting, receiving, reviewing, and approving all correspondence, required submittals, and reports to and from the Engineer. The QCM shall be a registered professional engineer or shall be currently certified as a CWI.

Unless the QCM is hired by a subcontractor providing only QC services, the QCM shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project. The QCM may be an employee of the Contractor.

The QCM shall sign and furnish to the Engineer, a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for each item of work for which welding was performed. The certificate shall state that all of the materials and workmanship incorporated in the work, and all required tests and inspections of this work, have been performed in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Welding inspection personnel or NDT firms to be used in the work shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project, except for the following conditions:

- A. The work is welded in conformance with AWS D1.5 and is performed at a permanent fabrication or manufacturing facility that is certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program, Category CBR, Major Steel Bridges and Fracture Critical endorsement F, when applicable.
- B. Structural steel for building work is welded in conformance with AWS D1.1 and is performed at a permanent fabrication or manufacturing facility that is certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program, Category STD, Standard for Steel Building Structures.

For welding performed at such facilities, the inspection personnel or NDT firms may be employed or compensated by the facility performing the welding provided the facility maintains a QC program that is independent from production.

Unless otherwise specified, an approved independent third party will witness the qualification tests for welders or welding operators. The independent third party shall be a current CWI and shall not be an employee of the contractor performing the welding. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 15 days to review the qualifications and copy of the current certification of the independent third party.

Prior to submitting the Welding Quality Control Plan (WQCP) required herein, a prewelding meeting between the Engineer, the Contractor's QCM, and a representative from each entity performing welding or inspection for this project, shall be held to discuss the requirements for the WQCP.

Information regarding the contents, format, and organization of a WQCP, is available at the Transportation Laboratory and at:

<http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/OSM/smbresources.htm>

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications, 2 copies of a separate WQCP for each subcontractor or supplier for each item of work for which welding is to be performed.

The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 15 days to review the WQCP submittal after a complete plan has been received. No welding shall be performed until the WQCP is approved in writing by the Engineer.

An amended WQCP or any addendum to the approved WQCP shall be submitted to, and approved in writing by the Engineer, for proposed revisions to the approved WQCP. An amended WQCP or addendum will be required for revisions to the WQCP, including but not limited to a revised WPS; additional welders; changes in NDT firms, QC, or NDT personnel or procedures; or updated systems for tracking and identifying welds. The Engineer shall have 7 days to complete the review of the amended WQCP or addendum. Work affected by the proposed revisions shall not be performed until the amended WQCP or addendum has been approved.

After final approval of the WQCP, amended WQCP, or addendum, the Contractor shall submit 7 copies to the Engineer of the approved documents. A copy of the Engineer approved document shall be available at each location where welding is to be performed.

All welding will require inspection by the Engineer. The Contractor shall request inspection at least 3 business days prior to the beginning of welding for locations within California and 5 business days for locations outside of California. The Contractor shall request inspection at:

<http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/OSM/smbforms.htm>

Continuous inspection shall be provided when any welding is being performed. Continuous inspection, as a minimum, shall include having a QC Inspector within such close proximity of all welders or welding operators so that inspections by the QC Inspector of each welding operation at each welding location does not lapse for a period exceeding 30 minutes.

A daily production log for welding shall be kept for each day that welding is performed. The log shall clearly indicate the locations of all welding. The log shall include the welders' names, amount of welding performed, any problems or deficiencies discovered, and any testing or repair work performed, at each location. The daily report from each QC Inspector shall also be included in the log.

The following items shall be included in a Welding Report that is to be submitted to the Engineer within 15 days following the performance of any welding:

- A. A daily production log.
- B. Reports of all visual weld inspections and NDT.
- C. Radiographs and radiographic reports, and other required NDT reports.
- D. A summary of welding and NDT activities that occurred during the reporting period.
- E. Reports of each application of heat straightening.

- F. A summarized log listing the rejected lengths of weld by welder, position, process, joint configuration, and piece number.
- G. Documentation that the Contractor has evaluated all radiographs and other nondestructive tests and corrected all rejectable deficiencies, and that all repaired welds have been reexamined using the required NDT and found acceptable.

The following information shall be clearly written on the outside of radiographic envelopes: name of the QCM, name of the nondestructive testing firm, name of the radiographer, date, contract number, complete part description, and all included weld numbers, report numbers, and station markers or views, as detailed in the WQCP. In addition, all interleaves shall have clearly written on them the part description and all included weld numbers and station markers or views, as detailed in the WQCP. A maximum of 2 pieces of film shall be used for each interleave.

Reports of all visual inspections and NDT shall be signed by the inspector or technician and submitted daily to the QCM for review and signature prior to submittal to the Engineer. Corresponding names shall be clearly printed or typewritten next to all signatures. Reports of all NDT, whether specified, additional, or informational, performed by the Contractor shall be submitted to the Engineer.

The Engineer will review the Welding Report to determine if the Contractor is in conformance with the WQCP. Except for field welded steel pipe piling, the Engineer shall be allowed 15 days to review the report and respond in writing after the complete Welding Report has been received. Prior to receiving notification from the Engineer of the Contractor's conformance with the WQCP, the Contractor may encase in concrete or cover welds for which the Welding Report has been submitted. However, should the Contractor elect to encase or cover those welds prior to receiving notification from the Engineer, it is expressly understood that the Contractor shall not be relieved of the responsibility for incorporating material in the work that conforms to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Material not conforming to these requirements will be subject to rejection.

For field welded steel pipe piling, including bar reinforcement in the piling, the Contractor shall allow the Engineer 2 business days to review the Welding Report and respond in writing after the required items have been received. No field welded steel pipe piling shall be installed, and no reinforcement in the piling shall be encased in concrete until the Engineer has approved the above requirements in writing.

In addition to the requirements in AWS D1.1 and AWS D1.5, third-time excavations of welds or base metal to repair unacceptable discontinuities, regardless of NDT method, and all repairs of cracks require prior approval of the Engineer.

The Engineer shall be notified immediately in writing when welding problems, deficiencies, base metal repairs, or any other type of repairs not submitted in the WQCP are discovered, and also of the proposed repair procedures to correct them. For requests to perform third-time excavations or repairs of cracks, the Contractor shall include an engineering evaluation of the proposed repair. The engineering evaluation, at a minimum, shall address the following:

- A. What is causing each defect?
- B. Why the repair will not degrade the material properties?
- C. What steps are being taken to prevent similar defects from happening again?

The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 7 days to review these procedures. No remedial work shall begin until the repair procedures are approved in writing by the Engineer.

Clause 6.5.4 of AWS D1.5 is replaced with the following:

The QC Inspector shall inspect and approve each joint preparation, assembly practice, welding technique, joint fit-up, and the performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder to make certain that the applicable requirements of this code and the approved Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) are met. The QC Inspector shall examine the work to make certain that it meets the requirements of Clauses 3 and 6.26. The size and contour of all welds shall be measured using suitable gages. Visual inspection for cracks in welds and base metal, and for other discontinuities shall be aided by strong light, magnifiers, or such other devices as may be helpful. Acceptance criteria different from those specified in this code may be used when approved by the Engineer.

In addition to the requirements of AWS D1.5, Clause 5.12 or 5.13, welding procedures qualification for work welded in conformance with that code shall conform to the following requirements:

- A. Unless considered prequalified, fillet welds shall be qualified in each position. The fillet weld soundness test shall be conducted using the essential variables of the WPS as established by the Procedure Qualification Record (PQR).

- B. For qualification of joints that do not conform to Figures 2.4 and 2.5 of AWS D1.5, a minimum of 2 WPS qualification tests are required. The tests shall be conducted using both Figure 5.1 and Figure 5.3. The test conforming to Figure 5.1 shall be conducted in conformance with AWS D1.5, Clause 5.12 or 5.13. The test conforming to Figure 5.3 shall be conducted using the welding electrical parameters that were established for the test conducted conforming to Figure 5.1. The ranges of welding electrical parameters established during welding per Figure 5.1 in conformance with AWS D1.5, Clause 5.12, shall be further restricted according to the limits in Table 5.3 during welding per Figure 5.3.
- C. Multiple zones within a weld joint may be qualified. The travel speed, amperage, and voltage values that are used for tests conducted per AWS D1.5 Clause 5.13 shall be consistent for each pass in a weld joint, and shall in no case vary by more than  $\pm 10$  percent for travel speed,  $\pm 10$  percent for amperage, and  $\pm 7$  percent for voltage as measured from a predetermined target value or average within each weld pass or zone. The travel speed shall in no case vary by more than  $\pm 15$  percent when using submerged arc welding.
- D. For a WPS qualified in conformance with AWS D1.5 Clause 5.13, the values to be used for calculating ranges for current and voltage shall be based on the average of all weld passes made in the test. Heat input shall be calculated using the average of current and voltage of all weld passes made in the test for a WPS qualified in conformance with Clause 5.12 or 5.13.
- E. Macroetch tests are required for WPS qualification tests, and acceptance shall be per AWS D1.5 Clause 5.19.3.
- F. When a nonstandard weld joint is to be made using a combination of WPSs, a test conforming to Figure 5.3 may be conducted combining the WPSs to be used in production, provided the essential variables, including weld bead placement, of each process are limited to those established in Table 5.3.
- G. Prior to preparing mechanical test specimens, the PQR welds shall be inspected by visual and radiographic tests. Backing bar shall be 3 inches in width and shall remain in place during NDT testing. Results of the visual and radiographic tests shall comply with AWS D1.5 Clause 6.26.2, excluding Clause 6.26.2.2. Test plates that do not comply with both tests shall not be used.

## **WELDING FOR OVERHEAD SIGN AND POLE STRUCTURES**

The Contractor shall meet the following requirements for any work welded in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures," or Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications.

Welding inspection personnel or NDT firms to be used in the work shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors who will provide other services or materials for the project except for when the welding is performed at a permanent fabrication or manufacturing facility that is certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program. The AISC Certification category for overhead sign structures shall be Simple Steel Bridge Structures (SBR), and the AISC Certification category for pole structures shall be Simple Steel Bridge Structures (SBR) or Standard for Steel Building Structures (STD).

### **Welding Qualification Audit**

Contractors or subcontractors performing welding operations for overhead sign and pole structures shall have successfully completed the Department's "Manufacturing Qualification Audit for Overhead Sign and Pole Structures." Copies of the audit form and procedures for requesting and completing the audit are available at:

<http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/OSM/smbresources.htm>

An audit that was approved by the Engineer no more than 3 years prior to the award of the contract will be acceptable for the entire period of this contract provided the Engineer determines the audit was for the same type of work that is to be performed on this contract.

A list of facilities that have successfully completed the audit and are authorized to provide material for this contract is available at:

[http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/OSM/smdocuments/Internet\\_auditlisting.pdf](http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/OSM/smdocuments/Internet_auditlisting.pdf)

Successful completion of an audit shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for furnishing materials or producing finished work of the quality specified in these special provisions and as shown on the plans.

### **Welding Report**

A daily production log for welding shall be kept for each day that welding is performed. The log shall clearly indicate the locations of all welding. The log shall include the welders' names, amount of welding performed, any

problems or deficiencies discovered, and any testing or repair work performed at each location. The daily report from each QC Inspector shall also be included in the log.

A Welding Report shall be submitted to the Engineer 48 hours prior to furnishing a Certificate of Compliance for the material in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Welding Report shall include the following items:

- A. A daily production log.
- B. Reports of all visual weld inspections and NDT.
- C. Radiographs and radiographic reports and other required NDT reports.
- D. Summary of welding and NDT activities that occurred during the reporting period.
- E. Documentation that the Contractor has evaluated all radiographs and other nondestructive tests and corrected all rejectable deficiencies and all repaired welds have been reexamined by the required NDT and found acceptable.

**PAYMENT**

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of "Welding" shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**SECTION 9. DESCRIPTION OF BRIDGE WORK**

The bridge work to be done consists, in general, of widening an existing bridge as shown on the plans and briefly described as follows:

Alamo Creek Bridge (Widen)  
Br. No. 23-0010

Widening is a three span continuous reinforced concrete slab on reinforced concrete piers and end diaphragm abutments all supported by 24 inch cast-in-drilled-hole piles. The widening is approximately 77 feet long and varies in width.

**SECTION 10. CONSTRUCTION DETAILS**

**SECTION 10-1. GENERAL**

**10-1.00 CONSTRUCTION PROJECT INFORMATION SIGNS**

Before any major physical construction work readily visible to highway users is started on this contract, the Contractor shall furnish and erect 1 Type 2 Construction Project Information signs at the locations designated by the Engineer.

The signs and overlays shall be of a type and material consistent with the estimated time of completion of the project and shall conform to the details shown on the plans.

The sign letters, the border and the Department's construction logos shall conform to the colors (non-reflective) and details shown on the plans, and shall be on a white background (non-reflective). The colors blue and orange shall conform to PR Color Number 3 and Number 6, respectively, as specified in the Federal Highway Administration's Color Tolerance Chart.

The sign message to be used for fund types shall consist of the following, in the order shown:

FEDERAL HIGHWAY TRUST FUNDS
STATE HIGHWAY FUNDS

The sign message to be used for type of work shall consist of the following:

**BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION**

The sign message to be used for the Year of Completion of Project Construction will be furnished by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish and install the "Year" sign overlay within 10 working days of notification of the year date to be used.

The letter sizes to be used shall be as shown on the plans. The information shown on the signs shall be limited to that shown on the plans.

The signs shall be kept clean and in good repair by the Contractor.

Upon completion of the work, the signs shall be removed and disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for furnishing, erecting, maintaining, and removing and disposing of the construction project information signs shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for construction area signs and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

#### **10-1.01 ORDER OF WORK**

Order of work shall conform to the provisions in Section 5-1.05, "Order of Work," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Work in the vicinity of Alamo Creek shall be scheduled to occur between June 15 and October 15 or as identified in the PLACs.

Attention is directed to "Bird Protection" of these special provisions. The Contractor shall schedule clearing and grubbing work to be in conformance with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act and any trees needing to be cut or pruned for this project shall be topped or limbed and removed from project site prior to February 15 of the construction season to prevent nesting of migratory birds.

All temporary fence (Type ESA) and temporary silt fence shall be installed as a first order of work and inspected by the Engineer and the Department's biologist prior to begin construction.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 30 calendar days prior to the start of onsite construction to allow the Department's biologist to conduct a pre-construction biological survey for presence of wildlife, including but not limited to, listed species within the project limits as identified in the California DFG Streambed Alteration Agreement. At the time of notification, the Contractor must provide the Engineer with the limits of work area for the first 10 working days of the planned construction activities.

Work on ALN1 Line from station 387+15 to 388+85 shall be done at night, within lane closures, in conformance with these special provisions.

The first order of work shall be to place the order for the electrical equipment. The Engineer shall be furnished a statement from the vendor that the order for the electrical equipment has been received and accepted by the vendor.

Attention is directed to "Maintaining Traffic" and "Temporary Pavement Delineation" of these special provisions.

Before obliterating any pavement delineation (traffic stripes, pavement markings, and pavement markers) that is to be replaced on the same alignment and location, as determined by the Engineer, the pavement delineation shall be referenced by the Contractor, with a sufficient number of control points to reestablish the alignment and location of the new pavement delineation. The references shall include the limits or changes in striping pattern, including one- and 2-way barrier lines, limit lines, crosswalks and other pavement markings. Full compensation for referencing existing pavement delineation shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for new pavement delineation and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Prior to applying hot mix asphalt or HMA (open graded), the Contractor shall cover all manholes, valve and monument covers, grates, or other exposed facilities located within the area of application, using a plastic or oil resistant construction paper secured to the facility being covered by tape or adhesive. The covered facilities shall be referenced by the Contractor, with a sufficient number of control points to relocate the facilities after the asphalt concrete or open graded asphalt concrete has been placed. After completion of the paving operation, all covers shall be removed and disposed of in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Full compensation for covering manholes, valve and monument covers, grates, or other exposed facilities, referencing, and removing temporary cover shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per ton for hot mix asphalt (Type A), and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

At those locations exposed to public traffic where guard railings or barriers are to be constructed, reconstructed, or removed and replaced, the Contractor shall schedule operations so that at the end of each working day there shall be no post holes open nor shall there be any railing or barrier posts installed without the blocks and rail elements assembled and mounted thereon.

At least 30 days before planting the plants, furnish the Engineer a statement from the vendor that the order for the plants required for this contract, including inspection plants, has been received and accepted by the vendor. The statement from the vendor must include the names, sizes, and quantities of plants ordered and the anticipated date of delivery.

Place orders for replacement plants with the vendor at the appropriate time so that the roots of the replacement plants are not in a root-bound condition.

At least 30 days before applying seeds, furnish the Engineer a statement from the vendor that the order for the seed required for this contract has been received and accepted by the vendor. The statement from the vendor must include the names and quantity of seed ordered and the anticipated date of delivery.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions, conduits to be jacked or drilled or installed by the open trench method for water line crossovers and sprinkler control crossovers must be installed before the installation of other pipe supply lines.

## **10-1.02 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL**

### **GENERAL**

#### **Summary**

This work includes developing and implementing a storm water pollution prevention plan (SWPPP).

This project is risk level 1.

Discharges of stormwater from the project must comply with National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction and Land Disturbance Activities (Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000002) referred to herein as "Permit."

Information on forms, reports, and other documents can be found in the following Department manuals:

1. Field Guide for Construction Site Dewatering
2. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and Water Pollution Control Program (WPCP) Preparation Manual
3. Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMP) Manual

For the above-referenced manuals, go to the Department's Web site for the Division of Construction, Storm Water and Water Pollution Control Information, or the Department's Publication Distribution Unit.

Do not start job site activities until:

1. The SWPPP is approved.
2. The waste discharge identification number is issued.
3. SWPPP review requirements have been fulfilled. If the Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) requires time for review, allow 30 days for the review. For projects in the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit and the Mammoth Lakes Hydrologic Unit, the Lahontan RWQCB will review the SWPPP.

The Region-5 Central Valley RWQCB will review the approved SWPPP.

If you operate a Contractor-support facility, protect stormwater systems and receiving waters from the discharge of potential pollutants by using water pollution control practices.

Contractor-support facilities include:

1. Staging areas
2. Storage yards for equipment and materials
3. Mobile operations
4. Batch plants for PCC and HMA
5. Crushing plants for rock and aggregate
6. Other facilities installed for your convenience, such as haul roads

Discharges from manufacturing facilities, such as batch plants and crushing plants, must comply with the general waste discharge requirements for Order No. 97-03-DWQ, NPDES General Permit No. CAS000001, issued by the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) for "Discharge of Storm Water Associated with Industrial Activities Excluding Construction Activities" and referred to herein as "General Industrial Permit." For the General Industrial Permit, go to the Web site for the SWRCB.

If you operate a batch plant to manufacture PCC, HMA, or other material or a crushing plant to produce rock or aggregate, obtain coverage under the General Industrial Permit. You must be covered under the General Industrial Permit for batch plants and crushing plants located:

1. Outside of the job site
2. Within the job site that serve 1 or more contracts

If you obtain or dispose of material at a noncommercially operated borrow or disposal site, prevent water pollution due to erosion at the site during and after completion of your activities. Upon completion of your work, leave the site in a condition such that water will not collect or stand therein.

The Department does not pay for water pollution control practices at Contractor-support facilities and noncommercially operated borrow or disposal sites.

### **Definitions**

**active area:** Area where soil-disturbing work activities have occurred at least once within 15 days.

**construction phase:** Includes (1) highway construction phase for building roads and structures, (2) plant establishment and maintenance phase for placing vegetation for final stabilization, and (3) suspension phase for suspension of work activities or winter shutdown. The construction phase continues from the start of work activities to contract acceptance.

**inactive area:** Area where soil-disturbing work activities have not occurred within 15 days.

**normal working hours:** Hours you normally work on the project.

**qualifying rain event:** Storm that produces at least 0.5 inch of precipitation with a 48-hour or greater period between rain events.

**storm event:** Storm that produces or is forecasted to produce at least 0.10 inch of precipitation within a 24-hour period.

### **Submittals**

#### **Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan**

##### **General**

Within 20 days of contract approval:

1. Submit 3 copies of your SWPPP for review. Allow 20 days for the Department's review. The Engineer provides comments and specifies the date when the review stopped if revisions are required.
2. Resubmit a revised SWPPP within 15 days of receiving the Engineer's comments. The Department's review resumes when a complete SWPPP has been resubmitted.
3. When the Engineer approves the SWPPP, submit an electronic copy and 4 printed copies of the approved SWPPP.
4. If the RWQCB requires review of the approved SWPPP, the Engineer submits the approved SWPPP to the RWQCB for its review and comment.
5. If the Engineer requests changes to the SWPPP based on the RWQCB's comments, amend the SWPPP within 10 days.

A qualified SWPPP developer (QSD) must develop the SWPPP.

The SWPPP must comply with the Department's Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and Water Pollution Control Plan (WPCP) Preparation Manual. Include the following in the SWPPP:

1. Description of the work involved in the installation, maintenance, repair, and removal of temporary and permanent water pollution control practices.
2. Maps showing:
  - 2.1. Locations of disturbed soil areas
  - 2.2. Water bodies and conveyances
  - 2.3. Locations and types of water pollution control practices that will be used for each Contractor-support facility
  - 2.4. Locations and types of temporary water pollution control practices that will be used in the work for each construction phase
  - 2.5. Locations and types of water pollution control practices that will be installed permanently under the contract
  - 2.6. Pollutant sampling locations
  - 2.7. Locations planned for storage and use of potential nonvisible pollutants
  - 2.8. Receiving water sampling locations

3. Copy of permits obtained by the Department, including Fish & Game permits, US Army Corps of Engineers permits, RWQCB 401 certifications, aerially deposited lead variance from the Department of Toxic Substance Control, aerially deposited lead variance notification, and RWQCB waste discharge requirements for aerially deposited lead reuse.

Include the following items in the SWPPP:

1. For all projects:
  - 1.1. Schedule
  - 1.2. Construction site monitoring program (CSMP)
2. For risk level 2 projects add:
  - 2.1. Adherence to effluent standards for numeric action levels (NALs)
  - 2.2. Rain event action plan (REAP)
3. For risk level 3 projects add:
  - 3.1. Adherence to effluent standards for NALs and numeric effluent levels (NELs)
  - 3.2. REAP

#### **Schedule**

The SWPPP schedule must show when:

1. Work activities will be performed that could cause the discharge of pollutants into stormwater
2. Water pollution control practices associated with each construction phase will be implemented
3. Soil stabilization and sediment control practices for disturbed soil areas will be implemented

#### **Construction Site Monitoring Program**

A QSD must prepare the CSMP. Change the program to reflect current job site activities as needed. The CSMP must include the following:

1. For all projects:
  - 1.1. Visual monitoring procedures
  - 1.2. Sampling and analysis plan (SAP) for nonvisible pollutants
  - 1.3. SAP for nonstormwater discharges
  - 1.4. SAP for monitoring required by RWQCB
2. For risk level 2 projects add SAP for pH and turbidity
3. For risk level 3 projects add:
  - 3.1. SAP for pH and turbidity
  - 3.2. SAP for temporary active treatment systems

#### **Sampling and Analysis Plan**

Include a SAP in the CSMP.

Describe the following water quality sampling procedures in the SAP:

1. Sampling equipment
2. Sample preparation
3. Collection
4. Field measurement methods
5. Analytical methods
6. Quality assurance and quality control
7. Sample preservation and labeling
8. Collection documentation

9. Sample shipping
10. Chain of custody
11. Data management and reporting
12. Precautions from the construction site health and safety plan
13. Laboratory selection and certifications

The SAP must identify the State-certified laboratory, sample containers, preservation requirements, holding times, and analytical method. For a list of State-certified laboratories go to the CDPH Web site.

The SAP must include procedures for sample collection during precipitation.

The SAP must list conditions when you will not be required to physically collect samples such as:

1. Dangerous weather
2. Flooding or electrical storms
3. Times outside of normal working hours

Amend the SAP whenever discharges or sampling locations change because of changed work activities or knowledge of site conditions.

For a risk level 2 or risk level 3 project, include procedures in the SAP for collecting and analyzing at least 3 samples for each day of each qualifying rain event. Describe the collection of effluent samples at all locations where the stormwater is discharged off-site.

The SAP for nonvisible pollutants must describe the sampling and analysis strategy for monitoring nonvisible pollutants.

The SAP for nonvisible pollutants must identify potential nonvisible pollutants present at the job site associated with any of the following:

1. Construction materials and wastes
2. Existing contamination due to historical site usage
3. Application of soil amendments, including soil stabilization materials, with the potential to change pH or contribute toxic pollutants to stormwater

The SAP for nonvisible pollutants must include sampling procedures for the following conditions when observed during a stormwater visual inspection. Include a procedure for collecting at least 1 sample for each storm event for:

1. Materials or wastes containing potential nonvisible pollutants not stored under watertight conditions
2. Materials or wastes containing potential nonvisible pollutants stored under watertight conditions at locations where a breach, leak, malfunction, or spill occurred and was not cleaned up before the precipitation
3. Chemical applications occurring within 24 hours before precipitation or during precipitation that could discharge pollutants to surface waters or drainage systems, including fertilizer, pesticide, herbicide, methyl methacrylate concrete sealant, or nonpigmented curing compound
4. Applied soil amendments, including soil stabilization materials that could change pH levels or contribute toxic pollutants to stormwater runoff and discharge pollutants to surface waters or drainage systems, unless independent test data is available to indicate acceptable concentrations of nonvisible pollutants in the material
5. Stormwater runoff from an area contaminated by historical usage of the site that could discharge pollutants to surface waters or drainage systems

The SAP for nonvisible pollutants must provide sampling procedures and a schedule for:

1. Sample collection during the first 2 hours of rain events that generate runoff
2. Sample collection during normal working hours
3. Each nonvisible pollutant source
4. Uncontaminated control sample

The SAP for nonvisible pollutants must identify locations for sampling downstream and control samples and the reasons for selecting those locations. Select locations for control samples where the sample does not come in contact with materials, wastes, or areas associated with potential nonvisible pollutants or disturbed soil areas.

### **Amendments**

Amend and resubmit the SWPPP:

1. Annually before July 15th
2. Whenever:
  - 2.1. Changes in work activities could affect the discharge of pollutants
  - 2.2. Water pollution control practices are added by Contract Change Order
  - 2.3. Water pollution control practices are added at your discretion
  - 2.4. Changes in the quantity of disturbed soil are substantial
  - 2.5. Objectives for reducing or eliminating pollutants in stormwater discharges have not been achieved
  - 2.6. You receive a written notice of a permit violation for the project from the RWQCB or any other regulatory agency

Allow the same review time for amendments to the SWPPP as for the original SWPPP.

### **Training Records**

Submit water pollution control training records for all employees and subcontractors who will be working at the job site. Include the training subjects, training dates, ongoing training, and tailgate meetings with your submittal. Submit records for:

1. Existing employees within 5 business days of obtaining SWPPP approval
2. New employees within 5 business days of receiving the training
3. A subcontractor's employees at least 5 business days before the subcontractor starts work

### **Contractor-Support Facility**

At least 5 business days before operating any Contractor-support facility, submit:

1. A plan showing the location and quantity of water pollution control practices associated with the Contractor-support facility
2. A copy of the notice of intent approved by the RWQCB and the SWPPP approved by the RWQCB if you will be operating a batch plant or a crushing plant under the General Industrial Permit

### **Annual Certification**

Submit an annual certification of compliance as described in the Department's Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and Water Pollution Control Plan (WPCP) Preparation Manual before July 15th of each year.

### **Site Inspection Reports**

The water pollution control (WPC) manager must submit the following within 24 hours of completing a weekly inspection:

1. Completed Stormwater Site Inspection Report form.
2. Best management practices (BMP) status report. The WPC manager must oversee the preparation of the report. The report must include:
  - 2.1. Location and quantity of installed water pollution control practices
  - 2.2. Location and quantity of disturbed soil for active and inactive areas

## **Visual Monitoring Reports**

Submit a visual monitoring report for:

1. Each storm event. Include:
  - 1.1. Date, time, and rain gauge reading
  - 1.2. Visual observations:
    - 1.2.1. Within 2 business days before the storm for:
      - 1.2.1.1. Spills, leaks, and uncontrolled pollutants in drainage areas
      - 1.2.1.2. Proper implementation of water pollution control practices
      - 1.2.1.3. Leaks and adequate freeboard in storage areas
    - 1.2.2. Every 24 hours during the storm for:
      - 1.2.2.1. Effective operation of water pollution control practices
      - 1.2.2.2. Water pollution control practices needing maintenance and repair
    - 1.2.3. Within 2 business days after a qualifying rain event for:
      - 1.2.3.1. Stormwater discharge locations
      - 1.2.3.2. Evaluation of design, implementation, effectiveness, and locations of water pollution control practices including locations where additional water pollution control practices may be needed
2. Nonstormwater discharges during each of the following periods:
  - 2.1. January through March
  - 2.2. April through June
  - 2.3. July through September
  - 2.4. October through December

Use the Stormwater Site Inspection Report form to document visual monitoring. A visual monitoring report must include:

1. Name of personnel performing the inspection, inspection date, and date the inspection report is completed
2. Storm and weather conditions
3. Location of any:
  - 3.1. Floating and suspended material, sheen on the surface, discoloration, turbidity, odor, and source of observed pollutants for flowing and contained stormwater systems
  - 3.2. Nonstormwater discharges and their sources
4. Corrective action taken

Retain visual monitoring reports at the job site as part of the SWPPP.

## **Sampling and Analysis**

Whenever sampling is required, submit a printed copy and electronic copy of water quality analysis results, and quality assurance and quality control reports within 48 hours of field sampling, and within 30 days of laboratory analysis. Electronic copies must be in one of the following formats: (1) xls, (2) .txt, (3) .cvs, (4) .dbs, or (5) .mdb. Include an evaluation of whether the downstream samples show levels of the tested parameter that are higher than the control sample. The evaluation must include:

1. Sample identification number
2. Contract number
3. Constituent

4. Reported value
5. Analytical method
6. Method detection limit
7. Reported limit

#### **Numeric Action Level Exceedance Reports**

Whenever a NAL is exceeded for a risk level 2 or risk level 3 project, notify the Engineer and submit a NAL exceedance report within 48 hours after conclusion of a storm event. The report must include:

1. Field sampling results and inspections, including:
  - 1.1. Analytical methods, reporting units, and detection limits
  - 1.2. Date, location, time of sampling, visual observations, and measurements
  - 1.3. Quantity of precipitation from the storm event
2. Description of BMP and corrective actions taken to manage NAL exceedance

#### **Numeric Effluent Limit Violation Reports**

Whenever a NEL is exceeded for a risk level 3 project, notify the Engineer and submit a NEL violation report within 6 hours. The report must include:

1. Field sampling results and inspections, including:
  - 1.1. Analytical methods, reporting units, and detection limits
  - 1.2. Date, location, time of sampling, visual observation and measurements
  - 1.3. Quantity of precipitation from the storm event
2. Description of BMP and corrective actions taken to manage NEL exceedance

#### **Rain Event Action Plan**

For a risk level 2 or risk level 3 project, submit a REAP whenever the National Weather Service is predicting a storm event with at least 50 percent probability of precipitation within 72 hours.

The WPC manager must submit the REAP at least 48 hours before a forecasted storm event.

The REAP must include:

1. Site location
2. Project risk level
3. Contact information including 24-hour emergency phone numbers for:
  - 3.1. WPC manager
  - 3.2. Erosion and sediment control providers or subcontractors
  - 3.3. Stormwater sampling providers or subcontractors
4. Storm information
5. Description of:
  - 5.1. Construction phase, including active and inactive areas
  - 5.2. Active work areas and activities
  - 5.3. Subcontractors and trades on the job site
  - 5.4. Prestorm activities including:
    - 5.4.1. Responsibilities of the WPC manager
    - 5.4.2. Responsibilities of the crew and crew size
    - 5.4.3. Stabilization practices for active and inactive disturbed soil areas
    - 5.4.4. Stockpile management practices
    - 5.4.5. Corrective actions taken for deficiencies identified during prestorm visual inspections

- 5.5. Activities to be performed during storm events, including:
  - 5.5.1. Responsibilities of the WPC manager
  - 5.5.2. Responsibilities of the crew and crew size
  - 5.5.3. BMP for maintenance and repair

6. Flood contingency measures

### **Storm Water Annual Report**

Submit 2 copies of a storm water annual report that covers the preceeding period from July 1st to June 30th. The report must be submitted before July 15th if construction occurs from July 1st to June 30th or within 15 days after contract acceptance if construction ends before June 30th. Allow 10 days for the Engineer's review. The Engineer provides comments and specifies the date when the review stopped if revisions are required.

Obtain approval for the format of the storm water annual report. The report must include:

1. Project information such as description and work locations
2. Stormwater monitoring information, including:
  - 2.1. Summary and evaluation of sampling and analysis results and laboratory reports
  - 2.2. Analytical methods, reporting units, and detections limits for analytical parameters
  - 2.3. Summary of corrective actions taken
  - 2.4. Identification of corrective actions taken and compliance activities not implemented
  - 2.5. Summary of violations
  - 2.6. Names of individuals performing stormwater inspections and sampling
  - 2.7. Logistical information for inspections and sampling, including location, date, time, and precipitation
  - 2.8. Visual observations and sample collection records
3. Documentation of training for individuals responsible for:
  - 3.1. Permit compliance
  - 3.2. BMP installation, inspection, maintenance, and repair
  - 3.3. Preparing, revising, and amending the SWPPP

Submit a revised storm water annual report within 5 business days of receiving the Engineer's comments. The Engineer's review resumes when a complete report has been resubmitted.

When the storm water annual report is approved, submit 1 electronic copy and 2 printed copies of the report signed by the WPC manager.

### **Information After Storm Event**

Within 48 hours after the conclusion of a storm event resulting in a discharge, after a nonstormwater discharge, or after receiving a written notice or an order from the RWQCB or another regulatory agency, the WPC manager must submit the following information:

1. Date, time, location, and nature of the activity and the cause of the notice or order
2. Type and quantity of discharge
3. Water pollution control practices in use before the discharge or before receiving the notice or order
4. Description of water pollution control practices and corrective actions taken to manage the discharge or cause of the notice

### **Quality Control and Assurance**

#### **Training**

Employees must receive initial water pollution control training before starting work at the job site.

For your project managers, supervisory personnel, subcontractors, and employees involved in water pollution control work:

1. Provide stormwater training in the following subjects:
  - 1.1. Water pollution control rules and regulations

- 1.2. Implementation and maintenance for:
  - 1.2.1. Temporary soil stabilization
  - 1.2.2. Temporary sediment control
  - 1.2.3. Tracking control
  - 1.2.4. Wind erosion control
  - 1.2.5. Material pollution prevention and control
  - 1.2.6. Waste management
  - 1.2.7. Nonstormwater management

2. Conduct weekly training meetings covering:
  - 2.1. Deficiencies and corrective actions for water pollution control practices
  - 2.2. Water pollution control practices required for work activities during the week
  - 2.3. Spill prevention and control
  - 2.4. Material delivery, storage, usage, and disposal
  - 2.5. Waste management
  - 2.6. Nonstormwater management procedures

Training for personnel who collect water quality samples must include:

1. CSMP review
2. Health and safety review
3. Sampling simulations

### **Water Pollution Control Manager**

#### **General**

The WPC manager must be a QSD. Assign 1 WPC manager to implement the SWPPP. You may assign a QSD other than the WPC manager to develop the SWPPP.

#### **Qualifications**

A QSD must:

1. Have completed stormwater management training described in the Department's Web site for the Division of Construction, Storm Water and Water Pollution Control Information
2. Be one or more of the following:
  - 2.1. California registered civil engineer
  - 2.2. California registered professional geologist or engineering geologist
  - 2.3. California licensed landscape architect
  - 2.4. Professional hydrologist registered through the American Institute of Hydrology
  - 2.5. Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC)<sup>TM</sup> registered through Enviro Cert International, Inc.
  - 2.6. Certified Professional in Storm Water Quality (CPSWQ)<sup>TM</sup> registered through Enviro Cert International, Inc.
  - 2.7. Professional in erosion and sediment control registered through the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET)
3. Have completed SWRCB approved QSD training and passed the QSD exam

#### **Responsibilities**

The WPC manager must:

1. Be responsible for water pollution control work
2. Be the primary contact for water pollution control work
3. Oversee:
  - 3.1. Maintenance of water pollution control practices
  - 3.2. Inspections of water pollution control practices identified in the SWPPP

- 3.3. Inspections and reports for visual monitoring
- 3.4. Preparation and implementation of REAPs
- 3.5. Sampling and analysis
- 3.6. Preparation and submittal of:
  - 3.6.1. NAL exceedance reports
  - 3.6.2. NEL violation reports
  - 3.6.3. SWPPP annual certification
  - 3.6.4. Annual reports
  - 3.6.5. BMP status reports
- 4. Oversee and enforce hazardous waste management practices including spill prevention and control measures
- 5. Have authority to mobilize crews to make immediate repairs to water pollution control practices
- 6. Ensure that all employees have current water pollution control training
- 7. Implement the approved SWPPP
- 8. Amend the SWPPP if required
- 9. Be at the job site within 2 hours of being contacted
- 10. Have the authority to stop construction activities damaging water pollution control practices or causing water pollution

**Sampling and Analysis**

Assign trained personnel to collect water quality samples. Document the personnel and training in the SAP.

Samples taken by assigned field personnel must comply with the equipment manufacturer's instructions for collection, analytical methods, and equipment calibration.

Samples taken for laboratory analysis must comply with water quality sampling procedures and be analyzed by a State-certified laboratory under 40 CFR part 136, Guidelines Establishing Test Procedures for the Analysis of Pollutants.

Whenever downstream samples show increased levels of pollutants, assess water pollution control practices, site conditions, and surrounding influences to determine the probable cause for the increase.

For a risk level 2 or risk level 3 project, obtain samples of pH and turbidity by the test methods shown in the following table:

Parameter	Test method	Detection limit (min)	Unit
pH	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	0.2	pH units
Turbidity	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	1	NTU

Whenever the turbidity NEL is exceeded for a risk level 3 project, obtain samples and analyze the suspended sediment concentration by the test method shown in the following table:

Parameter	Test method	Detection limit (min)	Unit
Suspended sediment concentration	ASTM D 3977	5	Mg/L

For a risk level 3 project, obtain samples of pH and turbidity from representative and accessible locations upstream of the discharge point and downstream of the discharge point.

For multiple discharge points, obtain samples from a single upstream and a single downstream location.

### Numeric Action Levels

For a risk level 2 or risk level 3 project, NALs must comply with the values shown in the following table:

**Numeric Action Levels**

Parameter	Test method	Detection limit (min)	Unit	Value
pH	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	0.2	pH	Lower NAL = 6.5 Upper NAL = 8.5
Turbidity	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	1	NTU	250 NTU max

The storm event daily average must not exceed the NAL for pH.  
The storm event daily average must not exceed the NAL for turbidity.

### Numeric Effluent Limits

For a risk level 3 project, NELs must comply with the values shown in the following table:

**Numeric Effluent Limits**

Parameter	Test method	Detection limit (min)	Unit	Value
pH	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	0.2	pH	Lower NEL = 6.0 Upper NEL = 9.0
Turbidity	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	1	NTU	500 NTU max

The storm event daily average for storms up to the 5-year, 24-hour storm must not exceed the NEL for turbidity.  
The daily average sampling results must not exceed the NEL for pH.

### MATERIALS

Not Used

### CONSTRUCTION

#### General

Manage work activities to reduce the discharge of pollutants to surface waters, groundwater, and municipal separate storm sewer systems.

Retain a printed copy of the approved SWPPP at the job site.

Install facilities and devices used for water pollution control practices before performing work activities. Install soil stabilization materials for water pollution control practices in all inactive areas or before storm events.

Repair or replace water pollution control practices within 24 hours of discovering any damage, unless a longer period is authorized.

The Department does not pay for the cleanup, repair, removal, disposal, or replacement of water pollution control practices due to improper installation or your negligence.

You may request changes to the water pollution control work or the Engineer may order changes to water pollution control work. Changes may include additional or new water pollution control practices. Additional water pollution control work is paid for as extra work under Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

You may request or the Engineer may order laboratory analysis of stormwater samples. If ordered, laboratory analysis of stormwater samples is paid for as extra work under Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Continue SWPPP implementation during any suspension of work activities.

### **Monitoring**

Monitor the National Weather Service's forecast on a daily basis. For the National Weather Service's forecast, go to the Web site for the National Weather Service.

Obtain, install, and maintain a rain gauge at the job site. Observe and record daily precipitation.

### **Inspections**

Use the Stormwater Site Inspection Report form for documenting site inspections.

The WPC manager must oversee:

1. Inspections of water pollution control practices identified in SWPPP:
  - 1.1. Before a forecasted storm event
  - 1.2. After a qualifying rain event that produces site runoff
  - 1.3. At 24-hour intervals during extended storm events
  - 1.4. On a predetermined schedule of at least once a week
2. Daily inspections of:
  - 2.1. Storage areas for hazardous materials and waste
  - 2.2. Hazardous waste disposal and transporting activities
  - 2.3. Hazardous material delivery and storage activities
3. Inspections of:
  - 3.1. Vehicle and equipment cleaning facilities:
    - 3.1.1. Daily if vehicle and equipment cleaning occurs daily
    - 3.1.2. Weekly if vehicle and equipment cleaning does not occur daily
  - 3.2. Vehicle and equipment maintenance and fueling areas:
    - 3.2.1. Daily if vehicle and equipment maintenance and fueling occurs daily
    - 3.2.2. Weekly if vehicle and equipment maintenance and fueling does not occur daily
  - 3.3. Vehicles and equipment at the job site for leaks and spills on a daily schedule. Verify that operators are inspecting vehicles and equipment each day of use.
  - 3.4. Demolition sites within 50 feet of storm drain systems and receiving waters daily.
  - 3.5. Pile driving areas for leaks and spills:
    - 3.5.1. Daily if pile driving occurs daily
    - 3.5.2. Weekly if pile driving does not occur daily
  - 3.6. Temporary concrete washouts:
    - 3.6.1. Daily if concrete work occurs daily
    - 3.6.2. Weekly if concrete work does not occur daily
  - 3.7. Paved roads at job site access points for street sweeping:
    - 3.7.1. Daily if earthwork and other sediment or debris-generating activities occur daily
    - 3.7.2. Weekly if earthwork and other sediment or debris-generating activities do not occur daily
    - 3.7.3. Within 24 hours of precipitation forecasted by the National Weather Service

3.8. Dewatering work:

- 3.8.1. Daily if dewatering work occurs daily
- 3.8.2. Weekly if dewatering work does not occur daily

3.9. Temporary active treatment system:

- 3.9.1. Daily if temporary active treatment system activities occur daily
- 3.9.2. Weekly if temporary active treatment system activities do not occur daily

3.10. Work over water:

- 3.10.1. Daily if work over water occurs daily
- 3.10.2. Weekly if work over water does not occur daily

**Deficiencies**

Whenever you or the Engineer identify a deficiency in the implementation of the approved SWPPP, correct the deficiency:

- 1. Immediately, unless a later date is authorized
- 2. Before precipitation occurs

The Department may correct the deficiency and deduct the cost of correcting the deficiency from payment if you fail to correct the deficiency by the agreed date or before the onset of precipitation.

**Rain Event Action Plan**

For a risk level 2 or risk level 3 project, have the REAP at the job site at least 24 hours before a forecasted storm event. The WPC manager must submit the REAP on the following forms:

- 1. Rain Event Action Plan Highway Construction Phase
- 2. Rain Event Action Plan Plant Establishment Phase
- 3. Rain Event Action Plan For Inactive Project

Retain a printed copy of each REAP at the job site as part of the SWPPP.

Implement the REAP, including mobilizing crews to complete activities, within 24 hours before precipitation occurs.

**Sampling and Analysis**

Perform sample collection during:

- 1. Normal working hours
- 2. Each qualifying rain event
- 3. First 2 hours of each storm event

Do not physically collect samples during dangerous weather conditions, such as flooding or electrical storms. Document sample collection during precipitation.

Whenever downstream samples show increased levels of pH, turbidity, and other constituents, assess water pollution control practices, site conditions, and surrounding influences to determine the probable cause for the increase.

Collect samples:

- 1. During a storm event for:
  - 1.1. Each nonvisible pollutant source and a corresponding uncontaminated control sample
  - 1.2. All locations identified on the Storm Event Sampling and Analyses Plan form
- 2. During a qualifying rain event for:

- 2.1. Each nonvisible pollutant source and a corresponding uncontaminated control sample
- 2.2. pH, turbidity, and other constituents as required
- 2.3. At least 3 samples for each day of a qualifying rain event
- 2.4. All locations identified on the Qualifying Rain Event Sampling and Analyses Plan form

Collect receiving-water samples for a risk level 3 project and whenever a direct discharge to receiving waters occurs and NELs are violated.

Retain documentation of water quality sampling and analysis results with the SWPPP at the job site.

The Department does not pay for the preparation, collection, laboratory analysis, and reporting of stormwater samples for nonvisible pollutants if water pollution control practices are not implemented before precipitation or if you fail to correct a water pollution control practice before precipitation.

### **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

The contract lump sum price for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in developing and implementing a SWPPP, including providing a WPC manager, conducting water pollution control training, and monitoring, inspecting and correcting water pollution control practices at the job site, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and directed by the Engineer.

For projects with 60 working days or less, the Department pays you for prepare stormwater pollution prevention plan as follows:

1. A total of 75 percent of the item total upon approval of the SWPPP
2. A total of 100 percent of the item total upon contract acceptance

For projects with more than 60 working days, the Department pays you for prepare stormwater pollution prevention plan as follows:

1. A total of 50 percent of the item total upon approval of the SWPPP
2. A total of 90 percent of the item total over the life of the contract
3. A total of 100 percent of the item total upon contract acceptance

If risk level 2 or 3, the Department pays \$500 for each rain event action plan submitted. The contract unit price paid for rain event action plan includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in preparing REAPs, including preparing and submitting REAP forms, and monitoring weather forecasts, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The Department does not adjust payment for an increase or decrease in the quantity of rain event action plan. Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications does not apply.

The Department pays \$2,000 for each storm water annual report submitted. The contract unit price paid for storm water annual report includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in preparing and submitting storm water annual reports, including annual certifications, monitoring reports, inspection, and sampling results, and obtaining acceptance of storm water annual reports, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The Department does not adjust payment for an increase or decrease in the quantity of storm water annual report. Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications does not apply.

The work to complete the final storm water annual report contract item is excluded from Section 7-1.17, "Acceptance of Contract," of the Standard Specifications.

If risk level 2 or 3, the contract unit price paid for storm water sampling and analysis day includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in reporting on stormwater quality per storm events and qualifying rain events, including preparation, collection, analysis of stormwater samples for pH, turbidity, and other constituents, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer. A single day of sampling is counted as 1 unit.

The Department does not adjust payment for an increase or decrease in the quantity of storm water sampling and analysis day. Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications does not apply.

The Department does not pay for the preparation, collection, laboratory analysis, and reporting of stormwater samples for nonvisible pollutants if water pollution control practices are not implemented before precipitation or if you fail to correct a water pollution control practice before precipitation.

For each failure to submit a completed storm water annual report, the Department withholds \$10,000. This withhold is in addition to other withholds under Section 9-1.07E(3) "Performance Failure Withholds," of the Standard Specifications.

Each failure to comply with any part of these special provisions and each failure to implement water pollution control practices are considered separate performance failures.

### **10-1.03 CONSTRUCTION SITE MANAGEMENT**

#### **GENERAL**

##### **Summary**

This work includes preventing and controlling spills, dewatering, and managing materials, waste, and nonstormwater.

Implement effective handling, storage, usage, and disposal practices to control material pollution and manage waste and nonstormwater at the job site before they come in contact with storm drain systems and receiving waters.

The following abbreviations are used in this special provision:

DTSC: Department of Toxic Substance Control.

ELAP: Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program.

WPC: Water Pollution Control.

##### **Submittals**

Before you start dewatering, submit a dewatering and discharge work plan under Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications and "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions. The dewatering and discharge work plan must include:

1. Title sheet and table of contents
2. Description of dewatering and discharge activities detailing locations, quantity of water, equipment, and discharge point
3. Estimated schedule for dewatering and discharge start and end dates of intermittent and continuous activities
4. Discharge alternatives, such as dust control or percolation
5. Visual monitoring procedures with inspection log
6. Copy of written approval to discharge into a sanitary sewer system at least 5 business days before starting discharge activities

Submit the following:

1. Material Safety Data Sheet at least 5 business days before material is used or stored
2. Monthly inventory records for material used or stored

Submit written approval from the local health agency, city, county, and sewer district before discharging from a sanitary or septic system directly into a sanitary sewer system.

#### **MATERIALS**

Not Used

#### **CONSTRUCTION**

##### **Spill Prevention and Control**

##### **General**

Keep material or waste storage areas clean, well organized, and equipped with enough cleanup supplies for the material being stored.

Implement spill and leak prevention procedures for chemicals and hazardous substances stored on the job site. Whenever you spill or leak chemicals or hazardous substances at the job site, you are responsible for all associated cleanup costs and related liability.

Report minor, semi-significant, and significant or hazardous spills to the WPC manager. The WPC manager must notify the Engineer immediately.

As soon as it is safe, contain and clean up spills of petroleum materials and sanitary and septic waste substances listed under 40 CFR, Parts 110, 117, and 302.

### **Minor Spills**

Minor spills consist of quantities of oil, gasoline, paint, or other materials that are small enough to be controlled by a 1st responder upon discovery of the spill.

Clean up a minor spill using the following procedures:

1. Contain the spread of the spill
2. Recover the spilled material using absorption
3. Clean the contaminated area
4. Dispose of the contaminated material and absorbents promptly and properly under "Waste Management" of these special provisions

### **Semi-Significant Spills**

Semi-significant spills consist of spills that can be controlled by a 1st responder with help from other personnel. Clean up a semi-significant spill immediately using the following procedures:

1. Contain the spread of the spill.
2. On paved or impervious surfaces, encircle and recover the spilled material with absorbent materials. Do not allow the spill to spread widely.
3. If the spill occurs on soil, contain the spill by constructing an earthen dike and dig up the contaminated soil for disposal.
4. If the spill occurs during precipitation, cover the spill with 10-mil plastic sheeting or other material to prevent contamination of runoff.
5. Dispose of the contaminated material promptly and properly under "Waste Management" of these special provisions.

### **Significant or Hazardous Spills**

Significant or hazardous spills consist of spills that cannot be controlled by job site personnel.

Immediately notify qualified personnel of a significant or hazardous spill. Take the following steps:

1. Do not attempt to clean up the spill until qualified personnel have arrived
2. Notify the Engineer and follow up with a report
3. Obtain the immediate services of a spill contractor or hazardous material team
4. Notify local emergency response teams by dialing 911 and county officials by using the emergency phone numbers retained at the job site
5. Notify the California Emergency Management Agency State Warning Center at (916) 845-8911
6. Notify the National Response Center at (800) 424-8802 regarding spills of Federal reportable quantities under 40 CFR 110, 119, and 302
7. Notify other agencies as appropriate, including:
  - 7.1. Fire Department
  - 7.2. Public Works Department
  - 7.3. Coast Guard
  - 7.4. Highway Patrol
  - 7.5. City Police or County Sheriff's Department
  - 7.6. Department of Toxic Substances
  - 7.7. California Division of Oil and Gas
  - 7.8. Cal/OSHA
  - 7.9. Regional Water Resources Control Board

Prevent a spill from entering stormwater runoff before and during cleanup activities. Do not bury or wash the spill with water.

## **Material Management**

### **General**

Minimize or eliminate discharge of material into the air, storm drain systems, and receiving waters while taking delivery of, using, or storing the following materials:

1. Hazardous chemicals, including acids, lime, glues, adhesives, paints, solvents, and curing compounds
2. Soil stabilizers and binders
3. Fertilizers
4. Detergents
5. Plaster
6. Petroleum materials, including fuel, oil, and grease
7. Asphalt and concrete components
8. Pesticides and herbicides

Employees trained in emergency spill cleanup procedures must be present during the unloading of hazardous materials or chemicals.

Use less hazardous materials if practicable.

The following activities must be performed at least 100 feet from concentrated flows of stormwater, drainage courses, and inlets if within the floodplain and at least 50 feet if outside the floodplain, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer:

1. Stockpiling materials
2. Storing pile-driving equipment and liquid waste containers
3. Washing vehicles and equipment in outside areas
4. Fueling and maintaining vehicles and equipment

### **Material Storage**

If materials are stored:

1. Store liquids, petroleum materials, and substances listed in 40 CFR 110, 117, and 302 and place them in secondary containment facilities as specified by US DOT for storage of hazardous materials.
2. Secondary containment facilities must be impervious to the materials stored there for a minimum contact time of 72 hours.
3. Cover secondary containment facilities during non-working days and whenever precipitation is forecasted. Secondary containment facilities must be adequately ventilated.
4. Keep secondary containment facilities free of accumulated rainwater or spills. After precipitation, or in the event of spills or leaks, collect accumulated liquid and place it into drums within 24 hours. Handle the liquid as hazardous waste under "Waste Management" of these special provisions unless testing confirms that the liquid is nonhazardous.
5. Do not store incompatible materials, such as chlorine and ammonia, in the same secondary containment facility.
6. Store materials in their original containers with the original material labels maintained in legible condition. Immediately replace damaged or illegible labels.
7. Secondary containment facilities must have the capacity to contain precipitation from a 24-hour-long, 25-year storm, plus 10 percent of the aggregate volume of all containers or the entire volume of the largest container within the facility, whichever is greater.
8. Store bagged or boxed material on pallets. Protect bagged or boxed material from wind and rain during non-working days and whenever precipitation is forecasted.
9. Provide sufficient separation between stored containers to allow for spill cleanup or emergency response access. Storage areas must be kept clean, well organized, and equipped with cleanup supplies appropriate for the materials being stored.
10. Repair or replace perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners as necessary. Inspect storage areas before and after precipitation and at least weekly during other times.

### **Stockpile Management**

Minimize stockpiling of materials at the job site.

Implement water pollution control practices within 72 hours of stockpiling material or before a forecasted storm event, whichever occurs first. If stockpiles are being used, do not allow soil, sediment, or other debris to enter storm drains, open drainages, and watercourses.

Active and inactive soil stockpiles must be:

1. Covered with soil stabilization material or a temporary cover
2. Surrounded with a linear sediment barrier

Stockpiles of asphalt concrete and PCC rubble, HMA, aggregate base, or aggregate subbase must be:

1. Covered with a temporary cover
2. Surrounded with a linear sediment barrier

Stockpiles of pressure-treated wood must be:

1. Placed on pallets
2. Covered with impermeable material

Stockpiles of cold mix asphalt concrete must be:

1. Placed on an impervious surface
2. Covered with an impermeable material
3. Protected from stormwater run-on and runoff

Control wind erosion year round under Section 14-9.02, "Dust Control," of the Standard Specifications.

Repair or replace linear sediment barriers and covers as needed to keep them functioning properly. Whenever sediment accumulates to 1/3 of the linear sediment barrier height, remove the accumulated sediment.

## **Waste Management**

### **Solid Waste**

Do not allow litter, trash, or debris to accumulate anywhere on the job site, including storm drain grates, trash racks, and ditch lines. Pick up and remove litter, trash, and debris from the job site at least once a week. The WPC manager must monitor solid waste storage and disposal procedures on the job site.

If practicable, recycle nonhazardous job site waste and excess material. If recycling is not practicable, dispose of it under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Materials Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Furnish enough closed-lid dumpsters of sufficient size to contain the solid waste generated by work activities. When refuse reaches the fill line, empty the dumpsters. Dumpsters must be watertight. Do not wash out dumpsters at the job site. Furnish additional containers and pick up dumpsters more frequently during the demolition phase of construction.

Solid waste includes:

1. Brick
2. Mortar
3. Timber
4. Metal scraps
5. Sawdust
6. Pipe
7. Electrical cuttings
8. Nonhazardous equipment parts
9. Styrofoam and other packaging materials
10. Vegetative material and plant containers from highway planting
11. Litter and smoking material, including litter generated randomly by the public
12. Other trash and debris

Furnish and use trash receptacles in the job site yard, field trailers, and locations where workers gather for lunch and breaks.

### **Hazardous Waste and Contamination**

If hazardous waste is, or will be, generated on the job site, the WPC manager must be thoroughly familiar with proper hazardous waste handling and emergency procedures under 40 CFR § 262.34(d)(5)(iii) and must have successfully completed training under 22 CA Code of Regs § 66265.16.

The WPC manager must:

1. Oversee and enforce hazardous waste management practices
2. Inspect all hazardous waste storage areas daily, including all temporary containment facilities and satellite collection locations
3. Oversee all hazardous waste transportation activities on the job site

Submit a copy of uniform hazardous waste manifest forms to the Engineer within 24 hours of transporting hazardous waste.

Submit receiving landfill documentation of proper disposal to the Engineer within 5 business days of hazardous waste transport from the project.

### **Unanticipated Discovery of Asbestos and Hazardous Substances**

Upon discovery of asbestos or a hazardous substance, comply with Section 14-11.02 "Asbestos and Hazardous Substances," of the Standard Specifications.

### **Hazardous Waste Management Practices**

Handle, store, and dispose of hazardous waste under 22 CA Code of Regs Div 4.5.

Use the following storage procedures:

1. Store hazardous waste and potentially hazardous waste separately from nonhazardous waste at the job site.
2. For hazardous waste storage, use metal containers approved by the United States Department of Transportation for the transportation and temporary storage of hazardous waste.
3. Store hazardous waste in sealed, covered containers labeled with the contents and accumulation start date under 22 CA Code of Regs, Div 4.5. Labels must comply with the provisions of 22 CA Code of Regs, Div 4.5. § 66262.31 and § 66262.32. Immediately replace damaged or illegible labels.
4. Handle hazardous waste containers such that no spillage occurs.
5. Store hazardous waste away from storm drains, watercourses, moving vehicles, and equipment.
6. Furnish containers with adequate storage volume at convenient satellite locations for hazardous waste collection. Immediately move these containers to secure temporary containment facilities when no longer needed at the collection location or when full.
7. Store hazardous waste and potentially hazardous waste in secure temporary containment enclosures having secondary containment facilities impervious to the materials stored there for a minimum contact-time of 72 hours. Temporary containment enclosures must be located away from public access. Acceptable secure enclosures include a locked chain link fenced area or a lockable shipping container located within the project limits.
8. Design and construct secondary containment facilities with a capacity to contain precipitation from a 24-hour-long, 25-year storm; and 10 percent of the aggregate volume of all containers, or the entire volume of the largest container within the facility, whichever is greater.
9. Cover secondary containment facilities during non-working days and if a storm event is predicted. Secondary containment facilities must be adequately ventilated.
10. Keep secondary containment facility free of accumulated rainwater or spills. After a storm event, or in the event of spills or leaks, collect accumulated liquid and place into drums within 24 hours. Handle these liquids as hazardous waste unless testing determines them to be nonhazardous.
11. Do not store incompatible wastes, such as chlorine and ammonia, in the same secondary containment facility.
12. Provide sufficient separation between stored containers to allow for spill cleanup or emergency response access. Storage areas must be kept clean, well organized, and equipped with cleanup supplies appropriate for the wastes being stored.
13. Repair or replace perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners as necessary. Inspect storage areas before and after a storm event, and at least weekly during other times.

Do not:

1. Overfill hazardous waste containers
2. Spill hazardous waste or potentially hazardous waste
3. Mix hazardous wastes
4. Allow hazardous waste or potentially hazardous waste to accumulate on the ground

Dispose of hazardous waste within 90 days of the start of generation. Use a hazardous waste manifest and a transporter registered with the DTSC and in compliance with the CA Highway Patrol Biennial Inspection of Terminals Program to transport hazardous waste to an appropriately permitted hazardous waste management facility.

#### **Dust Control for Hazardous Waste or Contamination**

Excavation, transportation, and handling of material containing hazardous waste or contamination must result in no visible dust migration. Have a water truck or tank on the job site at all times while clearing and grubbing and performing earthwork operations in work areas containing hazardous waste or contamination.

#### **Stockpiling of Hazardous Waste or Contamination**

Do not stockpile material containing hazardous waste or contamination unless ordered. Stockpiles of material containing hazardous waste or contamination must not be placed where affected by surface run-on or run-off. Cover stockpiles with 13 mils minimum thickness of plastic sheeting or 1 foot of nonhazardous material. Do not place stockpiles in environmentally sensitive areas. Stockpiled material must not enter storm drains, inlets, or waters of the State.

#### **Contractor-Generated Hazardous Waste**

You are the generator of hazardous waste generated as a result of materials you bring to the job site. Use hazardous waste management practices if you generate waste on the job site from the following substances:

1. Petroleum materials
2. Asphalt materials
3. Concrete curing compound
4. Pesticides
5. Acids
6. Paints
7. Stains
8. Solvents
9. Wood preservatives
10. Roofing tar
11. Road flares
12. Lime
13. Glues and adhesives
14. Materials classified as hazardous waste under 22 CA Code of Regs, Div 4.5

If hazardous waste constituent concentrations are unknown, use a laboratory certified by the ELAP under the California Department Of Public Health to analyze a minimum of 4 discrete representative samples of the waste to determine whether it is a hazardous waste and to determine safe and lawful methods for storage and disposal. Perform sampling and analysis in compliance with US EPA Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods (SW-846) and under 22 CA Code of Regs, Div 4.5.

Use your US EPA Generator Identification Number and sign hazardous waste manifests for the hazardous waste you generate.

Identify contaminated soil resulting from spills or leaks by noticing discoloration, or differences in soil properties. Immediately notify the Engineer of spills or leaks. Clean up spills and leaks under the Engineer's direction and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Soil with evidence of contamination must be sampled and analysis performed by a laboratory certified by ELAP.

If sampling and analysis of contaminated soil demonstrates that it is a hazardous waste, handle and dispose of the soil as hazardous waste. You are the generator of hazardous waste created as the result of spills or leaks for which you are responsible.

Prevent the flow of water, including ground water, from mixing with contaminated soil by using one or a combination of the following measures:

1. Berms
2. Cofferdams
3. Grout curtains
4. Freeze walls
5. Concrete seal course

If water mixes with contaminated soil and becomes contaminated, sample and analyze the water using a laboratory certified by the ELAP. If analysis results demonstrate that the water is a hazardous waste, manage and dispose of the water as hazardous waste.

#### **Department-Generated Hazardous Waste**

If the Department is the generator of hazardous waste during the work performed on this project, use hazardous waste management practices.

Labels must comply with the provisions of 22 CA Code of Regs § 66262.31 and § 66262.32. Mark labels with:

1. Date the hazardous waste is generated
2. The words "Hazardous Waste"
3. Composition and physical state of the hazardous waste (for example, asphalt grindings with thermoplastic or paint)
4. The word "Toxic"
5. Name, address, and telephone number of the Engineer
6. Contract number
7. Contractor or subcontractor name

Handle the containers such that no spillage occurs.

#### **Hazardous Waste Transport and Disposal**

Dispose of hazardous waste within California at a disposal site operating under a permit issued by the DTSC.

The Engineer will obtain the US EPA Generator Identification Number for hazardous waste disposal.

The Engineer will sign all hazardous waste manifests. Notify the Engineer 5 business days before the manifests are to be signed.

The Department will not consider you a generator of the hazardous waste and you will not be obligated for further cleanup, removal, or remedial action for such material if handled or disposed of under these specifications and the appropriate State and federal laws and regulations and county and municipal ordinances and regulations regarding hazardous waste.

#### **Paint Waste**

Clean water-based and oil-based paint from brushes or equipment within a contained area in a way that does not contaminate soil, receiving waters, or storm drain systems. Handle and dispose of the following as hazardous waste: paints, thinners, solvents, residues, and sludges that cannot be recycled or reused. When thoroughly dry, dispose of the following as solid waste: dry latex paint, paint cans, used brushes, rags, absorbent materials, and drop cloths.

#### **Concrete Waste**

Use practices to prevent the discharge of asphalt concrete, PCC, and HMA waste into storm drain systems and receiving waters.

Collect and dispose of asphalt concrete, PCC, and HMA waste generated at locations where:

1. Concrete material, including grout, is used
2. Concrete dust and debris result from demolition
3. Sawcutting, coring, grinding, grooving, or hydro-concrete demolition creates a residue or slurry
4. Concrete trucks or other concrete-coated equipment is cleaned at the job site

#### **Sanitary and Septic Waste**

Do not bury or discharge wastewater from a sanitary or septic system within the highway. A sanitary facility discharging into a sanitary sewer system must be properly connected and free from leaks. Place a portable sanitary facility at least 50 feet away from storm drains, receiving waters, and flow lines.

Comply with local health agency provisions if using an on-site disposal system.

## **Liquid Waste**

Use practices that will prevent job-site liquid waste from entering storm drain systems and receiving waters. Liquid waste include the following:

1. Drilling slurries or fluids
2. Grease-free and oil-free wastewater and rinse water
3. Dredgings, including liquid waste from cleaning drainage systems
4. Liquid waste running off a surface, including wash or rinse water
5. Other nonstormwater liquids not covered by separate permits

Hold liquid waste in structurally sound, leak-proof containers, such as roll-off bins or portable tanks.

Liquid waste containers must be of sufficient quantity and volume to prevent overflow, spills, and leaks.

Store containers at least 50 feet from moving vehicles and equipment.

Remove and dispose of deposited solids from sediment traps unless the Engineer approves another method.

Liquid waste may require testing to determine hazardous material content before disposal.

Dispose of drilling fluids and residue.

If a location approved by the Engineer is available within the job site, fluids and residue exempt under 23 CA Code of Regs § 2511(g) may be dried by evaporation in a leak-proof container. Dispose of the remaining as solid waste.

## **Nonstormwater Management**

### **Water Control and Conservation**

Manage water used for work activities in a way that will prevent erosion and the discharge of pollutants into storm drain systems and receiving waters. Obtain authorization before washing anything at the job site with water that could discharge into a storm drain system or receiving waters. Report discharges immediately.

Implement water conservation practices if water is used at the job site. Inspect irrigation areas. Adjust watering schedules to prevent erosion, excess watering, or runoff. Shut off the water source to broken lines, sprinklers, or valves and repair breaks within 24 hours. Reuse water from waterline flushing for landscape irrigation if practicable. Sweep and vacuum paved areas. Do not wash paved areas with water.

Direct runoff water, including water from water line repair, from the job site to areas where it can infiltrate into the ground. Do not allow runoff water to enter storm drain systems and receiving waters. Do not allow spilled water to escape filling areas for water trucks. Direct water from off-site sources around the job site if practicable. Minimize the contact of off-site water with job site water.

### **Illegal Connection and Discharge Detection and Reporting**

Before starting work, inspect the job site and the job site's perimeter for evidence of illicit connections, illegal discharges, and dumping. After starting work, inspect the job site and perimeter on a daily schedule for illicit connections and illegal dumping and discharges.

Whenever illegal connections, discharges, or dumping are discovered, notify the Engineer immediately. Do not take further action unless ordered. Assume that unlabeled or unidentifiable material is hazardous.

Look for the following evidence of illicit connections, illegal discharges, and dumping:

1. Debris or trash piles
2. Staining or discoloration on pavement or soils
3. Pungent odors coming from drainage systems
4. Discoloration or oily sheen on water
5. Stains and residue in ditches, channels, or drain boxes
6. Abnormal water flow during dry weather
7. Excessive sediment deposits
8. Nonstandard drainage junction structures
9. Broken concrete or other disturbances at or near junction structures

### **Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning**

Limit vehicle and equipment cleaning or washing at the job site except what is necessary to control vehicle tracking or hazardous waste. Notify the Engineer before cleaning vehicles and equipment at the job site with soap, solvents, or steam. Contain and recycle or dispose of resulting waste under "Waste Management" of these special provisions, whichever is applicable. Do not use diesel to clean vehicles or equipment. Minimize the use of solvents.

Clean or wash vehicles and equipment in a structure equipped with disposal facilities. You may wash vehicles in an outside area if the area is:

1. Paved with asphalt concrete, HMA, or PCC
2. Surrounded by a containment berm
3. Equipped with a sump to collect and dispose of wash water

Use as little water as practicable whenever washing vehicles and equipment with water. Hoses must be equipped with a positive shutoff valve.

Discharge liquid from wash racks to a recycling system or to another system approved by the Engineer. Remove liquids and sediment as necessary.

### **Vehicle and Equipment Fueling and Maintenance**

If practicable, perform maintenance on vehicles and equipment off-site.

If fueling or maintenance must be done at the job site, assign a site or sites, and obtain authorization before using them. Minimize mobile fueling and maintenance activities. Fueling and maintenance activities must be performed on level ground in areas protected from stormwater run-on and runoff.

Use containment berms or dikes around fueling and maintenance areas. Keep adequate quantities of absorbent spill-cleanup material and spill kits in the fueling or maintenance area and on fueling trucks. Dispose of spill-cleanup material and kits immediately after use under "Waste Management" of these special provisions. Use drip pans or absorbent pads during fueling or maintenance.

Do not leave fueling or maintenance areas unattended during fueling and maintenance activities. Fueling nozzles must be equipped with an automatic shutoff control. Nozzles must be equipped with vapor-recovery fueling nozzles where required by the Air Quality Management District. Secure nozzles in an upright position when not in use. Do not top off fuel tanks.

Recycle or properly dispose of used batteries and tires under "Waste Management" of these special provisions.

If leaks cannot be repaired immediately, remove the vehicle or equipment from the job site.

### **Material and Equipment Used Over Water**

Place drip pans and absorbent pads under vehicles and equipment used over water. Keep an adequate supply of spill-cleanup material with vehicles and equipment. Place drip pans or plastic sheeting under vehicles and equipment on docks, barges, or other surfaces over water whenever vehicles or equipment will be idle for more than 1 hour.

Furnish watertight curbs or toe boards on barges, platforms, docks, or other surfaces over water to contain material, debris, and tools. Secure material to prevent spills or discharge into the water due to wind.

Report discharges to receiving waters immediately upon discovery. Submit a discharge notification to the Engineer.

### **Structure Removal Over or Adjacent to Water**

Do not allow demolished material to enter storm drain systems and receiving waters. Use covers and platforms approved by the Engineer to collect debris. Use attachments on equipment to catch debris during small demolition activities. Empty debris-catching devices daily.

### **Paving, Sealing, Sawcutting, Grooving, and Grinding Activities**

Prevent material from entering storm drain systems and receiving waters including:

1. Cementitious material
2. Asphaltic material
3. Aggregate or screenings
4. Sawcutting, grooving, and grinding residue
5. Pavement chunks
6. Shoulder backing
7. Methacrylate
8. Sandblasting residue

Cover drainage inlets and use linear sediment barriers to protect downhill receiving waters until paving, sealing, sawcutting, grooving, and grinding activities are completed and excess material has been removed. Cover drainage inlets and manholes during the application of seal coat, tack coat, slurry seal, or fog seal.

Whenever precipitation is forecasted, limit paving, sawcutting, and grinding to places where runoff can be captured.

Do not start seal coat, tack coat, slurry seal, or fog seal activities whenever precipitation is forecasted during the application and curing period. Do not excavate material from existing roadways during precipitation.

Use a vacuum to remove slurry immediately after slurry is produced. Do not allow the slurry to run onto lanes open to traffic or off the pavement.

Collect the residue from PCC grooving and grinding activities with a vacuum attachment on the grinding machine. Do not leave the residue on the pavement or allow the residue to flow across pavement.

You may stockpile material excavated from existing roadways under "Material Management" of these special provisions if approved by the Engineer.

Do not coat asphalt trucks and equipment with substances that contain soap, foaming agents, or toxic chemicals.

Park paving equipment over drip pans or plastic sheeting with absorbent material to catch drips if the paving equipment is not in use.

### **Thermoplastic Striping and Pavement Markers**

Do not preheat, transfer, or load thermoplastic within 50 feet of drainage inlets and receiving waters.

Do not unload, transfer, or load bituminous material for pavement markers within 50 feet of drainage inlets and receiving waters.

Collect and dispose of bituminous material from the roadway after removing markers under "Waste Management" of these special provisions.

### **Pile Driving**

Keep spill kits and cleanup materials at pile driving locations. Park pile driving equipment over drip pans, absorbent pads, or plastic sheeting with absorbent material. Protect pile driving equipment by parking on plywood and covering with plastic whenever precipitation is forecasted.

Store pile driving equipment on level ground and protect it from stormwater run-on when not in use. Use vegetable oil instead of hydraulic fluid if practicable.

### **Concrete Curing**

Do not overspray chemical curing compounds. Minimize the drift by spraying as close to the concrete as practicable. Do not allow runoff of curing compounds. Cover drainage inlets before applying the curing compound.

Minimize the use and discharge of water by using wet blankets or similar methods to maintain moisture when concrete is curing.

### **Concrete Finishing**

Collect and dispose of water and solid waste from high-pressure water blasting under "Waste Management" of these special provisions. Collect and dispose of sand and solid waste from sandblasting under "Waste Management" of these special provisions. Before sandblasting, cover drainage inlets within 50 feet of sandblasting. Minimize the drift of dust and blast material by keeping the nozzle close to the surface of the concrete. If the character of the blast residue is unknown, test it for hazardous materials and dispose of it properly.

Inspect containment structures for concrete finishing for damage before each day of use and before forecasted precipitation. Remove liquid and solid waste from containment structures after each work shift.

### **Sweeping**

Sweep by hand or mechanical methods, such as vacuuming. Do not use methods that use only mechanical kick brooms.

Sweep paved roads at construction entrance and exit locations and paved areas within the job site:

1. During clearing and grubbing activities
2. During earthwork activities
3. During trenching activities
4. During roadway structural-section activities
5. When vehicles are entering and leaving the job site
6. After soil-disturbing activities
7. After observing off-site tracking of material

Monitor paved areas and roadways within the project. Sweep within:

1. 1 hour whenever sediment or debris is observed during activities that require sweeping
2. 24 hours whenever sediment or debris is observed during activities that do not require sweeping

Remove collected material, including sediment, from paved shoulders, drain inlets, curbs and dikes, and other drainage areas. You may stockpile collected material at the job site under "Material Management" of these special provisions. If stockpiled, dispose of collected material at least once per week under "Waste Management" of these special provisions.

You may dispose of sediment within the job site collected during sweeping activities. Protect the disposal areas against erosion.

Keep dust to a minimum during street sweeping activities. Use water or a vacuum whenever dust generation is excessive or sediment pickup is ineffective.

Remove and dispose of trash collected during sweeping under "Waste Management" of these special provisions.

### **Dewatering**

Dewatering consists of discharging accumulated stormwater, groundwater, or surface water from excavations or temporary containment facilities.

Perform dewatering work as specified for the work items involved, such as temporary active treatment system or dewatering and discharge.

If dewatering and discharging activities are not specified under a work item and you perform dewatering activities:

1. Conduct dewatering activities under the Department's Field Guide for Construction Site Dewatering.
2. Ensure that any dewatering discharge does not cause erosion, scour, or sedimentary deposits that could impact natural bedding materials.
3. Discharge the water within the project limits. If the water cannot be discharged within project limits due to site constraints or contamination, dispose of the water as directed by the Engineer.
4. Do not discharge stormwater or nonstormwater that has an odor, discoloration other than sediment, an oily sheen, or foam on the surface. Notify the Engineer immediately upon discovering any such condition.

### **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

The contract lump sum price paid for construction site management includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in spill prevention and control, material management, waste management, nonstormwater management, and dewatering activities, including identifying, sampling, testing, handling, and disposing of hazardous waste resulting from your activities, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as ordered by the Engineer.

#### **10-1.04 TEMPORARY ACTIVE TREATMENT SYSTEM**

##### **GENERAL**

##### **Summary**

This work includes designing, installing, operating, monitoring, maintaining, and removing a temporary active treatment system for the treatment and discharge of uncontaminated groundwater and accumulated stormwater from excavations or other areas requiring dewatering.

The following abbreviations are used in this special provision:

ATS: Active Treatment System  
BMP: Best Management Practices  
NEL: Numeric Effluent Limit  
NPDES: National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System  
POTW: Publicly Owned Treatment Works  
RWQCB: Regional Water Quality Control Board  
SWRCB: State Water Resources Control Board

Design, installation, operation, and monitoring of an ATS and the treated effluent must comply with Attachment F of NPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction and Land Disturbance Activities (Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000002).

Non-Stormwater Information Package (Information Package) for this project is available as described in "Project Information" of these special provisions. This Information Package includes the following:

1. Estimated groundwater seepage rates in the project area
2. Information on the POTW facility

You may discharge into a POTW system instead of using an ATS. If uncontaminated groundwater, stormwater, or both are discharged to a POTW, obtain a municipal batch discharge permit. You are responsible for all costs and requirements related to obtaining the municipal batch discharge permit and discharging the water.

### **Submittals**

#### **General**

Start the following process for the ATS plan within 20 days of Contract approval:

1. Submit 3 copies of the ATS plan. Allow 20 days for the Department's review. The Engineer provides comments and specify the date when the review stopped if revisions are required.
2. Change and resubmit a revised ATS plan within 15 days of receiving the Engineer's comments. The Engineer's review resumes when a complete ATS plan has been resubmitted.
3. When the Engineer approves the ATS plan, submit an electronic copy and 4 printed copies of the approved ATS plan to the Engineer.
4. Allow 15 days for the Engineer to submit the approved ATS plan to the SWRCB and RWQCB.
5. If the Engineer requests changes to the ATS plan based on the SWRCB's or RWQCB's comments, amend the ATS plan within 5 business days.

The ATS plan must include:

1. Title sheet.
2. Table of contents.
3. Certification and approval sheet described in the Department's Storm Water Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and Water Pollution Control Plan (WPCP) Preparation Manual.
4. Amendment log and format described in the Department's Storm Water Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and Water Pollution Control Plan (WPCP) Preparation Manual.
5. Description and schedule of the discharge activities.
6. Discharge alternatives, including:
  - 6.1. Reuse of treated water for job site activities, such as dust control, irrigation, fill compaction, or concrete batch plant
  - 6.2. Percolation
  - 6.3. Storm sewers
  - 6.4. Surface waters
7. Treatment system description and components.
8. Anticipated flow rates.
9. Operation and maintenance manual for equipment.
10. Monitoring, sampling, and reporting plan, including quality assurance and quality control.
11. Health and safety plan.
12. Spill prevention plan.
13. Field-recorded data, visual inspection, calibration procedures, and examples of logs.
14. Measuring equipment descriptions.
15. Shop drawings showing:
  - 15.1. Section and plan views of stormwater effluent treatment systems
  - 15.2. Location of sampling points for water quality measurements
  - 15.3. Flow path and placement of pipes, hoses, pumps, holding tanks, and other equipment used to convey water
  - 15.4. General position of treatment components relative to excavations or other areas requiring dewatering
  - 15.5. Point of stormwater discharge
16. Daily inspection report form. The daily inspection report must include:

- 16.1. Discharge volumes
- 16.2. Water quality monitoring records
- 16.3. Discharge point information that includes:
  - 16.3.1. Date and time
  - 16.3.2. Weather conditions, including wind direction and velocity
  - 16.3.3. Presence or absence of water fowl or aquatic wildlife
  - 16.3.4. Color and clarity of the effluent discharge
  - 16.3.5. Erosion or ponding downstream of the discharge site
  - 16.3.6. Photographs labeled with the time, date, and location
- 17. Municipal batch discharge permit from a POTW if required.
- 18. Coagulant prevention work plan if you use chemical coagulants, in-line flocculants, or both, in the treatment system. The coagulant prevention work plan must include:
  - 18.1. Description of BMP to prevent accidental spillage, overfeeding into the treatment system, or other mishandling of coagulant agents
  - 18.2. Monitoring plan for all coagulants, flocculants, or both
  - 18.3. Description of the agents, including chemical and trade names
  - 18.4. Determination of acute and chronic toxicity for aquatic organisms conforming to EPA methods for the agents
  - 18.5. Monitoring plan to detect a residual agent at concentrations at or below established acute toxicity levels for freshwater and marine conditions for that agent

**Notice of Discharge Report**

Whenever observations and measurements confirm that a residual chemical or water quality standard is exceeded:

- 1. Submit the notice of discharge to the Engineer within 48 hours after exceeding the limits
- 2. Document the reasons for exceeding the water quality standard and any corrective work performed to prevent a recurrence in the notice of discharge

**Numeric Effluent Limit Violation Report**

Whenever the NEL is exceeded for a risk level 3 project, notify the Engineer and submit a NEL violation report to the Engineer within 6 hours. The report must include:

- 1. Field sampling results and inspections, including:
  - 1.1. Parameters, analytical methods, reporting units, and detection limits
  - 1.2. Date, location, time of sampling, visual observations, and measurements
  - 1.3. Quantity of precipitation of the storm event
- 2. Description of BMP and corrective actions taken to manage NEL exceedance

**Other Active Treatment System Submittals**

If the ATS is discharging treated effluent, submit a daily inspection report to the Engineer within 24 hours. Submit records of delivery and removal of ATS components to the Engineer.

**Quality Control and Assurance**

**Training**

Operators of the ATS must have training specific to using an ATS and liquid coagulants for stormwater discharges in California. Training must include:

- 1. Formal class with a certificate and requirements for testing and certificate renewal
- 2. Minimum of 8 hours classroom instruction and 32 hours field training. The course must include the following topics:
  - 2.1. Coagulation basics including chemistry and physical processes

- 2.2. ATS system design and operating principles
- 2.3. ATS control systems
- 2.4. Coagulant selection including jar testing, dose determination, etc.
- 2.5. Aquatic safety and toxicity of coagulants including proper handling and safety
- 2.6. Monitoring, sampling, and analysis
- 2.7. Reporting and recordkeeping
- 2.8. Emergency response

**Active Treatment System Discharges**

A residual chemical for the coagulant must be at less than 10 percent of the maximum allowable threshold concentration for the most sensitive species.

Discharges from an ATS must comply with the NEL values shown in the following table:

**Numeric Effluent Limits**

Parameter	Test method	Detection limit (min)	Unit	Values
Turbidity	EPA 0180.1 or field test with calibrated portable instrument	1	NTU	10 NTU for daily flow-weighted average and 20 NTU for any single sample
pH	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	0.2	pH	Lower NEL = 6.0 Upper NEL = 9.0

**MATERIALS**

**General**

Design and implement an ATS appropriate for the site conditions and anticipated flow rate that includes (1) a treatment system, (2) a collection and conveyance system, and (3) a discharge method.

Design and implement an ATS to capture and treat, within a 72-hour period, a volume equal to the runoff from a 10-year, 24-hour storm event using a watershed coefficient of 1.0.

**Treatment System**

The treatment system must be capable of removing sediment and turbidity-producing suspended solids. Primary and secondary treatment may be required, or the design of the treatment system may require combined use of the various treatment components in series to achieve effective treatment. The treatment system must have components to:

- 1. Remove sediment and turbidity-producing suspended solids. Components may include desilting basins, settling tanks, sediment traps, gravity bag filters, sand media filters, pressurized bag filters, cartridge filters, chemical coagulants and in-line flocculants, temporary holding tanks, or any combination necessary to provide primary and secondary treatment.
- 2. Adjust pH or dissolved oxygen by:
  - 2.1. Addition of sulfuric, phosphoric, or nitric acid under the supplier's specifications for treatment of water with high pH. You may use hydrochloric acid if the water is dechlorinated before discharge.
  - 2.2. Filtration through a limestone bed or addition of sodium hydroxide for treatment of water with a low pH. You may use carbon dioxide diffusion that produces carbonic acid for pH adjustment.
  - 2.3. Aeration for treatment of water with low dissolved oxygen.

**Collection and Conveyance System**

Provide pumps and piping to convey the water from the point of dewatering or stormwater capture to the treatment system and to the point of discharge. Pumps and piping must comply with Section 74-2, "Drainage Pump Equipment," of the Standard Specifications.

Use a flow meter to measure all discharges from treatment activities.

### **Discharge Method**

Provide a method for discharging treated water and include a discharge location. Do not discharge treated water in a way that impacts the natural bedding and aquatic life.

Discharge treated water:

1. To control dust in active work areas.
2. To land where the grade allows sheet flow and the soil allows infiltration.
3. In a way that does not cause erosion and scour. Whenever scour occurs, repair the damage and install a velocity dissipater.

### **CONSTRUCTION**

#### **General**

Water quality must comply with limits for discharge effluents and the receiving waters. Whenever observations and measurements determine the water quality limits are exceeded:

1. Stop the discharge immediately
2. Notify the Engineer
3. Start corrective measures to change, repair, or replace the equipment and procedures used to treat the water

After the Engineer inspects and approves your corrective measures, resume treatment and discharge activities under the startup-phase sampling requirements before resuming regular-phase sampling.

Maintain the ATS to provide proper function and prevent leaks. Whenever a component of the dewatering equipment is not functioning properly, discontinue the treatment activities and repair or replace the component.

Sediments removed from uncontaminated areas during maintenance of the treatment system must be dried, distributed uniformly, and stabilized at a location within the project limits where directed by the Engineer.

Relocate the ATS as needed.

#### **Monitoring**

Comply with the manufacturer's instructions for all calibrations of the flow meter. Perform calibrations in the presence of the Engineer.

While the ATS is being operated, monitor:

1. Influent turbidity
2. Effluent turbidity
3. Influent pH
4. Effluent pH
5. Residual chemical
6. Effluent flow rate
7. Effluent flow volume

Monitoring equipment for the ATS must record data at least once every 15 minutes. Cumulative flow data must be recorded daily. The recording system must have the capacity to record a minimum of 7 days of continuous data.

Monitoring equipment must be interfaced with the control system of the ATS to provide shutoff or recirculation whenever effluent readings exceed limits for turbidity and pH. The control system must default to recirculation or shutoff during a power failure or other catastrophic event.

The control system must control the dose of the coagulant, flocculant, or both to prevent overdosing.

Take water quality measurements to verify limit requirements for receiving waters and discharge effluent for:

1. Discharges of water that exceed 4 hours in duration occurring within a 24-hour period as follows:
  - 1.1. If the discharge could affect the receiving body of water in a stormwater drainage system, take measurements at the background and receiving water-sampling locations not more than 1 hour before discharging the treated water.
  - 1.2. Perform start-up phase sampling 10 to 30 minutes after measurable runoff occurs during a storm. Startup-phase sampling includes stormwater runoff, background, and receiving water measurements taken during the first 3 days of discharge. Take samples at regular intervals during the storm. Take at least 4 samples for each discharge lasting 4 hours or more. The time between sampling must not exceed 4 hours.

- 1.3. Perform regular-phase sampling at least twice daily. Regular-phase sampling includes effluent, background, and receiving water measurements that occur after the 3rd day of activities. Take samples at regular intervals.
  - 1.4. Whenever the receiving body of water noticeably changes in color or clarity, take additional effluent, background, and downstream measurements.
  - 1.5. Whenever an initial measurement shows that the water quality limits are exceeded, take an additional measurement not less than 15 minutes and not more than 1 hour after the initial measurement.
  - 1.6. Whenever the 2nd test confirms the limits were exceeded, revert to the startup-phase sampling requirements before resuming regular-phase sampling.
  - 1.7. For cofferdam maintenance dewatering, you may discontinue regular-phase monitoring after 10 days if the effluent and receiving water measurements are consistently below the water quality limits.
2. Discharges of water for 4 hours or less in duration occurring within a 24-hour period as follows:
    - 2.1. If the discharge could affect the receiving body of water in a stormwater drainage system, take measurements at the background and receiving water-sampling locations no more than 1 hour before discharging the treated water.
    - 2.2. Take effluent, background, and receiving water measurements from 10 to 30 minutes after initiating the discharge. Continue to take measurements every hour.
    - 2.3. Whenever an initial measurement shows that the water quality limits are exceeded, take an additional measurement not more than 15 minutes after the initial measurement.
    - 2.4. Whenever the receiving body of water noticeably changes in color or clarity, take additional effluent, background, and downstream measurements.
  3. All other discharges of water as follows:
    - 3.1. Measure stormwater effluent turbidity and pH at the end of the outfall or in-line sampling port.
    - 3.2. Measure receiving water turbidity, pH, and dissolved oxygen at a point within the mixing zone.
    - 3.3. Measure receiving water turbidity, pH, and dissolved oxygen at a point within 15 feet downstream of the discharge point.
    - 3.4. Measure natural background turbidity, dissolved oxygen, and pH at a location that is from 9 to 15 feet upstream of the discharge point. If another job site activity is being performed, measure at least 150 feet upstream of the discharge point.
    - 3.5. If the discharge is made into a surface body of water or into a stormwater drainage system that produces an observable effect on a surface body of water, monitor the receiving water.
  4. Receiving water and natural background measurements as follows:
    - 4.1. If the receiving water is deeper than 3 feet, take depth-averaged measurements by taking samples from 3 points within the water column and averaging the following 3 measurements:
      - 4.1.1. 12 inches below the surface
      - 4.1.2. Mid-depth
      - 4.1.3. 12 inches above the bottom.
    - 4.2. If the receiving water is less than 3 feet in depth, take the measurement 12 inches below the surface.

Comply with the manufacturer's instructions for the use and calibration of meters and devices for taking water quality measurements. Perform calibrations in the presence of the Engineer.

### **Removal**

Backfill and repair ground disturbance, including holes and depressions, caused by the installation and removal of the temporary active treatment system. Comply with Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

## **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

The contract lump sum price paid for temporary active treatment system includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in designing, implementing, monitoring, maintaining, and later removing the temporary active treatment system, including disposal of accumulated sediment, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

### **10-1.05 STREET SWEEPING**

#### **GENERAL**

##### **Summary**

This work includes street sweeping using machine-operated sweepers.

Street sweeping must comply with the specifications for sweeping in the Section titled, "Construction Site Management," of these special provisions except a machine-operated sweeper must be used.

Street sweeping does not void specifications for main residue collection included in other work activities, such as grooving, grinding, or asphalt concrete planing.

The SWPPP must describe and include the use of street sweeping as a water pollution control practice for sediment control and tracking control.

##### **Submittals**

At least 5 business days before you start clearing and grubbing, earthwork, or other activities with the potential for tracking sediment or debris, submit:

1. Number of machine-operated sweepers described in the SWPPP
2. Type of sweeper technology

##### **Quality Control and Assurance**

Retain and submit records of street sweeping, including:

1. Quantity of disposed sweeping waste
2. Sweeping times and locations

#### **MATERIALS**

Machine-operated sweepers must use one of the following technologies:

1. Mechanical sweeper followed by a vacuum-assisted sweeper
2. Vacuum-assisted dry (waterless) sweeper
3. Regenerative-air sweeper

#### **CONSTRUCTION**

At least 1 machine-operated sweeper must be on the job site at all times when street sweeping work is required. The sweeper must be in good working order.

## **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

The contract lump sum price paid for street sweeping includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in street sweeping, including disposal of collected material, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications, these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

## **10-1.06 TEMPORARY HYDRAULIC MULCH (BONDED FIBER MATRIX)**

### **GENERAL**

#### **Summary**

This work includes applying, maintaining, and removing temporary hydraulic mulch (bonded fiber matrix). Hydraulic mulch uses a mixture of fiber, tackifier, and water to stabilize active and nonactive disturbed soil areas.

The SWPPP must describe and include the use of temporary hydraulic mulch (bonded fiber matrix) as a water pollution control practice for soil stabilization.

#### **Submittals**

At least 5 business days before applying hydraulic mulch, submit:

1. Material Safety Data Sheet for the tackifier.
2. Product label describing the tackifier as an erosion control product.
3. List of pollutant indicators and potential pollutants for the use of temporary hydraulic mulch. Pollutant indicators are described under "Sampling and Analysis Plan for Non-Visible Pollutants" in the Preparation Manual.
4. Determination of acute and chronic toxicity for aquatic organisms conforming to EPA methods for the tackifier.
5. Composition of ingredients including chemical formulation.

Submit a Certificate of Compliance as specified in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance" of the Standard Specifications for:

1. Tackifier
2. Fiber

#### **Quality Control and Assurance**

Retain and submit records of temporary hydraulic mulch applications including:

1. Compliance with specified rates
2. Application area
3. Application time
4. Quantity

### **MATERIALS**

#### **Tackifier**

The tackifier must be:

1. Nonflammable
2. Nontoxic to aquatic organisms
3. Free from growth or germination inhibiting factors
4. Bonded to the fiber or prepackaged with the fiber by the manufacturer
5. At least 10 percent of the weight of the dry fiber and include the weight of the activating agents and additives
6. Organic, high viscosity colloidal polysaccharide with activating agents, or a blended hydrocolloid-based binder

#### **Fiber**

Fiber must be:

1. Long strand, whole wood fibers, thermo-mechanically processed from clean, whole wood chips
2. Not made from sawdust, cardboard, paper, or paper byproducts
3. At least 25 percent of fibers 3/8 inch long
4. At least 50 percent held on a No. 25 sieve
5. Free from lead paint, printing ink, varnish, petroleum products, seed germination inhibitors, or chlorine bleach

6. Free from synthetic or plastic materials
7. At most 7 percent ash

**Coloring Agent**

Use a biodegradable nontoxic coloring agent free from copper, mercury, and arsenic to ensure the hydraulic mulch contrasts with the application area.

**CONSTRUCTION**

**Application**

Dilute hydraulic mulch with water to spread the mulch evenly.  
 Use hydroseeding equipment to apply hydraulic mulch.  
 Apply hydraulic mulch:

1. In the proportions indicated in the table below. Successive applications or passes may be needed to achieve the required proportion rate:

Material	Application Rate lbs/acre
Bonded Fiber (including fiber and tackifier material)	4000

2. To form a continuous mat with no gaps between the mat and the soil surface.
3. From 2 or more directions to achieve a continuous mat.
4. In layers to avoid slumping and to aid drying.
5. During dry weather or at least 24 hours before predicted rain.

Do not apply hydraulic mulch if:

1. Water is standing on or moving across the soil surface
2. Soil is frozen
3. Air temperature is below 40 °F during the tackifier curing period unless allowed by the tackifier manufacturer and approved by the Engineer

Do not over-spray hydraulic mulch onto the traveled way, sidewalks, lined drainage channels, or existing vegetation.

**Maintenance**

Reapply hydraulic mulch within 24 hours of discovering visible erosion unless the Engineer approves a longer period.

**Removal**

Remove hydraulic mulch by mechanically blending it into the soil with track laying equipment, disking, or other approved method.

Temporary hydraulic mulch disturbed or displaced by your vehicles, equipment, or operations must be reapplied at your expense.

Cleanup, repair, removal, disposal, or replacement due to improper installation or your negligence are not included in the cost for performing maintenance.

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Temporary hydraulic mulch (bonded fiber matrix) is measured by the square yard from measurements along the slope of the areas covered by the hydraulic mulch.

The contract price paid per square yard for temporary hydraulic mulch (bonded fiber matrix) includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in applying temporary hydraulic mulch, complete in place, including removal of hydraulic mulch, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The State and you share the cost of maintaining the temporary hydraulic mulch. The State determines the maintenance cost under Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications and pays you one-half of that cost.

**10-1.07 TEMPORARY COVER**

**GENERAL**

**Summary**

This work includes constructing, maintaining, and removing temporary cover.

The SWPPP must describe and include the use of temporary cover as a water pollution control practice for soil stabilization and stockpile management.

**Submittals**

Submit a Certificate of Compliance as specified in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance" of the Standard Specifications for:

1. Gravel-filled bag fabric
2. Temporary cover fabric

If you substitute a material in the following list, submit a sample of the alternative material for approval at least 5 business days before installation:

1. Alternative restrainer
2. Alternative linear sediment barrier

**MATERIALS**

**Geosynthetic Fabrics**

Geosynthetic fabrics must consist of one of the following:

1. Polyester
2. Polypropylene
3. Combined polyester and polypropylene

Sample under ASTM D 4354, Procedure C.

Test under ASTM D 4759. All properties are based on Minimum Average Roll Value (MARV).

Identify, store, and handle under ASTM D 4873.

Protect geosynthetics from moisture, sunlight and damage during shipping and storage. Label each unit with the manufacturer's name, identifying information and product identification.

Gravel-filled bag fabric must comply with:

Specification	Requirements
Grab breaking load 1-inch grip, lb, min. in each direction	205
Apparent elongation percent, min., in each direction	50
Water Flow Rate max. average roll value, gallons per minute/square foot	80-150
Permittivity 1/sec., min	1.2
Apparent opening size max. average roll value, U.S. Standard sieve size	40-80
Ultraviolet Degradation percent of original unexposed grab breaking load 500 hr, minimum	70

The temporary cover fabric must be geosynthetic cover fabric, plastic sheeting, or a combination of both. Temporary cover fabric must be either:

1. Plastic sheeting consisting of a single-ply geomembrane material, 10 mils thick, that complies with ASTM D 5199
2. Geosynthetic cover fabric that complies with the following properties:

Specification	Requirements
Grab breaking load 1-inch grip, lb, min. in each direction	200
Apparent elongation percent, min., in each direction	50
Water Flow Rate max. average roll value, gallons per minute/square foot	75-120
Permittivity 1/sec., min	0.08
Apparent opening size max. average roll value, U.S. Standard sieve size	100
Ultraviolet Degradation percent of original unexposed grab breaking load 500 hr, minimum	70

### **Gravel**

Gravel for gravel-filled bags must be:

1. From 3/8 to 3/4 inch in diameter
2. Clean and free from clay balls, organic matter, and other deleterious materials

### **Gravel-filled Bags**

Gravel-filled bags must:

1. Be made from gravel-filled bag fabric.
2. Have inside dimensions from 24 to 32 inches in length, and from 16 to 20 inches in width.
3. Have the opening bound to retain the gravel. The opening must be sewn with yarn, bound with wire, or secured with a closure device.
4. Weigh from 30 to 50 pounds when filled with gravel.

### **Restrainers**

Restrainers must be used to secure the cover fabric or plastic sheeting to the surface of the slope or stockpile.

Restrainers must be one of the following:

1. Made of gravel-filled bags that are roped together and spaced no more than a 6 feet apart
2. Made of wooden lath and anchor restrainers as shown on the plans and the following:
  - 2.1 Wooden lath must be 2" x 4" x 8', made from fir or pine, and comply with Section 88-2.12, "Lumber," of the Standard Specifications
  - 2.2 Anchor restrainers must be made from steel reinforcing bars and spaced no more than 4 feet apart along the wooden lath
3. An approved alternate method

### **Rope**

Rope must be at least 3/8 inch in diameter.

Rope must be one of the following:

1. Biodegradable, such as sisal or manila
2. Nondegradable, such as polypropylene or nylon

### **Linear Sediment Barrier**

Linear sediment barriers consist of one or more of the following:

1. Gravel bag berm
2. Earthen berm
3. Approved alternate method

### **CONSTRUCTION**

#### **Temporary Cover Fabric**

Install temporary cover fabric by:

1. Placing the temporary cover fabric loosely on the slope or stockpile with the longitudinal edges perpendicular to the slope contours
2. Placing the temporary cover fabric on the upper portion of the slope to overlap cover fabric on the lower portion of the slope
3. Placing the temporary cover fabric on the side of the prevailing wind to overlap the cover fabric on the downwind side of the slope
4. Anchoring the perimeter edge of the temporary cover fabric in key trenches
5. Overlapping edges of the temporary cover fabric by at least 2 feet
6. Placing restrainers at the overlap area and along the toe of the slope. Between overlaps, the restrainers must be spaced a maximum of 8 feet on center.
7. Ensuring that, if anchor restraints are used, the leg of the steel reinforcing bar pierces the temporary cover fabric and holds the wooden lath firmly against the surface of the slope or stockpile.

#### **Linear Sediment Barrier**

Protect excavation and embankment slopes with linear sediment barrier by:

1. Preventing run-on and concentrated flows from damaging the slopes
2. Placing the barrier approximately parallel to the slope contour at the toe of the slope
4. Angling the last 6 feet of the barrier up-slope

Protect stockpiles with linear sediment barrier by:

1. Preventing run-on and concentrated flows from touching the stockpiled material
2. Surrounding the stockpile with a linear sediment barrier
3. Adding more linear sediment barrier within 24 hours of adding more material to the stockpile

If earthen berms are used as a linear sediment barrier, they must be:

1. At least 8 inches high and 36 inches wide
2. Compacted by hand or mechanical method

If gravel bag berms are used as a linear sediment barrier:

1. Place gravel bags as a single layer
2. Place gravel bags end-to-end to eliminate gaps

If you need to increase the height of the gravel bag berm:

1. Increase height by adding rows of gravel-filled bags
2. Stack bags in a way that the bags in the top row overlap the joints in the lower row
3. Stabilize berm by adding rows at the bottom

If you remove the temporary cover to do other work, replace and secure temporary cover within one hour.

### **MAINTENANCE**

Maintain temporary cover to minimize exposure of the slopes or stockpile and prevent movement of the material beyond the linear sediment barrier.

Maintain temporary cover by:

1. Relocating and securing restrainers to keep the erosion control blankets in place. Temporary cover fabric that breaks free must be immediately secured.
2. Repairing or replacing the temporary cover fabric when the area covered by temporary cover becomes exposed or exhibits visible erosion.
3. Repairing or replacing the linear sediment barrier when washouts occur between joints or beneath the linear sediment barrier.
4. Repairing or replacing the temporary cover fabric when it becomes detached, torn, or unraveled.

Repair temporary cover within 24 hours of discovering damage unless the Engineer approves a longer period.

If your vehicles, equipment, or activities disturb or displace temporary cover, repair temporary cover at your expense.

### **REMOVAL**

When the Engineer determines that temporary cover is not required, it must be removed and disposed of under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Ground disturbance, including holes and depressions, caused by the installation and removal of the temporary cover must be backfilled and repaired under Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

### **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Temporary cover is measured by the square yard of the actual area covered excluding overlaps.

The contract price paid per square yard for temporary cover includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing temporary cover, complete in place, including restrainers and removal of temporary cover, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

## **10-1.08 TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUTS**

### **GENERAL**

#### **Summary**

This work includes the removal and disposal of concrete waste by furnishing, maintaining, and removing temporary concrete washouts. You may use any of the following systems for temporary concrete washouts:

1. Temporary concrete washout facility
2. Portable temporary concrete washout
3. Temporary concrete washout bin

The SWPPP must describe and include the use of temporary concrete washouts as a water pollution control practice for waste management and materials pollution control.

#### **Submittals**

At least 5 business days before concrete activities start, submit:

1. Location of each concrete washout system to be used
2. Name and location of the off-site concrete waste disposal plant licensed to receive the solid concrete waste, liquid concrete waste, or both
3. Copy of the permit issued by the RWQCB for the off-site commercial disposal plant
4. Copy of the permit issued by the state or local agency having jurisdiction over the disposal plant if the disposal site is located outside of the State

Retain and submit records of disposed concrete waste.

Submit a certificate of compliance for:

1. Gravel-filled bag
2. Plastic liner

## **MATERIALS**

### **General**

The sign for a concrete washout must comply with section 12-3.06B, "Portable Signs," of the Standard Specifications except the sign panel may be plywood. The sign panel must be at least 2' x 4' in size. The sign legend must read "Concrete Washout" in 6-inch high black letters on a white background.

### **Temporary Concrete Washout Facility**

A temporary concrete washout facility must be constructed to be a watertight container with enough capacity to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout activities without seepage or spills.

Stakes may be either wood or metal and must comply with one of the following:

1. Wood stakes must be:
  - 1.1. Untreated fir, redwood, cedar, or pine and cut from sound timber
  - 1.2. Straight and free of loose or unsound knots and other defects which would render stakes unfit for use
  - 1.3. Pointed on the end to be driven into the ground
  - 1.4. At least 2" x 2" x 48" in size
2. Metal stakes must be at least 0.5-inch diameter and 48 inches long. Tops of metal stakes must be bent at a 90-degree angle or capped with an orange or red plastic safety cap that fits snugly to the metal stake.

Straw bales must comply with Section 20-2.06, "Straw," of the Standard Specifications and be:

1. At least 14 inches wide, 18 inches high, 36 inches long, and weigh at least 50 pounds.
2. Composed entirely of vegetative matter, except for binding material.
3. Bound by wire, nylon, or polypropylene string. Do not use jute or cotton binding. Baling wire must be minimum 16 gauge. Nylon or polypropylene string must be approximately 0.08-inch in diameter with 80 pounds of breaking strength.

Gravel-filled bag fabric must comply with Section 88-1.05, "Water Pollution Control," of the Standard Specifications.

Gravel for gravel-filled bags must be:

1. 3/8 to 3/4 inch in diameter
2. Clean and free of clay balls, organic matter, and other deleterious materials

Gravel-filled bag must:

1. Be made of gravel-filled bag fabric.
2. Have inside dimensions from 24 to 32 inches long, and from 16 to 20 inches wide.
3. Have bound opening to retain gravel. Opening must be sewn with yarn, bound with wire, or secured with a closure device.
4. Weigh from 30 to 50 pounds when filled with gravel.

The plastic liner for a temporary concrete washout facility must be:

1. Single ply, new polyethylene sheeting, without seams or overlapping joints
2. At least 10 mils thick
3. Free of holes, punctures, tears, or other defects

### **Portable Temporary Concrete Washout**

A portable temporary concrete washout must be a commercially available, watertight container with enough capacity to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout activities without seepage or spills and be:

1. At least 55 gallons in capacity.
2. Labeled for exclusive use as a concrete waste and washout facility. Stencil "Concrete Waste Material" in 3-inch high black letters on white background where the top of stenciling is 12 inches from the top of the container.

### **Temporary Concrete Washout Bin**

A temporary concrete washout bin must be a commercially available, watertight container with enough capacity to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout activities without seepage or spills and be:

1. At least 5 cubic yards in capacity
2. Roll-off type with or without folding steel ramps
3. Labeled for exclusive use as a concrete waste and washout facility

### **CONSTRUCTION**

Place temporary concrete washout at the job site:

1. Before concrete placement activities start
2. In the immediate area of concrete work where authorized
3. No closer than 50 feet from storm drain inlets, open drainage facilities, ESAs, and watercourses
4. Away from traffic or public access areas

Install a concrete washout sign adjacent to each concrete washout location.

Use concrete washout to collect:

1. Washout from concrete delivery trucks
2. Slurries containing PCC or HMA from sawcutting, coring, grinding, grooving, and hydro-concrete demolition
3. Concrete waste from mortar mixing stations

Do not fill a concrete washout higher than 6 inches below the upper rim.

Remove and dispose of concrete waste within 2 business days after a concrete washout becomes filled. Dispose of concrete waste material at the designated off-site concrete waste disposal plant.

Relocate a portable temporary concrete washout or bin as needed for concrete work.

The Department does not pay for relocating a portable temporary concrete washout or bin.

Secure a portable temporary concrete washout or bin to prevent spilling of concrete waste material whenever it is being relocated or transported within the job site. Whenever any spilled material is observed, clean up the spilled material and place it back into the concrete washout unit.

### **PAYMENT**

The contract lump sum price paid for temporary concrete washout includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in the removal and disposal of concrete waste and furnishing, maintaining, and removing the temporary concrete washout, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

## **10-1.09 TEMPORARY CHECK DAM**

### **GENERAL**

#### **Summary**

This work includes constructing, maintaining, and removing temporary check dams.

The SWPPP must describe and include the use of temporary check dams as a water pollution control practice for soil stabilization in flow conveyances.

#### **Submittals**

Submit a Certificate of Compliance as specified in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance" of the Standard Specifications for:

1. Fiber rolls
2. Gravel-filled bag fabric

### **MATERIALS**

#### **Fiber Rolls**

Fiber rolls must:

1. Last for at least one year after installation
2. Be Type 1 or Type 2

If specified, Type 1 fiber rolls must be:

1. Made from an erosion control blanket:
  - 1.1. Classified by the Erosion Control Technology Council (ECTC) as ECTC 2D
  - 1.2. With a Universal Soil Loss Equation (USLE) C-Factor of not more than 0.20 at a 2:1 (horizontal:vertical) slope
  - 1.3. Capable to withstand a maximum shear stress of 1.75 pounds per square foot under ASTM D 6460
  - 1.4. With a minimum tensile strength of 75 pounds per foot under ASTM D 5035
  - 1.5. With top and bottom surfaces covered with lightweight non-synthetic netting
  - 1.6. Either of the following:
    - 1.6.1. Double net straw and coconut blanket with 70 percent straw and 30 percent coconut fiber
    - 1.6.2. Double net excelsior blanket with 80 percent of the wood excelsior fibers being 6 inches or longer
2. Rolled along the width
3. Secured with natural fiber twine every 6 feet and 6 inches from each end
4. Finished to be either:
  - 4.1. From 8 to 10 inches in diameter, from 10 to 20 feet long, and at least 0.5 pounds per linear foot
  - 4.2. From 10 to 12 inches in diameter, at least 10 feet long, and at least 2 pounds per linear foot

If specified, Type 2 fiber rolls must:

1. Be filled with rice or wheat straw, wood excelsior, or coconut fiber
2. Be covered with a biodegradable jute, sisal, or coir fiber netting
3. Have the netting secured tightly at each end
4. Be finished to be either:
  - 4.1. From 8 to 10 inches in diameter, from 10 to 20 feet long, and at least 1.1 pounds per linear foot
  - 4.2. From 10 to 12 inches in diameter, at least 10 feet long, and at least 3 pounds per linear foot

### **Wood Stakes**

Wood stakes must be:

1. Untreated fir, redwood, cedar, or pine and cut from sound timber
2. Straight and free of loose or unsound knots and other defects which would render the stakes unfit for use
3. Pointed on the end to be driven into the ground

For fiber rolls, wood stakes must be at least:

1. 1" x 1" x 24" in size for Type 1 installation
2. 1" x 2" x 24" in size for Type 2 installation

### **Rope**

For Type 2 installation, rope must:

1. Be biodegradable, such as sisal or manila
2. Have a minimum diameter of 1/4 inch

### **Gravel-filled Bag Fabric**

Geosynthetic fabric for temporary gravel bag berm must consist of one of the following:

1. Polyester

2. Polypropylene
3. Combined polyester and polypropylene

Sample under ASTM D 4354, Procedure C.

**11**

Test under ASTM D 4759. All properties are based on Minimum Average Roll Value (MARV).

**12**

Identify, store, and handle under ASTM D 4873.

**13**

Protect geosynthetics from moisture, sunlight and damage during shipping and storage. Label each unit with the manufacturer's name, identifying information and product identification.

**14**

Gravel-filled bag fabric must comply with:

Specification	Requirements
Grab breaking load 1-inch grip, lb, min. in each direction	205
Apparent elongation percent, min., in each direction	50
Water Flow Rate max. average roll value, gallons per minute/square foot	80-150
Permittivity 1/sec., min	1.2
Apparent opening size max. average roll value, U.S. Standard sieve size	40-80
Ultraviolet Degradation percent of original unexposed grab breaking load 500 hr, minimum	70

**Gravel**

Gravel for gravel-filled bags must be:

1. From 3/8 to 3/4 inch in diameter
2. Clean and free from clay balls, organic matter, and other deleterious materials

**Gravel-filled Bags**

Gravel-filled bags must:

1. Be made from gravel-filled bag fabric.
2. Have inside dimensions from 24 to 32 inches in length, and from 16 to 20 inches in width.
3. Have the opening bound to retain the gravel. The opening must be sewn with yarn, bound with wire, or secured with a closure device.
4. Weigh from 30 to 50 pounds when filled with gravel.

**CONSTRUCTION**

Before placing temporary check dam, remove obstructions including rocks, clods, and debris greater than one inch in diameter from the ground.

If check dams are to be placed in the same areas as erosion control blankets, then install the blankets before placing the check dams.

Temporary check dams must be:

1. Placed approximately perpendicular to the centerline of the ditch or drainage line
2. Installed with sufficient spillway depth to prevent flanking of concentrated flow around the ends of the check dam
3. Type 1 for lashed fiber rolls, Type 2 for gravel-filled bags, or a combination:

- 3.1. If the ditch is lined with concrete or hot mix asphalt, use temporary check dam (Type 2)
- 3.2. If the ditch is unlined, you may use temporary check dam (Type 1) or (Type 2)

Temporary check dam (Type 1) must be:

1. Secured with rope and notched wood stakes.
2. Installed by driving stakes into the soil until the notch is even with the top of the fiber roll.
3. Installed by lacing the rope between stakes and over the fiber roll. Knot the rope at each stake.
4. Tightened by driving the stakes further into the soil forcing the fiber roll against the surface of the ditch or drainage line.

Temporary check dam (Type 2) must be:

1. Placed as a single layer of gravel bags
2. End-to-end to eliminate gaps

If you need to increase the height of the temporary check dam (Type 2):

1. Increase height by adding rows of gravel-filled bags
2. Stack bags in a way that the bags in the top row overlap the joints in the lower row
3. Stabilize dam by adding rows of bags at the bottom

## **MAINTENANCE**

Maintain temporary check dams to provide sediment holding capacity and to reduce concentrated flow velocities.

Remove sediment deposits, trash, and debris from temporary check dams as needed or when directed by the Engineer. If removed sediment is deposited within project limits, it must be stabilized and not subject to erosion by wind or water. Trash and debris must be removed and disposed of as specified in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Maintain temporary check dams by:

1. Removing sediment from behind the check dam when sediment is 1/3 the height of the check dam above ground
2. Repairing or adjusting the check dams when scour and other evidence of concentrated flow occur beneath the fiber roll
3. Repairing or replacing the fiber rolls or gravel-filled bags when they become split, torn, or unraveled
4. Adding stakes when the fiber rolls slump or sag
5. Replacing broken or split wood stakes

Repair temporary check dams within 24 hours of discovering damage unless the Engineer approves a longer period.

If your vehicles, equipment, or activities disturb or displace temporary check dams, repair temporary check dams at your expense.

The Department does not pay maintenance costs for cleanup, repair, removal, disposal, or replacement due to improper installation or your negligence.

## **REMOVAL**

When the Engineer determines that temporary check dams are not required, they must be removed and disposed of under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Ground disturbance, including holes and depressions, caused by the installation and removal of the temporary check dams must be backfilled and repaired under Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

## **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Temporary check dam is measured by the linear foot along the centerline of the check dams. Where temporary fiber rolls are joined and overlapped, the overlap is measured as a single installed check dam.

The contract price paid per linear foot for temporary check dams includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the temporary

check dams, complete in place, including removal of materials, cleanup and disposal of retained sediment and debris, and backfilling and repairing holes, depressions and other ground disturbance, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer

The State and you share the cost of maintaining the temporary check dams. The State determines the maintenance cost under Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications and pays you one-half of that cost.

### **10-1.10 TEMPORARY FIBER ROLL**

#### **GENERAL**

##### **Summary**

This work includes constructing, maintaining, and removing temporary fiber roll.

The SWPPP must describe and include the use of temporary fiber roll as a water pollution control practice for sediment control.

##### **Submittals**

Submit a Certificate of Compliance as specified in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance" of the Standard Specifications for fiber roll.

#### **MATERIALS**

##### **Fiber Roll**

Fiber roll must:

1. Last for at least one year after installation
2. Be Type 1 or Type 2

If specified, Type 1 fiber roll must be:

1. Made from an erosion control blanket:
  - 1.1. Classified by the Erosion Control Technology Council (ECTC) as ECTC 2D
  - 1.2. With a Universal Soil Loss Equation (USLE) C-Factor of not more than 0.20 at a 2:1 (horizontal:vertical) slope
  - 1.3. Capable to withstand a maximum shear stress of 1.75 pounds per square foot under ASTM D 6460
  - 1.4. With a minimum tensile strength of 75 pounds per foot under ASTM D 5035
  - 1.5. With top and bottom surfaces covered with lightweight non-synthetic netting
  - 1.6. That complies with one of the following:
    - 1.6.1. Double net straw and coconut blanket with 70 percent straw and 30 percent coconut fiber
    - 1.6.2. Double net excelsior blanket with 80 percent of the wood excelsior fibers being 6 inches or longer
2. Rolled along the width
3. Secured with natural fiber twine every 6 feet and 6 inches from each end
4. Finished to be either:
  - 4.1. From 8 to 10 inches in diameter, from 10 to 20 feet long, and at least 0.5 pounds per linear foot
  - 4.2. From 10 to 12 inches in diameter, at least 10 feet long, and at least 2 pounds per linear foot

If specified, Type 2 fiber roll must:

1. Be filled with rice or wheat straw, wood excelsior, or coconut fiber
2. Be covered with a biodegradable jute, sisal, or coir fiber netting
3. Have the netting secured tightly at each end
4. Be finished to be either:
  - 4.1. From 8 to 10 inches in diameter, from 10 to 20 feet long, and at least 1.1 pounds per linear foot
  - 4.2. From 10 to 12 inches in diameter, at least 10 feet long, and at least 3 pounds per linear foot

### **Wood Stakes**

Wood stakes must be:

1. Untreated fir, redwood, cedar, or pine and cut from sound timber
2. Straight and free of loose or unsound knots and other defects which would render the stakes unfit for use
3. Pointed on the end to be driven into the ground

For fiber roll, wood stakes must be at least:

1. 1" x 1" x 24" in size for Type 1 installation
2. 1" x 2" x 24" in size for Type 2 installation

### **Rope**

For Type 2 installation, rope must:

1. Be biodegradable, such as sisal or manila
2. Have a minimum diameter of 1/4 inch

### **CONSTRUCTION**

Before placing fiber roll, remove obstructions including rocks, clods, and debris greater than one inch in diameter from the ground.

If fiber roll is to be placed in the same area as erosion control blanket, install the blanket before placing the fiber roll. For other soil stabilization practices such as hydraulic mulch or compost, place the fiber roll and then apply the soil stabilization practice.

Place fiber roll on slopes at the following spacing unless the plans show a different spacing:

1. 10 feet apart for slopes steeper than 2:1 (horizontal:vertical)
2. 15 feet apart for slopes from 2:1 to 4:1 (horizontal:vertical)
3. 20 feet apart for slopes from 4:1 to 10:1 (horizontal:vertical)
4. 50 feet apart for slopes flatter than 10:1 (horizontal:vertical)

Place fiber roll approximately parallel to the slope contour. For any 20 foot section of fiber roll, do not allow the fiber roll to vary more than 5 percent from level.

Type 1 and Type 2 fiber roll may be installed using installation method Type 1, Type 2, or a combination:

For installation method Type 1, install fiber roll by:

1. Placing in a furrow that is from 2 to 4 inches deep
2. Securing with wood stakes every 4 feet along the length of the fiber roll
3. Securing the ends of the fiber roll by placing a stake 6 inches from the end of the roll
4. Driving the stakes into the soil so that the top of the stake is less than 2 inches above the top of the fiber roll

For installation method Type 2, install fiber roll by:

1. Securing with rope and notched wood stakes.
2. Driving stakes into the soil until the notch is even with the top of the fiber roll.
3. Lacing the rope between stakes and over the fiber roll. Knot the rope at each stake.
4. Tightening the fiber roll to the surface of the slope by driving the stakes further into the soil.

### **MAINTENANCE**

Maintain temporary fiber roll to provide sediment holding capacity and to reduce runoff velocities.

Remove sediment deposits, trash, and debris from temporary fiber roll as needed or when directed by the Engineer. If removed sediment is deposited within project limits, it must be stabilized and not subject to erosion by wind or water. Trash and debris must be removed and disposed of as specified in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Maintain temporary fiber roll by:

1. Removing sediment from behind the fiber roll when sediment is 1/3 the height of the fiber roll above ground
2. Repairing or adjusting the fiber roll when rills and other evidence of concentrated runoff occur beneath the fiber roll.
3. Repairing or replacing the fiber roll when they become split, torn, or unraveled
4. Adding stakes when the fiber roll slump or sag
5. Replacing broken or split wood stakes

Repair temporary fiber roll within 24 hours of discovering damage unless the Engineer approves a longer period.

If your vehicles, equipment, or activities disturb or displace temporary fiber roll, repair temporary fiber roll at your expense.

The Department does not pay maintenance costs for cleanup, repair, removal, disposal, or replacement due to improper installation or your negligence.

### **REMOVAL**

When the Engineer determines that temporary fiber roll is not required, they must be removed and disposed of under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Ground disturbance, including holes and depressions, caused by the installation and removal of the temporary fiber roll must be backfilled and repaired under Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

### **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Temporary fiber roll is measured by the linear foot along the centerline of the installed roll. Where temporary fiber roll is joined and overlapped, the overlap is measured as a single installed roll.

The contract price paid per linear foot for temporary fiber roll includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the temporary fiber roll, complete in place, including removal of materials, cleanup and disposal of retained sediment and debris, and backfilling and repairing holes, depressions and other ground disturbance, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer

The State and you share the cost of maintaining the temporary fiber roll. The State determines the maintenance cost under Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications and pays you one-half of that cost.

## **10-1.11 TEMPORARY SILT FENCE**

### **GENERAL**

#### **Summary**

This work includes installing, maintaining, and removing temporary silt fence.

The SWPPP must describe and include the use of temporary silt fence as a water pollution control practice for sediment control.

#### **Submittals**

Submit a Certificate of Compliance as specified in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance" of the Standard Specifications for silt fence fabric.

### **MATERIALS**

#### **Silt Fence Fabric**

Geosynthetic fabric for temporary silt fence must consist of one of the following:

1. Polyester
2. Polypropylene
3. Combined polyester and polypropylene

Sample under ASTM D 4354, Procedure C.

Test under ASTM D 4759. All properties must be based on Minimum Average Roll Value (MARV).

Identify, store, and handle under ASTM D 4873.

Protect geosynthetics from moisture, sunlight, and damage during shipping and storage. Label each unit with the manufacturer's name, identifying information, and product identification.

Silt fence fabric must comply with:

Property	ASTM Designation	Specification	
		Woven	Non-woven
Grab breaking load 1-inch grip, lb, min. in each direction	D 4632	120	120
Apparent elongation percent, min., in each direction	D 4632	15	50
Water Flow Rate max. average roll value, gallons per minute/square foot	D 4491	10-50	100-150
Permittivity 1/sec., min.	D 4491	0.05	0.05
Apparent opening size max. average roll value, U.S. Standard sieve size	D 4751	30	30
Ultraviolet Degradation percent of original unexposed grab breaking load 500 hr, minimum	D 4595	70	

**Posts**

Posts must be wood or metal.

Wood posts must be:

1. Untreated fir, redwood, cedar, or pine and cut from sound timber
2. Straight and free of loose or unsound knots and other defects that would render the stakes unfit for use
3. Pointed on the end to be driven into the ground
4. At least 2" x 2" in size, and 4 feet long

Metal posts must:

1. Be made of steel.
2. Have a "U," "T," "L," or other cross sectional shape that can resist failure from lateral loads.
3. Be pointed on the end to be driven into the ground.
4. Weigh at least 0.75-pound per foot.
5. Be at least 4 feet long.
6. Have a safety cap attached to the exposed end. The safety cap must be orange or red plastic and fit snugly to the metal post.

**CONSTRUCTION**

Silt fence must be:

1. Constructed with silt fence fabric, posts, and fasteners
2. Prefabricated or assembled at the job site

Silt fence fabric must be attached to posts using these methods:

1. If prefabricated silt fence is used, posts must be inserted into sewn pockets
2. If assembled on the job site:
  - 2.1. If wood posts are used, fasteners must be staples or nails
  - 2.2. If steel posts are used, fasteners must be tie wires or locking plastic fasteners
  - 2.3. Spacing of the fasteners must be no more than 8 inches apart

Place silt fence approximately parallel to the slope contour. For any 50 foot section of silt fence, do not allow the elevation at the base of the fence to vary more than 1/3 of the fence height.

Install silt fence by:

1. Placing the bottom of the fabric in a trench that is 6 inches deep
2. Securing with posts placed on the downhill side of the fabric
3. Backfilling the trench with soil and hand or mechanically tamping to secure the fabric in the trench

If you reinforce the silt fence fabric with wire or plastic mesh, you may increase the post spacing to a maximum of 10 feet. The field-assembled reinforced silt fence must be able to retain saturated sediment without collapsing.

Connect silt fence sections by:

1. Joining separate sections of silt fence to form reaches that are no more than 500 feet long
2. Securing the end posts of each section by wrapping the tops of the posts with at least two wraps of 16-gage diameter tie wire
3. Ensuring that each reach is a continuous run of silt fence from end to end or from an end to an opening, including joined panels

If you mechanically push the silt fence fabric vertically through the soil, you must demonstrate that the silt fence fabric will not be damaged and will not slip out of the soil, resulting in sediment passing under the silt fence fabric.

### **MAINTENANCE**

Maintain temporary silt fence to provide sediment holding capacity and to reduce runoff velocities.

Remove sediment deposits, trash, and debris from temporary silt fence as needed or when directed by the Engineer. If removed sediment is deposited within project limits, it must be stabilized and not subject to erosion by wind or water. Trash and debris must be removed and disposed of as specified in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Maintain temporary silt fence by:

1. Removing sediment from behind the silt fence when sediment is 1/3 the height of the silt fence above ground
2. Repairing or adjusting the silt fence when rills and other evidence of concentrated runoff occur beneath the silt fence fabric
3. Repairing or replacing the silt fence fabric when it become split, torn, or unraveled

Repair temporary silt fence within 24 hours of discovering damage unless the Engineer approves a longer period.

If your vehicles, equipment, or activities disturb or displace temporary silt fence, repair temporary silt fence at your expense.

The Department does not pay maintenance costs for cleanup, repair, removal, disposal, or replacement due to improper installation or your negligence.

### **REMOVAL**

When the Engineer determines that temporary silt fence is not required, remove and dispose of fence under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Ground disturbance, including holes and depressions, caused by the installation and removal of the temporary silt fence must be backfilled and repaired under Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

### **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Temporary silt fence is measured by the linear foot along the centerline of the installed fence.

The contract price paid per linear foot for temporary silt fence includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the temporary silt fence, complete in place, including removal of materials, cleanup and disposal of retained sediment and debris, and backfilling and repairing holes, depressions and other ground disturbance, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The State and you share the cost of maintaining the temporary silt fence. The State determines the maintenance cost under Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications and pays you one-half of that cost.

## 10-1.12 TEMPORARY FENCE (TYPE ESA)

### GENERAL

#### Summary

This work includes constructing, maintaining, and removing temporary fence (Type ESA). Temporary fence (Type ESA) provides a visible boundary adjacent to protected areas such as an environmentally sensitive area.

Signs are not required for temporary fence (Type ESA).

#### Submittals

Submit a Certificate of Compliance as specified in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance" of the Standard Specifications for:

1. High visibility fabric
2. Safety cap for metal posts

### MATERIALS

#### High Visibility Fabric

High visibility fabric for temporary fence (Type ESA) must consist of one of the following:

1. Polyethylene
2. Polypropylene
3. Combined polyethylene and polypropylene

Sample high visibility fabric under ASTM D 4354, Procedure C.

Test high visibility fabric under ASTM D 4759. All properties must be based on Minimum Average Roll Value.

Identify, store, and handle high visibility fabric rolls and samples under ASTM D 4873.

High visibility fabric must:

1. Contain ultraviolet inhibitors
2. Comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

Property	Specifications	Requirements
Width, inches, Min	Measured	48
Opening size inches	Measured	1" x 1" (Min) 2" x 4" (Max)
Color	Observed	Orange
Roll weight, lb Min for 4' x 100' roll	Measured	12
Tensile strength, lb Min, machine direction x cross direction	ASTM D 4595	225 x 95
Ultraviolet Degradation Percent of original unexposed grab breaking load 500 hr, minimum	ASTM D 4355	70

#### Posts

Posts must be wood or steel.

Wood posts must be:

1. Untreated fir, redwood, cedar, or pine and cut from sound timber
2. Straight and free of loose or unsound knots and other defects that would render the stakes unfit for use
3. Pointed on the end to be driven into the ground
4. At least 2" x 2" in size and 6 feet long

Steel posts must:

1. Have a "U," "T," "L," or other cross sectional shape that can resist failure from lateral loads.
2. Be pointed on the end to be driven into the ground.
3. Weigh at least 0.75-pound per foot.
4. Be at least 6 feet long.
5. Have a safety cap attached to the exposed end. The safety cap must be yellow, orange or red plastic and fit snugly to the metal post.

## **CONSTRUCTION**

### **General**

Install temporary fence (Type ESA):

1. With high visibility fabric, posts, and fasteners as follows:
  - 1.1. If wood posts are used, fasteners must be staples or nails
  - 1.2. If steel posts are used, fasteners must be tie wires or locking plastic fasteners
  - 1.3. Spacing of the fasteners must be no more than 8 inches apart
2. Before clearing and grubbing activities
3. From outside of the protected area
4. With posts spaced 8 feet apart and embedded at least 16 inches in the soil

Install signs for temporary fence (Type ESA) as follows:

1. Attach signs with the top of the sign panel flush with the top of the high visibility fabric
2. Place signs 100 feet apart along the length and at each end of the fence

If trees and other plants need protection, install fence to:

1. Enclose the foliage canopy (drip line) of protected plants
2. Protect visible roots from encroachment

### **Maintenance**

Maintain temporary fence (Type ESA) by:

1. Keeping posts in a vertical position
2. Reattaching fabric to posts
3. Replacing damaged sections of fabric
4. Replacing and securing signs

### **Removal**

When the Engineer determines that temporary fence (Type ESA) is no longer required, remove and dispose of it under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Backfill and repair ground disturbance caused by the installation and removal of temporary fence (Type ESA), including holes and depressions, under Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

## **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Temporary fence (Type ESA) is measured and paid for by the linear foot in the same manner specified for fence (Type BW or WM) in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications.

The contract price paid per linear foot for temporary fence (Type ESA) includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the temporary fence (Type ESA), complete in place, including maintenance, removal of materials, and backfilling and repairing holes, depressions and other ground disturbance, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as ordered by the Engineer.

### 10-1.13 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

#### GENERAL

##### Summary

This work includes constructing, maintaining, and removing temporary construction entrance to provide temporary access.

The SWPPP must describe and include the use of temporary construction entrance as a water pollution control practice for tracking control.

Temporary construction entrance must be Type 1, Type 2, or a combination.

##### Submittals

Submit a Certificate of Compliance under Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for:

1. Temporary entrance fabric
2. Rock

Submit details for alternatives at least 5 business days before installation. You may propose alternatives for the following items:

1. Alternative sump
2. Alternative corrugated steel panels

If the Engineer approves, you may eliminate the sump.

#### MATERIALS

##### Temporary Entrance Fabric

Temporary entrance fabric must comply with the specifications for rock slope protection fabric (Class 8) in Section 88-1.06, "Channel and Shore Protection," of the Standard Specifications.

##### Rock

Rock must be Type A or Type B.

Rock (Type A) must comply with:

1. Requirements under Section 72-2.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications
2. Following sizes:

Square Screen Size (inch)	Percentage Passing	Percentage Retained
6	100	0
3	0	100

Rock (Type B) must be Railway Ballast Number 25. Do not use blast furnace slag. Railway Ballast Number 25 must comply with:

1. Description in AREMA Manual for Railway Engineering.
2. Following sizes:

Nominal Size Square Opening	Percentage Passing								
	3"	2-1/2"	2"	1-1/2"	1"	3/4"	1/2"	3/8"	No. 4
2-1/2"-3/8"	100	80-100	60-85	50-70	25-50	-	5-20	0-10	0-3

3. Following properties:

Specification	Requirements
Percent material passing No. 200 sieve, max. ASTM: C 117	1.0
Bulk specific gravity, min. ASTM: C 127	2.60
Absorption, percent min. ASTM: C 127	1.0
Clay lumps and friable particles, percent max. ASTM: C 142	0.5
Degradation, percent max. ASTM: C 535	30
Soundness (Sodium Sulfate), percent max. ASTM: C 88	5.0
Flat, elongated particles, or both, percent max. ASTM: D 4791	5.0

### **Corrugated Steel Panels**

Corrugated steel panels must:

1. Be made of steel.
2. Be pressed or shop welded
3. Have a slot or hook for connecting panels together

### **CONSTRUCTION**

Prepare location for temporary construction entrance by:

1. Removing vegetation to ground level and clear away debris
2. Grading ground to uniform plane
3. Grading ground surface to drain
4. Removing sharp objects that may damage fabric
5. Compacting the top 1.5 feet of soil to at least 90 percent relative compaction

If temporary entrance (Type 1) is specified, use rock (Type A).

If temporary construction entrance (Type 2) is specified, use Rock (Type B) under corrugated steel panels. Use at least 6 corrugated steel panels for each entrance. Couple panels together.

Install temporary construction entrance by:

1. Positioning fabric along the length of the entrance
2. Overlapping sides and ends of fabric by at least 12 inches
3. Spreading rock over fabric in the direction of traffic
4. Covering fabric with rock within 24 hours
5. Keeping a 6 inch layer of rock over fabric to prevent damage to fabric by spreading equipment

Do not drive on fabric until rock is spread.

Unless the Engineer eliminates the sump, install a sump within 20 feet of each temporary construction entrance.

Repair fabric damaged during rock spreading by placing a new fabric over the damaged area. New fabric must be large enough to cover damaged area and provide at least 18-inch overlap on all edges.

### **Maintenance**

Maintain temporary construction entrance to minimize generation of dust and tracking of soil and sediment onto public roads. If dust or sediment tracking increases, place additional rock unless the Engineer approves another method.

Repair temporary construction entrance if:

1. Fabric is exposed
2. Depressions in the entrance surface develop
3. Rock is displaced

Repair temporary construction entrance within 24 hours of discovering damage unless the Engineer approves a longer period.

During use of temporary construction entrance, do not allow soil, sediment, or other debris tracked onto pavement to enter storm drains, open drainage facilities, or watercourses. When material is tracked onto pavement, remove it within 24 hours unless the Engineer approves a longer period.

If your vehicles, equipment, or activities disturb or displace the temporary construction entrance, repair it at your expense.

The Department does not pay maintenance costs for cleanup, repair, removal, disposal, or replacement due to improper installation or your negligence.

### **Removal**

When the Engineer determines that temporary construction entrance is not required, remove and dispose of it under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Backfill and repair ground disturbance, including holes and depressions, caused by installation and removal of temporary construction entrance under Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

## **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Temporary construction entrance is determined from actual count in place. Temporary construction entrance is measured one time only and no additional measurement will be recognized.

The contract price paid for temporary construction entrance includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing temporary construction entrance, complete in place, including removal of temporary construction entrance, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

No additional compensation will be made if the temporary construction entrance is relocated during the course of construction.

The State and you share the cost of maintaining temporary construction entrance. The State determines the maintenance cost under Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications and pays you one-half of that cost.

## **10-1.14 TEMPORARY DRAINAGE INLET PROTECTION**

### **GENERAL**

#### **Summary**

This work includes constructing, maintaining, and removing temporary drainage inlet protection. Drainage inlet protection settles and filters sediment before stormwater runoff discharges into storm drainage systems.

The SWPPP must describe and include the use of temporary drainage inlet protection as a water pollution control practice for sediment control.

Provide temporary drainage inlet protection to meet the changing conditions around the drainage inlet. Temporary drainage inlet protection must be appropriate type to meet the conditions around the drainage inlet.

#### **Submittals**

Submit a Certificate of Compliance as specified in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance" of the Standard Specifications for:

1. Erosion control blanket
2. Fiber rolls
3. Safety cap for metal posts
4. Silt fence fabric
5. Sediment filter bag
6. Foam barrier
7. Rigid plastic barrier
8. Gravel-filled bag fabric

If you substitute the steel wire staple with an alternative attachment device, submit a sample of the device for approval at least 5 business days before installation.

## MATERIALS

### Geosynthetic Fabrics

Geosynthetic fabrics for temporary drainage inlet protection must consist of one of the following:

1. Polyester
2. Polypropylene
3. Combined polyester and polypropylene

Geosynthetic fabrics for temporary drainage inlet must comply with the specifications for water pollution control in Section 88-1.05, "Water Pollution Control," of the Standard Specifications.

Foam barrier must comply with:

#### Foam Barrier

Property	ASTM Designation	Specification
Grab breaking load 1-inch grip, lb, min. in each direction	D 4632	200
Apparent elongation percent, min., in each direction	D 4632	15
Water Flow Rate max. average roll value, gallons per minute/square foot	D 4491	100-150
Permittivity 1/sec., min.	D 4491	0.05
Apparent opening size max. average roll value, U.S. Standard sieve size	D 4751	40
Ultraviolet Degradation percent of original unexposed grab breaking load 500 hr, minimum	D 4595	70

Sample under ASTM D 4354, Procedure C.

Test under ASTM D 4759. All properties are based on Minimum Average Roll Value (MARV). Identify, store, and handle under ASTM D 4873.

### Erosion Control Blanket

Erosion control blanket must be:

1. Described as a rolled erosion control product (RECP)
2. Classified as temporary and degradable or long-term and non-degradable
3. Machine-made mats
4. Provided in rolled strips
5. Classified by the Erosion Control Technology Council (ECTC)

Erosion control blanket classified as temporary and degradable must be one of the following:

1. Double net excelsior blanket:
  - 1.1. Classified as ECTC Type 2D
  - 1.2. Classified as an erosion control blanket
  - 1.3. Designed to last for at least one year after installation
  - 1.4. With a Universal Soil Loss Equation (USLE) C-Factor of not more than 0.20 at a 2:1 (horizontal:vertical) slope
  - 1.5. With 80 percent of the wood excelsior fibers being 6 inches or longer

- 1.6. Capable to withstand a maximum shear stress of 1.75 pounds per square foot under ASTM D 6460
  - 1.7. With a minimum tensile strength of 75 pounds per foot under ASTM D 5035
  - 1.8. With top and bottom surfaces covered with lightweight non-synthetic netting
2. Double net straw and coconut blanket:
    - 2.1. Classified as ECTC Type 2D
    - 2.2. Classified as an erosion control blanket
    - 2.3. Designed to last for at least one year after installation
    - 2.4. With a USLE C-Factor of not more than 0.20 at a 2:1 (horizontal:vertical) slope
    - 2.5. Comprised of 70 percent straw and 30 percent coconut fiber
    - 2.6. Capable to withstand a maximum shear stress of 1.75 pounds per square foot under ASTM D 6460
    - 2.7. With a minimum tensile strength of 75 pounds per foot under ASTM D 5035
    - 2.8. With top and bottom surfaces covered with lightweight non-synthetic netting
3. Jute netting:
    - 3.1. Classified as ECTC Type 3B
    - 3.2. Classified as an open weave textile and have from 14 to 20 strands per foot in each direction
    - 3.3. Designed to last for at least one year after installation
    - 3.4. With a USLE C-Factor of not more than 0.25 at a 1.5:1 (horizontal:vertical) slope
    - 3.5. Comprised of 100 percent unbleached and undyed spun yarn made of jute fiber
    - 3.6. With an average open area from 63 to 70 percent
    - 3.7. From 48 to 72 inches in width
    - 3.8. Capable to withstand a maximum shear stress of 2.0 pounds per square foot under ASTM D 6460
    - 3.9. With a minimum tensile strength of 100 pounds per foot under ASTM D 5035
    - 3.10. From 0.90 to 1.20 pounds per square yard in weight
4. Coir netting:
    - 4.1. Classified as ECTC Type 4
    - 4.2. Classified as an open weave textile and from 13 to 18 strands per foot in each direction
    - 4.3. Designed to last for at least three years after installation
    - 4.4. With a USLE C-Factor of not more than 0.25 at a 1:1 (horizontal:vertical) slope
    - 4.5. Comprised of 100 percent unbleached and undyed spun coir yarn made of coconut fiber
    - 4.6. With an average open area from 63 to 70 percent
    - 4.7. From 72 to 158 inches in width
    - 4.8. Capable to withstand a maximum shear stress of 2.25 pounds per square foot under ASTM D6460
    - 4.9. With a minimum tensile strength of 125 pounds per foot under ASTM D 5035
    - 4.10. From 1.20 to 1.67 pounds per square yard in weight

Erosion control blanket classified as long-term and non-degradable must:

1. Be a geosynthetic fabric
2. Comply with the specifications for rock slope protection fabric (Class 8) in Section 88-1.06, "Channel and Shore Protection," of the Standard Specifications

#### **Staples**

You may use an alternative attachment device such as a geosynthetic pins or plastic pegs to install erosion control blanket.

#### **Rock**

Rock must comply with:

1. Requirements under Section 72-2.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications

2. Following sizes:

Square Screen Size (inch)	Percentage Passing	Percentage Retained
6	100	0
3	0	100

**Rope**

Rope for fiber rolls must be:

1. Biodegradable, such as sisal or manila
2. At least 1/4 inch in diameter

**Fiber Rolls**

Fiber rolls must:

1. Last for at least one year after installation
2. Be Type 1 or Type 2

For Type 1, fiber rolls must be:

1. Made from an erosion control blanket classified as temporary and degradable
2. Rolled along the width
3. Secured with natural fiber twine every 6'-6" from each end
4. Finished to be either:
  - 4.1. From 8 to 10 inches in diameter, from 10 to 20 feet long, and at least 0.5 pounds per linear foot
  - 4.2. From 10 to 12 inches in diameter, at least 10 feet long, and at least 2 pounds per linear foot

For Type 2, fiber rolls must:

1. Be filled with rice or wheat straw, wood excelsior, or coconut fiber
2. Be covered with biodegradable jute, sisal, or coir fiber netting
3. Have netting secured tightly at each end
4. Be finished to be either:
  - 4.1. From 8 to 10 inches in diameter, from 10 to 20 feet long, and at least 1.1 pounds per linear foot
  - 4.2. From 10 to 12 inches in diameter, at least 10 feet long, and at least 3 pounds per linear foot

**Wood Stakes**

Wood stakes must be:

1. Untreated fir, redwood, cedar, or pine and cut from sound timber
2. Straight and free of loose or unsound knots and other defects which would render the stakes unfit for use
3. Pointed on the end to be driven into the ground

For fiber rolls, wood stakes must be at least:

1. 1" x 1" x 24" in size for Type 1 installation
2. 1" x 2" x 24" in size for Type 2 installation

**Posts**

Posts must be wood or metal.

Wood posts must be:

1. Untreated fir, redwood, cedar, or pine and cut from sound timber
2. Straight and free of loose or unsound knots and other defects that would render the stakes unfit for use

3. Pointed on the end to be driven into the ground
4. At least 2" x 2" in size, and 4 feet long

Metal posts must:

1. Be made of steel.
2. Have a "U," "T," "L," or other cross sectional shape that can resist failure from lateral loads.
3. Be pointed on the end to be driven into the ground.
4. Weigh at least 0.75-pound per foot.
5. Be at least 4 feet long.
6. Have a safety cap attached to the exposed end. The safety cap must be orange or red plastic and fit snugly to the metal post.

### **Silt Fence**

Silt fence must be:

1. Constructed with silt fence fabric, posts, and fasteners
2. Prefabricated or assembled at the job site

Silt fence fabric must be attached to posts using these methods:

1. If prefabricated silt fence is used, posts must be inserted into sewn pockets
2. If assembled on the job site:
  - 2.1. If wood posts are used, fasteners must be staples or nails
  - 2.2. If steel posts are used, fasteners must be tie wires or locking plastic fasteners
  - 2.3. Spacing of the fasteners must be at least 8 inches

### **Gravel-filled Bags**

Gravel-filled bags must:

1. Be made from fabric.
2. Have inside dimensions from 24 to 32 inches in length, and from 16 to 20 inches in width.
3. Have the opening bound to retain the gravel. The opening must be sewn with yarn, bound with wire, or secured with a closure device.
4. Weigh from 30 to 50 pounds when filled with gravel.

Gravel for gravel-filled bags must be:

1. From 3/8 to 3/4 inch in diameter
2. Clean and free from clay balls, organic matter, and other deleterious materials

### **Sediment Filter Bag**

Sediment filter bag must:

1. Be made of fabric
2. Be sized to fit the catch basin or drainage inlet
3. Include a high-flow bypass

Sediment filter bag may include a metal frame. Sediment filter bags that do not have a metal frame and are deeper than 18 inches must:

1. Include lifting loops and dump straps
2. Include a restraint cord to keep the sides of the bag away from the walls of the catch basin

### **Foam Barriers**

Foam barriers must:

1. Be filled with a urethane foam core
2. Have a geosynthetic fabric cover and flap
3. Have a triangular, circular, or square shaped cross section
4. Have a vertical height of at least 5 inches after installation
5. Have a horizontal flap of at least 8 inches in width
6. Have a length of at least 4 feet per unit
7. Have the ability to interlock separate units into a longer barrier so that water does not flow between the units
8. Be secured to:
  - 8.1. Pavement with 1-inch concrete nails with 1-inch washers and solvent-free adhesive
  - 8.2. Soil with 6-inch nails with 1-inch washers

**Rigid Plastic Barriers**

Rigid plastic barriers must:

1. Have an integrated filter
2. Have a formed outer jacket of perforated high density polyethylene (HDPE) or polyethylene terephthalate (PET)
3. Have a flattened tubular shaped cross section
4. Be made from virgin or recycled materials
5. Be free from biodegradable filler materials that degrade the physical or chemical characteristics of the finished filter core or outer jacket
6. Have a length of at least 4 feet per unit
7. Have the ability to interlock separate units into a longer barrier so that water does not flow between the units
8. Be secured to:
  - 8.1 Pavement with 1-inch concrete nails with 1-inch washers and solvent-free adhesive, with gravel-filled bags, or a combination
  - 8.2 Soil with 6-inch nails with 1-inch washers and wood stakes
9. Comply with the following properties:

Specification	Requirements
Grab tensile strength of outer jacket material, pounds/square inch, min. in each direction ASTM D 4632*	4000
Break strength of outer jacket, pounds/square inch ASTM D 4632*	1300
Permittivity of filter core, 1/sec., min. ASTM D 4491	0.38
Flow rate of filter core, gallons per minute per square foot, ASTM D 4491	100 min. 200 max.
Filter core aperture size, max., Average Opening Size (AOS), microns	425
Ultraviolet stability (outer jacket & filter core), percent tensile strength retained after 500 hours, min. ASTM D 4355 (xenon-arc lamp and water spray weathering method)	90

\* or appropriate test method for specific polymer

If used at a curb inlet without a grate, rigid plastic barriers must:

1. Have a horizontal flap of at least 6 inches with an under-seal gasket to prevent underflows
2. Include a high-flow bypass
3. Have a vertical height of at least 7 inches after installation
4. Be sized to fit the catch basin or drainage inlet

If used at a grated catch basin without a curb inlet, rigid plastic barriers must:

1. Cover the grate by at least 2 inches on each side and have an under-seal gasket to prevent underflows
2. Include a high-flow bypass
3. Have a vertical height of at least 1.5 inches after installation
4. Be sized to fit the catch basin or drainage inlet

If used at a curb inlet with a grate, rigid plastic barriers must:

1. Have a horizontal flap that covers the grate by at least 2 inches on the 3 sides away from the curb opening and have an under-seal gasket to prevent underflows
2. Include a high-flow bypass
3. Have a vertical section that covers the curb opening by at least 5 inches after installation
4. Be sized to fit the catch basin or drainage inlet

If used as a linear sediment barrier, rigid plastic barriers:

1. Must have an installed height of at least 6 inches
2. May have a horizontal flap of at least 4 inches

### **Linear Sediment Barrier**

Linear sediment barriers must consist of one or more of the following:

1. Silt fence
2. Gravel-filled bags
3. Fiber roll
4. Rigid plastic barrier
5. Foam barrier

### **Flexible Sediment Barrier**

Flexible sediment barriers consist of one or more of the following:

1. Rigid plastic barrier
2. Foam barrier

## **CONSTRUCTION**

For drainage inlet protection at drainage inlets in paved and unpaved areas:

1. Prevent ponded runoff from encroaching on the traveled way or overtopping the curb or dike. Use linear sediment barriers to redirect runoff and control ponding.
2. Clear the area around each drainage inlet of obstructions including rocks, clods, and debris greater than one inch in diameter before installing the drainage inlet protection.
3. Install a linear sediment barrier up-slope of the existing drainage inlet and parallel with the curb, dike, or flow line to prevent sediment from entering the drainage inlet.

### **Erosion Control Blanket**

To install erosion control blanket and geosynthetic fabric:

1. Secure blanket or fabric to the surface of the excavated sediment trap with staples and embed in a trench adjacent to the drainage inlet
2. Anchor the perimeter edge of the erosion control blanket in a trench

### **Silt Fence**

If silt fence is used as a linear sediment barrier:

1. Place fence along the perimeter of the erosion control blanket, with the posts facing the drainage inlet
2. Install fence with the bottom edge of the silt fence fabric in a trench. Backfill the trench with soil and compact manually

### **Gravel Bag Berm**

If gravel bag berm is used as a linear sediment barrier:

1. Place gravel-filled bags end-to-end to eliminate gaps
2. Stack bags in a way that the bags in the top row overlap the joints in the lower row

If gravel bag berms are used for Type 3A and Type 3B:

1. Place gravel-filled bags end-to-end to eliminate gaps
2. Stack bags in a way that the bags in the top row overlap the joints in the lower row
3. Arrange bags to create a spillway by removing one or more gravel-filled bags from the upper layer

If used within shoulder area, place gravel-filled bags behind temporary railing (Type K).

### **Fiber Rolls**

If fiber rolls are used as a linear sediment barrier:

1. Place fiber rolls in a furrow.
2. Secure fiber rolls with stakes installed along the length of the fiber rolls. Stakes must be installed from 6 to 12 inches from the end of the rolls.

If fiber rolls are used as a linear sediment barrier for Type 4A, place them over the erosion control blanket.

### **Foam Barriers**

If foam barriers are used as a linear sediment barrier:

1. Install barriers with the horizontal flap in a 3 inch deep trench and secured with nails and washers placed no more than 4 feet apart
2. Secure barriers with 2 nails at the connection points where separate units overlap
3. Place barriers without nails or stakes piercing the core

### **Flexible Sediment Barriers**

If flexible sediment barriers are used:

1. Secure barriers to the pavement with nails and adhesive, gravel-filled bags, or a combination
2. Install barriers flush against the sides of concrete, asphalt concrete, or hot mix asphalt curbs or dikes
3. Place barriers to provide a tight joint with the curb or dike and anchored in a way that runoff cannot flow behind the barrier

If flexible sediment barriers are used for Type 4B:

1. Secure barriers to the pavement according to the angle and spacing shown on the plans
2. Place barriers to provide a tight joint with the curb or dike. Cut the cover fabric or jacket to ensure a tight fit

### **Rigid Sediment Barriers**

If rigid sediment barriers are used at a grated catch basin without a curb inlet:

1. Place barriers using the gasket to prevent runoff from flowing under the barrier
2. Secure barriers to the pavement with nails and adhesive, gravel-filled bags, or a combination

If rigid sediment barriers are used for linear sediment barriers:

1. Install barriers in a trench. Backfill the trench with soil and compact manually
2. Place barrier with separate units overlapping at least 4 inches
3. Reinforce barriers with a wood stake at each overlap

4. Fasten barriers to the wood stakes with steel screws, 16 gauge galvanized steel wire, or with UV stabilized cable ties that are from 5 to 7 inches in length

### **Sediment Filter Bags**

Install sediment filter bags for Type 5 by:

1. Removing the drainage inlet grate
2. Placing the sediment bag in the opening
3. Replacing the grate to secure the sediment filter bag in place

### **MAINTENANCE**

Maintain temporary drainage inlet protection to provide sediment holding capacity and to reduce runoff velocities.

Remove sediment deposits, trash, and debris from temporary drainage inlet protection as needed or when directed by the Engineer. If removed sediment is deposited within project limits, it must be stabilized and not subject to erosion by wind or water. Trash and debris must be removed and disposed of as specified in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Maintain temporary drainage inlet protection by removing sediment from:

1. Behind flexible sediment barriers when sediment exceeds 1 inch in depth
2. Surface of the erosion control blanket when sediment exceeds 1 inch in depth
3. Sediment trap for Type 2 when the volume has been reduced by approximately one-half
4. Behind silt fence when the sediment is 1/3 the height of the silt fence fabric above ground
5. Sediment filter bags when filled or when the restraint cords are no longer visible

If rills and other evidence of concentrated runoff occur beneath the linear sediment barrier, repair or adjust the barrier.

If silt fence fabric becomes split, torn, or unraveled, repair or replace silt fence.

If geosynthetic fabric becomes split, torn, or unraveled, repair or replace foam barriers.

Repair or replace sagging or slumping linear sediment barriers with additional stakes. Replace broken or split wood stakes.

Reattach foam barriers and rigid plastic barriers that become detached or dislodged from the pavement.

Repair split or torn rigid plastic barriers with 16 gauge galvanized steel wire or UV stabilized cable ties that are from 5 to 7 inches in length.

For sediment filter bags without metal frames, empty by placing one inch steel reinforcing bars through the lifting loops and then lift the filled bag from the drainage inlet. For sediment filter bags with metal frames, empty by lifting the metal frame from the drainage inlet. Rinse before replacing in the drainage inlet. When rinsing the sediment filter bags, do not allow the rinse water to enter a drain inlet or waterway.

Repair temporary drainage inlet protection within 24 hours of discovering damage unless the Engineer approves a longer period.

If your vehicles, equipment, or activities disturb or displace temporary drainage inlet protection, repair temporary drainage inlet protection at your expense.

The Department does not pay maintenance costs for cleanup, repair, removal, disposal, or replacement due to improper installation or your negligence.

### **REMOVAL**

When the Engineer determines that the temporary drainage inlet protection is not required, it must be removed and disposed of under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Ground disturbance, including holes and depressions, caused by the installation and removal of the temporary drainage inlet protection must be backfilled and repaired under Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

### **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Quantities of temporary drainage inlet protection will be determined from actual count in place. The protection will be measured one time only and no additional measurement will be recognized.

The contract unit price paid for temporary drainage inlet protection includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the temporary

drainage inlet protection, complete in place, including removal of materials, cleanup and disposal of retained sediment and debris, and backfilling and repairing holes, depressions and other ground disturbance, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

No additional compensation will be made if the temporary drainage inlet protection is relocated during the course of construction.

The State and you share the cost of maintaining the temporary drainage inlet protection. The State determines the maintenance cost under Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications and pays you one-half of that cost.

### 10-1.15 COOPERATION

It is anticipated that work by another contractor may be in progress adjacent to or within the limits of this project during progress of the work on this contract. The following table lists contracts anticipated to be in progress during this contract.

Contract No.	Co-Rte-PM	Location	Type of Work
04-153504	SOL-80-0.0/R28.4	Between Contra Costa County Line and Route 80/505 Junction	Ramp Meter and TOS installation

Comply with Section 7-1.14, "Cooperation," of the Standard Specifications.

### 10-1.16 PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH METHOD)

#### SUMMARY

Comply with Section 8-1.04, "Progress Schedule," of the Standard Specifications except you must use computer software to prepare the schedule.

You are responsible for assuring that all activity sequences are logical and that each schedule shows a coordinated plan for complete performance of the work.

#### DEFINITIONS

**contract completion date:** Current extended date for completion of the contract shown on the Weekly Statement of Working Days furnished by the Engineer as specified in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," of the Standard Specifications.

**data date:** Day after the date through which a schedule is current. Everything occurring earlier than the data date is as-built and everything on or after the data date is planned.

**float:** Difference between the earliest and latest allowable start or finish times for an activity.

**milestone:** Event activity that has zero duration and is typically used to represent the beginning or end of a certain stage of the project.

**near critical path:** Chain of activities with total float exceeding that of the critical path but having no more than 10 working days of total float.

**time-scaled network diagram:** Graphic depiction of a CPM schedule comprised of activity bars with relationships for each activity represented by arrows. The tail of each arrow connects to the activity bar for the predecessor and points to the successor.

**total float:** Amount of time that an activity or chain of activities can be delayed before extending the scheduled completion date.

#### GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Submit baseline, monthly updated, and final updated schedules, each consistent in all respects with the time and order of work requirements of the contract. Perform work in the sequence indicated on the current accepted schedule.

Each schedule must show:

1. Calculations using critical path method to determine controlling activities.
2. Duration activities less than 20 working days.
3. Each required constraint. Constraints other than those required by the special provisions may be included only if authorized.

The Engineer's review and acceptance of schedules does not waive any contract requirements and does not relieve you of any obligation or responsibility for submitting complete and accurate information. Correct rejected schedules and resubmit them within 7 days of notification by the Engineer, at which time a new review period of 7 days will begin.

Errors or omissions on schedules do not relieve you from finishing all work within the time limit specified for completion of the contract. If, after a schedule has been accepted by the Engineer, either you or the Engineer discover that any aspect of the schedule has an error or omission, you must correct it on the next updated schedule.

## **COMPUTER SOFTWARE**

Submit a description of your proposed schedule software for authorization. All software must be compatible with the current version of the Windows operating system in use by the Engineer. The schedule software must include the latest version of Oracle Primavera P6 Professional Project Management for Windows or equivalent.

If schedule software equivalent to P6 is proposed, it must be capable of:

1. Generating files that can be imported into P6
2. Comparing 2 schedules and providing reports of changes in activity ID, activity description, constraints, calendar assignments, durations, and logic ties

## **NETWORK DIAGRAMS, REPORTS, AND DATA**

Include the following with each schedule submittal:

1. 2 sets of originally plotted, time-scaled network diagrams
2. 1 read-only compact disk or floppy diskette containing the schedule data

The time-scaled network diagrams must conform to the following:

1. Show a continuous flow of information from left to right
2. Be based on early start and early finish dates of activities
3. Clearly show the critical path using graphical presentation
4. Be prepared on 11" x 17" or larger size
5. Include a title block and a timeline on each page

## **BASELINE SCHEDULE**

Submit a baseline schedule within 20 days of approval of the contract. Allow 20 days for the Engineer's review after the baseline schedule and all support data are submitted. Beginning the week the baseline schedule is first submitted, meet with the Engineer weekly to discuss and resolve schedule issues until the baseline schedule is accepted.

The baseline schedule must include the entire scope of work and must show how you plan to complete all work contemplated. Multiple critical paths and near-critical paths must be kept to a minimum. A total of not more than 50 percent of the baseline schedule activities must be critical or near critical unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer.

The baseline schedule must not extend beyond the number of working days originally provided in these special provisions.

## **UPDATED SCHEDULE**

Submit an updated schedule and meet with the Engineer to review contract progress on or before the 1st day of each month, beginning 1 month after the baseline schedule is accepted. Allow 15 days for the Engineer's review after the updated schedule and all support data are submitted except that the review period will not start until any previous month's required schedule is accepted. Updated schedules that are not accepted or rejected within the review period are considered accepted by the Engineer.

The updated schedule must show:

1. Data date of the 21st day of the month or other date established by the Engineer
2. Changes from approved revised schedules

## **FINAL UPDATED SCHEDULE**

Submit a final updated schedule with actual start and finish dates for the activities within 30 days after completion of contract work. Provide a written certificate with this submittal signed by your project manager or an officer of the company stating, "To my knowledge and belief, the enclosed final updated schedule reflects the actual start and finish dates of the actual activities for the project contained herein." An officer of the company may delegate in writing the authority to sign the certificate to a responsible manager.

## **PAYMENT**

Full compensation for preparing, furnishing, and updating schedules is considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

### 10-1.17 CONSTRUCTION AREA TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

Flagging, signs, and temporary traffic control devices furnished, installed, maintained, and removed when no longer required shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Category 1 temporary traffic control devices are defined as small and lightweight (less than 100 pounds) devices. These devices shall be certified as crashworthy by crash testing, crash testing of similar devices, or years of demonstrable safe performance. Category 1 temporary traffic control devices include traffic cones, plastic drums, portable delineators, and channelizers.

If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide written self-certification for crashworthiness of Category 1 temporary traffic control devices at least 5 business days before beginning any work using the devices or within 2 business days after the request if the devices are already in use. Self-certification shall be provided by the manufacturer or Contractor and shall include the following:

- A. Date,
- B. Federal Aid number (if applicable),
- C. Contract number, district, county, route and post mile of project limits,
- D. Company name of certifying vendor, street address, city, state and zip code,
- E. Printed name, signature and title of certifying person; and
- F. Category 1 temporary traffic control devices that will be used on the project.

The Contractor may obtain a standard form for self-certification from the Engineer.

Category 2 temporary traffic control devices are defined as small and lightweight (less than 100 pounds) devices that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change, but may cause potential harm to impacting vehicles. Category 2 temporary traffic control devices include barricades and portable sign supports.

Category 2 temporary traffic control devices shall be on the Federal Highway Administration's (FHWA) list of Acceptable Crashworthy Category 2 Hardware for Work Zones. This list is maintained by FHWA and can be located at:

[http://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/roadway\\_dept/policy\\_guide/road\\_hardware/listing.cfm?code=workzone](http://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/roadway_dept/policy_guide/road_hardware/listing.cfm?code=workzone)

The Department also maintains this list at:

<http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/traffops/signtech/signdel/pdf/Category2.pdf>

Category 2 temporary traffic control devices that have not received FHWA acceptance shall not be used. Category 2 temporary traffic control devices in use that have received FHWA acceptance shall be labeled with the FHWA acceptance letter number and the name of the manufacturer. The label shall be readable and permanently affixed by the manufacturer. Category 2 temporary traffic control devices without a label shall not be used.

If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide a written list of Category 2 temporary traffic control devices to be used on the project at least 5 business days before beginning any work using the devices or within 2 business days after the request if the devices are already in use.

Category 3 temporary traffic control devices consist of temporary traffic-handling equipment and devices that weigh 100 pounds or more and are expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change to impacting vehicles. Temporary traffic-handling equipment and devices include crash cushions, truck-mounted attenuators, temporary railing, temporary barrier, and end treatments for temporary railing and barrier.

Type III barricades may be used as sign supports if the barricades have been successfully crash tested, meeting the NCHRP Report 350 criteria, as one unit with a construction area sign attached.

Category 3 temporary traffic control devices shall be shown on the plans or on the Department's Highway Safety Features list. This list is maintained by the Division of Engineering Services and can be found at:

[http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/approved\\_products\\_list/](http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/approved_products_list/)

Category 3 temporary traffic control devices that are not shown on the plans or not listed on the Department's Highway Safety Features list shall not be used.

Full compensation for providing self-certification for crashworthiness of Category 1 temporary traffic control devices and for providing a list of Category 2 temporary traffic control devices used on the project shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various items of work requiring the use of the Category 1 or Category 2 temporary traffic control devices and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**10-1.18 CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS**

Construction area signs for temporary traffic control shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and removed when no longer required in conformance with the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Furnish Sign" of these special provisions.

Attention is directed to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. Type II retroreflective sheeting shall not be used on construction area sign panels. Type III, IV, VII, VIII, or IX retroreflective sheeting shall be used for stationary mounted construction area sign panels.

Attention is directed to "Construction Project Information Signs" of these special provisions regarding the number and type of construction project information signs to be furnished, erected, maintained, and removed and disposed of.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions, the color of construction area warning and guide signs shall have black legend and border on orange background, except W10-1 or W47(CA) (Highway-Rail Grade Crossing Advance Warning) sign shall have black legend and border on yellow background.

Repair to construction area sign panels will not be allowed, except when approved by the Engineer. At nighttime under vehicular headlight illumination, sign panels that exhibit irregular luminance, shadowing or dark blotches shall be immediately replaced at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor shall notify the appropriate regional notification center for operators of subsurface installations at least 2 business days, but not more than 14 days, prior to commencing excavation for construction area sign posts. The regional notification centers include, but are not limited to, the following:

Notification Center	Telephone Number
Underground Service Alert	811

Excavations required to install construction area signs shall be performed by hand methods without the use of power equipment, except that power equipment may be used if it is determined there are no utility facilities in the area of the proposed post holes. The post hole diameter, if backfilled with portland cement concrete, shall be at least 4 inches greater than the longer dimension of the post cross section.

Construction area signs placed within 15 feet from the edge of the travel way shall be mounted on stationary mounted sign supports as specified in "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices" of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall maintain accurate information on construction area signs. Signs that are no longer required shall be immediately covered or removed. Signs that convey inaccurate information shall be immediately replaced or the information shall be corrected. Covers shall be replaced when they no longer cover the signs properly. The Contractor shall immediately restore to the original position and location any sign that is displaced or overturned, from any cause, during the progress of work.

**10-1.19 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC**

Maintaining traffic shall conform to the provisions in Sections 7-1.08, "Public Convenience," Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," and Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Closure is defined as the closure of a traffic lane or lanes, including shoulder, ramp or connector lanes, within a single traffic control system.

Closures shall conform to the provisions in "Traffic Control System for Lane Closure" of these special provisions.

In addition to the provisions set forth in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications, whenever work, including the work of installing, maintaining, and removing temporary railing (Type K) is to be performed on the freeway within 6 feet of the adjacent traffic lane, the adjacent traffic lane shall be closed.

Except as listed above, closure of adjacent traffic lane will not be required for installing, maintaining and removing traffic control devices.

Work that interferes with public traffic shall be limited to the hours when lane closures are allowed, except for work required under Sections 7-1.08, "Public Convenience," and Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety."

Designated legal holidays are: January 1st, the third Monday in February, the last Monday in May, July 4th, the first Monday in September, November 11th, Thanksgiving Day, and December 25th. When a designated legal

holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be a designated legal holiday. When November 11th falls on a Saturday, the preceding Friday shall be a designated legal holiday.

Special days are: The third Monday in January.

Ramps adjacent to the closed freeway lane may be closed.

SC6-3(CA) (RAMP CLOSED) sign shall be used to inform motorists of the temporary closing of a connector, entrance ramp or exit ramp for 1 business day.

SC6-4(CA) (RAMP CLOSED) sign shall be used to inform motorists of the temporary closing of a connector, entrance ramp or exit ramp for more than 1 business day.

The SC6-3(CA) or SC6-4(CA) signs shall be installed at least 7 days before closing the connector or ramp, but not more than 15 days before the connector or ramp closure. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 2 business days before installing the SC6-3(CA) or SC6-4(CA) signs.

Accurate information shall be maintained on the SC6-3(CA) or SC6-4(CA) signs. The SC6-3(CA) or SC6-4(CA) signs, when no longer required, shall be immediately covered or removed.

Freeways may be closed only if signed for closing 7 days in advance. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer not less than 5 business days prior to signing the freeway. If the freeway is not closed on the posted day, the closure shall be changed to allow a 3-business-day advance notice before closure.

Personal vehicles of the Contractor's employees shall not be parked on the traveled way or shoulders including sections closed to public traffic.

When work vehicles or equipment are parked within 6 feet of a traffic lane to perform active construction, the shoulder area shall be closed as shown on the plans.

If minor deviations from the lane requirement charts are required, a written request shall be submitted to the Engineer at least 15 days before the proposed date of the closure. The Engineer may approve the deviations if there is no significant increase in the cost to the State and if the work can be expedited and better serve the public traffic.

Full compensation for furnishing, erecting, maintaining, and removing and disposing of the SC6-3(CA) and SC6-4(CA) signs shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for construction area signs and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Lane Closure Restriction for Designated Legal Holidays and Special Days										
Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	Mon	Tues	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
x	<b>H</b> xx	xx	xx							
	<b>SD</b> xx									
x	xx	<b>H</b> xx	xx							
		<b>SD</b> xx								
	x	xx	<b>H</b> xx	xx						
			<b>SD</b> xx							
	x	xx	xx	<b>H</b> xx	xxx					
	x	xx	xx	<b>SD</b> xx	xxx					
				x	<b>H</b> xx					
				x	<b>SD</b> xx					
					x	<b>H</b> xx				
						<b>SD</b> xx				
						x	<b>H</b> xx	xx	xx	xx
							<b>SD</b> xx			
Legends:										
	Refer to lane closure charts									
x	The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic after 5:00 A.M.									
xx	The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic.									
xxx	The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic until 10:00 P.M.									
<b>H</b>	Designated Legal Holiday									
<b>SD</b>	Special Day									

Chart No. 1R Complete Ramp Closure Hours/Ramp Lane Requirements																												
County:Solano					Route/Direction:80/Westbound										PM:25.1													
Closure Limits:On-Ramp from Alamo Drive																												
FROM HOUR TO HOUR 24 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24																												
Mondays through Thursdays					C	C	C	C	C																C	C	C	C
Fridays					C	C	C	C	C																	C	C	C
Saturdays					C	C	C	C	C	C	C																C	C
Sundays					C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C														C	C
Legend:																												
C Ramp may be closed completely.																												
Work permitted within project right of way where shoulder or lane closure is not required.																												
REMARKS: Detour traffic as per Plan Sheet CS-2.																												

Chart No. 2 Freeway/Expressway Lane Requirements																														
County:Solano					Route/Direction:80/Westbound										PM:24.8/25.2															
Closure Limits:From 1 mile east of Alamo Drive to 1 mile west of Alamo Drive																														
FROM HOUR TO HOUR 24 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24																														
Mondays through Thursdays					2	2	2	2	2	2																3	3	2	2	2
Fridays					2	2	2	2	2	2																		3	2	2
Saturdays					2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3													3	3	3	2	2
Sundays					2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3											3	3	2	2	2
Legend:																														
2 Provide at least two adjacent through freeway lanes open in direction of travel.																														
3 Provide at least three adjacent through freeway lanes open in direction of travel.																														
Work permitted within project right of way where shoulder or lane closure is not required.																														
REMARKS:																														

**10-1.20 CLOSURE REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS**

Closures shall conform to the provisions in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions and these special provisions.

**CLOSURE SCHEDULE**

A written schedule of planned closures for the next week period, defined as Sunday noon through the following Sunday noon, shall be submitted by noon each Monday. A written schedule shall be submitted not less than 25 days and not more than 125 days before the anticipated start of any operation that will:

1. Reduce horizontal clearances, traveled way, including shoulders, to two lanes or less due to such operations as temporary barrier placement and paving

2. Reduce the vertical clearances available to the public due to such operations as pavement overlay, overhead sign installation, or falsework or girder erection

The Closure Schedule shall show the locations and times of the proposed closures. The Closure Schedule request forms furnished by the Engineer shall be used. Closure Schedules submitted to the Engineer with incomplete or inaccurate information will be rejected and returned for correction and resubmittal. The Contractor will be notified of disapproved closures or closures that require coordination with other parties as a condition of approval.

Closure Schedule amendments, including adding additional closures, shall be submitted by noon to the Engineer, in writing, at least 3 business days in advance of a planned closure. Approval of Closure Schedule amendments will be at the discretion of the Engineer.

The Engineer shall be notified of cancelled closures 2 business days before the date of closure.

Closures that are cancelled due to unsuitable weather may be rescheduled at the discretion of the Engineer.

### **CONTINGENCY PLAN**

A detailed contingency plan shall be prepared for reopening closures to public traffic. If required by "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages" of these special provisions, the contingency plan shall be submitted to the Engineer before work at the job site begins. Otherwise, the contingency plan shall be submitted to the Engineer within one business day of the Engineer's request.

### **LATE REOPENING OF CLOSURES**

If a closure is not reopened to public traffic by the specified time, work shall be suspended in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications. No further closures are to be made until the Engineer has accepted a work plan, submitted by the Contractor, that will insure that future closures will be reopened to public traffic at the specified time. The Engineer will have 2 business days to accept or reject the Contractor's proposed work plan. The Contractor will not be entitled to compensation for the suspension of work resulting from the late reopening of closures.

For each 10-minute interval, or fraction thereof past the time specified to reopen the closure, the Department will deduct the amount per interval shown below from moneys due or that may become due the Contractor under the contract. Damages are limited to 5 percent of project cost per occurrence and will not be assessed when the Engineer requests that the closure remain in place beyond the scheduled pickup time.

Type of Facility	Route or Segment	Period	Damages/interval (\$)
Mainline	Route 80	1st half hour	\$1,000.00/10 minutes
		2nd half hour	\$1,400.00/10 minutes
		2nd hour and beyond	\$1,900.00/10 minutes
Connector		1st half hour	\$1,000.00/10 minutes
		2nd half hour	\$1,000.00/10 minutes
		2nd hour and beyond	\$1,000.00/10 minutes

### **COMPENSATION**

The Engineer shall be notified of delays in the Contractor's operations due to the following conditions, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of those conditions, and the Contractor's loss due to that delay could not have been avoided by rescheduling the affected closure or by judicious handling of forces, equipment and plant, the delay will be considered a right of way delay and will be compensated in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications:

1. The Contractor's proposed Closure Schedule is denied and his planned closures are within the time frame allowed for closures in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions, except that the Contractor will not be entitled to compensation for amendments to the Closure Schedule that are not approved.
2. The Contractor is denied a confirmed closure.

Should the Engineer direct the Contractor to remove a closure before the time designated in the approved Closure Schedule, delay to the Contractor's schedule due to removal of the closure will be considered a right of way delay and compensation for the delay will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

## **10-1.21 IMPACT ATTENUATOR VEHICLE**

### **GENERAL**

#### **Summary**

Work includes protecting traffic and workers by using impact attenuator vehicle as a shadow vehicle when placing and removing components of a traffic control system, and when performing a moving lane closure.

Comply with Section 12-3.03, "Flashing Arrow Signs," of the Standard Specifications.

Impact attenuator vehicle must comply with the following test levels under National Cooperative Highway Research Program 350:

1. Test level 3 for pre-construction posted speed limit of 50 mph or more
2. Test levels 2 or 3 for pre-construction posted speed limit of 45 mph or less

Comply with the attenuator manufacturer's recommendations for:

1. Support truck
2. Trailer-mounted operation
3. Truck-mounted operation

#### **Definitions**

**impact attenuator vehicle:** Support truck towing a deployed attenuator mounted to a trailer or support truck with a deployed attenuator mounted to the support truck.

#### **Submittals**

Upon request, submit a Certificate of Compliance for attenuator to the Engineer under Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

#### **Quality Control and Assurance**

Attenuator must be a brand listed on the Department's pre-approved list under Highway Safety Features at:

[http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/approved\\_products\\_list/](http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/approved_products_list/)

### **MATERIALS**

The combined weight of the support truck and the attenuator must be at least 19,800 pounds, except the weight of the support truck must not be less than 16,100 pounds or greater than 26,400 pounds.

If using the Trinity MPS-350 truck-mounted attenuator, the support truck must not have any underneath fuel tank mounted within 10'-6" of the rear of the support truck.

Each impact attenuator vehicle must:

1. Have standard brake lights, taillights, sidelights, and turn signals
2. Have an inverted "V" chevron pattern placed across the entire rear of the attenuator composed of alternating 4 inch wide non-reflective black stripes and 4 inch wide yellow retroreflective stripes sloping at 45 degrees
3. Have a Type II flashing arrow sign
4. Have a flashing or rotating amber light
5. Have an operable 2-way communication system for maintaining contact with workers

### **CONSTRUCTION**

Use impact attenuator vehicle to follow behind equipment and workers who are placing and removing components of a traffic control system for a lane closure or a ramp closure. Flashing arrow sign must be operating in arrow mode during this activity. Follow at a distance to prevent intrusion into the workspace from passing traffic.

After placing components of a traffic control system for a lane closure or a ramp closure you may use impact attenuator vehicle in a closed lane and in advance of a work area to protect traffic and workers.

Use impact attenuator vehicle as a shadow vehicle under traffic control for a moving lane closure.

Secure objects including equipment, tools and ballast on impact attenuator vehicle to prevent loosening upon impact by an errant vehicle.

Do not use a damaged attenuator in the work. Replace, at your expense, an attenuator damaged from an impact during work.

## **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Full compensation for furnishing and operating impact attenuator vehicle is included in the contract lump sum price paid for traffic control system, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### **10-1.22 TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR LANE CLOSURE**

A traffic control system shall consist of closing traffic lanes and ramps in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications, the provisions under "Maintaining Traffic" and "Construction Area Signs" of these special provisions, and these special provisions.

The provisions in this section will not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to provide additional devices or take measures as may be necessary to comply with the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

Each vehicle used to place, maintain and remove components of a traffic control system on multilane highways shall be equipped with a Type II flashing arrow sign which shall be in operation when the vehicle is being used for placing, maintaining or removing components. Vehicles equipped with Type II flashing arrow sign not involved in placing, maintaining or removing components when operated within a stationary lane closure shall only display the caution display mode. The sign shall be controllable by the operator of the vehicle while the vehicle is in motion. The flashing arrow sign shown on the plans shall not be used on vehicles which are being used to place, maintain and remove components of a traffic control system and shall be in place before a lane closure requiring its use is completed.

If components in the traffic control system are displaced or cease to operate or function as specified, from any cause, during the progress of the work, the Contractor shall immediately repair the components to the original condition or replace the components and shall restore the components to the original location.

When lane and ramp closures are made for work periods only, at the end of each work period, components of the traffic control system, except portable delineators placed along open trenches or excavation adjacent to the traveled way, shall be removed from the traveled way and shoulder. If the Contractor so elects, the components may be stored at selected central locations designated by the Engineer within the limits of the highway right of way.

The contract lump sum price paid for traffic control system shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including signs), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing, removing, storing, maintaining, moving to new locations, replacing, and disposing of the components of the traffic control system shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The adjustment provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the item of traffic control system. Adjustments in compensation for traffic control system will be made only for increased or decreased traffic control system required by changes ordered by the Engineer and will be made on the basis of the cost of the increased or decreased traffic control necessary. The adjustment will be made on a force account basis as provided in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications for increased work and estimated on the same basis in the case of decreased work.

Traffic control system required by work which is classed as extra work, as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications, will be paid for as a part of the extra work.

### **10-1.23 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT DELINEATION**

Temporary pavement delineation shall be furnished, placed, maintained, and removed in conformance with the provisions in Section 12-3.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Nothing in these special provisions shall be construed as reducing the minimum standards specified in the California MUTCD or as relieving the Contractor from the responsibilities specified in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

#### **GENERAL**

When the work causes obliteration of pavement delineation, temporary or permanent pavement delineation shall be in place before opening the traveled way to public traffic. Laneline or centerline pavement delineation shall be provided for traveled ways open to public traffic. On multilane roadways (freeways and expressways) edgeline delineation shall be provided for traveled ways open to public traffic.

The Contractor shall perform the work necessary to establish the alignment of temporary pavement delineation, including required lines or markers. Surfaces to receive application of paint or removable traffic tape temporary pavement delineation shall be dry and free of dirt and loose material. Temporary pavement delineation shall not be applied over existing pavement delineation or other temporary pavement delineation. Temporary pavement

delineation shall be maintained until superseded or replaced with a new pattern of temporary pavement delineation or permanent pavement delineation, or as determined by the Engineer.

Temporary pavement markers, including underlying adhesive, and removable traffic tape that are applied to the final layer of surfacing or existing pavement to remain in place or that conflicts with a subsequent or new traffic pattern for the area shall be removed when no longer required for the direction of public traffic, as determined by the Engineer.

### **TEMPORARY LANELINE AND CENTERLINE DELINEATION**

When lanelines or centerlines are obliterated and temporary pavement delineation to replace the lines is not shown on the plans, the minimum laneline and centerline delineation to be provided for that area shall be temporary pavement markers placed at longitudinal intervals of not more than 24 feet. The temporary pavement markers shall be the same color as the laneline or centerline the pavement markers replace. Temporary pavement markers shall be, at the option of the Contractor, one of the temporary pavement markers listed for short term day/night use (14 days or less) or long term day/night use (180 days or less) in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. The temporary pavement markers shall be placed in conformance with the manufacturer's instructions. Temporary pavement markers for long term day/night use (180 days or less) shall be cemented to the surfacing with the adhesive recommended by the manufacturer, except epoxy adhesive shall not be used to place the temporary pavement markers in areas where removal of the temporary pavement markers will be required.

Temporary laneline or centerline delineation consisting entirely of temporary pavement markers listed for short term day/night use (14 days or less), shall be placed on longitudinal intervals of not more than 24 feet and shall be used for a maximum of 14 days on lanes opened to public traffic. Before the end of the 14 days the permanent pavement delineation shall be placed. If the permanent pavement delineation is not placed within the 14 days, the Contractor shall replace the temporary pavement markers and provide additional temporary pavement delineation and shall bear the cost thereof. The additional temporary pavement delineation to be provided shall be equivalent to the pattern specified for the permanent pavement delineation for the area, as determined by the Engineer.

### **TEMPORARY EDGELINE DELINEATION**

On multilane roadways (freeways and expressways), when edgelines are obliterated and temporary pavement delineation to replace those edgelines is not shown on the plans, the edgeline delineation to be provided for those areas adjacent to lanes open to public traffic shall be as follows:

1. Temporary pavement delineation for right edgelines shall, at the option of the Contractor, consist of either a solid 4-inch wide traffic stripe tape of the same color as the stripe it replaces, traffic cones, portable delineators or channelizers placed at longitudinal intervals not to exceed 100 feet.
2. Temporary pavement delineation for left edgelines shall, at the option of the Contractor, consist of either solid 4-inch wide traffic stripe tape of the same color as the stripe it replaces, traffic cones, portable delineators or channelizers placed at longitudinal intervals not to exceed 100 feet or temporary pavement markers placed at longitudinal intervals of not more than 6 feet.

Where removal of the 4-inch wide traffic stripe will not be required, painted traffic stripe conforming to the provisions of "Temporary Traffic Stripe (Paint)" of these special provisions may be used.

The lateral offset for traffic cones, portable delineators or channelizers used for temporary edgeline delineation shall be as determined by the Engineer. If traffic cones or portable delineators are used as temporary pavement delineation for edgelines, the Contractor shall provide personnel to remain at the project site to maintain the cones or delineators during the hours of the day that the portable delineators are in use.

Channelizers used for temporary edgeline delineation shall be the surface mounted type and shall be orange in color. Channelizer bases shall be cemented to the pavement in the same manner provided for cementing pavement markers to pavement in "Pavement Markers" of these special provisions, except epoxy adhesive shall not be used to place channelizers on the top layer of pavement. Channelizers shall be, at the Contractor's option, one of the surface mount types (36 inch) listed in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Temporary edgeline delineation shall be removed when no longer required for the direction of public traffic as determined by the Engineer.

### **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Full compensation for furnishing, placing, maintaining, and removing the temporary pavement markers (including underlying adhesive, layout (dribble) lines to establish alignment of temporary pavement markers or used

for temporary laneline and centerline delineation) for those areas where temporary laneline and centerline delineation is not shown on the plans and for providing equivalent patterns of permanent traffic lines for those areas when required, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the items of work that obliterated the laneline and centerline pavement delineation and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for furnishing, placing, maintaining, and removing temporary edgeline delineation not shown on the plans shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the items of work that obliterated the edgeline pavement delineation and no separate payment will be made therefor. The quantity of channelizers used as temporary edgeline delineation will not be included in the quantity of channelizer (surface mounted) to be paid for.

### **REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN**

Existing roadside signs, at those locations shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

Existing roadside signs shall not be removed until replacement signs have been installed or until the existing signs are no longer required for the direction of public traffic, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

## **10-1.24 PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS**

### **GENERAL**

#### **Summary**

Work includes furnishing, placing, operating, maintaining, and removing portable changeable message signs. Comply with Section 12-3.12 "Portable Changeable Message Signs," of the Standard Specifications.

#### **Definitions**

**useable shoulder area:** Paved or unpaved contiguous surface adjacent to the traveled way with:

1. Sufficient weight bearing capacity to support portable changeable message sign
2. Slope not greater than 6:1 (horizontal:vertical)

#### **Submittals**

Upon request, submit a Certificate of Compliance for each portable changeable message sign under Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

#### **Quality Control and Assurance**

Comply with the manufacturer's operating instructions for portable changeable message sign.

Approaching drivers must be able to read the entire message for all phases at least twice at the posted speed limit before passing portable changeable message sign. You may use more than 1 portable changeable message sign to meet this requirement.

Only display the message shown on the plans or ordered by the Engineer or specified in these special provisions.

### **MATERIALS**

The text of the message displayed on portable changeable message sign must not scroll, or travel horizontally or vertically across the face of the message panel.

### **CONSTRUCTION**

Continuously repeat the entire message in no more than 2 phases of at least 3 seconds per phase.

If useable shoulder area is at least 15 feet wide, the displayed message on portable changeable message sign must be minimum 18-inch character height. If useable shoulder area is less than 15 feet wide, you may use a smaller message panel with minimum 12-inch character height to prevent encroachment in the traveled way.

Start displaying the message on portable changeable message sign 15 minutes before closing the lane.

Place portable changeable message sign in advance of the first warning sign for each stationary lane closure.

Place portable changeable message sign as far from the traveled way as practicable where it is legible to traffic and does not encroach on the traveled way. Place portable changeable sign before or at the crest of vertical roadway curvature where it is visible to approaching traffic. Avoid placing portable changeable message sign within or immediately after horizontal roadway curvature. Where possible, place portable changeable message sign behind guardrail or temporary railing (Type K).

Except where placed behind guardrail or temporary railing (Type K) use traffic control for shoulder closure to delineate portable changeable message sign.

Remove portable changeable message sign when not in use.

## **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

The contract lump sum price paid for portable changeable message signs includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing, placing, operating, modifying messages, maintaining portable changeable message signs, complete in place, including transporting from location to location, removing, and repairing or replacing defective or damaged portable changeable message signs, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Portable changeable message signs ordered by the Engineer in excess of the number shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions will be paid for as extra work under Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

### **10-1.25 CHANNELIZER**

Channelizers shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Channelizers shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

When no longer required for the work as determined by the Engineer, channelizers and underlying adhesive used to cement the channelizer bases to the pavement shall be removed. Removed channelizers and adhesive shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of work.

### **10-1.26 TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE**

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and maintaining sand filled temporary crash cushion modules in groupings or arrays at each location shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions or where designated by the Engineer. The grouping or array of sand filled modules shall form a complete sand filled temporary crash cushion in conformance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Temporary crash cushions shall be secured in place prior to commencing work for which the temporary crash cushions are required.

Whenever the work or the Contractor's operations establishes a fixed obstacle, the exposed fixed obstacle shall be protected with a sand filled temporary crash cushion. The sand filled temporary crash cushion shall be in place prior to opening the lanes adjacent to the fixed obstacle to public traffic.

Sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be maintained in place at each location, including times when work is not actively in progress. Sand filled temporary crash cushions may be removed during a work period for access to the work provided that the exposed fixed obstacle is 15 feet or more from a lane carrying public traffic and the temporary crash cushion is reset to protect the obstacle prior to the end of the work period in which the fixed obstacle was exposed. When no longer required, as determined by the Engineer, sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be removed from the site of the work.

Sand filled temporary crash cushion modules shall be one of the following, or equal, and be manufactured after March 31, 1997:

1. Energite III and Fitch Inertial Modules, manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc., 35 East Wacker Drive, Suite 1100, Chicago, IL 60601:
  - 1.1. Northern California: Traffic Control Service, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, CA 95828, telephone (800) 884-8274, FAX (916) 387-9734
  - 1.2. Southern California: Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1818 E. Orangethorpe, Fullerton, CA 92831-5324, telephone (800) 222-8274, FAX (714) 526-9501
2. Traffix Sand Barrels, manufactured by Traffix Devices, Inc., 220 Calle Pintoresco, San Clemente, CA 92672, telephone (949) 361-5663, FAX (949) 361-9205
  - 2.1. Northern California: United Rentals, Inc., 1533 Berger Drive, San Jose, CA 95112, telephone (408) 287-4303, FAX (408) 287-1929
  - 2.2. Southern California: Statewide Safety & Sign, Inc., P.O. Box 1440, Pismo Beach, CA 93448, telephone (800) 559-7080, FAX (805) 929-5786

3. CrashGard Model CC-48 Sand Barrels, manufactured by Plastic Safety Systems, Inc., 2444 Baldwin Road, Cleveland, OH 44104:
  - 3.1. Northern California:
    - 3.1.1. Capitol Barricade Safety & Sign, 6329 Elvas Ave, Sacramento, CA 95819, telephone (888) 868-5021, FAX (916) 451-5388
    - 3.1.2. Sierra Safety, Inc., 9093 Old State Highway, New Castle, CA 95658, telephone (916) 663-2026, FAX (916) 663-1858
  - 3.2. Southern California: Hi Way Safety Inc., 13310 5th Street, Chino, CA 91710, telephone (909) 591-1781, FAX (909) 627-0999

Modules contained in each temporary crash cushion shall be of the same type at each location. The color of the modules shall be the standard yellow color, as furnished by the vendor, with black lids. The modules shall exhibit good workmanship free from structural flaws and objectionable surface defects. The modules need not be new. Good used undamaged modules conforming to color and quality of the types specified herein may be utilized. If used Fitch modules requiring a seal are furnished, the top edge of the seal shall be securely fastened to the wall of the module by a continuous strip of heavy duty tape.

Modules shall be filled with sand in conformance with the manufacturer's directions, and to the sand capacity in pounds for each module shown on the plans. Sand for filling the modules shall be clean washed concrete sand of commercial quality. At the time of placing in the modules, the sand shall contain not more than 7 percent water as determined by California Test 226.

Modules damaged due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired immediately by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. Modules damaged beyond repair, as determined by the Engineer, due to the Contractor's operations shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

Temporary crash cushion modules may be placed on movable pallets or frames. Comply with dimensions shown on the plans. The pallets or frames shall provide a full bearing base beneath the modules. The modules and supporting pallets or frames shall not be moved by sliding or skidding along the pavement or bridge deck.

A Type R or P marker panel shall be attached to the front of the crash cushion as shown on the plans, when the closest point of the crash cushion array is within 12 feet of the traveled way. The marker panel, when required, shall be firmly fastened to the crash cushion with commercial quality hardware or by other methods determined by the Engineer.

At the completion of the project, temporary crash cushion modules, sand filling, pallets or frames, and marker panels shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work. Temporary crash cushion modules shall not be installed in the permanent work.

Temporary crash cushion modules will be measured by the unit as determined from the actual count of modules used in the work or ordered by the Engineer at each location. Temporary crash cushion modules placed in conformance with Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications and modules placed in excess of the number specified or shown will not be measured nor paid for.

Repairing modules damaged by public traffic will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. Modules damaged beyond repair by public traffic, when ordered by the Engineer, shall be removed and replaced immediately by the Contractor. Modules replaced due to damage by public traffic will be measured and paid for as temporary crash cushion module.

If the Engineer orders a lateral move of the sand filled temporary crash cushions and the repositioning is not shown on the plans, moving the sand filled temporary crash cushion will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications and these temporary crash cushion modules will not be counted for payment in the new position.

The contract unit price paid for temporary crash cushion module shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including sand, pallets or frames and marker panels), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing, installing, maintaining, moving, and resetting during a work period for access to the work, and removing from the site of the work when no longer required (including those damaged by public traffic) sand filled temporary crash cushion modules, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

## 10-1.27 REMOVE YELLOW TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING (HAZARDOUS WASTE)

### GENERAL

#### Summary

This work includes removing existing yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking at the locations shown on the plans. The residue from the removal of this material is a hazardous waste.

Residue from removal of yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking contains lead chromate. The average lead concentration is greater than or equal to 1000 mg/kg total lead or 5 mg/l soluble lead. When applied to the roadway, the yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking contained as much as 2.6 percent lead. Residue produced from the removal of this yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking contains heavy metals in concentrations that exceed thresholds established by the Health and Safety Code and 22 CA Code of Regs. For bidding purposes, assume that the residue is not regulated under the Federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), 42 USC § 6901 et seq.. Yellow thermoplastic and yellow paint may produce toxic fumes when heated.

#### Submittals

**Lead Compliance Plan:** Submit a lead compliance plan under Section 7-1.07, "Lead Compliance Plan," of the Standard Specifications.

**Work Plan:** Submit a work plan for the removal, containment, storage, and disposal of yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking for acceptance not less than 15 days prior to the start of the removal operations. The work plan must include:

1. Objective of the operation
2. Removal equipment
3. Type of hazardous waste storage containers
4. Container storage location and how it will be secured
5. Hazardous waste sampling protocol and QA/QC requirements and procedures
6. Qualifications of sampling personnel
7. Analytical lab that will perform the analyses
8. CA Department of Toxic Substances Control (DTSC) registration certificate and California Highway Patrol (CHP) Biennial Inspection of Terminals (BIT) Program compliance documentation of the hazardous waste hauler that will transport the hazardous waste
9. Disposal site that will accept the hazardous waste residue

The Engineer will review the work plan within 5 business days of receipt.

Do not perform work that generates hazardous waste residue until the work plan has been accepted by the Engineer. The Engineer's review and acceptance does not waive any contract requirements and does not relieve the Contractor from complying with Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and requirements.

Correct any rejected work plan and resubmit a corrected work plan within 5 business days of notification by the Engineer; at which time a new review period of 5 business days will begin.

**Analytical Test Results:** Submit analytical test results of the residue from removal of yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking, including chain of custody documentation, for review and acceptance before:

1. Requesting the Engineer's signature on the waste profile requested by the disposal facility
2. Requesting the Engineer obtain an EPA ID no. for disposal
3. Removing the residue from the site

**United States Environmental Protection Agency Identification Number Request:** Submit a request for the U.S. EPA ID no. when the Engineer accepts analytical test results documenting that residue from removal of yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking is a hazardous waste.

**Disposal Documentation:** Submit receiving landfill documentation of proper disposal within 5 business days of residue transport from the project.

### CONSTRUCTION

Where grinding or other approved methods are used to remove yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking that will produce a hazardous waste residue, the removed residue, including dust, must be contained and collected immediately. Use a HEPA filter-equipped vacuum attachment operated concurrently with the removal operations or other equally effective approved methods for collection of the residue.

Store hazardous waste residue in labeled and covered containers. Labels must comply with the provisions of 22 CA Code of Regs §§66262.31 and 66262.32. Mark labels with:

1. Date the hazardous waste is generated
2. The words "Hazardous Waste"
3. Composition and physical state of the hazardous waste (for example, asphalt grindings with thermoplastic or paint)
4. The word "Toxic"
5. Name, address, and telephone no. of the Engineer
6. Contract no.
7. Contractor or subcontractor name

Use metal containers approved by the U.S. Department of Transportation for the transportation and temporary storage of the removed residue. Handle the containers such that no spillage occurs. Store containers in a secured enclosure. Acceptable secure enclosures include a locked chain link fenced area or a lockable shipping container located within the project limits until disposal as approved.

Make necessary arrangements to test the yellow thermoplastic and yellow paint hazardous waste residue as required by the disposal facility and these special provisions. Testing must include, at a minimum:

1. Total lead by EPA Method 6010B
2. Total chromium by US EPA Method 6010B series
3. Soluble lead by California Waste Extraction Test
4. Soluble chromium by California Waste Extraction Test
5. Soluble lead by Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure
6. Soluble chromium by Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure

From the 1st 220 gallons of hazardous waste or portion thereof if less than 220 gallons of hazardous waste are produced, a minimum of 4 randomly selected samples must be taken and analyzed individually. Samples must not be composited. From each additional 880 gallons of hazardous waste or portion thereof if less than 880 gallons are produced, a minimum of 1 additional random sample must be taken and analyzed. Use chain of custody procedures consistent with Chapter 9 of U.S. EPA Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods (SW-846) while transporting samples from the project to the laboratory. Each sample must be homogenized before analysis by the laboratory performing the analyses. A sample aliquot sufficient to cover the amount necessary for the total and the soluble analyses must then be taken. This aliquot must be homogenized a 2nd time and the total and soluble analyses run on this aliquot. The homogenization process must not include grinding of the samples. Submit the name and location of the disposal facility that will be accepting the hazardous waste and the analytical laboratory along with the testing requirements not less than 5 business days before the start of removal of yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking. The analytical laboratory must be certified by the CA Department of Public Health Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program for all analyses to be performed.

After the Engineer accepts the analytical test results, dispose of yellow thermoplastic and yellow paint hazardous waste residue at a California Department of Toxic Substance Control permitted Class 1 disposal facility located in CA under the requirements of the disposal facility operator within 90 days after accumulating 220 pounds of residue and dust.

If less than 220 pounds of hazardous waste residue and dust is generated in total, it must be disposed of within 90 days after the start of accumulation of the residue and dust.

Use a hazardous waste manifest and a transporter registered with the CA Department of Toxic Substance Control and in compliance with the CHP BIT Program. The Engineer will obtain the U.S. EPA ID no. and will sign all manifests as the generator within 2 business days of receiving and accepting the analytical test results and receiving your request for the U.S. EPA ID no.

If analytical test results demonstrate that the residue is a non-hazardous waste and the Engineer agrees, dispose of the residue at an appropriately permitted Class II or Class III facility under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

#### **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

The contract price paid per linear foot for remove yellow thermoplastic traffic stripe (hazardous waste) and remove yellow painted traffic stripe(hazardous waste) or per square foot for remove yellow thermoplastic pavement marking (hazardous waste) and remove yellow painted pavement marking (hazardous waste) includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all of the work

involved in removal, containment, storage, and disposal, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for (1) work plan for the removal, containment, storage, and disposal of yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking hazardous waste residue, (2) analytical test results, (3) US EPA ID no. request, and (4) receiving landfill documentation of proper disposal are included in the contract prices paid per linear foot for remove yellow thermoplastic traffic stripe (hazardous waste) and remove yellow painted traffic stripe (hazardous waste) or per square foot for remove yellow thermoplastic pavement marking (hazardous waste) and remove yellow painted pavement marking (hazardous waste) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Additional disposal costs for hazardous waste residue regulated under RCRA, as determined by test results, will be paid for as extra work as specified in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

If analytical test results demonstrate that the residue is a non-hazardous waste and the Engineer agrees to disposal at a non-hazardous waste disposal facility, no cost adjustment will be made.

## **10-1.28 TREATED WOOD WASTE**

### **GENERAL**

#### **Summary**

This work includes handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of treated wood waste (TWW).

Wood removed from metal beam guard railings and roadside signs is treated with one or more of the following:

1. Creosote
2. Pentachlorophenol
3. Copper azole
4. Copper boron azole
5. Chromated copper arsenate
6. Ammoniacal copper zinc arsenate
7. Copper naphthenate
8. Alkaline copper quaternary

Manage TWW under Title 22 CA Code of Regulations, Division 4.5, Chapter 34.

#### **Submittals**

For disposal of TWW submit a copy of each completed shipping record and weight receipt to the Engineer within 5 business days of disposal.

### **CONSTRUCTION**

Provide training to personnel who handle TWW or may come in contact with TWW that includes:

1. All applicable requirements of Title 8 CA Code of Regulations
2. Procedures for identifying and segregating TWW
3. Safe handling practices
4. Requirements of Title 22 CA Code of Regulations, Division 4.5, Chapter 34
5. Proper disposal methods

Store TWW before disposal using any of the following methods:

1. Elevate on blocks above a reasonably foreseeable run-on elevation and protect from precipitation
2. Place in water-resistant containers designed for shipping or solid waste collection
3. Place on a containment surface or pad protected from run-on and precipitation
4. Place in a storage building as defined in Title 22 CA Code of Regulations, Div. 4.5, Chp. 34, Section 67386.6 (a)(2)(c).

Prevent unauthorized access to TWW using a secured enclosure such as a locked chain link fenced area or a lockable shipping container located within the project limits.

Resize and segregate TWW at a location where debris from the operation including sawdust and chips can be contained. Collect and manage the debris as TWW.

Provide water-resistant labels, that comply with Title 22 CA Code of Regulations, Division 4.5, Chapter 34, to clearly mark and identify TWW and accumulation areas. Labels must include:

1. Caltrans, District number, Construction, contract number
2. District office address
3. Engineer's name, address, and telephone number
4. Contractor's contact name and telephone number
5. Date placed in storage

Before transporting TWW, obtain an agreement from the receiving facility that the treated wood waste will be accepted. Protect shipments of treated wood waste from loss and exposure to precipitation. For projects with 10,000 pounds or more of TWW, request a hazardous waste generator identification number from the Engineer at least 5 business days before the first shipment. Each shipment must be accompanied by a shipping record such as a bill of lading or invoice that includes:

1. Caltrans with district number
2. Construction contract number
3. District office address
4. Engineer's name, address, and telephone number
5. Contractor's contact name and telephone number
6. Receiving facility name and address
7. Waste description: treated wood waste (preservative type if known or unknown/mixture)
8. Project location
9. Estimated quantity of shipment by weight or volume
10. Date of transport
11. Date of receipt by the receiving TWW facility
12. Weight of shipment as measured by the receiving TWW facility
13. For projects with 10,000 pounds or more of TWW include the generator identification number

The shipping record must be at least a 4-part carbon or carbonless 8-1/2" x 11" form to allow retention of copies by the Engineer, transporter, and disposal facility.

Dispose of TWW at an approved TWW facility. A list of currently approved TWW facilities may be viewed at:

<http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/upload/lanfillapr11updated1.pdf>

Dispose of TWW within:

1. 90 days of generation if stored on blocks
2. 180 days of generation if stored on a containment surface or pad.
3. One year of generation if filling a water-resistant container, or 90 days after the container is full, whichever is shorter
4. One year of generation if storing in a storage building as defined in Title 22 CA code of Regulations, Div. 4.5, Chp. 34, Section 67386.6(a)(2)(C)

## **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Full compensation for handling, storing, transporting, and disposing TWW, including personnel training, is included in the contract price paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### **10-1.29 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS**

#### **GENERAL**

##### **Summary**

This work includes development and implementation of asbestos compliance plan and removal work plan for handling, transporting and disposing of removed asbestos-containing materials before demolition of the bridges shown on the plans.

## Definitions

**Asbestos Containing Materials (ACM):** Asbestos containing materials (ACM), as defined in section 1529, "Asbestos," of the Construction Safety Orders, Title 8, of the California Code of Regulations suspected to be present in the structure proposed for demolition or renovation.

**friable ACM:** Defined under the Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) as "any material containing more than 1 percent (%) asbestos by area that hand pressure can crumble, pulverize or reduce to powder when dry."

**non-friable ACM:** Material with asbestos fibers tightly bound into the matrix of the material that should not become an airborne hazard as long as the material remains intact and undamaged and is not sawed, sanded, drilled or otherwise abraded during removal.

## Notifications

In compliance with Standard Specifications Section 14-9.01, the Contractor must notify the California Air Resources Board and the Yolo-Solano Air Quality Management District (YSAQMD) as required by the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) 40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M, California Health and Safety Code section 39658(b)(1), and the California Air Resources Board regulations. Provide a copy of the notification form and attachments to the Engineer prior to submittal. Notification must take place a minimum of 15 days prior to starting demolition or renovation activities. You must contact the YSAQMD for confirmation. Notify other local permitting agencies and utility companies prior to demolition or alteration.

Mail Original Notification To:

Yolo-Solano Air Quality Management District  
1947 Galileo Ct., Ste. 103  
Davis, CA 95616-4882

Send Copy to:

California Air Resources Board  
Enforcement Division Asbestos NESHAP Notification  
Post Office Box 2815  
Sacramento, California 95812  
Fax: (916) 445-7986

## Reference Standards

Codes, which govern removal and disposal of materials containing asbestos include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. California Health and Safety Code, Division 20, Chapter 6.5, Hazardous Waste Control.
2. California Code of Regulations, Title 8, General Industry Safety Order 5208 Asbestos.
3. California Code of Regulations, Title 8, Sections 1529 and 341
4. California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Division 4.5
5. Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Part 26 (amended), of Title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations.
6. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 40, Part 61, subpart M.

## Asbestos Survey

Asbestos was detected at 2 percent concentration of chrysotile asbestos in the bolt thread compound on the bridge barrier-rail system of Alamo Creek bridge (Br No. 23-0010). All other suspected areas have tested negative for asbestos-containing material. Portions of the survey report are included in the "Information Handout." The complete report entitled "Asbestos and Lead Containing Paint Survey Report, SOL-80 Merchant Street, Vacaville, California" is available for inspection at the Department of Transportation, Construction Office, located at 111 Grand Avenue, Oakland 94623 .

## **Submittals**

### **Asbestos Compliance Plan**

Submit an asbestos compliance plan (ACP). ACP must comply with section 7-1.01A, "Labor Code Requirements," of the Standard Specifications.

Prepare an asbestos compliance plan (ACP) to prevent or minimize exposure to asbestos. Attention is directed to Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Construction Safety Orders, section 5192 (b) and section 1529, "Asbestos", Occupational Safety and Health Guidance Manual published by the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) and the USEPA for elements of the ACP. The ACP must contain as a minimum but not be limited to: identification of key personnel for the project, job hazard analysis for work assignments, summary of risk assessment, personal protective equipment, delineation of work zones on-site, decontamination procedures, general safe work practices, security measures, emergency response plans and worker training. The ACP must be authorized in writing by an industrial hygienist certified in the practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene before submission to the Engineer for review and acceptance. Submit the ACP to the Engineer at least 15 days prior to beginning work in areas containing or suspected to contain asbestos.

### **Removal Work Plan**

Submit a work plan for the removal, storage, transportation and disposal of ACM at least 15 days before starting ACM removal. Do not start ACM work until authorized by the Engineer.

### **Training**

Prior to performing work in areas containing or suspected to contain asbestos, personnel who have no prior training or are not current in their training status, including State personnel, must complete a safety training program provided by the Contractor, which meets the requirement of Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1529. Provide a written certification of completion of safety training to the Engineer for trained personnel prior to performing work in areas containing or suspected to contain asbestos.

### **Equipment And Medical Surveillance**

Provide personnel protective equipment, training, and medical surveillance required by the contractor's asbestos compliance plan to state personnel. The number of State personnel will be 2.

## **CONSTRUCTION**

### **Removal**

Removal and management of ACM will be performed by a contractor registered pursuant to Section 6501.5 of the Labor Code and certified pursuant to Section 7058.6 of the Business and Professions Code. Asbestos removal must conform to Cal/OSHA requirements in Title 8 Sections 1529 and 341. For bridges built before 1980, where ACM is suspected, but cannot be sampled before demolition, a certified asbestos consultant must be present during demolition in case unforeseen ACM is encountered. Remove and handle all non-friable ACM to prevent breakage. Non-friable ACM such as asbestos cement pipe must be disposed of to a landfill facility permitted to take ACM. Packaging, storage, transporting, and disposing of ACM, must conform to Title 22, Division 4.5, Chapters 11, 12 and 13 of the California Code of Regulations. No visible dust must be generated when handling, removing, transporting, and disposing of ACM.

Asbestos removal procedures include, but are not limited to:

1. Installing asbestos warning signs at perimeters of abatement work areas.
2. Wetting asbestos materials with sprayers.
3. Containing large volumes of asbestos materials in disposal bins for temporary storage until removed from the site.
4. Providing manifests for the Engineer to sign for disposal of friable ACM waste or a waste shipment record for disposal of non-friable ACM waste.
5. Providing transporters registered to transport hazardous waste in the State of California in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 6.5, Division 20 of the Health and Safety Code and Title 22 of the California Code of Regulations, Division 4.5.
6. Disposing of asbestos materials at a permitted disposal facility, which accepts such materials.
7. Working in accordance with federal, state, and local requirements for asbestos work.

Mark all vehicles used to transport ACM as specified below, or an equivalent warning:

**DANGER**  
**ASBESTOS**  
**CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD**  
**AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY**

**Handling**

Comply with CCR Title 22, Division 4.5, Chapter 12, Article 3 requirements for the packaging and labeling of removed ACM, and place such removed material in approved plastic containers (double ply plastic bags) with caution labels affixed to bags. Such caution labels must have conspicuous, legible lettering, which spells out the following, or equivalent warning:

**DANGER**  
**CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS**  
**AVOID CREATING DUST**  
**CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD**

At the option of the Contractor, the removed materials containing asbestos may be placed directly into a covered roll off or drop box, which must have the same caution label, affixed on all sides.

**Transporting**

A valid registration issued by DTSC is required for all vehicles used to transport hazardous waste material. Non-friable ACM is not hazardous waste and can be transported with a waste shipment record (WSR) or comparable shipping document.

**Disposal**

The Contractor must dispose of non-friable waste containing asbestos at a disposal facility permitted to accept such material and that meets all the requirements specified by federal, state, and local regulations. Notify the proper authorities at the disposal site in advance of delivery of asbestos-containing material to the disposal site. Conduct additional sampling deemed necessary by the owner of the disposal facility for acceptance of the material at your expense.

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in preparing and submittal of the asbestos compliance plan, including paying the certified industrial hygienist, and for providing personal protective equipment, training, medical surveillance, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer will be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for preparation of a removal work plan and for the removal, transportation, and disposal of asbestos-containing materials is included in the contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**10-1.30 EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES**

The work performed in connection with various existing highway facilities shall conform to the provisions in Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

**REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING**

Existing metal beam guard railing, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

Existing concrete anchors or steel foundation tubes shall be completely removed and disposed of. Full compensation for removing concrete anchors shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per linear foot for remove metal beam guard railing and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for removing cable anchor assemblies, terminal anchor assemblies or steel foundation tubes shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per linear foot for remove metal beam guard railing and no separate payment will be made therefor.

## **REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER**

Existing pavement markers, including underlying adhesive, when no longer required for traffic lane delineation as determined by the Engineer, shall be removed and disposed of.

## **REMOVE TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING**

This work includes removing existing traffic stripe and pavement marking at the locations shown on the plans.

Submit a lead compliance plan under Section 7-1.07, "Lead Compliance Plan," of the Standard Specifications.

Waste residue from removal of thermoplastic and painted traffic stripe and pavement marking is a non-hazardous waste residue and contains lead in average concentrations less than 1000 mg/kg total lead and 5 mg/L soluble lead. This waste residue does not contain heavy metals in concentrations that exceed thresholds established by the Health and Safety Code and 22 CA Code of Regs and is not regulated under the Federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), 42 USC § 6901 et seq.

## **REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN**

Existing roadside signs, at those locations shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

Existing roadside signs shall not be removed until replacement signs have been installed or until the existing signs are no longer required for the direction of public traffic, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

## **COLD PLANE ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT**

### **GENERAL**

#### **Summary**

This work includes cold planing existing asphalt concrete pavement.

#### **Sequencing and Scheduling**

Schedule cold planing activities so that not more than two calendar days elapses between the time the pavement is cold planed and the HMA is placed.

### **MATERIALS**

HMA for temporary tapers must be of the same quality as the HMA used elsewhere on the project or comply with "Minor Hot Mix Asphalt" of these special provisions.

### **CONSTRUCTION**

#### **General**

Perform planing of asphalt concrete pavement without the use of a heating device to soften the pavement.

#### **Cold Planing Equipment**

Cold planing machine must be:

1. Equipped with a cutter head width that matches the planing width. If the only available cutter head width is wider than the cold plane area shown, submit to the Engineer a request for using a wider cutter head. Do not cold plane until the Engineer approves your request.
2. Equipped with automatic controls to control the longitudinal grade and transverse slope of the cutter head and:
  - 2.1. If a ski device is used, it must be at least 30 feet long, rigid, and 1 piece unit. The entire length must be used in activating the sensor.
  - 2.2. If referencing from existing pavement, the cold planing machine must be controlled by a self-contained grade reference system. The system must be used at or near the centerline of the roadway. On the adjacent pass with the cold planing machine, a joint matching shoe may be used.
3. Equipped to effectively control dust generated by the planing operation.
4. Operated so that no fumes or smoke is produced.

Replace broken, missing, or worn machine teeth.

### **Grade Control and Surface Smoothness**

Furnish, install, and maintain grade and transverse slope references.

The depth, length, width, and shape of the cut must be as shown or as ordered. The final cut must result in a neat and uniform surface. Do not damage remaining surface.

The completed surface of the planed asphalt concrete pavement must not vary more than 0.02 foot when measured with a 12-foot straightedge parallel with the centerline. The transverse slope of the planed surface must not vary more than 0.03 foot from the straightedge when placed at right angles to the centerline.

A drop-off of more than 0.15 foot is not allowed between adjacent lanes open to public traffic.

### **Temporary HMA Tapers**

If a drop-off between the existing pavement and the planed area at transverse joints cannot be avoided before opening to traffic, construct a temporary HMA taper. HMA for temporary taper must be:

1. Placed to the level of the existing pavement and tapered on a slope of 30:1 (Horizontal: Vertical) or flatter to the level of the planed area
2. Compacted by any method that will produce a smooth riding surface
3. Completely removed before placing the permanent surfacing. The removed material must be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

### **Disposal of Planed Material**

Remove cold planed material concurrent with planing activities, within 50 feet of the planer or as ordered.

Dispose of planed material and under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

### **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Cold plane asphalt concrete pavement is measured by the square yard.

The contract price paid per square yard for cold plane asphalt concrete pavement includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in cold planing asphalt concrete surfacing and disposing of planed material, including constructing, maintaining, removing temporary HMA tapers if applicable, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for removal of thermoplastic traffic stripe, painted traffic stripe, and pavement marking in areas of cold plane asphalt concrete is included in the contract price paid for cold plane asphalt concrete and no separate payment will be made therefor.

### **BRIDGE REMOVAL**

Removing bridges or portions of bridges shall conform to the provisions in Section 15-4, "Bridge Removal," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The bridge removal (portion) work to be done consists, in general, of removing portions of wingwalls and type 2 barrier railing as shown on the plans at the following location:

Alamo Creek Bridge (Widen)  
Br. No. 23-0010

Removed materials that are not to be salvaged or used in the reconstruction shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall submit a complete bridge removal plan to the Engineer for each bridge listed above, detailing procedures, sequences, and all features required to perform the removal in a safe and controlled manner.

The bridge removal plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- A. The removal sequence, including staging of removal operations.
- B. Equipment locations on the structure during removal operations.
- C. Temporary support shoring or temporary bracing.
- D. Locations where work is to be performed over utilities.
- E. Details, locations, and types of protective covers to be used.
- F. Measures to assure that people, property, utilities, and improvements will not be endangered.

G. Details and measures for preventing material, equipment, and debris from falling onto public traffic.

The bridge removal plan shall conform to the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The number of sets of drawings, design calculations, the time for reviewing bridge removal plans shall be the same as specified for falsework working drawings in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications.

### **REMOVE CONCRETE DECK SURFACE**

This work includes removing a portion of the portland cement concrete deck surface by high-pressure water jetting or cold milling.

#### **Construction**

High-pressure water jet equipment must:

1. Have rotating or oscillating jets
2. Be rated at 30,000 psi minimum

Water jetting residue must be removed after water jetting.

Cold milling equipment must be able to:

1. Remove concrete a minimum depth of 1/4 inch
2. Provide a surface relief of at most 1/4 inch
3. Provide a 5/32-inch grade tolerance

Cold milling equipment must have the following features:

1. 3 or 4 riding tracks
2. Automatic grade control system with electronic averaging having 3 sensors on each side of the equipment
3. Conveyer system that leaves no debris on the bridge
4. Drum that operates in an up-milling direction
5. Bullet tooth tools with tungsten carbide steel cutting tips
6. Maximum tool spacing of 1/4 inch
7. Maximum operating weight of 66,000 pounds
8. Maximum track unit weight of 6,000 pounds per foot
9. New tooth tools at the start of the job

Provide personnel on each side of the milling drum to monitor milling activities. Maintain constant radio communication with the operator during milling activities.

Sweep the deck surface. Blow the deck clean with high-pressure air. Remove 3/4 inches of deck surface.

Coarse aggregate remaining above the removal depth must be firmly embedded.

Dispose of removed materials under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

#### **Measurement and Payment**

Remove concrete deck surface will be measured by the square foot of concrete deck surface removed based on plan dimensions.

The contract price paid per square foot for remove concrete deck surface includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in removing concrete deck surface, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

### **PREPARE CONCRETE BRIDGE DECK SURFACE**

This work includes abrasive blast cleaning the concrete deck surface with steel shot and blowing the deck surface clean.

Steel shot must comply with SSPC-AB3. Recycled steel shot must comply with SSPC-AB2.

Abrasive blast clean the deck surface with steel shot. Remove all laitance, contaminants, and foreign material. Sweep the deck surface. Blow the deck surface clean using high-pressure air.

Coarse aggregate remaining above the removal limit must be firmly embedded in the remaining concrete.

The deck must be dry when abrasive blast cleaning is performed. Any concrete deck or asphaltic concrete removal must be performed before abrasive blast cleaning.

Laitance, surface contaminants, chip or slurry seal contrast treatments, and foreign material must be removed from the concrete deck surface.

If the deck surface becomes contaminated before placing the overlay, abrasive blast clean the contaminated area and sweep the deck clean.

Residue from abrasive blasting must be removed by a vacuum attachment operating concurrently with blasting equipment when abrasive blasting within 10 feet of public traffic.

Dispose of removed materials under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Prepare concrete bridge deck surface will be measured and paid for by the square foot of deck surface prepared.

The contract price paid per square foot for prepare concrete bridge deck surface shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in preparing the concrete bridge deck surface, except removal of slurry or chip seal contrast treatment, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Removal of slurry or chip seal contrast treatment will be paid for as extra work as specified in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

### **10-1.31 CLEARING AND GRUBBING**

Clearing and grubbing shall conform to the provisions in Section 16, "Clearing and Grubbing," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Vegetation shall be cleared and grubbed only within the excavation and embankment slope lines.

### **10-1.32 EARTHWORK**

Earthwork shall conform to the provisions in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

If structure excavation or structure backfill for bridges is not otherwise designated by type and payment for the structure excavation or structure backfill has not otherwise been provided for in the Standard Specifications or these special provisions, the structure excavation or structure backfill will be measured and paid for as structure excavation (bridge) or structure backfill (Type D), respectively.

Structure excavation designated as Type D, for footings at the locations shown on the plans, will be measured and paid for as structure excavation (Type D). Ground water or surface water is expected to be encountered at these locations, but seal course concrete is not shown or specified. Structure excavation for footings at locations not designated on the plans as structure excavation (Type D), and where ground or surface water is encountered, will be measured and paid for as structure excavation (Type D).

### **10-1.33 MATERIAL CONTAINING HAZARDOUS WASTE CONCENTRATIONS OF AERIALY DEPOSITED LEAD**

Earthwork involving material containing aerially deposited lead shall conform to the provisions in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Aerially Deposited Lead" of these special provisions.

Type Z-2 material contains aerially deposited lead in average concentrations (using the 95 percent Upper Confidence Limit) greater than or equal to 1000 mg/kg total lead; greater than or equal to 5.0 mg/L soluble lead (as tested using the California Waste Extraction Test) and the material is surplus; or greater than 3397 mg/kg total lead. Type Z-2 material exists as shown on the plans. This material is hazardous waste regulated by the State of California and shall be transported to and disposed of at a Class I Disposal Site. Material excavated from these areas shall be transported by a hazardous waste transporter registered with the DTSC using the required procedures for creating a manifest for the material. The transporter of the hazardous material must have a current DTSC registration certificate and be in compliance with the CA Highway Patrol (CHP) Biennial Inspection of Terminals (BIT) Program.

### **LEAD COMPLIANCE PLAN**

Submit a lead compliance plan under Section 7-1.07, "Lead Compliance Plan," of the Standard Specifications.

### **EXCAVATION AND TRANSPORTATION PLAN**

Within 15 days after approval of the contract, the Contractor shall submit 3 copies of an Excavation and Transportation Plan to the Engineer. The Engineer will have 7 days to review the plan. If revisions are required, as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall revise and resubmit the plan within 7 days of receipt of the

Engineer's comments. The Engineer will have 7 days to review the revisions. Upon the Engineer's approval of the plan, 3 additional copies incorporating the required changes shall be submitted to the Engineer. Minor changes to or clarifications of the initial submittal may be made and attached as amendments to the Excavation and Transportation Plan. In order to allow construction to proceed, the Engineer may conditionally approve the plan while minor revisions or amendments are being completed.

The Contractor shall prepare the written, project specific Excavation and Transportation Plan establishing the procedures the Contractor will use to comply with requirements for excavating, stockpiling, transporting, and placing (or disposing) of material containing aurally deposited lead. The plan shall conform to the regulations of the DTSC and Cal-OSHA. The sampling and analysis portions of the Excavation and Transportation Plan shall meet the requirements for the design and development of the sampling plan, statistical analysis, and reporting of test results contained in USEPA, SW 846, "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste," Volume II: Field Manual Physical/Chemical, Chapter Nine, Section 9.1. The plan shall contain, but not be limited to the following elements:

- A. Excavation schedule (by location and date),
- B. Temporary locations of stockpiled material,
- C. Sampling and analysis plans for areas after removal of a stockpile,
  - 1. Location and number of samples,
  - 2. Analytical laboratory,
- D. Dust control measures,
- E. Transportation equipment and routes,
- F. Method for preventing spills and tracking material onto public roads,
- G. Truck waiting and staging areas,
- H. Site for disposal of hazardous waste,
- I. Spill Contingency Plan for material containing aurally deposited lead.

#### **DUST CONTROL**

Excavation, transportation, placement, and handling of material containing aurally deposited lead shall result in no visible dust migration. The Contractor shall have a water truck or tank on the job site at all times while clearing and grubbing and performing earthwork operations in work areas containing aurally deposited lead. Apply water to prevent visible dust.

#### **STOCKPILING**

Stockpiles of material containing aurally deposited lead shall not be placed where affected by surface run-on or run-off. Stockpiles shall be covered with plastic sheeting 13 mils minimum thickness or one foot of nonhazardous material. Stockpiles shall not be placed in environmentally sensitive areas. Stockpiled material shall not enter storm drains, inlets, or waters of the State.

#### **MATERIAL TRANSPORTATION**

Prior to traveling on public roads, loose and extraneous material shall be removed from surfaces outside the cargo areas of the transporting vehicles and the cargo shall be covered with tarpaulins or other cover, as outlined in the approved Excavation and Transportation Plan. The Contractor shall be responsible for costs due to spillage of material containing lead during transport.

The Department will not consider the Contractor a generator of the hazardous material, and the Contractor will not be obligated for further cleanup, removal, or remedial action for such material handled or disposed of in conformance with the requirements specified in these special provisions and the appropriate State and Federal laws and regulations and county and municipal ordinances and regulations regarding hazardous waste.

#### **DISPOSAL**

Materials containing aurally deposited lead shall be disposed of within California. The disposal site shall be operating under a permit issued by the appropriate California Environmental Protection Agency board or department.

The Engineer will obtain the Environmental Protection Agency Generator Identification Number for hazardous waste disposal. The Engineer will sign all hazardous waste manifests. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 5 business days before the manifests are to be signed.

Sampling, analyzing, transporting, and disposing of material containing aurally deposited lead excavated outside the pay limits of excavation will be at the Contractor's expense.

## **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Quantities of roadway excavation (aerially deposited lead) and structure excavation (aerially deposited lead), of the types shown in the Engineer's Estimate, will be measured and paid for in the same manner specified for roadway excavation and structure excavation, respectively, in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for preparing an approved Excavation and Transportation Plan, transporting material containing aerially deposited lead reused in the work from location to location, and transporting and disposing of material containing aerially deposited lead shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per cubic yard for the items of roadway excavation (aerially deposited lead) and structure excavation (aerially deposited lead) of the types involved, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

No payment for stockpiling of material containing aerially deposited lead will be made, unless the stockpiling is ordered by the Engineer. No payment for sampling and analysis will be made unless ordered by the Engineer. The Contractor is responsible for all additional sampling and analysis costs required by the receiving landfill.

### **10-1.34 EROSION CONTROL (SEQUENCING)**

Place erosion control treatments in the following sequence for each erosion control type identified:

#### **Erosion Control (Type 1)**

Erosion Control (Compost Blanket)

Fiber Rolls

Erosion Control (Hydroseed)

#### **Erosion Control (Type 2)**

Erosion Control (Compost Blanket)

Rolled Erosion Control Product (Netting)

Fiber Rolls

Erosion Control (Hydroseed)

### **10-1.35 EROSION CONTROL (HYDROSEED)**

#### **GENERAL**

##### **Summary**

This work includes applying erosion control materials including seed, fiber, organic fertilizer, straw, and tackifier to erosion control (hydroseed) areas shown on the plans.

Comply with Section 20-3, "Erosion Control," of the Standard Specifications.

If notified by the Engineer that an area is ready to receive erosion control materials, start erosion control (hydroseed) work within 5 business days of the Engineer's notification to perform the work.

The Engineer will designate the ground location of all erosion control (hydroseed) areas in increments of one acre or smaller by directing the placing of stakes or other suitable markers. Furnish all tools, labor, materials, and transportation required to adequately mark the various erosion control (hydroseed) locations.

#### **MATERIALS**

##### **Seed**

Seed not required to be labeled under the California Food and Agricultural Code must be tested for purity and germination by a seed laboratory certified by the Association of Official Seed Analysts or by a seed technologist certified by the Society of Commercial Seed Technologists. Measure and mix individual seed species in the presence of the Engineer.

Seed must contain at most 1.0 percent total weed seed by weight.

Deliver seed to the job site in unopened separate containers with the seed tag attached. Containers without a seed tag attached are not accepted. The Engineer takes a sample of approximately one ounce or 0.25 cup of seed for each seed lot greater than 2 pounds.

Seed must comply with the following:

Seed		
Botanical Name (Common Name)	Percent Germination (Minimum)	Pounds Pure Live Seed Per Acre (Slope Measurement)
Lupinus nanus (Sky Lupine)	40	3
Baccharis salicifolia (Mule's Fat)	25	0.15
Bromus carinatus <sup>1</sup> (California Brome)	40	8
Hordeum brachyantherum (Meadow Barley)	40	12
Nassella lepida (Foothill Needlegrass)	30	8
Eschscholzia californica (California Poppy)	35	2
Elymus X triticum (Hybrid Sterile Wheatgrass)	50	10
Elymus glaucus 'Anderson' (Blue Wild Rye)	40	8
	Total	51.15

Applicable when numbers below are shown after a Botanical Name/(Common Name) above:

<sup>1</sup>Seed produced in California only.

**Seed Sampling Supplies**

At the time of seed sampling, provide the Engineer a glassine lined bag and custody seal tag for each seed lot sample.

**Organic Fertilizer**

Organic fertilizer must be a pelleted or granular form and must be one of the following:

Organic Fertilizer		
Products	Guaranteed Chemical Analysis (N-P-K) (%)	Company
Biosol Mix® - Granular	7-2-3	Rocky Mountains Bioproducts Edwards, CO
Fertil-Fibers™	6-4-1	Quattro Environmental Coronado, CA
Sustane®	5-2-4	Natural Fertilizer of America Cannon Falls, MN
Approved Equal <sup>1</sup>	(N) 5 to 7 (P) 1 to 5 (K) 2 to 10	

<sup>1</sup>Approved equal must be within the ranges shown for N-P-K. The cumulative (N) release rate must be no more than 70 percent the first 70 days after incubation (86° F) with 100 percent at 350 days or more.

**Straw**

Straw must be one of the following:

1. Wheat
2. Barley
3. Wheat and barley
4. Wheat or barley

5. Rice

Wheat and barley straw must be derived from irrigated crops.

Straw must be free of plastic, glass, metal, rocks, and refuse or other deleterious material.

**Tackifier**

Tackifier must be one of the following:

1. Guar (plant based)
2. Psyllium (plant based)
3. Starch (plant based)

Tackifier must comply with the following:

1. Nonflammable
2. Nontoxic to aquatic organisms
3. Free from growth or germination inhibiting factors
4. Either a plant-based product or a polymeric-emulsion blend

Tackifier classified as a plant-based product must be:

1. Natural high molecular weight polysaccharide
2. High viscosity hydrocolloid that is miscible in water
3. Functional for at least 180 days
4. Labeled as either guar, psyllium, or starch

Guar must be:

1. Gum-based product derived from the ground endosperm of the guar plant, *Cyamopsis tetragonolobus*
2. Treated with dispersant agents for easy mixing
3. Able to be diluted at the rate of 1 to 5 pounds per 100 gallons of water

Psyllium must be:

1. Made of the finely ground muciloid coating of *plantago ovata* or *plantago ispaghula* seeds
2. Able to dry and form a firm but rewettable membrane

Starch must be nonionic, water-soluble granular material derived from corn, potato, or other plant-based source.

**Fiber**

Fiber must be one of the following:

1. Wood
2. Cellulose
3. Alternate
4. Combination of wood, cellulose, or alternate

Fiber must be:

1. Free from lead paint, printing ink, varnish, petroleum products, seed germination inhibitors, or chlorine bleach
2. Free from synthetic or plastic materials
3. At most 7 percent ash

Wood fiber must be:

1. Long strand, whole wood fibers, thermo-mechanically processed from clean, whole wood chips
2. Not made from sawdust, cardboard, paper, or paper byproducts

3. At least 25 percent of fibers 3/8 inch long
4. At least 40 percent held on a No. 25 sieve

Cellulose fiber must be made from natural or recycled pulp fiber, such as wood chips, sawdust, newsprint, chipboard, corrugated cardboard, or a combination of these materials.

Alternate fiber must be:

1. Long strand, whole natural fibers made from clean straw, cotton, corn, or other natural feed stock
2. At least 25 percent of fibers 3/8 inch long
3. At least 40 percent held on a No. 25 sieve

**Coloring Agent**

Use a biodegradable, nontoxic coloring agent free from copper, mercury, and arsenic.

**CONSTRUCTION**

**Site Preparation**

Immediately before applying seed to erosion control (Hydroseed) areas, remove trash and debris.

**Application**

Apply erosion control (hydroseed) materials in separate applications in the following sequence:

1. Apply the following mixture with hydroseeding equipment at the rates indicated within 60 minutes after the seed has been added to the mixture:

Material	Pounds Per Acre (Slope Measurement)
Seed	57
Fiber	285
Organic Fertilizer	1000

2. Apply straw at the rate of 2.0 tons per acre based on slope measurements. Incorporation of straw will not be required. Distribute straw evenly without clumping or piling.
3. Apply the following mixture with hydroseeding equipment at the corresponding rates:

Material	Pounds Per Acre (Slope Measurement)
Fiber	285
Tackifier	125

The ratio of total water to total tackifier in the mixture must be as recommended by the manufacturer.

Seed may be dry applied at the total rate specified in the preceding table for small areas not accessible by the hydroseeding equipment if approved by the Engineer. Dry-applied seed must be incorporated into the soil a maximum depth of 1/4 inch by raking or dragging.

Hydraulic application of erosion control (hydroseed) materials for rolled erosion control product (netting) areas must be applied by hose, from the ground. Erosion control (hydroseed) materials must be applied onto the slope face such that the materials are well integrated into the rolled erosion control product (netting) and in contact with ground surface. Application must be perpendicular to the slope face such that rolled erosion control product (netting) materials are not damaged or displaced. Once straw work is started in an area, complete tackifier applications in that area within the same work shift.

The Engineer may change the rates of erosion control (hydroseed) materials to meet field conditions.

For any area where erosion control (hydroseed) materials are to be applied, the application of all erosion control (hydroseed) materials to be applied to that area must be completed within 72 hours from when the first materials were applied.

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Erosion control (hydroseed) will be measured by the square foot or by the acre, whichever is designated in the Engineer's Estimate. The area will be calculated on the basis of actual or computed slope measurements.

The contract price paid per square foot or acre for erosion control (hydroseed) includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in erosion control (hydroseed) complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

### **10-1.36 EROSION CONTROL (COMPOST BLANKET)**

#### **GENERAL**

##### **Summary**

This work includes removing and disposing of weeds, applying compost to erosion control (compost blanket) areas shown on the plans.

Comply with Section 20-3, "Erosion Control," of the Standard Specifications.

The Engineer will designate the ground location of all erosion control (compost blanket) areas in increments of one acre or smaller by directing the placing of stakes or other suitable markers. Furnish all tools, labor, materials, and transportation required to adequately indicate the various erosion control (compost blanket) locations.

#### **MATERIALS**

##### **Compost**

The compost producer must be fully permitted as specified under the California Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery, Local Enforcement Agencies and any other State and Local Agencies that regulate Solid Waste Facilities. If exempt from State permitting requirements, the composting facility must certify that it follows guidelines and procedures for production of compost meeting the environmental health standards of Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Article 7.

The compost producer must be a participant in United States Composting Council's Seal of Testing Assurance program.

Compost may be derived from any single, or mixture of the following feedstock materials:

1. Green material consisting of chipped, shredded, or ground vegetation, or clean processed recycled wood products
2. Biosolids
3. Manure
4. Mixed food waste

Compost feedstock materials to reduce weed seeds, pathogens and deleterious materials as specified under Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Article 7, Section 17868.3.

Compost must not be derived from mixed municipal solid waste and must be reasonably free of visible contaminants. Compost must not contain paint, petroleum products, pesticides or any other chemical residues harmful to animal life or plant growth. Compost must not possess objectionable odors.

Metal concentrations in compost must not exceed the maximum metal concentrations listed under Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Section 17868.2.

Compost must comply with the following:

Physical/Chemical Requirements		
Property	Test Method	Requirement
pH	*TMECC 04.11-A Elastometric pH 1:5 Slurry Method pH Units	6.0–8.0
Soluble Salts	TMECC 04.10-A Electrical Conductivity 1:5 Slurry Method dS/m (mmhos/cm)	0-10.0
Moisture Content	TMECC 03.09-A Total Solids & Moisture at 70+/- 5 deg C % Wet Weight Basis	30-60
Organic Matter Content	TMECC 05.07-A Loss-On-Ignition Organic Matter Method (LOI) % Dry Weight Basis	30–65
Maturity	TMECC 05.05-A Germination and Vigor Seed Emergence Seedling Vigor % Relative to Positive Control	80 or Above 80 or Above
Stability	TMECC 05.08-B Carbon Dioxide Evolution Rate mg CO <sub>2</sub> -C/g OM per day	8 or below
Particle Size	TMECC 02.02-B Sample Sieving for Aggregate Size Classification % Dry Weight Basis	100% Passing, 3 inch 90-100% Passing, 1 inch 65-100% Passing, 3/4 inch 0 - 75% Passing, 1/4 inch  Maximum length 6 inches
Pathogen	TMECC 07.01-B Fecal Coliform Bacteria < 1000 MPN/gram dry wt.	Pass
Pathogen	TMECC 07.01-B Salmonella < 3 MPN/4 grams dry wt.	Pass
Physical Contaminants	TMECC 02.02-C Man Made Inert Removal and Classification: Plastic, Glass and Metal % > 4mm fraction	Combined Total: < 1.0
Physical Contaminants	TMECC 02.02-C Man Made Inert Removal and Classification: Sharps (Sewing needles, straight pins and hypodermic needles) % > 4mm fraction	None Detected

\*TMECC refers to "Test Methods for the Examination of Composting and Compost," published by the United States Department of Agriculture and the United States Compost Council (USCC).

Before compost application, provide the Engineer with a copy of the compost producer's compost technical data sheet and a copy of the compost producer's Seal of Testing Assurance certification.

The compost technical data sheet must include:

1. Laboratory analytical test results
2. List of product ingredients

Before compost application, provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance under Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

## **CONSTRUCTION**

### **Site Preparation**

Immediately prior to applying compost to erosion control (compost blanket) areas remove trash, debris and weeds.

Removed weeds must be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

### **Application**

Apply compost to a uniform thickness.

Erosion control (compost blanket) must extend to the edge of retaining sidewalks, walls, curbs, dikes, paving, and to within 4 feet from the flow line of paved and unpaved drainage ditches.

## **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Erosion control (compost blanket) will be measured by the cubic yard of compost in the vehicle at the point of delivery in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.

The contract price paid per cubic yard for erosion control (compost blanket) includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in erosion control (compost blanket), as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

## **10-1.37 FIBER ROLLS**

### **GENERAL**

#### **Summary**

This work includes installing fiber rolls.

At the option of the Contractor, fiber rolls shall be Type 1 or Type 2.

### **MATERIALS**

#### **Fiber Roll**

Fiber roll shall be either:

1. Constructed with a premanufactured blanket consisting of wood excelsior, rice or wheat straw, or coconut fibers or a combination of these materials. The blanket shall be between 6 feet and 8 feet in width and between 65 feet and 95 feet in length. Wood excelsior shall be individual fibers, of which 80 percent shall be 6 inches or longer in length. The blanket shall have a biodegradable jute, sisal, or coir fiber netting. The blanket shall be rolled along the width and secured with jute twine spaced 6 feet apart along the full length of the roll and placed 6 inches from the ends of each roll. The finished roll shall be between 8 inches and 10 inches in diameter, a minimum of 20 feet in length, and shall weigh a minimum of 0.5 pound per linear foot. More than one blanket may be required to achieve the finished roll diameter. When more than one blanket is required, blankets shall be jointed longitudinally with an overlap of 6 inches along the length of the blanket.
2. A premanufactured roll of rice or wheat straw, wood excelsior, or coconut fiber encapsulated within a biodegradable jute, sisal, or coir fiber netting. The netting shall have a minimum durability of one year after installation. The netting shall be secured tightly at each end of the roll. Rolls shall be between 8 inches and 12 inches in diameter. Rolls between 8 inches and 10 inches in diameter shall have a minimum weight of 1 pound per linear foot and a minimum length of 20 feet. Rolls between 10 inches and 12 inches in diameter shall have a minimum weight of 3 pounds per linear foot and a minimum length of 10 feet.

#### **Stakes**

Wood stakes shall be a minimum of 1" x 1" x 24" in size for Type 1 installation, or a minimum of 1" x 2" x 24" in size for Type 2 installation. Wood stakes shall be untreated fir, redwood, cedar, or pine and cut from sound timber. They shall be straight and free of loose or unsound knots and other defects which would render them unfit for the purpose intended. Metal stakes shall not be used.

**Rope**

Rope shall be biodegradable, such as sisal or manila, with a minimum diameter of 1/4 inch.

**CONSTRUCTION**

**Installation**

Fiber rolls shall be installed as follows:

1. Fiber rolls (Type 1): Furrows shall be constructed to a depth between 2 inches and 4 inches, and to a sufficient width to hold the fiber roll. Stakes shall be installed 24 inches apart along the length of the fiber rolls and stopped at 12 inches from each end of the rolls. Stakes shall be driven to a maximum of 2 inches above, or flush with the top of the roll.
2. Fiber rolls (Type 2): Rope and notched stakes shall be used to restrain the fiber rolls against the slope. Stakes shall be driven into the slope until the notch is even with the top of the fiber roll. Rope shall be knotted at each stake and laced between stakes. After installation of the rope, stakes shall be driven into the slope such that the rope will hold the fiber roll tightly to the slope. Furrows will not be required.
3. Fiber rolls shall be placed as shown on the plans.
4. The bedding area for the fiber rolls shall be cleared of obstructions including rocks, clods, and debris greater than one inch in diameter before installation.
5. Fiber rolls shall be installed approximately parallel to the slope contour.

If the intended function of the fiber rolls to disperse concentrated water runoff and to reduce runoff velocities is impaired, the Contractor shall take action to repair or replace the fiber rolls. Split, torn, or unraveling rolls shall be repaired or replaced. Broken or split stakes shall be replaced. Sagging or slumping fiber rolls shall be repaired with additional stakes or replaced. Locations where rills and other evidence of concentrated runoff have occurred beneath the rolls shall be corrected. Fiber rolls shall be repaired or replaced within 24 hours of identifying the deficiency.

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Quantities of fiber rolls to be paid for will be determined by the linear foot measured along the centerline of the installed roll. Where fiber rolls are joined and overlapped, the overlap will be measured as a single installed roll.

The contract price paid per linear foot for fiber roll shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing fiber rolls, complete in place, including furrow excavation and backfill, repairing or replacing fiber rolls as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

**10-1.38 AGGREGATE SUBBASE**

Aggregate subbase must comply with Section 25, "Aggregate Subbases," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Aggregate subbase must be Class 4.

Do not store reclaimed asphalt concrete or aggregate subbase with reclaimed asphalt concrete within 100 feet measured horizontally of any culvert, watercourse, or bridge.

Class 4 aggregate subbase must comply with:

Grading (Percentage Passing)

Sieve Sizes	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
2 1/2 inch	100	100
No. 4	30-65	25-70
No. 200	0-15	0-18

Quality

Test	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
Sand Equivalent	21 Min	18 Min
Resistance (R-value)	----	50 Min

If tests show grading or sand equivalent does not comply with the "Operating Range" specifications but complies with the "Contract Compliance" specifications, you may place aggregate subbase for the remainder of that

day. Do not start another day's work until tests or other information indicate the next day's material complies with the "Operating Range" specifications.

If tests show grading or sand equivalent does not comply with the "Contract Compliance" specifications, remove the aggregate subbase represented by the tests. If you request and the Engineer approves, that aggregate subbase may remain in place and the Department reduces payment by \$2.00 per cubic yard for that aggregate subbase. If both the grading and sand equivalent do not comply with "Contract Compliance" specifications and the subbase remains in place, the Department only makes one payment reduction.

No single grading or sand equivalent test may represent more than the smaller of 500 cubic yards or one day's production.

The Engineer converts tons to cubic yards for the purpose of reducing payment for noncompliant aggregate subbase left in place.

Instead of Class 4 aggregate subbase, you may place Class 1 aggregate subbase complying with the aggregate grading and quality requirements in Section 25-1.02A, "Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 Aggregate Subbases," of the Standard Specifications. If you place Class 1 aggregate subbase, do not change back to Class 4 subbase without written approval from the Engineer.

Regardless of the aggregate subbase class supplied, the Department pays for aggregate subbase as Class 4 aggregate subbase.

**10-1.39 AGGREGATE BASE**

Aggregate base must comply with Section 26, "Aggregate Bases," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Aggregate base must be Class 3.

Do not store reclaimed asphalt concrete or aggregate base with reclaimed asphalt concrete within 100 feet measured horizontally of any culvert, watercourse, or bridge.

Class 3 aggregate base must comply with:

Grading (Percentage Passing)

Sieve Sizes	1-1/2" Maximum	
	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
2"	100	100
1-1/2"	90-100	87-100
1"		
3/4"	58-85	45-90
No. 4	25-45	20-50
No. 30	10-25	6-29
No. 200	2-11	0-14

Quality

Tests	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
Sand Equivalent	25 Min	22 Min
Resistance (R-value)		78 Min
Durability Index		35 Min

Do not treat aggregate with lime, cement, or other chemical material before the Department performs the Durability Index test. The Engineer does not consider any untreated reclaimed asphalt concrete and portland cement concrete to be treated with lime, cement, or other chemical material for purposes of performing the Durability Index test.

If tests show grading or sand equivalent does not comply with the "Operating Range" specifications but complies with the "Contract Compliance" specifications, you may place aggregate base for the remainder of that day. Do not start another day's work until tests or other information indicate the next day's material complies with the "Operating Range" specifications.

If tests show grading or sand equivalent does not comply with the "Contract Compliance" specifications, remove the aggregate base represented by the tests. If you request and the Engineer approves, that aggregate base may remain in place and the Department reduces payment by \$2.25 per cubic yard for that aggregate base. If both the grading and sand equivalent do not comply with "Contract Compliance" specifications and the base remains in place, the Department only makes one payment reduction.

No single grading or sand equivalent test may represent more than the smaller of 500 cubic yards or one day's production.

The maximum compacted thickness of any 1 layer of aggregate base must not exceed 0.5 foot.

#### **10-1.40 HOT MIX ASPHALT**

##### **GENERAL**

###### **Summary**

This work includes producing and placing hot mix asphalt (HMA) Type A using the Standard process. Comply with Section 39, "Hot Mix Asphalt," of the Standard Specifications.

###### **Submittals**

###### **Quality Control / Quality Assurance Projects**

###### **Data Cores**

Three business days before starting coring, submit proposed methods and materials for backfilling data core holes.

Submit to the Engineer and electronically to [Coring@dot.ca.gov](mailto:Coring@dot.ca.gov):

1. A summary of data cores taken
2. A photograph of each data core

For each data core, the summary must include:

1. Project identification number
2. Date cored
3. Core identification number
4. Type of materials recovered
5. Type and approximate thickness of unstabilized material not recovered
6. Total core thickness
7. Thickness of each individual material to within:

- 7.1. For recovered material, 1/2 inch
- 7.2. For unstabilized material, 1.0 inch

8. Location including:

- 8.1. County
- 8.2. Route
- 8.3. Post mile
- 8.4. Lane number
- 8.5. Lane direction
- 8.6. Station

Each data core digital photograph must include a ruler laid next to the data core. Each photograph must include:

1. The core
2. Project identification number
3. Core identification number
4. Date cored
5. County
6. Route
7. Post mile
8. Lane number
9. Lane direction

After data core summary and photograph submittal, dispose of cores under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

## **MATERIALS**

### **Asphalt Binder**

The grade of asphalt binder mixed with aggregate for HMA Type A must be PG 64-10.

### **Aggregate**

The aggregate for HMA Type A must comply with the 3/4-inch grading.

## **CONSTRUCTION**

### **Vertical Joints**

Before opening the lane to public traffic, pave shoulders adjacent to a lane being paved.  
Do not leave a vertical joint more than 0.15 foot high between adjacent lanes open to public traffic.

### **Data Cores**

Take data cores that include the completed HMA pavement, underlying base, and subbase material. Protect data cores and surrounding pavement from damage.

Take 4-inch or 6-inch diameter data cores:

1. At the beginning, end, and every 1/2 mile within the paving limits of each route on the project
2. After all paving is complete
3. From the center of the specified lane

On a 2-lane roadway, take data cores from either lane. On a 4-lane roadway, take data cores from each direction in the outermost lane. On a roadway with more than 4 lanes, take data cores from the median lane and the outermost lane in each direction.

Each core must include the stabilized materials encountered. You may choose not to recover unstabilized material but you must identify the material. Unstabilized material includes:

1. Granular material
2. Crumbled or cracked stabilized material
3. Sandy or clayey soil

## **PAYMENT**

The contract lump sum price paid for data core includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in data coring, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

### **10-1.41 HOT MIX ASPHALT OPEN GRADED FRICTION COURSE**

#### **GENERAL**

##### **Summary**

This work includes producing and placing hot mix asphalt (open graded)[HMA-O] using the Standard process. Comply with Section 39, "Hot Mix Asphalt," of the Standard Specifications.

##### **Submittals**

###### **Data Cores**

Three business days before starting coring, submit proposed methods and materials for backfilling data core holes.

Submit to the Engineer and electronically to [Coring@dot.ca.gov](mailto:Coring@dot.ca.gov):

1. A summary of data cores taken
2. A photograph of each data core

For each data core, the summary must include:

1. Project identification number
2. Date cored
3. Core identification number
4. Type of materials recovered
5. Type and approximate thickness of unstabilized material not recovered
6. Total core thickness
7. Thickness of each individual material to within:
  - 7.1 For recovered material, 1/2 inch
  - 7.2 For unstabilized material, 1.0 inch
8. Location including:
  - 8.1. County
  - 8.2. Route
  - 8.3. Post mile
  - 8.4. Lane number
  - 8.5. Lane direction
  - 8.6. Station

Each data core digital photograph must include a ruler laid next to the data core. Each photograph must include:

1. The core
2. Project identification number
3. Core identification number
4. Date cored
5. County
6. Route
7. Post mile
8. Lane number
9. Lane direction

After data core summary and photograph submittal, dispose of cores under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

## **MATERIALS**

The grade of asphalt binder mixed with aggregate for HMA-O must be PG 58-34 PM.  
The aggregate for HMA-O must comply with the 1/2-inch grading.

## **CONSTRUCTION**

### **Vertical Joints**

Before opening the lane to public traffic, pave shoulders adjacent to a lane being paved.

### **Data Cores**

Take data cores that include the completed HMA pavement, underlying base, and subbase material. Protect data cores and surrounding pavement from damage.

Take 4-inch or 6-inch diameter data cores:

1. At the beginning, end, and every 1/2 mile within the paving limits of each route on the project
2. After all paving is complete
3. From the center of the specified lane

On a 2-lane roadway, take data cores from either lane. On a 4-lane roadway, take data cores from each direction in the outermost lane. On a roadway with more than 4 lanes, take data cores from the median lane and the outermost lane in each direction.

Each core must include the stabilized materials encountered. You may choose not to recover unstabilized material but you must identify the material. Unstabilized material includes:

1. Granular material
2. Crumbled or cracked stabilized material
3. Sandy or clayey soil

## **PAYMENT**

The contract lump sum price paid for data core includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in data coring, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

## **10-1.42 PILING**

### **GENERAL**

Piling shall conform to the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Unless otherwise specified, welding of any work performed in conformance with the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," of the Standard Specifications, shall be in conformance with the requirements in AWS D1.1.

Attention is directed to "Supplemental Project Information" and "Welding" of these special provisions.

Difficult pile installation is anticipated due to the presence of sedimentary rock consisting of sandstone and mudstone ranging from soft to very hard, slightly to very intensely weathered, and fresh to intensely fractured at depth, caving soils, ground water, and traffic control.

### **CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILES**

#### **GENERAL**

##### **Summary**

Cast-in-drilled-hole (CIDH) concrete piling shall conform to the provisions in Section 49-4, "Cast-In-Place Concrete Piles," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The provisions of "Welding" of these special provisions shall not apply to temporary steel casings.

##### **Definitions**

##### **Dry hole:**

1. Except for CIDH concrete piles specified as end bearing, a drilled hole that:
  - 1.1. Accumulates no more than 12 inches of water in the bottom of the drilled hole during a period of 1 hour without any pumping from the hole during the hour.
  - 1.2. Has no more than 3 inches of water in the bottom of the drilled hole immediately before placing concrete.
2. For CIDH concrete piles specified as end bearing, a drilled hole free of water without the use of pumps.

##### **Submittals**

##### **Pile Installation Plan**

The Contractor shall submit a pile installation plan to the Engineer for approval for all CIDH concrete piling. The pile installation plan shall be submitted at least 15 days before constructing CIDH concrete piling and shall include complete descriptions, details, and supporting calculations for the following:

- A. Concrete mix design, certified test data, and trial batch reports.
- B. Drilling or coring methods and equipment.
- C. Proposed method for casing installation and removal when necessary.
- D. Methods for placing, positioning, and supporting bar reinforcement. If plastic spacers are proposed for use, include the manufacturer's data and a sample of the plastic spacer.
- E. Methods and equipment for determining the depth of concrete and actual and theoretical volume placed, including effects on volume of concrete when any casings are withdrawn.
- F. Methods and equipment for verifying that the bottom of the drilled hole is clean before placing concrete.
- G. Methods and equipment for preventing upward movement of reinforcement, including the Contractor's means of detecting and measuring upward movement during concrete placement operations.

For concrete placed under slurry, the pile installation plan shall also include complete descriptions, details, and supporting calculations for the following:

- A. Concrete batching, delivery, and placing systems, including time schedules and capacities. Time schedules shall include the time required for each concrete placing operation at each pile.
- B. Concrete placing rate calculations. When requested by the Engineer, calculations shall be based on the initial pump pressures or static head on the concrete and losses throughout the placing system, including anticipated head of slurry and concrete to be displaced.
- C. Suppliers' test reports on the physical and chemical properties of the slurry and any proposed slurry chemical additives, including Material Safety Data Sheet.
- D. Slurry testing equipment and procedures.
- E. Methods of removal and disposal of excavation, slurry, and contaminated concrete, including removal rates.
- F. Methods and equipment for slurry agitating, recirculating, and cleaning.

## **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

### **Concrete Test Batch**

Before concrete is deposited under slurry, a concrete test batch shall be produced and delivered to the project under conditions and in time periods similar to those expected during placement of concrete in the piles. Concrete shall be placed in an excavated hole or suitable container of adequate size to allow for testing as specified herein. Depositing of concrete under slurry will not be required. In addition to meeting the specified nominal slump, the concrete test batch shall meet the following requirements:

- A. For piles where the time required for each concrete placing operation, as submitted in the placing plan, will be 2 hours or less, the concrete test batch shall demonstrate that the proposed concrete mix design achieves a slump of at least 7 inches after twice that time has elapsed.
- B. For piles where the time required for each concrete placing operation, as submitted in the placing plan, will be more than 2 hours, the concrete test batch shall demonstrate that the proposed concrete mix design achieves a slump of at least 7 inches after that time plus 2 hours has elapsed.

The time period shall begin at the start of placement. Concrete shall not be vibrated or agitated during the test period. Slump tests will be performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 556.

Upon completion of testing, concrete shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

### **Preconstruction Meeting**

A preconstruction meeting for CIDH concrete pile construction shall be held (1) at least 5 business days after submitting the pile installation plan and (2) at least 10 days before the start of CIDH concrete pile construction.

The meeting shall include the Engineer, the Contractor, and any subcontractors involved in the CIDH concrete pile construction.

The purpose of this meeting is to:

- A. Establish contacts and communication protocol between the Contractor, any subcontractors involved in CIDH concrete pile construction, and the Engineer
- B. Review the construction process, acceptance testing, and anomaly mitigation of CIDH concrete piles

The Contractor shall schedule the meeting and provide a facility for the meeting. The Engineer will conduct the meeting. The following will be discussed:

- A. Pile placement plan, dry and wet
- B. Acceptance testing, including gamma-gamma logging, cross-hole sonic logging, and coring
- C. Pile Design Data Form
- D. Mitigation process
- E. Timeline and critical path activities
- F. Structural, geotechnical, and corrosion design requirements
- G. Future meetings, if necessary, for pile mitigation and pile mitigation plan review
- H. Safety requirements, including Cal/OSHA and Tunnel Safety Orders

## **MATERIALS**

### **Concrete**

Concrete deposited under slurry shall have a nominal slump equal to or greater than 7 inches, contain not less than 675 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard, and be proportioned to prevent excessive bleed water and segregation. The nominal and maximum slump and penetration requirements in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

### **Aggregate Grading**

The combined aggregate grading shall be either the 1-inch maximum grading, the 1/2-inch maximum grading, or the 3/8-inch maximum grading and shall conform to the requirements in Section 90-3, "Aggregate Gradings," of the Standard Specifications.

When concrete is placed under slurry, the combined aggregate grading shall be either the 1/2-inch maximum grading or the 3/8-inch maximum grading and shall conform to the requirements in Section 90-3, "Aggregate Gradings," of the Standard Specifications.

### **Spacers**

Spacers shall conform to Section 52-1.07, "Placing," of the Standard Specifications, except plastic spacers may be used.

Plastic spacers shall conform to Sections 3.4 and 3.5 of the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's "Manual of Standard Practice" and shall have at least 25 percent of their gross plane area perforated to compensate for the difference in the coefficient of thermal expansion between the plastic and concrete. Plastic spacers shall be commercial quality.

### **Slurry**

#### **Mineral Slurry**

Mineral slurry shall be mixed and thoroughly hydrated in slurry tanks, and slurry shall be sampled from the slurry tanks and tested before placement in the drilled hole.

Slurry shall be recirculated or continuously agitated in the drilled hole to maintain the specified properties.

Recirculation shall include removal of drill cuttings from the slurry before discharging the slurry back into the drilled hole. When recirculation is used, the slurry shall be sampled and tested at least every 2 hours after beginning its use until tests show that the samples taken from the slurry tank and from near the bottom of the hole have consistent specified properties. Subsequently, slurry shall be sampled at least twice per shift as long as the specified properties remain consistent.

Slurry that is not recirculated in the drilled hole shall be sampled and tested at least every 2 hours after beginning its use. The slurry shall be sampled mid-height and near the bottom of the hole. Slurry shall be recirculated when tests show that the samples taken from mid-height and near the bottom of the hole do not have consistent specified properties.

Slurry shall also be sampled and tested before final cleaning of the bottom of the hole and again just before placing concrete. Samples shall be taken from mid-height and near the bottom of the hole. Cleaning of the bottom of the hole and placement of the concrete shall not start until tests show that the samples taken from mid-height and near the bottom of the hole have consistent specified properties.

Mineral slurry shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

MINERAL SLURRY		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (pcf) - before placement in the drilled hole - during drilling  - before final cleaning - immediately before placing concrete	64.3* to 69.1*  64.3* to 75.0*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/quart)  bentonite  attapulgate	28 to 50  28 to 40	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	8 to 10.5	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - before final cleaning - immediately before placing concrete	less than or equal to 4.0	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 2 pcf. Slurry temperature shall be at least 40°F when tested.		

Any caked slurry on the sides or bottom of hole shall be removed before placing reinforcement. If concrete is not placed immediately after placing reinforcement, the reinforcement shall be removed and cleaned of slurry, the sides of the drilled hole cleaned of caked slurry, and the reinforcement again placed in the hole for concrete placement.

### Synthetic Slurry

Synthetic slurries shall be used in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and these special provisions. The following synthetic slurries may be used:

PRODUCT	MANUFACTURER
SlurryPro CDP	KB International LLC 735 Board Street, Suite 209 Chattanooga, TN 37402 (423) 266-6964
Super Mud	PDS Co., Inc. 105 West Sharp Street El Dorado, AR 71731 (870) 863-5707
Shore Pac GCV	CETCO Construction Drilling Products 2870 Forbs Avenue Hoffman Estates, IL 60192 (800) 527-9948
Terragel or Novagel Polymer	Geo-Tech Services, LLC 220 N. Zapata Hwy, Suite 11A-449A Laredo, TX 78043 (210) 259-6386

Inclusion of a synthetic slurry on the above list may be obtained by meeting the Department's requirements for synthetic slurries. The requirements can be obtained from the Offices of Structures Design, P.O. Box 168041, MS# 9-4/11G, Sacramento, CA 95816-8041.

Synthetic slurries listed may not be appropriate for a given site.

Synthetic slurries shall not be used in holes drilled in primarily soft or very soft cohesive soils as determined by the Engineer.

A manufacturer's representative, as approved by the Engineer, shall provide technical assistance for the use of their product, shall be at the site before introduction of the synthetic slurry into a drilled hole, and shall remain at the site until released by the Engineer.

Synthetic slurries shall be sampled and tested at both mid-height and near the bottom of the drilled hole. Samples shall be taken and tested during drilling as necessary to verify the control of the properties of the slurry. Samples shall be taken and tested when drilling is complete, but before final cleaning of the bottom of the hole. When samples are in conformance with the requirements shown in the following tables for each slurry product, the bottom of the hole shall be cleaned and any loose or settled material removed. Samples shall be obtained and tested after final cleaning and immediately before placing concrete.

SlurryPro CDP synthetic slurries shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

SLURRYPRO CDP KB International LLC		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (pcf) - during drilling  - before final cleaning - just before placing concrete	less than or equal to 67.0*  less than or equal to 64.0*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/quart) - during drilling  -before final cleaning - just before placing concrete	50 to 120  less than or equal to 70	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	6 to 11.5	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - before final cleaning - just before placing concrete	less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 2 pcf. Slurry temperature shall be at least 40°F when tested.		

Super Mud synthetic slurries shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

SUPER MUD PDS Co., Inc.		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (pcf) - before final cleaning - just before placing concrete	less than or equal to 64.0*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/quart) - during drilling  - before final cleaning - just before placing concrete	32 to 60  less than or equal to 60	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	8 to 10.0	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - before final cleaning - just before placing concrete	less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 2 pcf. Slurry temperature shall be at least 40°F when tested.		

Shore Pac GCV synthetic slurries shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

Shore Pac GCV CETCO Construction Drilling Products		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (pcf) - before final cleaning - just before placing concrete	less than or equal to 64.0*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/quart) - during drilling  - before final cleaning - just before placing concrete	33 to 74  less than or equal to 57	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	8.0 to 11.0	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - before final cleaning - just before placing concrete	less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 2 pcf. Slurry temperature shall be at least 40°F when tested.		

Terragel or Novagel Polymer synthetic slurries shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

TERRAGEL OR NOVAGEL POLYMER Geo-Tech Services, LLC		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (pcf) - during drilling  - before final cleaning - just before placing concrete	less than or equal to 67.0*  less than or equal to 64.0*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/quart) - during drilling  - before final cleaning - just before placing concrete	45 to 104  less than or equal to 104	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	6.0 to 11.5	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - before final cleaning - just before placing concrete	less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 2 pcf. Slurry temperature shall be at least 40°F when tested.		

**Water Slurry**

At the option of the Contractor, water may be used as slurry when casing is used for the entire length of the drilled hole.

Water slurry shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

WATER SLURRY		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (pcf) - before final cleaning - just before placing concrete	63.5*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Sand Content (percent) - before final cleaning - just before placing concrete	less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, salt water slurry may be used and the allowable densities may be increased up to 2 pcf.		

**CONSTRUCTION**

**General**

CIDH concrete piling 24 inches in diameter or larger may be constructed by excavation and depositing concrete under slurry.

Portions of CIDH concrete piling shown on the plans to be formed shall be formed and finished in conformance with the provisions for concrete structures in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, the bar reinforcing steel cage shall have at least 3 inches of clear cover measured from the outside of the cage to the sides of the hole or casing.

Spacers shall be placed at least 5 inches clear from any inspection tubes. Plastic spacers shall be placed around the circumference of the cage and at intervals along the length of the cage, as recommended by the manufacturer of the plastic spacer.

**Placing Concrete**

Concrete deposited under slurry shall be carefully placed in a compact, monolithic mass and by a method that will prevent washing of the concrete. Concrete deposited under slurry need not be vibrated. Placing concrete shall be a continuous operation lasting not more than the time required for each concrete placing operation at each pile, as submitted in the placing plan, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Engineer. Concrete shall be placed with concrete pumps and delivery tube system of adequate number and size to complete the placing of concrete in the time specified. The delivery tube system shall consist of one of the following:

- A. A tremie tube or tubes, each of which are at least 10 inches in diameter, fed by one or more concrete pumps.
- B. One or more concrete pump tubes, each fed by a single concrete pump.

The delivery tube system shall consist of watertight tubes with sufficient rigidity to keep the ends always in the mass of concrete placed. If only one delivery tube is utilized to place the concrete, the tube shall be placed near the center of the drilled hole. Multiple tubes shall be uniformly spaced in the hole. Internal bracing for the steel reinforcing cage shall accommodate the delivery tube system. Tremies shall not be used for piles without space for a 10-inch tube.

Spillage of concrete into the slurry during concrete placing operations shall not be allowed. Delivery tubes shall be capped with a watertight cap, or plugged above the slurry level with a good quality, tight fitting, moving plug that will expel the slurry from the tube as the tube is charged with concrete. The cap or plug shall be designed to be released as the tube is charged. The pump discharge or tremie tube shall extend to the bottom of the hole before charging the tube with concrete. After charging the delivery tube system with concrete, the flow of concrete through

a tube shall be induced by slightly raising the discharge end. During concrete placement, the tip of the delivery tube shall be maintained as follows to prevent reentry of the slurry into the tube. Until at least 10 feet of concrete has been placed, the tip of the delivery tube shall be within 6 inches of the bottom of the drilled hole, and then the embedment of the tip shall be maintained at least 10 feet below the top surface of the concrete. Rapid raising or lowering of the delivery tube shall not be permitted. If the seal is lost or the delivery tube becomes plugged and must be removed, the tube shall be withdrawn, the tube cleaned, the tip of the tube capped to prevent entrance of the slurry, and the operation restarted by pushing the capped tube 10 feet into the concrete and then reinitiating the flow of concrete.

When slurry is used, a fully operational standby concrete pump, adequate to complete the work in the time specified, shall be provided at the site during concrete placement. The slurry level shall be maintained 10 feet above the piezometric head or within 12 inches of the top of the drilled hole, whichever is higher.

A log of concrete placement for each drilled hole shall be maintained by the Contractor when concrete is deposited under slurry. The log shall show the pile location, tip elevation, dates of excavation and concrete placement, total quantity of concrete deposited, length and tip elevation of any casing, and details of any hole stabilization method and materials used. The log shall include a 8-1/2" x 11" sized graph of the concrete placed versus depth of hole filled. The graph shall be plotted continuously throughout placing of concrete. The depth of drilled hole filled shall be plotted vertically with the pile tip oriented at the bottom and the quantity of concrete shall be plotted horizontally. Readings shall be made at least at each 5 feet of pile depth, and the time of the reading shall be indicated. The graph shall be labeled with the pile location, tip elevation, cutoff elevation, and the dates of excavation and concrete placement. The log shall be delivered to the Engineer within 1 working day of completion of placing concrete in the pile.

After placing reinforcement and before placing concrete in the drilled hole, if drill cuttings settle out of the slurry, the bottom of the drilled hole shall be cleaned. The Contractor shall verify that the bottom of the drilled hole is clean.

If a temporary casing is used, maintain concrete placed under slurry at a level at least 5 feet above the bottom of the casing. The equivalent hydrostatic pressure inside the casing must be greater than the hydrostatic pressure on the outside of the casing. The withdrawal of the casing must not cause contamination of the concrete with slurry.

Material resulting from using slurry shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

#### **Acceptance Testing and Mitigation**

Vertical inspection pipes for acceptance testing shall be provided in all CIDH concrete piling 24 inches in diameter or larger, except when the holes are dry or when the holes are dewatered without the use of temporary casing in a manner that controls ground water.

The furnishing and placing of inspection pipes shall conform to the following:

- A. Inspection pipes shall be Schedule 40 PVC pipe conforming to ASTM D 1785 with a nominal pipe size of 2 inches. Watertight PVC couplers conforming to ASTM D 2466 are permitted to facilitate pipe lengths in excess of those which are commercially available. The Contractor shall log the location of the inspection pipe couplers with respect to the plane of pile cut off, and these logs shall be delivered to the Engineer upon completion of the placement of concrete in the drilled hole.
- B. Each inspection pipe shall be capped at the bottom and shall extend from 3 feet above the pile cutoff down to the bottom of the reinforcing cage. A temporary top cap or similar means shall be provided to keep the pipes clean before testing. If pile cutoff is below the ground surface or working platform, inspection pipes shall be extended to 3 feet above the ground surface or working platform. Approved covers or railings shall be provided and inspection pipes shall be located as necessary to minimize exposure of testing personnel to potential falling hazards.
- C. Inspection pipes shall be completely clean, dry, and unobstructed at the time of testing providing a 2-inch diameter clear opening.
- D. The inspection pipes shall be installed in straight alignment, parallel to the main reinforcement, and securely fastened in place to prevent misalignment during installation of the reinforcement and placing of concrete in the hole. The CIDH concrete piling shall be constructed so that the relative distance of inspection pipes to vertical steel reinforcement shall remain constant.
- E. When any changes are made to the tip of CIDH concrete piling, the Contractor shall also extend the inspection pipes to the bottom of the reinforcing cage.

The following additional requirements apply if inspection pipes are not shown on the plans:

- A. Inspection pipes shall be placed radially around the pile, inside the outermost spiral or hoop reinforcement and no more than 1 inch clear of the outermost spiral or hoop reinforcement.
- B. Inspection pipes shall be placed around the pile at a uniform spacing not exceeding 33 inches measured along the circle passing through the centers of inspection pipes. A minimum of 2 inspection pipes per pile shall be used. Inspection pipes shall be placed to provide the maximum diameter circle that passes through the centers of the inspection pipes while maintaining the spacing required herein.
- C. Inspection pipes shall be placed a minimum of 3 inches clear of the vertical reinforcement. When the vertical reinforcement configuration does not permit this clearance while achieving radial location requirements, distance to vertical rebar shall be maximized while still maintaining the requirement for radial location.
- D. Where the dimensions of the pile reinforcement do not permit inspection pipes to be placed per these requirements, a plan for tube placement shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval in the Pile Placement Plan with a request for deviation before fabricating pile reinforcement.

After placing concrete, inspection pipes shall be filled with water to prevent debonding of the pipe. Before requesting acceptance tests, each inspection pipe shall be tested by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer by passing a 1-1/4-inch-diameter rigid cylinder 4.5 feet long through the length of pipe. If an inspection pipe fails to pass the 1-1/4-inch-diameter cylinder, the Contractor shall immediately fill all inspection pipes in the pile with water.

For each inspection pipe that does not pass the 1-1/4-inch-diameter cylinder, the Contractor shall core a nominal 2-inch diameter hole through the concrete for the entire length of the pile. Cored holes shall be located as close as possible to the inspection pipes they are replacing and shall be no more than 5 inches clear from the reinforcement.

Coring shall not damage the pile reinforcement. Cored holes shall be made with a double wall core barrel system utilizing a split tube type inner barrel. Coring with a solid type inner barrel will not be allowed. Coring methods and equipment shall provide intact cores for the entire length of the pile. The coring operation shall be logged by an Engineering Geologist or Civil Engineer licensed in the State of California and experienced in core logging. Coring logs shall be in conformance with the Department's "Soil and Rock Logging, Classification, and Presentation Manual." Coring logs shall include Core Recovery (REC), Rock Quality Designation (RQD), locations of breaks, and complete descriptions of inclusions and voids encountered during coring, and shall be delivered to the Engineer upon completion. Concrete cores shall be preserved, identified with the exact location the core was recovered from within the pile, and delivered to the Engineer upon completion. The Engineer will evaluate the portion of the pile represented by the cored hole based on the submitted core logs.

Acceptance tests of the concrete will be made by the Engineer, without cost to the Contractor. Acceptance tests will evaluate the homogeneity of the placed concrete. Tests will include gamma-gamma logging conducted in conformance with California Test 233. The Contractor shall not conduct operations within 25 feet of the gamma-gamma logging operations. The Contractor shall separate reinforcing steel as necessary to allow the Engineer access to the inspection pipes to perform gamma-gamma logging or other acceptance testing. After requesting acceptance tests and providing access to the piles, the Contractor shall allow 15 days for the Engineer to conduct these tests and make determination of acceptance.

If acceptance testing performed by the Engineer determines that a pile does not meet the requirements of the specifications and California Test 233, Part 5C, then that pile will be rejected and all depositing of concrete under slurry or concrete placed using temporary casing for the purpose of controlling groundwater shall be suspended until written changes to the methods of pile construction are approved in writing by the Engineer.

The Engineer will determine whether the rejected pile requires mitigation due to structural, geotechnical, or corrosion concerns. The Engineer will consider the estimated size and location of the anomaly and potential effects upon the design. The Engineer will provide the conclusions of this analysis to the Contractor for development of a mitigation plan, if required. The Contractor shall allow 30 days for the Engineer to determine whether the pile requires mitigation and provide information to the Contractor. Day 1 of the 30 days shall be the 1st day after access has been provided to the Engineer to perform acceptance testing. If the Contractor submits additional information to the Engineer that modifies the size, shape, or nature of the anomaly, the Contractor shall allow 10 additional days for the subsequent analysis.

The Engineer may elect to perform additional tests to further evaluate a rejected pile. These tests may include crosshole sonic logging and other means of inspection selected by the Engineer. The pile acceptance test report will indicate if the Department intends to perform any additional testing and when the testing will be performed. The Contractor shall allow the Department 20 additional days for a total of 50 days to perform these tests and to provide supplemental results. The Contractor may progress with the mitigation plan process without waiting for these supplemental results.

Inspection pipes and cored holes shall be dewatered and filled with grout after notification by the Engineer that the pile is acceptable. Grout shall conform to the provisions in Section 50-1.09, "Bonding and Grouting," of the

Standard Specifications. Inspection pipes and holes shall be filled using grout tubes that extend to the bottom of the pipe or hole or into the grout already placed.

If a rejected pile does not require mitigation, the Contractor may repair the pile per an approved mitigation plan or the Department will deduct the amount shown in the table for each anomaly up to the maximum total deduction:

Anomaly Location	Anomaly Deduction		
	D < 4 feet	4 ≤ D < 6	D ≥ 6
Entirely or partially within the upper 2/3 of the pile length	\$1,000	\$2,000	\$4,000
Entirely within the lower 1/3 of the pile length	\$500	\$1,000	\$2,000
Maximum total deduction	\$2,000	\$4,000	\$8,000

Note:

D = Nominal pile diameter

The Department deducts the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due to the Contractor under the Contract.

If the Engineer determines that a rejected pile requires mitigation, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a mitigation plan for repair, supplementation, or replacement for each rejected CIDH concrete pile conforming to the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. If the Engineer determines that it is not feasible to repair the rejected pile, the Contractor shall not include repair as a means of mitigation and shall proceed with the submittal of a mitigation plan for replacement or supplementation of the rejected pile.

If the Engineer determines it is not feasible to use one of ADSC's standard mitigation plans to mitigate the pile, the Contractor shall schedule a meeting and meet with the Engineer before submitting a nonstandard mitigation plan. The meeting attendees shall include the Contractor's representatives and the Engineer's representatives involved in the pile mitigation. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss the type of pile mitigation that would be acceptable to the Department. The Contractor shall provide the meeting facility. The Engineer will conduct the meeting.

Pile mitigation plans shall include the following:

- A. The designation and location of the pile addressed by the mitigation plan.
- B. A review of the structural, geotechnical, and corrosion design requirements of the rejected pile.
- C. A step by step description of the mitigation work to be performed, including drawings if necessary.
- D. An assessment of how the proposed mitigation work will address the structural, geotechnical, and corrosion design requirements of the rejected pile.
- E. Methods for preservation or restoration of existing earthen materials.
- F. A list of affected facilities, if any, with methods and equipment for protection of these facilities during mitigation.
- G. The State assigned contract number, bridge number, full name of the structure as shown on the contract plans, District-County-Route-Post Mile, and the Contractor's (and Subcontractor's if applicable) name on each sheet.
- H. A list of materials, with quantity estimates, and personnel, with qualifications, to be used to perform the mitigation work.
- I. The seal and signature of an engineer who is licensed as a Civil Engineer by the State of California. This requirement is waived for mitigation plans when either of the following conditions are present:
  1. The proposed mitigation will be performed in conformance with the most recent Department-published version of "ADSC Standard Mitigation Plan 'A' - Basic Repair" without exception or modification.
  2. The Engineer has determined that the rejected pile does not require mitigation due to structural, geotechnical, or corrosion concerns, and the Contractor elects to repair the pile using most recent Department-published version of "ADSC Standard Mitigation Plan 'B' - Grouting Repair" without exception or modification.

The most recent Department published version of the "ADSC Standard Mitigation Plan" is available at:

<http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/geotech/ft/adscmitplan.htm>

For rejected piles to be repaired, the Contractor shall submit a pile mitigation plan that contains the following additional information:

- A. An assessment of the nature and size of the anomalies in the rejected pile.
- B. Provisions for access for additional pile testing if required by the Engineer.

For rejected piles to be replaced or supplemented, the Contractor shall submit a pile mitigation plan that contains the following additional information:

- A. The proposed location and size of additional piles.
- B. Structural details and calculations for any modification to the structure to accommodate the replacement or supplemental piles.

All provisions for CIDH concrete piling shall apply to replacement piles.

The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 20 days to review the mitigation plan after a complete submittal has been received.

When repairs are performed, the Contractor shall submit a mitigation report to the Engineer within 10 days of completion of the repair. This report shall state exactly what repair work was performed and quantify the success of the repairs relative to the submitted mitigation plan. The mitigation report shall be stamped and signed by an engineer that is licensed as a Civil Engineer by the State of California. The mitigation report shall show the State assigned contract number, bridge number, full name of the structure as shown on the contract plans, District-County-Route-Post Mile, and the Contractor (and subcontractor if applicable) name on each sheet. The Engineer will be the sole judge as to whether a mitigation proposal is acceptable, the mitigation efforts are successful, and to whether additional repairs, removal and replacement, or construction of a supplemental foundation is required.

#### **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT (PILING)**

Measurement and payment for the various types and classes of piles shall conform to the provisions in Sections 49-6.01, "Measurement," and 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Payment for cast-in-place concrete piling shall conform to the provisions in Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions except that when the diameter of cast-in-place concrete piling is shown on the plans as 24 inches or larger, reinforcement in the piling will be paid for by the pound as bar reinforcing steel (bridge).

Full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in drilling or coring holes, disposing of the material resulting from drilling or coring holes, furnishing and placing concrete, slurry, depositing concrete under slurry, test batches, inspection pipes, filling inspection holes and pipes with grout, drilling oversized cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling, filling cave-ins and oversized piles with concrete, and redrilling through concrete shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per linear foot for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling of the types and sizes listed in the Engineer's Estimate, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, as directed by the Engineer, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

#### **10-1.43 CONCRETE STRUCTURES**

Portland cement concrete structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

##### **GENERAL**

Shotcrete shall not be used as an alternative construction method for reinforced concrete members unless otherwise specified.

When a roughened concrete surface is shown on the plans, the existing concrete surface shall be roughened to a full amplitude of approximately 1/4 inch by abrasive blasting, water blasting, or mechanical equipment.

##### **FALSEWORK**

Falsework shall conform to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor's engineer who signs the falsework drawings shall also certify in writing that the falsework is constructed in conformance with the approved drawings and the contract specifications prior to placing concrete. This certification shall include performing any testing necessary to verify the ability of the falsework members to sustain the stresses required by the falsework design. The engineer who signs the drawings may designate a representative to perform this certification. Where falsework contains openings for railroads, vehicular traffic, or pedestrians, the designated representative shall be qualified to perform this work, shall have at least 3 years of

combined experience in falsework design or supervising falsework construction, and shall be registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. For other falsework, the designated representative shall be qualified to perform this work and shall have at least 3 years of combined experience in falsework design or supervising falsework construction. The Contractor shall certify the experience of the designated representative in writing and provide supporting documentation demonstrating the required experience if requested by the Engineer.

### **Welding and Nondestructive Testing**

Welding of steel members, except for previously welded splices and except for when fillet welds are used where load demands are less than or equal to 1,000 pounds per inch for each 1/8 inch of fillet weld, shall conform to AWS D1.1 or other recognized welding standard. The welding standard to be utilized shall be specified by the Contractor on the working drawings. Previously welded splices for falsework members are defined as splices made prior to the member being shipped to the project site.

Splices made by field welding of steel beams at the project site shall undergo nondestructive testing (NDT). At the option of the Contractor, either ultrasonic testing (UT) or radiographic testing (RT) shall be used as the method of NDT for each field weld and any repair made to a previously welded splice in a steel beam. Testing shall be performed at locations selected by the Contractor. The length of a splice weld where NDT is to be performed, shall be a cumulative weld length equal to 25 percent of the original splice weld length. The cover pass shall be ground smooth at the locations to be tested. The acceptance criteria shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1, Clause 6, for cyclically loaded nontubular connections subject to tensile stress. If repairs are required in a portion of the weld, additional NDT shall be performed on the repaired sections. The NDT method chosen shall be used for an entire splice evaluation including any required repairs.

For all field welded splices, the Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer a letter of certification which certifies that all welding and NDT, including visual inspection, are in conformance with the specifications and the welding standard shown on the approved working drawings. This letter of certification shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California and shall be provided prior to placing any concrete for which the falsework is being erected to support.

For previously welded splices, the Contractor shall determine and perform all necessary testing and inspection required to certify the ability of the falsework members to sustain the stresses required by the falsework design. This welding certification shall (1) itemize the testing and inspection methods used, (2) include the tracking and identifying documents for previously welded members, (3) be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California, (4) and shall be provided prior to erecting the members.

### **DECK CLOSURE POURS**

Where a deck closure pour is shown on the plans, reinforcement protruding into the closure space and forms for the closure pour shall conform to the following:

- A. During the time of placement of concrete in the deck, other than for the closure pour itself, reinforcing steel which protrudes into the closure space shall be completely free from any connection to the reinforcing steel, concrete, or other attachments of the adjacent structure, including forms. The reinforcing steel shall remain free of any connection for a period of not less than 24 hours following completion of the pour.
- B. Forms for the closure pour shall be supported from the superstructure on both sides of the closure space.

### **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Measurement and payment for concrete in structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.22, "Measurement," and Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for roughening existing concrete surfaces to a full amplitude of approximately 1/4 inch, where shown on the plans, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for structural concrete, bridge and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for public notification and airborne monitoring for deck crack treatment shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for structural concrete, bridge, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

## **10-1.44 PRECAST DRAINAGE INLET**

### **GENERAL**

#### **Summary**

This work includes furnishing and installing precast drainage inlets as an option to cast-in-place inlets. Precast drainage inlet must comply with Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications.

## **Definitions**

**Pipe:** Any shaped sealed conduit that conveys water into a drainage inlet under this section.

## **Submittals**

If oval or circular shape cross sections are to be provided, submit plans and calculations 10 days before installation demonstrating that inlet components comply with Bridge Design Practice-Section 6, "Underground Structures." Plans must be signed by an engineer who is registered as a civil engineer or structural engineer in the State.

If field repairs are required, submit field repair procedures and patching materials 10 days before making repairs.

## **Quality Control and Assurance**

### **Tolerances**

Wall and slab thicknesses must not be less than dimensions shown on the plans by more than 5 percent or 3/16 inch, whichever is greater.

Reinforcement position must not vary more than 1/2 inch from position shown on the plans.

## **MATERIALS**

Precast drainage inlets must comply with rectangular horizontal cross sections shown on the plans. If oval or circular shape cross-sections are furnished, they must comply with ASSHTO M 199 or ASTM C 478.

Non-shrink grout must be packaged and dry. Combined materials must comply with ASTM C 1107.

Basin or inlet floors poured in the field must be minor concrete under Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," of the Standard Specifications.

Joint sealant must comply with ASTM C 990 for butyl rubber sealants. Joint primer must be type recommended by joint seal manufacturer.

Sand bedding must comply with Section 19-3.025B, "Culvert Beddings," of the Standard Specifications.

Bonding agent must comply with ASTM C 1059, Type II (Non-redispersable).

## **CONSTRUCTION**

Non-shrink grout must be mixed to smooth consistency under grout manufacturer's instructions.

Precast drainage inlets must comply with reinforcement shown on the plans.

Align precast drainage inlets as shown on the plans.

Keyed joints must be "matched fit" to ensure uniform alignment of wall sections and lids. Seal all keyed joint locations including walls, basin floor, and lid with preformed joint sealant made of butyl rubber material. Upper lid/wall joint may be sealed with grout instead of butyl rubber material. Clean joint surface before installing sealant. Use primer when moisture is present on joint surfaces. Use size and width of sealant recommended by sealant manufacturer for type of keyed joint furnished. Set joints together with sealant to create a uniform bearing surface without pressure points. Joint surfaces must be free of spalls, cracks, or fractures, and any imperfections that adversely affect joint function.

Flat precast drainage inlet floors must have field cast topping with 4:1 (horizontal:vertical) slope toward outlet pipe. Field cast topping must be 2-inch minimum thickness. Use bonding agent when placing field cast topping layer. Before applying bonding agent, clean surface of all loose debris, dust, oil, dirt, etc. Apply bonding agent under manufacturer's instructions. Key at inlet floor level is not required when floor is precast integrally with inlet wall.

## **Defects**

Rejection Criteria: In addition to requirements of Section 6, "Control of Materials," precast drainage inlet may be rejected if it exhibits any of the following defects as determined by the Engineer:

1. Fractures or cracks passing through wall exceeding 1/16 inch in width
2. Non-repairable honeycombed or open texture (spalls) areas greater than 6 square inches in area
3. Does not comply with reinforcement tolerances or required cross sectional area
4. Wall or lid is less than minimum thickness
5. Internal dimensions that are less than design dimensions by 1 percent or 1/2 inch whichever is greater
6. Any significant defect affecting performance, structural integrity, or both

## **Repairs**

Repair precast drainage inlet sections to correct handling damage or manufacturing imperfections. Repairs do not void requirements of these special provisions. The Department does not pay for repairs.

## **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Precast drainage inlet units will be measured and paid for by the cubic yard in the same manner as cast in place inlet units in Section 51-1.22, "Measurement," and 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for grout, sand bedding, butyl rubber joint sealant, , and bonding agent is included in the contract unit price paid per cubic yard for precast drainage inlet and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for non-shrink grout for sealing pipe, is included in the contract unit price paid for pipe, slotted drains and grated line drain as applicable, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

## **10-1.45 STRUCTURE APPROACH SLABS (TYPE N)**

### **GENERAL**

#### **Summary**

This work includes constructing reinforced concrete approach slabs, structure approach drainage systems, and treated permeable base.

Reinforced concrete approach slabs must comply with Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications.

#### **Submittals**

Furnish a Certificate of Compliance under Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for the geocomposite drain certifying that the drain complies with these special provisions. The Certificate of Compliance must be accompanied by a flow capability graph for the geocomposite drain showing flow rates and the externally applied pressures and hydraulic gradients. The flow capability graph must be stamped with the verification of an independent testing laboratory.

Notify the Engineer of the type of treated permeable base to be furnished at least 30 days before the start of placement. Once you have notified the Engineer of the selection, the type to be furnished must not be changed without a prior written request to do so and approval thereof by the Engineer.

### **MATERIALS**

#### **Concrete**

Concrete for structure approach slabs must contain not less than 675 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard and must either:

1. Cure for not less than 5 days before opening to public traffic, or
2. Comply with "Rapid Strength Concrete for Structures" of these special provisions.

#### **Drainage Pads**

Concrete for use in drainage pads must be cement treated permeable base.

#### **Geocomposite Drain**

Geocomposite drain must consist of a manufactured core not less than 0.25 inch thick nor more than 2 inches thick with one or both sides covered with a layer of filter fabric that will provide a drainage void. The drain must produce a flow rate through the drainage void of at least 2 gallons per minute per foot of width at a hydraulic gradient of 1.0 and a minimum externally applied pressure of 3,500 psf.

The manufactured core must be one of the following:

1. Preformed grid of embossed plastic
2. Mat of random shapes of plastic fibers
3. Drainage net consisting of a uniform pattern of polymeric strands forming 2 sets of continuous flow channels
4. System of plastic pillars and interconnections forming a semirigid mat

The core material and filter fabric must be capable of maintaining the drainage void for the entire height of geocomposite drain. Filter fabric must be integrally bonded to the side of the core material with the drainage void.

#### **Filter Fabric**

Filter fabric must comply with the specifications for Class A filter fabric in Section 88-1.02, "Filtration," of the Standard Specifications.

#### **Plastic Pipe**

Plastic pipe shall conform to the provisions for pipe for edge drains and edge drain outlets in Section 68-3, "Edge Drains," of the Standard Specifications.

#### **Treated Permeable Base**

Treated permeable base under structure approach slabs must be an asphalt treated permeable base or a cement treated permeable base as specified in Section 29, "Treated Permeable Bases," of the Standard Specifications.

#### **Miscellaneous Materials**

Steel components of abutment ties, including plates, nuts, washers, and rods, must comply with Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

Steel angles, plates, and bars at the concrete barrier joints must comply with Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

Hardboard and expanded polystyrene must comply with Section 51-1.12D, "Sheet Packing, Preformed Pads, and Board Fillers," of the Standard Specifications.

Building paper must be commercial quality 30-pound asphalt felt.

PVC conduit used to encase the abutment tie rod must be commercial quality.

### **CONSTRUCTION**

#### **Geocomposite Drain**

Install the geocomposite drain with the drainage void and the filter fabric facing the embankment. The fabric facing the embankment side must overlap a minimum of 3 inches at all joints and wrap around the exterior edges a minimum of 3 inches beyond the exterior edge. If additional fabric is needed to provide overlap at joints and wraparound at edges, the added fabric must overlap at least 6 inches and be attached to the fabric on the geocomposite drain.

Place core material manufactured from impermeable plastic sheeting having non-connecting corrugations with the corrugations approximately perpendicular to the drainage collection system.

If the fabric on the geocomposite drain is torn or punctured, replace the damaged section completely or repair it by placing a piece of fabric that is large enough to cover the damaged area and provide a 6-inch overlap.

If asphalt treated permeable base is placed around the slotted plastic pipe at the bottom of the geocomposite drain, it must be placed at a temperature of not less than 180 °F nor more than 230 °F.

#### **Filter Fabric**

Place filter fabric immediately after grading and compacting the subgrade to receive the filter fabric.

Align, handle, and place filter fabric in a wrinkle-free manner under the manufacturer's recommendations.

Adjacent borders of the filter fabric must be overlapped from 12 inches to 18 inches or stitched. The preceding roll must overlap the following roll in the direction the material is being spread or must be stitched. When the fabric is joined by stitching, it must be stitched with yarn of a contrasting color. The size and composition of the yarn must be as recommended by the fabric manufacturer. The number of stitches per 1 inch of seam must be 5 to 7.

Equipment or vehicles must not be operated or driven directly on the filter fabric.

### **Woven Tape Fabric**

Woven tape fabric to be placed between the treated permeable base and the approach slab must be a fabric made of woven strips or tapes and shall conform to the following:

Property	ASTM Designation	Requirement
Weight, ounces per square yard, min.	D 3776	3
Grab Tensile Strength, pounds, min.	D 4632	50
Elongation, percent, max.	D 4632	35
Toughness, pounds, min. (Percent elongation times grab tensile strength)	----	1,200

Woven tape fabric must be treated to provide a minimum of 70 percent breaking strength retention after 500 hours exposure when tested under ASTM D 4355.

### **Treated Permeable Base**

Construct treated permeable base under Section 29, "Treated Permeable Bases," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Place asphalt treated permeable base at a temperature of not less than 200 °F nor more than 250 °F. Do not use material stored in excess of 2 hours in the work.

Asphalt treated permeable base may be spread in 1 layer. Compact the base with a vibrating shoe type compactor or a roller weighing at least 1.5 tons but not more than 5 tons. Begin compacting the base as soon as the mixture has cooled sufficiently to support the weight of the equipment without undue displacement.

Cement treated permeable base may be spread in 1 layer. Compact the base with a vibrating shoe type compactor or with a steel-drum roller weighing at least 1.5 tons but not more than 5 tons. Compaction must begin within one-half hour of spreading and must consist of 2 complete coverages of the cement treated permeable base.

### **Finishing Approach Slabs**

Finish and treat the top surface of approach slabs under Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications. Edges of slabs must be edger finished.

Cure approach slabs with pigmented curing compound (1) under the specifications for curing structures in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method," of the Standard Specifications.

### **Sealing Joints**

The pourable seal between the steel angle and concrete barrier must comply with the requirements for Type A and AL seals in Section 51-1.12F(3), "Materials and Installation," of the Standard Specifications.

The sealant may be mixed by hand-held power-driven agitators and placed by hand methods. Immediately before placing the seal, thoroughly clean the joint, including abrasive blast cleaning of the concrete surfaces, so that all foreign material and concrete spillage are removed from all joint surfaces. Joint surfaces must be dry at the time the seal is placed.

### **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Structural concrete, approach slab (Type N) will be measured and paid for in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.22, "Measurement," and Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for the structure approach drainage system including, geocomposite drain, plastic pipe, and drainage pads, treated permeable base, filter fabric, woven tape fabric, miscellaneous metal, and pourable seals, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for structural concrete, approach slab of the type shown in the Engineer's Estimate, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### **10-1.46 DRILL AND BOND DOWELS**

Drilling and bonding dowels shall conform to the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Dowels shall conform to the provisions for bar reinforcement in "Reinforcement" of these special provisions.

If reinforcement is encountered during drilling before the specified depth is attained, the Engineer shall be notified. Unless the Engineer approves coring through the reinforcement, the hole will be rejected and a new hole, in which reinforcement is not encountered, shall be drilled adjacent to the rejected hole to the depth shown on the plans.

Unless otherwise provided, dowels to be bonded into drilled holes will be paid for as bar reinforcing steel (bridge).

Unless otherwise provided, drilling and bonding dowels will be measured and paid for by the linear foot determined by the number and the required depth of holes as shown on the plans or as ordered by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per linear foot for drill and bond dowel shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (except reinforcing steel dowels), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in drilling the holes, including coring through reinforcement when approved by the Engineer, and bonding the dowels, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### **10-1.47 SEALING JOINTS**

Joints in concrete bridge decks and joints between concrete structures and concrete approach slabs must be sealed in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

When ordered by the Engineer, a joint seal larger than called for by the Movement Rating shown on the plans must be furnished and installed. Payment to the Contractor for furnishing the larger seal and for saw cutting the increment of additional depth of groove required will be determined as provided in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications.

#### **10-1.48 POLYESTER CONCRETE OVERLAY**

##### **GENERAL**

##### **Summary**

This work includes placing a polyester concrete overlay with a high molecular weight methacrylate (HMWM) resin prime coat to bridge decks.

##### **Submittals**

Submit an overlay placement plan and a public safety plan under Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The plan review time will be 15 days.

The overlay placement plan must include:

1. Schedule of overlay work and testing for each bridge
2. Description of equipment for applying HMWM resin
3. Description of equipment for measuring, mixing, placing, and finishing polyester concrete overlay
4. Method for isolating expansion joints
5. Cure time for polyester concrete
6. Description of equipment for applying sand
7. Storage and handling of HMWM resin and polyester concrete components
8. Disposal of excess HMWM resin, polyester concrete, and containers

The public safety plan must include details for:

1. A public notification letter with a list of delivery and posting addresses. The letter must describe the work to be performed and state overlay work locations, dates, and times. Deliver the letter to residences and businesses within 100 feet of overlay work and to local fire and police officials at least 7 days before starting work. Post the letter at the job site.
2. An airborne emissions monitoring plan prepared and executed by a certified industrial hygienist (CIH) certified in comprehensive practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene. The plan must have at least 4 monitoring points including the mixing point, application point, and point of nearest public contact. Monitor airborne emissions during overlay work and submit emissions monitoring results after completing the work.
3. An action plan for protection of the public when airborne emissions levels exceed permissible levels.
4. A copy of the CIH's certification.

Submit a material safety data sheet for each shipment of HMWM and polyester resin components before use.

### Quality Control and Assurance

Submit samples of HMWM and polyester resins 15 days before use under Section 6-3, "Testing," of the Standard Specifications. Notify the Engineer 15 days before delivery of resin in containers over 55 gallons to the job site.

#### MATERIALS

Polyester concrete consists of polyester resin binder and aggregate.  
Polyester resin binder must:

1. Be an unsaturated isophthalic polyester-styrene co-polymer.
2. Contain at least 1 percent by weight gamma-methacryloxypropyltrimethoxysilane, an organosilane ester silane coupler.
3. Be used with a promoter compatible with suitable methyl ethyl ketone peroxide and cumene hydroperoxide initiators.
4. Comply with the following:

Polyester Resin Binder		
Property	Requirement	Test Method
Viscosity *	75 to 200 cP (RVT, No. 1 Spindle, 20 RPM at 77°F)	ASTM D 2196
Specific Gravity *	1.05 to 1.10 at 77°F	ASTM D 1475
Elongation	35 percent, minimum Type I at 0.45 inch/min. Thickness = 0.25 ± 0.03 inch	ASTM D 638
	Sample Conditioning: 18/25/50 + 5/70	ASTM D 618
Tensile Strength	2500 psi, minimum Type I at 0.45 inch/min. Thickness = 0.25 ± 0.03 inch	ASTM D 638
	Sample Conditioning: 18/25/50 + 5/70	ASTM D 618
Styrene Content *	40 percent to 50 percent by weight	ASTM D 2369
PCC Saturated Surface-Dry Bond Strength	3.5 MPa, minimum, at 24 hours and 21° ± 1°C	California Test 551
Static Volatile Emission *	60 gram per square meter, loss, maximum	SCAQMD Method 309-91

\*Test must be performed before adding initiator.

Aggregate for polyester concrete must:

1. Comply with Section 90-2.02, "Aggregates," of the Standard Specifications
2. Have at most 45 percent crushed particles retained on the No. 8 sieve when tested under California Test 205
3. Have fine aggregate consisting of natural sand
4. Have a weighted average aggregate absorption of at most 1 percent when tested under California Tests 206 and 207
5. At the time of mixing with resin, have a moisture content of at most one half of the weighted average aggregate absorption when tested under California Test 226
6. Comply with one of the following aggregate gradings:

**Combined Aggregate Grading**

Sieve Size	Percentage Passing	
	3/8 inch Maximum	No. 4 Maximum
1/2 inch	100	100
3/8 inch	83 - 100	100
No. 4	65 - 82	62 - 85
No. 8	45 - 64	45 - 67
No. 16	27 - 48	29 - 50
No. 30	12 - 30	16 - 36
No. 50	6 - 17	5 - 20
No. 100	0 - 7	0 - 7
No. 200	0 - 3	0 - 3

HMWM resin prime coat consists of a resin, promoter, and initiator. HMWM resin must:

1. Be low odor and wax-free
2. Comply with the following:

**Methacrylate Resin**

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Volatile Content *	30 percent, maximum	ASTM D 2369
Viscosity *	25 cP, maximum, (Brookfield RVT with UL adaptor, 50 RPM at 77°F)	ASTM D 2196
Specific Gravity *	0.90 minimum, at 77°F	ASTM D 1475
Flash Point *	180°F, minimum	ASTM D 3278
Vapor Pressure *	1.0 mm Hg, maximum, at 77°F	ASTM D 323
PCC Saturated Surface-Dry Bond Strength	3.5 MPa, minimum at 24 hours and 21 ± 1°C	California Test 551

\* Test must be performed before adding initiator.

Sand for abrasive sand finish must:

1. Be commercial quality blast sand
2. Have at least 95 percent pass the No. 8 sieve and at least 95 percent retained on the No. 20 sieve when tested under California Test 205
3. Have an average absorption of at most 1 percent when tested under California Test 207

**CONSTRUCTION**

Use a continuous mixer to mix polyester concrete. The continuous mixer must:

1. Employ an auger screw/chute device.
2. Be equipped with an automatic metering device that measures and records aggregate and resin volumes. Record volumes at least every 5 minutes, including time and date. Submit recorded volumes at the end of the work shift.
3. Have a visible readout gage that displays volumes of aggregate and resin being recorded.
4. Be certified under California Test 109 before use.
5. Produce a satisfactory mix consistently during a demonstration.

Polyester concrete may be mixed in mechanical mixers of at most 9 cubic feet capacity. Finishing equipment for polyester concrete must:

1. Have grade control capabilities

2. Be used to consolidate the polyester concrete

The Engineer will provide final grade and cross slope before the start of overlay work.

The Engineer may (1) test existing deck surfaces for smoothness under Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications, and (2) require the deck smoothness be modified under Section 42-2, "Grinding," of the Standard Specifications.

Prepare the deck under "Prepare Concrete Bridge Deck Surface" of these special provisions.

The deck must be dry before placing the HMWM prime coat. The concrete surface must be at least 50 degrees F and at most 100 degrees F. Relative humidity must be at most 85 percent.

Sweep the deck. Blow the deck clean with compressed air.

Thoroughly mix all components of HMWM resin prime coat. Apply the HMWM resin to the deck surface:

1. Within 5 minutes of mixing
2. At a rate of approximately 55 sq ft per gallon
3. Uniformly and spread to completely cover surfaces to be overlaid

Place the HMWM prime coat on magnesium phosphate concrete no sooner than 72 hours after final set or on modified high alumina based concrete no sooner than 30 minutes after final set.

For manual mixers, initiate the polyester resin binder and blend completely. Add aggregate and mix for at least 2 minutes.

Place the polyester concrete:

1. Immediately after applying the HMWM prime coat
2. Before gelling
3. Within 15 minutes of adding initiator

The resin binder must weigh approximately 12 percent of the weight of the aggregate. The Engineer will determine the exact percentage. Polyester concrete must have an initial set time of at least 30 minutes and at most 120 minutes when tested using an initial-setting time Gillmore needle under ASTM C 266.

Consolidate and finish the overlay to the required grade and cross section using finishing equipment. Polyester concrete must be consolidated to a relative compaction of at least 97 percent when tested under California Test 552.

Texture the polyester concrete surface by longitudinal tining by texturing with spring steel tines that produce grooves parallel with the centerline.

The tines must:

1. Be rectangular in cross section
2. Be from 3/32 to 1/8 inch wide on 3/4-inch centers
3. Have enough length, thickness, and resilience to form grooves approximately 3/16 inch deep

Construct grooves to within 6 inches of the layout line of the concrete barrier toe. Grooves must be from 1/8 to 3/16 inch deep and 3/16 inch wide after concrete has hardened.

For irregular areas and areas inaccessible to the grooving machine, you may hand construct grooves. Hand-constructed grooves must comply with the specifications for machine-constructed grooves.

Tining must not cause tearing of the deck surface or visible separation of coarse aggregate at the surface.

Apply a sand finish of at least 0.8 lbs per sq yd before gelling occurs.

Protect the overlay from moisture for at least 4 hours after finishing. Allow traffic or equipment on the overlay no sooner than 4 hours after final finishing.

Completed polyester concrete deck surfaces must comply with Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications.

Taper polyester concrete overlay edges if the overlay is not completed within the allowable lane closure time and is more than 1/2 inch higher in elevation than the adjacent pavement. Taper edges transverse to the direction of traffic at a 20:1 (horizontal:vertical) slope. Taper edges longitudinal to the direction of traffic at a 4:1 (horizontal:vertical) slope. Tapers may remain and be overlaid with polyester concrete overlay.

## MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Furnish polyester concrete overlay will be measured and paid for by the cubic foot. The volume to be paid for will be determined based on the quantity of resin binder used, the percent by weight of resin binder in the polyester concrete, and a unit weight of 135 lb per cu ft. The payment quantity shall be the calculated quantity of polyester concrete overlay used in the work, except material used in trial overlays and wasted or unused material. When the

plans show that unsound concrete patching material is polyester overlay, the payment quantity will include the patches.

Place polyester concrete overlay will be measured and paid for by the square foot. The area to be paid for will be based on the plan dimensions.

The contract price paid per cubic foot for furnish polyester concrete overlay shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing polyester concrete, including furnishing HMWM resin prime coat, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as ordered by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per square foot for place polyester concrete overlay shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the polyester concrete overlay, complete in place, including application of HMWM prime coat, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as ordered by the Engineer.

Public safety plan will be paid for on the basis of a lump sum price.

The contract lump sum price paid for public safety plan shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, including the public action plan and airborne emissions monitoring work performed by the CIH, notification of the public, and reporting test results, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Modifications to existing bridge deck smoothness will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

#### **10-1.49 REINFORCEMENT**

Reinforcement shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The provisions in "Welding Quality Control" of these special provisions do not apply to resistance butt welding.

#### **10-1.50 STEEL STRUCTURES**

Construction of steel structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 55, "Steel Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

##### **GENERAL**

Attention is directed to "Welding" in Section 8, "Materials," of these special provisions.

##### **ROTATIONAL CAPACITY TESTING PRIOR TO SHIPMENT TO JOB SITE**

Rotational capacity tests shall be performed on all lots of high-strength fastener assemblies prior to shipment of these lots to the project site. Zinc-coated assemblies shall be tested after all fabrication, coating, and lubrication of components has been completed. One hardened washer shall be used under each nut for the tests.

The requirements of this section do not apply to high-strength cap screws or high-strength bolts used for slip base plates.

Each combination of bolt production lot, nut lot, and washer lot shall be tested as an assembly.

A rotational capacity lot number shall be assigned to each combination of lots tested. Each shipping unit of fastener assemblies shall be plainly marked with the rotational capacity lot number.

Two fastener assemblies from each rotational capacity lot shall be tested.

The following equipment, procedure, and acceptance criteria shall be used to perform rotational capacity tests on and determine acceptance of ASTM A 325 long bolts. Fasteners are considered to be long bolts when full nut thread engagement can be achieved when installed in a bolt tension measuring device:

##### **A. Long Bolt Test Equipment:**

1. Calibrated bolt tension measuring device with adequate tension capacity for the bolts being tested.
2. Calibrated dial or digital torque wrench. Other suitable tools will be required for performing Steps 7 and 8 of the Long Bolt Test Procedure. A torque multiplier may be required for large diameter bolts.
3. Spacer washers or bushings. When spacer washers or bushings are required, they shall have the same inside diameter and equal or larger outside diameter as the appropriate hardened washers conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: F 436.
4. Steel beam or member, such as a girder flange or cross frame, to which the bolt tension measuring device will be attached. The device shall be accessible from the ground.

##### **B Long Bolt Test Procedure:**

1. Measure the bolt length. The bolt length is defined as the distance from the end of the threaded portion of the shank to the underside of the bolt head.
2. Install the nut on the bolt so that 3 to 5 full threads of the bolt are located between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head. Measure and record the thread stickout of the bolt. Thread stickout is determined by measuring the distance from the outer face of the nut to the end of the threaded portion of the shank.
3. Insert the bolt into the bolt tension measuring device and install the required number of washers, and additional spacers as needed, directly beneath the nut to produce the thread stickout measured in Step 2 of this procedure.
4. Tighten the nut using a hand wrench to a snug-tight condition. The snug tension shall not be less than the Table A value but may exceed the Table A value by a maximum of 2 kips.

Table A

High-Strength Fastener Assembly Tension Values to Approximate Snug-Tight Condition	
Bolt Diameter (inches)	Snug Tension (kips)
1/2	1
5/8	2
3/4	3
7/8	4
1	5
1-1/8	6
1-1/4	7
1-3/8	9
1-1/2	10

5. Match-mark the assembly by placing a heavy reference start line on the face plate of the bolt tension measuring device which aligns with (1) a mark placed on one corner of the nut and (2) a radial line placed across the flat on the end of the bolt or on the exposed portions of the threads of tension control bolts. Place an additional mark on the outside of the socket that overlays the mark on the nut corner such that this mark will be visible while turning the nut. Make an additional mark on the face plate, either 2/3 of a turn, one turn, or 1-1/3 turn clockwise from the heavy reference start line, depending on the bolt length being tested as shown in Table B.

Table B

Required Nut Rotation for Rotational Capacity Tests <sup>(a) (b)</sup>	
Bolt Length (measured in Step 1)	Required Rotation (turn)
4 bolt diameters or less	2/3
Greater than 4 bolt diameters but no more than 8 bolt diameters	1
Greater than 8 bolt diameters, but no more than 12 bolt diameters <sup>(c)</sup>	1-1/3

(a) Nut rotation is relative to bolt, regardless of the element (nut or bolt) being turned. For bolts installed by 1/2 turn and less, the tolerance shall be plus or minus 30 degrees; for bolts installed by 2/3 turn and more, the tolerance shall be plus or minus 45 degrees.

(b) Applicable only to connections in which all material within grip of the bolt is steel.

(c) When bolt length exceeds 12 diameters, the required rotation shall be determined by actual tests in a suitable tension device simulating the actual conditions.

6. Turn the nut to achieve the applicable minimum bolt tension value listed in Table C. After reaching this tension, record the moving torque, in foot-pounds, required to turn the nut, and also record the corresponding bolt tension value in pounds. Torque shall be measured with the nut in motion. Calculate the value, T, where  $T = [(the\ measured\ tension\ in\ pounds) \times (the\ bolt\ diameter\ in\ inches) / 48]$ .

Table C

Minimum Tension Values for High-Strength Fastener Assemblies	
Bolt Diameter (inches)	Minimum Tension (kips)
1/2	12
5/8	19
3/4	28
7/8	39
1	51
1-1/8	56
1-1/4	71
1-3/8	85
1-1/2	103

7. Turn the nut further to increase bolt tension until the rotation listed in Table B is reached. The rotation is measured from the heavy reference line made on the face plate after the bolt was snug-tight. Record this bolt tension.
8. Loosen and remove the nut and examine the threads on both the nut and bolt.

C. Long Bolt Acceptance Criteria:

1. An assembly shall pass the following requirements to be acceptable: (1) the measured moving torque (Step 6) shall be less than or equal to the calculated value, T (Step 6), (2) the bolt tension measured in Step 7 shall be greater than or equal to the applicable turn test tension value listed in Table D, (3) the nut shall be able to be removed from the bolt without signs of thread stripping or galling after the required rotation in Step 7 has been achieved, (4) the bolt does not shear from torsion or fail during the test, and (5) the assembly does not seize before the final rotation in Step 7 is reached. Elongation of the bolt in the threaded region between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head is expected and will not be considered a failure. Both fastener assemblies tested from one rotational capacity lot shall pass for the rotational capacity lot to be acceptable.

Table D

Turn Test Tension Values	
Bolt Diameter (inches)	Turn Test Tension (kips)
1/2	14
5/8	22
3/4	32
7/8	45
1	59
1-1/8	64
1-1/4	82
1-3/8	98
1-1/2	118

The following equipment, procedure, and acceptance criteria shall be used to perform rotational capacity tests on and determine acceptance of ASTM A 325 short bolts. Fasteners are considered to be short bolts when full nut thread engagement cannot be achieved when installed in a bolt tension measuring device:

A. Short Bolt Test Equipment:

1. Calibrated dial or digital torque wrench. Other suitable tools will be required for performing Steps 7 and 8 of the Short Bolt Test Procedure. A torque multiplier may be required for large diameter bolts.
2. Spud wrench or equivalent.

3. Spacer washers or bushings. When spacer washers or bushings are required, they shall have the same inside diameter and equal or larger outside diameter as the appropriate hardened washers conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: F 436.
4. Steel plate or girder with a hole to install bolt. The hole size shall be 1/16 inch greater than the nominal diameter of the bolt to be tested. The grip length, including any plates, washers, and additional spacers as needed, shall provide the proper number of threads within the grip, as required in Step 2 of the Short Bolt Test Procedure.

B. Short Bolt Test Procedure:

1. Measure the bolt length. The bolt length is defined as the distance from the end of the threaded portion of the shank to the underside of the bolt head.
2. Install the nut on the bolt so that 3 to 5 full threads of the bolt are located between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head. Measure and record the thread stickout of the bolt. Thread stickout is determined by measuring the distance from the outer face of the nut to the end of the threaded portion of the shank.
3. Install the bolt into a hole on the plate or girder and install the required number of washers and additional spacers as needed between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head to produce the thread stickout measured in Step 2 of this procedure.
4. Tighten the nut using a hand wrench to a snug-tight condition. The snug condition shall be the full manual effort applied to the end of a 12-inch long wrench. This applied torque shall not exceed 20 percent of the maximum allowable torque in Table E.

Table E

Maximum Allowable Torque for High-Strength Fastener Assemblies	
Bolt Diameter (inches)	Torque (ft-lb)
1/2	145
5/8	285
3/4	500
7/8	820
1	1220
1-1/8	1500
1-1/4	2130
1-3/8	2800
1-1/2	3700

5. Match-mark the assembly by placing a heavy reference start line on the steel plate or girder which aligns with (1) a mark placed on one corner of the nut and (2) a radial line placed across the flat on the end of the bolt or on the exposed portions of the threads of tension control bolts. Place an additional mark on the outside of the socket that overlays the mark on the nut corner such that this mark will be visible while turning the nut. Make 2 additional small marks on the steel plate or girder, one 1/3 of a turn and one 2/3 of a turn clockwise from the heavy reference start line on the steel plate or girder.
6. Using the torque wrench, tighten the nut to the rotation value listed in Table F. The rotation is measured from the heavy reference line described in Step 5 made after the bolt was snug-tight. A second wrench shall be used to prevent rotation of the bolt head during tightening. Measure and record the moving torque after this rotation has been reached. The torque shall be measured with the nut in motion.

Table F

Nut Rotation Required for Turn-of-Nut Installation <sup>(a),(b)</sup>	
Bolt Length (measured in Step 1)	Required Rotation (turn)
4 bolt diameters or less	1/3

(a) Nut rotation is relative to bolt, regardless of the element (nut or bolt) being turned. For bolts installed by 1/2 turn and less, the tolerance shall be plus or minus 30 degrees.

(b) Applicable only to connections in which all material within grip of the bolt is steel.

7. Tighten the nut further to the 2/3-turn mark as indicated in Table G. The rotation is measured from the heavy reference start line made on the plate or girder when the bolt was snug-tight. Verify that the radial line on the bolt end or on the exposed portions of the threads of tension control bolts is still in alignment with the start line.

Table G

Required Nut Rotation for Rotational Capacity Test	
Bolt Length (measured in Step 1)	Required Rotation (turn)
4 bolt diameters or less	2/3

8. Loosen and remove the nut and examine the threads on both the nut and bolt.

#### C. Short Bolt Acceptance Criteria:

1. An assembly shall pass the following requirements to be acceptable: (1) the measured moving torque from Step 6 shall be less than or equal to the maximum allowable torque from Table E, (2) the nut shall be able to be removed from the bolt without signs of thread stripping or galling after the required rotation in Step 7 has been achieved, (3) the bolt does not shear from torsion or fail during the test, and (4) the assembly shall not seize before the final rotation in Step 7 is reached. Elongation of the bolt in the threaded region between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head will not be considered a failure. Both fastener assemblies tested from one rotational capacity lot shall pass for the rotational capacity lot to be acceptable.

#### **INSTALLATION TENSION TESTING AND ROTATIONAL CAPACITY TESTING AFTER ARRIVAL ON THE JOB SITE**

Installation tension tests and rotational capacity tests on high-strength fastener assemblies shall be performed by the Contractor prior to acceptance or installation and after arrival of the fastener assemblies on the project site. Installation tension tests and rotational capacity tests shall be performed at the job site, in the presence of the Engineer, on each rotational capacity lot of fastener assemblies.

The requirements of this section do not apply to high-strength cap screws or high-strength bolts used for slip base plates.

Installation tension tests shall be performed on 3 representative fastener assemblies in conformance with the provisions in Section 8, "Installation," of the RCSC Specification. For short bolts, Section 8.2, "Pretensioned Joints," of the RCSC Specification shall be replaced by the "Pre-Installation Testing Procedures," of the "Structural Bolting Handbook," published by the Steel Structures Technology Center, Incorporated.

The rotational capacity tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements for rotational capacity tests in "Rotational Capacity Testing Prior to Shipment to Job Site" of these special provisions.

At the Contractor's expense, additional installation tension tests, tests required to determine job inspecting torque, and rotational capacity tests shall be performed by the Contractor on each rotational capacity lot, in the presence of the Engineer, if:

1. Any fastener is not used within 3 months after arrival on the job site,
2. Fasteners are improperly handled, stored, or subjected to inclement weather prior to final tightening,
3. Significant changes are noted in original surface condition of threads, washers, or nut lubricant, or
4. The Contractor's required inspection is not performed within 48 hours after all fasteners in a joint have been tensioned.

Failure of a job-site installation tension test or a rotational capacity test will be cause for rejection of unused fasteners that are part of the rotational capacity lot.

When direct tension indicators are used, installation verification tests shall be performed in conformance with Appendix Section X1.4 of ASTM Designation: F 959, except that bolts shall be initially tensioned to a value 5 percent greater than the minimum required bolt tension.

**WELDING**

Table 2.2 of AWS D1.5 is superseded by the following table:

Base Metal Thickness of the Thicker Part Joined, inches	Minimum Effective Partial Joint Penetration Groove Weld Size*, inches
Over 1/4 to 1/2 inclusive	3/16
Over 1/2 to 3/4 inclusive	1/4
Over 3/4 to 1-1/2 inclusive	5/16
Over 1-1/2 to 2-1/4 inclusive	3/8
Over 2-1/4 to 6 inclusive	1/2
Over 6	5/8

\* Except the weld size need not exceed the thickness of the thinner part

The requirement of conformance with AWS D1.5 shall not apply to work conforming to Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures," or Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications.

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

If a portion of or all check samples are removed at a mill more than 300 air line miles from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, shop inspection expenses will be sustained by the State which are in addition to expenses incurred for fabrication site inspection. Payment to the Contractor for furnishing structural steel will be reduced \$2,000 for each mill located more than 300 air line miles from both Sacramento and Los Angeles.

**10-1.51 ROADSIDE SIGNS**

Roadside signs shall be furnished and installed at the locations shown on the plans or where designated by the Engineer and in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-2, "Roadside Signs," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall furnish roadside sign panels in conformance with the provisions in "Furnish Sign" of these special provisions.

Wood posts shall be pressure treated after fabrication in conformance with the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," of the Standard Specifications and AWP A Use Category System: UC4A, Commodity Specification A or B.

**10-1.52 FURNISH SIGN**

Signs shall be fabricated and furnished in accordance with details shown on the plans, the Traffic Sign Specifications, and these special provisions.

Traffic Sign Specifications for California sign codes are available for review at:

<http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/traffops/signtech/signdel/specs.htm>

Traffic Sign Specifications for signs referenced with Federal MUTCD sign codes can be found in Standard Highway Signs Book, administered by the Federal Highway Administration, which is available for review at:

[http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov/ser-shs\\_millennium.htm](http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov/ser-shs_millennium.htm)

Information on cross-referencing California sign codes with the Federal MUTCD sign codes is available at:

<http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/traffops/signtech/signdel/specs.htm>

Temporary or permanent signs shall be free from blemishes that may affect the serviceability and detract from the general sign color and appearance when viewing during daytime and nighttime from a distance of 25 feet. The face of each finished sign shall be uniform, flat, smooth, and free of defects, scratches, wrinkles, gel, hard spots, streaks, extrusion marks, and air bubbles. The front, back, and edges of the sign panels shall be free of router chatter marks, burns, sharp edges, loose rivets, delaminated skins, excessive adhesive over spray and aluminum marks.

### **QUALITY CONTROL FOR SIGNS**

The requirements of "Quality Control for Signs" in this section shall not apply to construction area signs.

No later than 14 days before sign fabrication, the Contractor shall submit a written copy of the quality control plan for signs to the Engineer for review. The Engineer will have 10 days to review the quality control plan. Sign fabrication shall not begin until the Engineer approves the Contractor's quality control plan in writing. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer at least 3 copies of the approved quality control plan. The quality control plan shall include, but not be limited to the following requirements:

- A. Identification of the party responsible for quality control of signs,
- B. Basis of acceptance for incoming raw materials at the fabrication facility,
- C. Type, method and frequency of quality control testing at the fabrication facility,
- D. List (by manufacturer and product name) of process colors, protective overlay film, retroreflective sheeting and black non-reflective film,
- E. Recommended cleaning procedure for each product, and
- F. Method of packaging, transport and storage for signs.

No legend shall be installed at the project site. Legend shall include letters, numerals, tildes, bars, arrows, route shields, symbols, logos, borders, artwork, and miscellaneous characters. The style, font, size, and spacing of the legend shall conform to the Standard Alphabets published in the FHWA Standard Highway Signs Book. The legend shall be oriented in the same direction in accordance with the manufacturer's orientation marks found on the retroreflective sheeting.

On multiple panel signs, legend shall be placed across joints without affecting the size, shape, spacing, and appearance of the legend. Background and legend shall be wrapped around interior edges of formed panel signs as shown on plans to prevent delamination.

The following notation shall be placed on the lower right side of the back of each sign where the notation will not be blocked by the sign post or frame:

- A. PROPERTY OF STATE OF CALIFORNIA,
- B. Name of the sign manufacturer,
- C. Month and year of fabrication,
- D. Type of retroreflective sheeting, and
- E. Manufacturer's identification and lot number of retroreflective sheeting.

The above notation shall be applied directly to the aluminum sign panels in 1/4-inch upper case letters and numerals by die-stamp and applied by similar method to the fiberglass reinforced plastic signs. Painting, screening, or engraving the notation will not be allowed. The notation shall be applied without damaging the finish of the sign.

Signs with a protective overlay film shall be marked with a dot of 3/8 inch in diameter. The dot placed on white border shall be black, while the dot placed on black border shall be white. The dot shall be placed on the lower border of the sign before application of the protective overlay film and shall not be placed over the legend and bolt holes. The application method and exact location of the dot shall be determined by the manufacturer of the signs.

For sign panels that have a minor dimension of 48 inches or less, no splice will be allowed in the retroreflective sheet except for the splice produced during the manufacturing of the retroreflective sheeting. For sign panels that have a minor dimension greater than 48 inches, only one horizontal splice will be allowed in the retroreflective sheeting.

Unless specified by the manufacturer of the retroreflective sheeting, splices in retroreflective sheeting shall overlap by a minimum of one inch. Splices shall not be placed within 2 inches from edges of the panels. Except at the horizontal borders, the splices shall overlap in the direction from top to bottom of the sign to prevent moisture penetration. The retroreflective sheeting at the overlap shall not exhibit a color difference under the incident and reflected light.

Signs exhibiting a significant color difference between daytime and nighttime shall be replaced immediately.

Repairing sign panels will not be allowed except when approved by the Engineer.

The Department will inspect signs at the Contractor's facility and delivery location, and in accordance with Section 6, "Control of Materials," of the Standard Specifications. The Engineer will inspect signs for damage and defects before and after installation.

Regardless of kind, size, type, or whether delivered by the Contractor or by a common carrier, signs shall be protected by thorough wrapping, tarping, or other methods to ensure that signs are not damaged by weather conditions and during transit. Signs shall be dry during transit and shipped on pallets, in crates, or tier racks. Padding and protective materials shall be placed between signs as appropriate. Finished sign panels shall be transported and stored by method that protects the face of signs from damage. The Contractor shall replace wet, damaged, and defective signs.

Signs shall be stored in dry environment at all times. Signs shall not rest directly on the ground or become wet during storage. Signs, whether stored indoor or outdoor, shall be free standing. In areas of high heat and humidity signs shall be stored in enclosed climate-controlled trailers or containers. Signs shall be stored indoor if duration of the storage will exceed 30 days.

Screen processed signs shall be protected, transported and stored as recommended by the manufacturer of the retroreflective sheeting.

When requested, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer test samples of signs and materials used at various stages of production. Sign samples shall be 12" x 12" in size with applied background, letter or numeral, and border strip.

The Contractor shall assume the costs and responsibilities resulting from the use of patented materials, equipment, devices, and processes for the Contractor's work.

### **SHEET ALUMINUM**

Alloy and temper designations for sheet aluminum shall be in accordance with ASTM Designation: B 209.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for the sheet aluminum.

Sheet aluminum shall be pretreated in accordance to ASTM Designation: B 449. Surface of the sheet aluminum shall be cleaned, deoxidized, and coated with a light and tightly adherent chromate conversion coating free of powdery residue. The conversion coating shall be Class 2 with a weight between 10 milligrams per square foot and 35 milligrams per square foot, and an average weight of 25 milligrams per square foot. Following the cleaning and coating process, the sheet aluminum shall be protected from exposure to grease, oils, dust, and contaminants.

Sheet aluminum shall be free of buckles, warps, dents, cockles, burrs, and defects resulting from fabrication.

Base plate for standard route marker shall be die cut.

### **RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING**

The Contractor shall furnish retroreflective sheeting for sign background and legend in conformance with ASTM Designation: D 4956 and "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Retroreflective sheeting shall be applied to sign panels as recommended by the retroreflective sheeting manufacturer without stretching, tearing, and damage.

Class 1, 3, or 4 adhesive backing shall be used for Type II, III, IV, VII, VIII, and IX retroreflective sheeting. Class 2 adhesive backing may also be used for Type II retroreflective sheeting. The adhesive backing shall be pressure sensitive and fungus resistant.

When the color of the retroreflective sheeting determined from instrumental testing is in dispute, the Engineer's visual test will govern.

### **PROCESS COLOR AND FILM**

The Contractor shall furnish and apply screened process color, non-reflective opaque black film, and protective overlay film of the type, kind, and product that are approved by the manufacturer of the retroreflective sheeting.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance in accordance to Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for the screened process color, non-reflective opaque black film, and protective overlay film.

The surface of the screened process color shall be flat and smooth. When the screened process colors determined from the instrumental testing in accordance to ASTM Designation: D 4956 are in dispute, the Engineer's visual test will govern.

The Contractor shall provide patterns, layouts, and set-ups necessary for the screened process.

The Contractor may use green, red, blue, and brown reverse-screened process colors for background and non-reflective opaque black film or black screened process color for legend. The coefficient of retroreflection for

reverse-screened process colors on white retroreflective sheeting shall not be less than 70 percent of the coefficient of retroreflection specified in ASTM Designation: D 4956.

The screened process colors and non-reflective opaque black film shall have the same outdoor weatherability as that of the retroreflective sheeting.

After curing, screened process colors shall withstand removal when tested by applying 3M Company Scotch Brand Cellophane Tape No. 600 or equivalent tape over the color and removing with one quick motion at 90° angle.

**SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN**

Single sheet aluminum signs shall be fabricated and furnished with or without frame. The Contractor shall furnish the sheet aluminum in accordance to "Sheet Aluminum" of these special provisions. Single sheet aluminum signs shall be fabricated from sheet aluminum alloy 6061-T6 or 5052-H38.

Single Sheet aluminum signs shall not have a vertical splice in the sheet aluminum. For signs with depth greater than 48 inches, one horizontal splice will be allowed in the sheet aluminum.

Framing for single sheet aluminum signs shall consist of aluminum channel or rectangular aluminum tubing. The framing shall have a length tolerance of ±1/8 inch. The face sheet shall be affixed to the frame with rivets of 3/16-inch diameter. Rivets shall be placed within the web of channels and shall not be placed less than 1/2 inch from edges of the sign panels. Rivets shall be made of aluminum alloy 5052 and shall be anodized or treated with conversion coating to prevent corrosion. The exposed portion of rivets on the face of signs shall be the same color as the background or legend where the rivets are placed.

Finished signs shall be flat within a tolerance of ±1/32 inch per linear foot when measured across the plane of the sign in all directions. The finished signs shall have an overall tolerance within ±1/8 inch of the detailed dimensions.

Aluminum channels or rectangular aluminum tubings shall be welded together with the inert gas shielded-arc welding process using E4043 aluminum electrode filler wires as shown on the plans. Width of the filler shall be equal to wall thickness of smallest welded channel or tubing.

**LAMINATED PANEL SIGN**

Laminated panel signs shall consist of two sheet aluminum laminated to a honeycomb core and extruded aluminum frame to produce flat and rigid panels of one-inch or 2-1/2-inch nominal thickness.

The face of laminated panel signs shall be fabricated from sheet aluminum alloy 6061-T6 or 5052-H32 of 0.063-inch thickness. The back of laminated panel signs shall be fabricated from sheet aluminum alloy 3003-H14 of 0.040-inch thickness. The Contractor shall furnish sheet aluminum as provided in "Sheet Aluminum" of these special provisions.

The core material shall be phenolic impregnated kraft paper honeycomb and fungus resistant in accordance to Military Specification MIL-D-5272. The honeycomb cell size shall be 1/2 inch. Weight of the kraft paper shall be 80 pounds and impregnated minimum 18 percent by weight.

A laminating adhesive that can produce a resilient oil and water-resistant bond shall be used to adhere the extruded aluminum frame and the honeycomb core to the sheet aluminum. Edge and interior delamination occur when a 0.010-inch thick feeler gauge of 1/2 inch in length can be inserted into a depth of more than 1/2 inch between the extruded aluminum frame and the sheet aluminum. Laminated panel sign with delamination will be rejected.

Laminated panels shall be able to resist a wind load of 33 pounds per square foot for the following simple span lengths with a bending safety factor of 1.25:

Panel Type	Nominal Panel Thickness	Simple Span Length
A	one inch	9 feet 0 inch
B	one inch	9 feet 0 inch
	2-1/2 inch	14 feet 6 inches
H	2-1/2 inch	14 feet 6 inches

The tensile strength of laminated panels shall be at least 20 pounds per square inch when tested in accordance with the following modification and with ASTM Designations: C 297 and C 481, Cycle B after aging. Instead of spraying with hot water, the specimen shall be totally immersed in 158° F hot water. When requested by the Engineer or the Transportation Laboratory, at least one test sample of 12" x 12" in size shall be taken for every 2,000 square feet of the panel production cycle or of the total factory production order, whichever occurs first.

Rivets used to secure the sheet aluminum to the perimeter frame shall be fabricated from aluminum alloy 5052 and anodized or treated with a conversion coating to prevent corrosion. Size of the aluminum rivets shall be 3/16 inch in diameter and placed at the corners of the laminated panels. Color of the exposed portion of the rivets

shall be the same color as the sign background or legend on which the rivets are placed. Rivets or stainless steel screws shall be placed in holes drilled during fabrication in the perimeter frame.

On laminated multiple panel signs, a closure H-Section shall be placed in the top channel of the bottom panel. Perimeter frame of adjoining panel shall accommodate the closure H-Section in the closed position.

For signs with a depth of 5 feet 0 inch or less, the laminated panels shall be fabricated with no horizontal joints, splices or seams. For signs with a depth of greater than 5 feet 0 inch, the laminated panels may be fabricated in two panels.

The face of laminated panels shall be flat with a tolerance of  $\pm 3/32$  inch per linear foot when measured across the plane of each panel in all directions. Where laminated panels adjoin, the gap between adjoining edges from one corner to the other corner shall not deviate by more than  $1/32$  inch. Non-adjoining edges from one corner to the other corner shall not deviate by more than  $1/8$  inch from a straight plane. The front and back sheet aluminum shall be flush with the perimeter frame. The panel edges shall be smooth.

Laminated panel signs shall be within  $+1/8$  inch or  $-1/2$  inch of the detailed dimensions. The difference in length between adjoining panels of multiple panel signs shall not be greater than  $1/2$  inch.

Roadside laminated panel signs shall be Type B. Type B panels shall have a nominal thickness of one inch.

The perimeter frame of Type B panels shall consist of extruded channel edges. The interior and exterior sides of the channels, except the sides touching the face and back sheet aluminum, shall be welded at the joint. Sealant shall be placed at the corners of the perimeter frame to prevent moisture penetration.

Each side of the vertical tube spacers of Type B panels shall be welded to the perimeter frame, except the sides touching the front and back sheet aluminum.

The Contractor shall furnish mounting hardware for roadside laminated panel signs, such as closure H-sections, lags, bolts, nuts, and washers.

## **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Furnishing signs (except for construction area signs) will be measured by the square foot and the quantity to be paid for will be the total area, in square feet, of the sign panel types installed in place.

The contract price paid per square foot for furnish sign of the types specified in the Engineer's estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in fabricating and furnishing the signs, including fastening hardware, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing protective overlay on signs shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per square foot for furnish sign of the various types and no separate payment will be made therefor.

### **10-1.53 ALTERNATIVE PIPE**

Alternative pipe culverts must comply with Section 62, "Alternative Culverts," of the Standard Specifications.

### **10-1.54 PLASTIC PIPE**

Plastic pipe shall conform to the provisions in Section 64, "Plastic Pipe," of the Standard Specifications .

#### **CORRUGATED POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE WITH SMOOTH INTERIOR**

##### **GENERAL**

Corrugated polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe must have smooth interior and comply with Section 64, "Plastic Pipe," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Corrugated PVC pipe with smooth interior must be manufactured as a single extrusion of the smooth interior and the corrugated outer walls. Corrugated exterior profile must be annular and seamless. Pipe dimensions, wall thickness, socket sizes, and fitting tolerances must comply with ASTM F 949.

Corrugated PVC pipe diameters must be shown on the plans.

Minimum corrugated PVC pipe wall thickness when measured in accordance with ASTM D 2122 must be as specified in Table 1 of ASTM F 949.

Minimum corrugated PVC pipe stiffness must be 46 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2412.

##### **MATERIALS**

Manufacture corrugated PVC pipe and fittings from PVC virgin compounds except clean reworked recycled PVC materials generated from the manufacturer's own pipe or fitting fabrication may be reused.

Corrugated PVC pipe must comply with ASTM F 949 with a cell classification of 12454 per ASTM D 1784. Fillers that lower the tensile strength of the compound or change the minimum cell classification are not allowed.

PVC compounds must contain a minimum of 0.5 percent by weight rutile titanium dioxide, or as recommended by the corrugated PVC pipe manufacturer.

Corrugated PVC pipe and fittings chemical resistance must comply with ASTM D 5260, with a cell classification of S47552.

Single or double elastomeric gaskets must comply with ASTM F 477 for low-head applications. Use extruded or molded gaskets cured in such a manner that any cross section will be dense, homogeneous and free of porosity, blisters, pitting or other imperfections. Double gasket must be a single piece gasket that fits into the first two full corrugation valleys on the spigot end. Ship gaskets in containers that prevent damage from UV exposure and handling.

Wyes, tees, reducers, elbows, couplings, laterals and other fittings must be molded or fabricated and comply with ASTM F 949 with a cell classification of 12454 or 13343, as defined in ASTM D1784.

Lubricant must not have detrimental effect on the gaskets or pipe and must be one recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

Corrugated PVC pipe joints must conform to the integral joint provisions in Section 61-1.02, "Performance Requirements for Culvert and Drainage Pipe Joints", of the Standard Specifications, except that joint overlap requirements must be as shown on the plans. Pipe joints must be bell and spigot type with gaskets ready for field assembly. Install joints so that when assembled, the elastomeric gasket will be compressed radially between the pipe bell and spigot to form a tight seal.

Clearly mark each standard and random length of pipe in permanent letters not less than 1/4 inch high at intervals of 5 feet or less with at least the following:

1. Manufacturer's code and name or trademark
2. ASTM F 949 (46 psi), Cell Classification
3. PVC
4. Nominal pipe size
5. Factory marked insertion line on spigot end of pipe

Clearly mark fittings with permanent letters not less than 1/4 inch high with at least the following:

1. Manufacturer's code and name or trademark
2. ASTM F 949, Cell Classification
3. PVC
4. Nominal size
5. Factory marked insertion line on spigot end of fittings

Manufacturer's code must include day, month, year, shift and plant of manufacture.

Pipe and fittings must be homogenous throughout and uniform in color, opacity, density and other properties. Inside and outside surfaces must be semi-matte or glossy in appearance and free of chalky, sticky or tacky material. Pipe walls must be free of cracks, holes, blisters, voids, foreign inclusions, or other defects that are visible to the naked eye or that may affect the pipe wall's integrity. Pipe or fittings with abrasions or scratches deeper than 10 percent of the wall thickness must not be used. Joint surfaces, upon which the gasket may bear, must be smooth and free of imperfections, ridges, fractures or cracks that could adversely affect joint seal.

## **CONSTRUCTION**

Store pipe in unit packages. Protect bell ends of pipe from compression, deformation or damage. Support unit packages with racks or dunnage to prevent damage and bending. When unit packages of pipe are stacked, measures must be taken to ensure that weight of upper units do not cause deformation to pipe in lower units. Pipe must not be stored next to heat sources such as boilers, steam lines, electrical equipment or engine exhausts. Pipe must not be allowed to overhang vehicles or storage areas unsupported for more than 3 feet.

Do not expose pipe to direct sunlight for a total length of time that will exceed 30 days. Provide temporary sun block protection by covering the pipe racks or dunnage. Ensure adequate air circulation around covered pipe racks or dunnage to reduce excessive heat accumulation. Protect gaskets from excessive exposure to heat, ozone, oil, grease and sunlight for any time period that exceeds 48 hours. Do not store gaskets near electrical or exhaust heat sources.

Protect pipe and fittings from damage when handling and installing. Do not throw or drag pipe and fittings. Ensure placed pipe is not damaged by mishandling. When installing at temperatures of 40°F or less, demonstrate to the Engineer that the bar and block method, or any other mechanical assistance method to assemble the pipe, will not damage pipe before proceeding with pipe assembly. Damaged pipe and fittings that are cracked or chipped must not be used.

Install gasket on pipe spigot after pipe is placed into the trench ready for connection of joint. Place single or double gaskets on the spigot end in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. When using a double gasket, leading edge of gasket must point in direction of the spigot end. Both spigot and bell ends must be free of debris prior to connection. Apply pipe manufacturer's recommended lubricant to the inside of the bell and over the gasket. Insert the spigot end of pipe into the bell end until the factory provided insertion line on the spigot end is lined up with the edge of the bell.

When spigot end of pipe is shortened, cut the end square and bevel to the same angle as provided on factory-finished pipe spigot end so that there are no visible burrs. Remark the shortened pipe with a new insertion line on the spigot using a factory-marked spigot insertion line as a guide.

During installation at the end of each day cover ends of installed corrugated PVC pipe that have not been backfilled.

After completion of backfilling operations, to a minimum of 5 feet above the top of the pipe, or to finish grade, whichever is less, the pipe must not exhibit deflection, measured as a percent deviation from original inside diameter, in excess of 5 percent at any location.

### 10-1.55 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE

Reinforced concrete pipe shall conform to the provisions in Section 65, "Reinforced Concrete Pipe," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

#### GENERAL

Where embankment will not be placed over the top of the pipe, a relative compaction of not less than 85 percent shall be required below the pipe spring line for pipe installed using Method 1 backfill in trench, as shown on Standard Plan A62D. Where the pipe is to be placed under the traveled way, a relative compaction of not less than 90 percent shall be required unless the minimum distance between the top of the pipe and the pavement surface is the greater of 4 feet or one half of the outside diameter of the pipe.

Except as otherwise designated by classification on the plans or in the specifications, joints for culvert and drainage pipes shall conform to the plans or specifications for standard joints.

#### MATERIALS

The concrete for reinforced concrete pipe shall contain not less than 470 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard and have a water-cementitious material ratio that does not exceed 0.40 by weight. Supplementary cementitious material is optional. Reinforcement shall have a minimum cover of 3/4 inch.

Special reinforced concrete pipe, having concrete cover over the steel reinforcement greater than the cover specified in AASHTO Designation: M 170, shall conform to the provisions in Section 65-1.02, "Materials," and Section 65-1.02A, "Circular Reinforced Concrete Pipe," of the Standard Specifications, except the width of crack produced by the D-load test specified in AASHTO Designation: M 170 shall be the width determined by the following formula:

$$b = \frac{t - 3/8d}{t - 3/8d - C} \times 0.01 \text{ inch}$$

Where:

- b = Width of crack to be produced in lieu of the 0.01-inch crack specified in AASHTO Designation: M 170
- t = Wall thickness of pipe, inches
- d = Effective depth of the section to be tested, feet
- C = Concrete cover over steel reinforcement in excess of cover specified in AASHTO Designation: M 170

Reinforced concrete pipe that is to be hydrostatically tested shall be strength tested by the 3-edge bearing method to a maximum D-load of 10 percent greater than the 0.01-inch cracking D-load specified in AASHTO Designation: M 170 or to the actual D-load required to produce a 0.01-inch crack, whichever is the lesser.

Special oval shaped reinforced concrete pipe, having concrete cover over the steel reinforcement greater than the cover specified in AASHTO Designation: M 207, shall conform to the provisions in Section 65-1.02, "Materials," and Section 65-1.02B, "Oval Shaped Reinforced Concrete Pipe," of the Standard Specifications, except

the width of crack produced by the D-load test specified in AASHTO Designation: M 207 shall be the width determined by the following formula:

$$b = \frac{t - 3/8d}{t - 3/8d - C} \times 0.01 \text{ inch}$$

Where:

- b = Width of crack to be produced in lieu of the 0.01-inch crack specified in AASHTO Designation: M 207
- t = Wall thickness of pipe, inches
- d = Effective depth of the section to be tested, feet
- C = Concrete cover over steel reinforcement in excess of cover specified in AASHTO Designation: M 207

Oval shaped reinforced concrete pipe that is to be hydrostatically tested shall be strength tested by the 3-edge bearing method to a maximum D-load of 10 percent greater than the 0.01-inch cracking D-load specified in AASHTO Designation: M 207 or to the actual D-load required to produce a 0.01-inch crack, whichever is the lesser.

#### **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

The Department does not pay any additional cost for use of optional supplementary cementitious material. The Department does not pay any additional cost for excess concrete cover over steel reinforcement.

#### **10-1.56 UNDERDRAIN**

3" plastic pipe and 8" perforated steel pipe underdrains shall conform to the provisions in Section 68-1, "Underdrains," of the Standard Specifications.

#### **10-1.57 PERMEABLE MATERIAL (BLANKET)**

Permeable material blanket shall be constructed in conformance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Permeable material for permeable material blanket shall be Class 3 and shall conform to the provisions in Section 68-1, "Underdrains," of the Standard Specifications, except for payment.

Filter fabric for use with permeable material blanket shall conform to the provisions in Section 88-1.02, "Filtration," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

- A. The subgrade to receive the filter fabric, immediately prior to placing, shall conform to the compaction and elevation tolerance specified for the material involved.
- B. Filter fabric shall be handled and placed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. The fabric shall be aligned and placed in a wrinkle-free manner.
- D. Adjacent borders of the fabric shall be overlapped from 12 inches to 18 inches or stitched. The preceding roll shall overlap the following roll in the direction the material is being spread or shall be stitched. When the fabric is joined by stitching, the fabric shall be stitched with yarn of a contrasting color. The size and composition of the yarn shall be as recommended by the fabric manufacturer. The stitches shall number 5 to 7 per one inch of seam.
- E. Within 24 hours after the filter fabric has been placed, the fabric shall be covered with the planned thickness of permeable material or aggregate subbase material as shown on the plans.
- F. During spreading and compaction of the permeable material and aggregate subbase material, a minimum of 6 inches of the material shall be maintained between the fabric and the Contractor's equipment. Where embankment material is to be placed on the filter fabric, a minimum of 18 inches of embankment material shall be maintained between the fabric and the Contractor's equipment. Equipment or vehicles shall not be operated or driven directly on the filter fabric.

Permeable material (blanket) will be measured by the cubic yard. Quantities of permeable material to be paid for as permeable material (blanket) will be determined from the dimensions shown on the plans or such other dimensions as may be ordered in writing by the Engineer. Permeable material blanket constructed in excess of these dimensions will not be paid for.

The contract price paid per cubic yard for permeable material (blanket) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including filter fabric), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing a permeable material (blanket) and placing filter fabric, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### **10-1.58 MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL**

Miscellaneous iron and steel shall conform to the provisions in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

#### **10-1.59 MARKERS AND DELINEATORS**

Markers and delineators shall conform to the provisions in Section 82, "Markers and Delineators," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Markers and delineators on flexible posts shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. Flexible posts shall be made from a flexible white plastic which shall be resistant to impact, ultraviolet light, ozone, and hydrocarbons. Flexible posts shall resist stiffening with age and shall be free of burns, discoloration, contamination, and other objectionable marks or defects which affect appearance or serviceability.

Retroreflective sheeting for metal and flexible target plates shall be the retroreflective sheeting designated for channelizers, markers, and delineators conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4956-95 and in conformance with the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

#### **10-1.60 METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING**

Metal beam guard railing shall be constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 83-1, "Railings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Order of Work" of these special provisions.

Line posts shall be wood, steel, or plastic. Blocks shall be wood or plastic.

#### **ALTERNATIVE FLARED TERMINAL SYSTEM**

Alternative flared terminal system shall be furnished and installed as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

The allowable alternatives for a flared terminal system shall consist of one of the following or a Department approved equal.

- A. **TERMINAL SYSTEM (TYPE FLEAT)** - Terminal system (Type FLEAT) shall be a Flared Energy Absorbing Terminal 350 manufactured by Road Systems, Inc., located in Big Spring, Texas, and shall include items detailed for terminal system (Type FLEAT) shown on the plans. The Flared Energy Absorbing Terminal 350 can be obtained from the distributor, Universal Industrial Sales, P.O. Box 699, Pleasant Grove, UT 84062, telephone (801) 785-0505 or from the distributor, Gregory Highway Products, 4100 13<sup>th</sup> Street, S.W., Canton, OH 44708, telephone (330) 477-4800.
- B. **TERMINAL SYSTEM (TYPE SRT)** - Terminal system (Type SRT) shall be an SRT-350 Slotted Rail Terminal (8-post system) as manufactured by Trinity Industries, Inc., and shall include items detailed for terminal system (Type SRT) shown on the plans. The SRT-350 Slotted Rail Terminal (8-post system) can be obtained from the manufacturer, Trinity Industries, Inc., P.O. Box 99, 950 West 400S, Centerville, UT 84014, telephone (800) 772-7976.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall certify that the terminal systems furnished conform to the contract plans and specifications, conform to the prequalified design and material requirements, and were manufactured in conformance with the approved quality control program.

Terminal systems shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and these requirements. Each terminal system installed shall be identified by painting the type of terminal system in neat black letters and figures 2 inches high on the backside of the rail element between system posts numbers 4 and 5.

For terminal system (Type SRT), the steel foundation tubes with soil plates attached shall be, at the Contractor's option, either driven, with or without pilot holes, or placed in drilled holes. Space around the steel foundation tubes shall be backfilled with selected earth, free of rock, placed in layers approximately 4 inches thick and each layer

shall be moistened and thoroughly compacted. The wood terminal posts shall be inserted into the steel foundation tubes by hand and shall not be driven. Before the wood terminal posts are inserted, the inside surfaces of the steel foundation tubes to receive the wood posts shall be coated with a grease which will not melt or run at a temperature of 149° F or less. The edges of the wood terminal posts may be slightly rounded to facilitate insertion of the post into the steel foundation tubes.

For terminal system (Type FLEAT), the soil tubes shall be, at the Contractor's option, driven with or without pilot holes, or placed in drilled holes. Space around the steel foundation tubes shall be backfilled with selected earth, free of rock, placed in layers approximately 4 inches thick and each layer shall be moistened and thoroughly compacted. Wood posts shall be inserted into the steel foundation tubes by hand. Before the wood terminal posts are inserted, the inside surfaces of the steel foundation tubes to receive the wood posts shall be coated with a grease which will not melt or run at a temperature of 149° F or less. The edges of the wood posts may be slightly rounded to facilitate insertion of the post into the steel foundation tubes.

Surplus excavated material remaining after the terminal system has been installed shall be disposed of in a uniform manner along the adjacent roadway where designated by the Engineer.

The contract unit price paid for alternative flared terminal system shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing alternative flared terminal system, complete in place, including excavation, backfill and disposal of surplus material, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

**10-1.61 CABLE RAILING**

Cable railing shall conform to the provisions in Section 83-1, "Railings," of the Standard Specifications.

**10-1.62 CONCRETE BARRIER**

Concrete barriers shall conform to the provisions in Section 83-2, "Barriers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Concrete barrier (Type 736A) will be measured and paid for as concrete barrier (Type 736).

**10-1.63 THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE**

Thermoplastic traffic stripes (traffic lines) shall be applied in conformance with the provisions in Section 84, "Traffic Stripes and Pavement Markings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

For each batch of thermoplastic material for traffic stripes , the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:

1. Certificate of Compliance under Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications
2. Department's Materials Engineering and Testing Services notification letter stating that the material is approved for use
3. Material Safety Data Sheet

Thermoplastic material shall be free of lead and chromium, and shall conform to the requirements in State Specification PTH-02ALKYD.

Within 14 days of applying a thermoplastic traffic stripe, the retroreflectivity of the traffic stripe or shall be a minimum of 250 millicandelas per square meter per lux for white, and 150 millicandelas per square meter per lux for yellow. The Contractor shall test the retroreflectivity under ASTM E 1710.

Where striping joins existing striping, as shown on the plans, the Contractor shall begin and end the transition from the existing striping pattern into or from the new striping pattern a sufficient distance to ensure continuity of the striping pattern.

Thermoplastic traffic stripes shall be applied at the minimum thickness and application rate as specified below. The minimum application rate is based on a solid stripe of 4 inches in width.

Minimum Stripe Thickness (inch)	Minimum Application Rate (lb/ft)
0.098	0.34

Thermoplastic traffic stripes shall be free of runs, bubbles, craters, drag marks, stretch marks, and debris.

At the option of the Contractor, permanent traffic striping tape conforming to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions may be placed instead of the thermoplastic traffic stripes specified herein. Permanent tape, if used, shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's specifications.

If permanent tape is placed instead of thermoplastic traffic stripes, the tape will be measured and paid for by the linear foot as thermoplastic traffic stripe.

#### **10-1.64 PAVEMENT MARKERS**

Pavement markers shall be placed in conformance with the provisions in Section 85, "Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer certificates of compliance for the pavement markers in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

Retroreflective pavement markers shall be marked as abrasion resistant on the body of the markers.

### **SECTION 10-2 HIGHWAY PLANTING AND IRRIGATION SYSTEMS**

#### **10-2.01 GENERAL**

The work performed in connection with highway planting and irrigation systems shall conform to the provisions in Section 20, "Erosion Control and Highway Planting," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

When fluctuations of water pressure and water supply are encountered during normal working hours, plants shall be watered at other times, as often, and in sufficient amounts as conditions may require to keep the soil and plant roots moist during the life of the contract.

Full compensation for watering plants outside normal working hours shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum prices paid for highway planting and plant establishment work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

#### **PROGRESS INSPECTIONS**

Progress inspections will be performed by the Engineer for completed highway planting and irrigation system work at designated stages during the life of the contract.

Progress inspections will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for installation in conformance with the special provisions, plans and Standard Specifications. Work within an area shall not progress beyond each stage until the inspection has been completed, corrective work has been performed, and the work is approved, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

The requirements for progress inspections will not preclude additional inspections of work by the Engineer at other times during the life of the contract.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer, in writing, at least 4 working days prior to completion of the work for each stage of an area and shall allow a minimum of 3 working days for the inspection.

Progress inspections will be performed at the following stages of work:

- A. Before planting begins and after completion of the work specified for planting in Section 20-4.03, "Preparing Planting Areas," of the Standard Specifications.
- B. Before plant establishment work begins and after completion of the work specified for planting in Section 20-4.05, "Planting," of the Standard Specifications.
- C. At intervals of one month during the plant establishment period.

#### **COST BREAK-DOWN**

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a cost break-down for the contract lump sum item of highway planting. The cost break-down table shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval within 15 working days after the contract has been approved. The cost break-down table will be approved, in writing, by the Engineer before any partial payment will be made for the item of highway planting.

The cost break-down shall be completed and furnished in the format shown in the sample of the cost break-down included in this section. Line item descriptions of work shown in the samples are the minimum to be submitted. Additional line item descriptions of work may be designated by the Contractor. If the Contractor elects to designate additional line item descriptions of work, the quantity, value and amount for those line items shall be completed in the same manner as for the line item descriptions shown in the samples. The line items and quantities given in the sample are to show the manner of preparing the cost break-down to be furnished by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall determine the quantities required to complete the work shown on the plans. The quantities and their values shall be included in the cost break-down submitted to the Engineer for approval. The Contractor shall be responsible for the accuracy of the quantities and values used in the cost break-down submitted for approval.

The sum of the amounts for the line items of work listed in the cost break-down table for highway planting work shall be equal to the contract lump sum price bid for the work. Overhead and profit shall be included in each individual line item of work listed in the cost break-down table.

No adjustment in compensation will be made in the contract lump sum price paid for highway planting due to differences between the quantities shown in the cost break-down table furnished by the Contractor and the quantities required to complete the work as shown on the plans and as specified in these special provisions.

Individual line item values in the approved cost break-down table will be used to determine partial payments during the progress of the work and as the basis for calculating an adjustment in compensation for the contract lump sum item of highway planting due to changes in line items of work ordered by the Engineer. When the total value of ordered changes to line items of work increases or decreases the lump sum price bid for highway planting by more than 25 percent, the adjustment in compensation will be determined in the same manner specified for increases and decreases in the total pay quantity of an item of work in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.

### HIGHWAY PLANTING COST BREAK-DOWN

**Contract No. 04-0A0904**

UNIT DESCRIPTION	UNIT	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	VALUE	AMOUNT
PLANT GROUP (M)	EA	5		
PREPARE HOLE	EA	5		
COMMERCIAL FERTILIZER (PACKET)	EA	5		
SOIL AMENDMENT	CF	5.5		
FOLIAGE PROTECTOR	EA	5		
MULCH	CF	9.5		

**TOTAL** \_\_\_\_\_

**10-2.02 (BLANK)**

**10-2.03 (BLANK)**

**10-2.04 HIGHWAY PLANTING**

The work performed in connection with highway planting shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-4, "Highway Planting," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

**HIGHWAY PLANTING MATERIALS**

**Mulch**

Mulch must be green material and must comply with the following:

1. The mulch provider must be a compost producer and a participant in the United States Composting Council (USCC) Seal of Testing Assurance (STA) program.
2. The green material producer must be fully permitted as a compost producer in accordance with requirements of the California Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery, Local Enforcement Agencies (LEA) and any other State and Local Agencies that regulate solid waste facilities. If exempt from State permitting requirements, the composting facility must certify that it follows all guidelines and procedures for production of compost meeting the environmental health standards of Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Article 7.
3. Green material may be derived from any single or mixture of chipped, shredded, or ground vegetation; or clean processed recycled wood products.
4. Compost green materials such that weed seeds, pathogens and deleterious materials are reduced as specified under Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Article 7, Section 17868.3.
5. Green material must not contain paint, petroleum products, herbicides, fungicides or other chemical residues harmful to animal life or plant growth. Compost must possess no objectionable odors.
6. Metal concentrations in green material must not exceed the maximum metal concentrations listed in Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Section 17868.2.
7. Green material must comply with the following table:

<b>Physical and Chemical Requirements</b>		
Property	Test Method	Requirement
pH	TMECC 04.11-A Elastometric pH 1:5 Slurry Method pH Units	6.0–8.5
Soluble Salts	TMECC 04.10-A Electrical Conductivity 1:5 Slurry Method dS/m (mmhos/cm)	0–10.0
Moisture Content	TMECC 03.09-A Total Solids & Moisture at 70+/- 5 deg C % Wet Weight Basis	N/A
Organic Matter Content	TMECC 05.07-A Loss-On-Ignition Organic Matter Method (LOI) % Dry Weight Basis	30–100
Maturity	TMECC 05.05-A Germination and Vigor Seed Emergence Seedling Vigor % Relative to Positive Control	N/A N/A
Stability	TMECC 05.08-B Carbon Dioxide Evolution Rate mg CO <sub>2</sub> -C/g OM per day	N/A
Particle Size	TMECC 02.02-B Sample Sieving for Aggregate Size Classification % Dry Weight Basis	Inches      % Passing 3              99% 3/8           < 25% Max. Length 4 inches
Pathogen	TMECC 07.01-B Fecal Coliform Bacteria < 1000 MPN/gram dry wt.	Pass
Pathogen	TMECC 07.01-B Salmonella < 3 MPN/4 grams dry wt.	Pass
Physical Contaminants	TMECC 02.02-C Man Made Inert Removal and Classification: Plastic, Glass and Metal	Combined Total: < 1.0

	% > 4mm fraction	
Physical Contaminants	TMECC 02.02-C Man Made Inert Removal and Classification: Sharps (Sewing needles, straight pins and hypodermic needles) % > 4mm fraction	None Detected

NOTE: TMECC refers to "Test Methods for the Examination of Composting and Compost," published by the United States Department of Agriculture and the United States Compost Council (USCC).

8. Before mulch application, submit a copy of the green material producer's Compost Technical Data Sheet and a copy of the compost producers STA certification. The Compost Technical Data Sheet must include laboratory analytical test results, directions for product use, and a list of product ingredients.
9. Before mulch application, submit a Certificate of Compliance under Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

#### Commercial Fertilizer (Packets)

Commercial fertilizer (packet) shall be slow or controlled release and shall be in a biodegradable packet form. The packet shall gradually release nutrients over a 12-month period. Each packet shall have a weight of 10 g ± 1 g and shall have the following guaranteed chemical analysis:

Ingredient	Percentage
Nitrogen	20
Phosphoric Acid	10
Water Soluble Potash	5

#### PESTICIDES

Pesticides used to control weeds shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-4.026, "Pesticides," of the Standard Specifications. Except as otherwise provided in these special provisions, pesticide use shall be limited to the following materials:

Aminopyralid  
 Diquat  
 Dithiopyr  
 Clopyralid MEA  
 Fluazifop-P-Butyl  
 Flumioxazin  
 Glyphosate  
 Imazapyr  
 Oxyfluorfen (Non-odor type)  
 Sethoxydim

Glyphosate shall be used to kill stolon type weeds.

If the Contractor elects to request the use of other pesticides on this project, the request shall be submitted, in writing, to the Engineer not less than 15 days prior to the intended use of the other pesticides. Except for the pesticides listed in these special provisions, no pesticides shall be used or applied without prior written approval of the Engineer.

Pesticides shall not be applied within the limits of the plant basins. Pesticides shall not be applied in a manner that allows the pesticides to come in contact with the foliage and woody parts of the plants.

#### PREPARING PLANTING AREAS

Plants adjacent to drainage ditches shall be located so that after construction of the basins, no portion of the basin walls shall be less than the minimum distance shown on the plans for each plant involved.

## **PLANTING**

Backfill material for plant holes must be a mixture of soil and soil amendment. The quantity of soil amendment shall be as shown on the Plant List. Thoroughly mix backfill material and uniformly distribute throughout the entire depth of the plant hole without clods and lumps.

Place commercial fertilizer packets in the backfill of each plant at the time of planting and at the rate shown on the Plant List to within 6 inches to 8 inches of the soil surface and approximately one inch from the roots. When more than one fertilizer packet is required per plant, the packets must be distributed evenly around the root ball.

## **LINER PLANTS (Plant Group M)**

### **GENERAL**

#### **Summary**

This work includes the planting and maintaining of liner plants.

### **MATERIALS**

Containers must be a minimum size of 4" x 4" x 14" (deep). Biodegradable containers must not be used. Plants must be removed from containers when planted.

At the option of the Contractor, seedling plants may be furnished in lieu of liner plants. Seedling plants must be bare root. If the Contractor elects to furnish seedling plants, the plants will be measured and paid for by the unit as Plant (Group M).

### **CONSTRUCTION**

#### **Application**

Plant when the soil is moist to a minimum depth of 18 inches, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Engineer.

### **FOLIAGE PROTECTOR**

Foliage protectors shall be installed in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 20-2.13A, "Foliage Protector," and Section 20-4, "Highway Planting," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Each foliage protector shall be held in place with two round stakes at least 2 inch nominal diameter or square stakes at least 2 inch x 2 inch in cross sectional dimensions. Stakes shall be made of wood and at least 5 feet in length. Support stakes shall be installed vertically, embedded in the soil, and fastened to the wire cylinder at 6 inch maximum centers. Wire cylinder shall be snug against stakes yet loose enough to be raised for application of pesticides or to perform weeding within the plant basin.

Steel stakes shall not be used.

### **PLANT ESTABLISHMENT WORK**

The plant establishment period shall be Type 2 and shall not be less than 125 working days.

Attention is directed to "Relief From Maintenance and Responsibility" in these special provisions regarding relief from maintenance and protection.

Weeds within plant basins, including basin walls and ground cover, shall be controlled by hand pulling.

At the option of the Contractor, plants of a larger container size than those originally specified may be used for replacement plants during the first 125 working days of the plant establishment period.

After 125 working days of the plant establishment period have been completed, replacement of plants, except for ground cover plants, shall be one-gallon size for seedlings, pot and liner size plants; 5-gallon size for one-gallon size plants; 15-gallon size for 5-gallon size plants; and other plant replacement plants shall be the same size as originally specified.

During the plant establishment period, if plants become restricted by foliage protectors, the tops of foliage protectors shall be removed. Foliage protectors shall be completely removed, including the support stakes, within 15 working days prior to completion of the plant establishment period.

The final inspection shall be performed in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.13, "Final Inspection," of the Standard Specifications and shall be completed a minimum of 20 working days before the estimated completion of the contract.

## **10-2.05 (BLANK)**

### **SECTION 10-3. ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

#### **10-3.01 DESCRIPTION**

Lighting shall conform to the provisions in Section 86, "Electrical Systems," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Lighting equipment is included in the following structures:

- A. Alamo Creek Bridge (Br No. 23-0010)

#### **10-3.02 COST BREAK-DOWN**

Cost break-downs shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-1.03, "Cost Break-Down," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Engineer shall be furnished a cost break-down for each contract lump sum item of work described in this Section 10-3.

The cost break-down shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval within 15 days after the contract has been approved. The cost break-down shall be approved, in writing, by the Engineer before any partial payment for the items of electrical work will be made.

#### **10-3.03 CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILE FOUNDATIONS**

##### **GENERAL**

##### **Summary**

This work includes constructing cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile foundations for traffic signal and lighting standards.

Comply with Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications.

##### **MATERIALS**

Concrete must contain not less than 590 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.

##### **PAYMENT**

Payment for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile foundations shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-8, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

#### **10-3.04 STANDARDS, STEEL PEDESTALS, AND POSTS**

Standards, steel pedestals, and posts for traffic signal and lighting standards shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications, "Steel Structures" of these special provisions, and the following requirements.

Steel bolts not designated on the plans as high-strength (HS) or stainless steel shall be for general applications and shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 307.

Anchor bolts shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: F 1554, Grade 36. High-strength (HS) anchor bolts shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: F 1554, Grade 105.

Handhole reinforcement rings for standards, steel pedestals, and posts shall be continuous around the handholes.

Type 1 standards shall be assembled and set with the handhole on the downstream side of the pole in relation to traffic or as shown on the plans.

#### **10-3.05 CONDUIT**

Conduit to be installed underground shall be Type 1 or Type 3 unless otherwise specified.

The conduit in a foundation and between a foundation and the nearest pull box shall be Type 1.

When Type 3 conduit is placed in a trench (not in pavement or under portland cement concrete sidewalk), after the bedding material is placed and the conduit is installed, the trench shall be backfilled to not less than 4 inches above the conduit with minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," of the Standard Specifications, except the concrete shall contain not less than 421 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. The remaining trench shall be backfilled to finished grade with backfill material.

After conductors have been installed, the ends of conduits terminating in pull boxes and service equipment enclosure shall be sealed with an approved type of sealing compound.

At the option of the Contractor, the final 2 feet of conduit entering a pull box in a reinforced concrete structure may be Type 4.

## **10-3.06 PULL BOX**

### **GENERAL**

#### **Summary**

This work includes installing a non-traffic-rated pull box as shown on the plans and as specified in these special provisions. Comply with Section 86-2.06, "Pull Boxes," of the Standard Specifications.

#### **Submittals**

Before shipping pull boxes to the jobsite, submit a list of materials, Contract number, pull box manufacturer, manufacturer's instructions for pull box installation, and your contact information to the Transportation Laboratory.

Submit reports for pull box from an NRTL-accredited lab to the Engineer.

#### **Quality Control and Assurance**

Pull boxes may be tested by the Department. Deliver pull boxes and covers to the Transportation Laboratory and allow 30 days for testing. When testing is complete, you will be notified. You must pick up the boxes and covers from the test site and deliver it to the job site.

Any failure of the pull box or the cover that renders the unit noncompliant with these specifications will be a cause for rejection. If the unit is rejected, you must allow 30 days for retesting. Retesting period starts when the replacement pull box is delivered to the test site. You must pay for all retesting costs. Delays resulting from submittal of noncompliant materials does not relieve you from executing the contract within the allotted time.

If the pull box submitted for testing does not comply with the specifications, remove the unit from the test site within 5 business days after notification that it is rejected. If the unit is not removed within that period, it may be shipped to you at your expense.

You must pay for all shipping, handling, and transportation costs related to the testing and retesting.

#### **Functional Testing**

The pull box and cover must be tested under ANSI/SCTE 77, "Specifications for Underground Enclosure Integrity."

#### **Warranty**

Provide a 2-year manufacturer replacement warranty for pull box and cover from the date of installation of the pull box and cover. All warranty documentation must be submitted to the Engineer before installation.

Replacement parts must be provided within 5 business days after receipt of failed pull box, cover, or both at no cost to the Department and must be delivered to the Department's Maintenance Electrical Shop at 33 Rickard St., San Francisco, CA 94134.

### **MATERIALS**

The pull box and cover must comply with ANSI/SCTE 77, "Specifications for Underground Enclosure Integrity," for Tier 22 load rating and must be gray or brown in color.

Each pull box cover must have an electronic marker cast inside.

Extension for the pull box must be of the same material as the pull box and attached to the pull box to maintain the minimum combined depths as shown.

Include recesses for a hanger if a transformer or other device must be placed in a pull box.

The bolts, nuts, and washers must be a captive bolt design.

The captive bolt design must be capable of withstanding a torque range of 55 to 60 ft-lb and a minimum pull out strength of 750 lb. Perform the test with the cover in place and the bolts torqued. The pull box and cover must not be damaged while performing the test to the minimum pull out strength.

Stainless steel hardware must have an 18 percent chromium content and an 8 percent nickel content.

Galvanize ferrous metal parts under Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing."

Manufacturer's instructions must provide guidance on:

1. Quantity and size of entries that can be made without degrading the strength of the pull box below Tier 22 load rating
2. Where side entries cannot be made
3. Acceptable method to be used to create the entry

Tier 22 load rating must be labeled or stenciled by the manufacturer on the inside and outside of the pull box and on the underside of the cover.

### **CONSTRUCTION**

Do not place grout in the bottom of the pull box.

Do not install pull box in curb ramps or driveways.

A pull box for a post or a pole standard must be located within 5 feet of the standard. Place a pull box adjacent to the back of the curb or edge of the shoulder. If this is impractical, place the pull box in a suitable, protected, and accessible location.

Bury pull box in soil 6 inches to 8 inches below grade. Cover the pull box with a plastic sheet before burying it.

Plastic sheets must be 20 mil thick and made of HDPE or PVC virgin compounds.

If only the cover is to be replaced, anchor the cover to the pull box.

### **10-3.07 CONDUCTORS, CABLES, AND WIRING**

Splices shall be insulated by "Method B".

Conductors and cables shall be secured to the projecting end of conduit in pull boxes to prevent pulling of cables.

### **10-3.08 SERVICE**

Service equipment enclosures shall be the aluminum type.

Circuit breakers shall be the cable-in/cable-out type, mounted on non-energized clips. All circuit breakers shall be mounted vertically with the up position of the handle being the "ON" position.

Each service shall be provided with up to 2 main circuit breakers which shall disconnect ungrounded service entrance conductors. Where the "Main" circuit breaker consists of 2 circuit breakers as shown on the plans or required in the special provisions, each of the circuit breakers shall have a minimum interrupting capacity of 10,000 A, rms.

### **10-3.09 NUMBERING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

The placement of numbers on electrical equipment will be done by others.

### **10-3.10 LUMINAIRES**

Ballasts shall be the lag or lead regulator type.

### **10-3.11 PHOTOELECTRIC CONTROLS**

Contactors shall be the mechanical armature type.

### **10-3.12 PAYMENT**

If any of the fabrication sites for the materials listed are located more than 300 air line miles from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, additional shop inspection expenses will be sustained by the State. Whereas it is and will be impractical and difficult to determine the actual increase in these expenses, it is agreed that payment to the Contractor for furnishing the listed material from each fabrication site located more than 300 air line miles from both Sacramento and Los Angeles will be reduced \$2,000:

1. Service equipment enclosure

**AMENDMENTS TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS  
DATED MAY 2006**

## AMENDMENTS ISSUE DATE: 10-19-12

### SECTION 0 GLOBAL REVISIONS

(Issued 01-20-12)

Global revisions are changes to contract documents not specific to a section of the Standard Specifications. In each contract document at each occurrence, interpret the following terms as shown:

Term	Interpretation	Conditions
AC	HMA	1. Where AC means asphalt concrete 2. Except where existing AC is described
Asphalt concrete	Hot mix asphalt	Except where existing asphalt concrete is described
Class 1 concrete	Concrete containing not less than 675 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard	--
Class 2 concrete	Concrete containing not less than 590 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard	--
Class 3 concrete	Concrete containing not less than 505 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard	--
Class 4 concrete	Concrete containing not less than 420 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard	--
Clause providing an option to use either a class concrete or minor concrete	Use minor concrete	--
Clause referring to a delay as a right-of-way delay	Delay under Section 8-1.09, "Delays"	--
Contact joint	Construction joint	--
Controlling operation	Controlling activity	--
Engineer's Estimate	Verified Bid Item List	--
Engineering fabrics	Geosynthetics	--
Notice to Contractors	Notice to Bidders	--
Partial payments	Progress payments	Except in Section 9-1.07D, "Mobilization"
PCC pavement	Concrete pavement	Except where existing PCC pavement is described
Portland cement concrete pavement	Concrete pavement	Except where existing portland cement concrete pavement is described
Project information	Supplemental project information	Except in "Contract Project Information Signs"
Reference to a working day or non-working day under Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion"	Working day as defined in Section 1-4.02, "Glossary"	--
Section 9-1.015	Section 9-1.01C	--
Section 86, "Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems"	Section 86, "Electrical Systems"	--
Section 86-2.08, "Conductors"	Section 86-2.08, "Conductors and Cables"	--
Section 86-5.01A(5), "Installation Details"	Section 86-5.01A(4),	--



Headings are included for the purposes of organization and referencing. Inclusion of a heading with no related content, "Reserved," or "Not Used" does not indicate that no specification exists for that subject; applicable specifications may be covered in a general or referenced specification.

## **1-2 REFERENCES**

### **1-2.01 REFERENCES**

Where Standard Specifications refer to the special provisions to describe the work, interpret the reference as a reference to the Bid Item List, the special provisions, or both.

Interpret a reference to a section of the Standard Specifications as a reference to the Standard Specifications as revised by any amendment, special provision, or both.

A reference within parentheses to a law or regulation is included in the contract for convenience only and is not a comprehensive listing of related laws and regulations. Lack of a reference does not indicate no related laws or regulations exist.

Where the version of a referenced document is not specified, use the current version in effect on the date of Notice to Bidders.

A reference to a subsection includes the section's general specifications of which the subsection is a part.

A code not specified as a Federal code is a California code.

### 1-3 ABBREVIATIONS AND MEASUREMENT UNITS

#### 1-3.01 ABBREVIATIONS

##### Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Meaning
AAN	American Association of Nurserymen
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
AMA	archaeological monitoring area
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
APHA	American Public Health Association
API	American Petroleum Institute
AREMA	American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-of-Way Association
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
AWG	American Wire Gage
AWPA	American Wood-Preservers' Association
AWS	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association
CIH	Certified Industrial Hygienist
DBE	Disadvantaged Business Enterprise
DVBE	Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise
EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance
ESA	environmentally sensitive area
ETL	Electrical Testing Laboratories
(F)	final pay item
FHWA	Federal Highway Administration
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
ITE	Institute of Transportation Engineers
NEC	National Electrical Code
NETA	National Electrical Testing Association, Inc.
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
PLAC	permit, license, agreement, certification, or any combination of these
RFI	request for information
SSPC	The Society for Protective Coatings
TIA	time impact analysis
UL	Underwriters' Laboratories Inc.

### 1-3.02 MEASUREMENT UNITS

Measurement Units		
Symbols as used in the specifications	Symbols as used in the Bid Item List	Meaning
A	—	amperes
	ACRE	acre
	CF	cubic foot
	CY	cubic yard
--	EA	each
g	--	gram
ksi	--	kips per square inch
	GAL	gallon
h	H	hour
	LB	pound
--	LS	lump sum
	LF	linear foot
	LNMI	lane mile
	MFBM	thousand foot board measure
	MI	mile
	MSYD	thousand station yard
Ω	--	ohm
pcf	--	pounds per cubic foot
s	--	second
	STA	100 feet
	SQFT	square foot
	SQYD	square yard
	TAB	tablet
ton	TON	2,000 pounds
V	--	volt
W	--	watt
--	WDAY	working day

### 1-4 DEFINITIONS

#### 1-4.01 GENERAL

Interpret terms as defined in the contract documents. A construction-industry term not defined in the contract documents has the meaning defined in Means Illustrated Construction Dictionary, Condensed Version, Second Edition.

#### 1-4.02 GLOSSARY

**aerially deposited lead:** Lead primarily from vehicle emissions deposited within unpaved areas or formerly unpaved areas.

**archaeological monitoring area:** Area within, near, or straddling the project limits where access is allowed, but work is subject to archaeological monitoring.

**archaeological resources:** Remains of past human activity, including historic and prehistoric material (e.g., tools and tool fragments, hearth and food remains, structural remains, and human remains).

**acceptance:** Formal written acceptance by the Director of an entire contract that has been completed in all respects in accordance with the plans and specifications and any modifications to them previously approved.

**base:** Layer of specified material of planned thickness placed immediately below the pavement or surfacing.

**basement material:** Material in excavation or embankments underlying the lowest layer of subbase, base, pavement, surfacing, or other specified layer to be placed.

**bid item:** Specific work unit for which the bidder provides a price.

**Bid Item List:** List of bid items and the associated quantities.

**Bid Item List, verified:** Bid Item List with verified prices. The Contract Proposal of Low Bidder at the Department's Web site is the verified Bid Item List.

**bridge:** Structure, with a bridge number, that carries a utility facility, or railroad, highway, pedestrian or other traffic, over a water course or over or under or around any obstruction.

**building-construction contract:** Contract that has "building construction" on the cover of the Notice to Bidders and Special Provisions.

**business day:** Day on the calendar except Saturday or holiday.

**California Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices:** The California Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways (California MUTCD) is issued by the Department of Transportation and is the Federal Highway Administration's MUTCD 2003 Edition, as amended for use in California.

**Certified Industrial Hygienist:** Industrial hygienist certified in comprehensive practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

**conduit:** Pipe or tube in which smaller pipes, tubes, or electrical conductors are inserted or are to be inserted.

**contract:** Written and executed contract between the Department and the Contractor.

**contract bonds:** Security for the payment of workers and suppliers furnishing materials, labor, and services and for guaranteeing the Contractor's work performance.

**contract item:** Bid item.

**Contractor:** Person or business or its legal representative entering into a contract with the Department for performance of the work.

**culvert:** Structure, other than a bridge, that provides an opening under a roadway for drainage or other purposes.

**day:** 24 consecutive hours running from midnight to midnight; calendar day.

**deduction:** Amount of money permanently taken from progress payment and final payment. Deductions are not retentions under Pub Cont Code § 7107.

**Department:** Department of Transportation as defined in St & Hwy Code § 20 and authorized in St & Hwy Code § 90; its authorized representatives.

**detour:** Temporary route for traffic around a closed road part. A passageway through a job site is not a detour.

**Director:** Department's Director.

**Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise:** Business certified as a DVBE by the Office of Small Business and DVBE Services, Department of General Services.

**Disadvantaged Business Enterprise:** Disadvantaged Business Enterprise as defined in 49 CFR 26.5.

**divided highway:** Highway with separated traveled ways for traffic, generally in opposite directions.

**Engineer:** Department's Chief Engineer acting either directly or through properly authorized agents; the agents acting within the scope of the particular duties delegated to them.

**environmentally sensitive area:** Area within, near, or straddling the project limits where access is prohibited or limited to protect environmental resources.

**Federal-aid contract:** Contract that has a Federal-aid project number on the cover of the Notice to Bidders and Special Provisions.

**fixed costs:** Labor, material, or equipment cost directly incurred by the Contractor as a result of performing or supplying a particular bid item that remains constant regardless of the item's quantity.

**frontage road:** Local street or road auxiliary to and located generally on the side of an arterial highway for service to abutting property and adjacent areas and for control of access.

**grading plane:** Basement material surface on which the lowest layer of subbase, base, pavement, surfacing, or other specified layer is placed.

**highway:** Whole right of way or area that is reserved for and secured for use in constructing the roadway and its appurtenances.

**holiday:**

1. Every Sunday
2. January 1st, New Year's Day
3. 3rd Monday in January, Birthday of Martin Luther King, Jr.
4. February 12th, Lincoln's Birthday
5. 3rd Monday in February, Washington's Birthday
6. March 31st, Cesar Chavez Day
7. Last Monday in May, Memorial Day
8. July 4th, Independence Day
9. 1st Monday in September, Labor Day
10. 2nd Monday in October, Columbus Day
11. November 11th, Veterans Day
12. 4th Thursday in November, Thanksgiving Day
13. Day after Thanksgiving Day
14. December 25th, Christmas Day

If January 1st, February 12th, March 31st, July 4th, November 11th, or December 25th falls on a Sunday, the Monday following is a holiday. If November 11th falls on a Saturday, the preceding Friday is a holiday. Interpret "legal holiday" as "holiday."

**idle equipment:** Equipment:

1. On the job site at the start of a delay
2. Idled because of the delay
3. Not operated during the delay

**informal-bid contract:** Contract that has "Informal Bid Authorized by Pub Cont Code §10122" on the cover of the Notice to Bidders and Special Provisions.

**Information Handout:** Supplemental project information furnished to bidders as a handout.

**laboratory:** Laboratory authorized by the Department to test materials.

**liquidated damages:** Amount prescribed in the specifications, pursuant to the authority of Pub Cont Code § 10226, to be paid to the State or to be deducted for each day's delay in completing the whole or any specified portion of the work beyond the time allowed in the specifications.

**listed species:** Any species listed as threatened or endangered under (1) Federal Endangered Species Act of 1973, 16 USC §1531 et seq., (2) California Endangered Species Act, Fish & Game Code §§ 2050–2115.5, (3) or both.

**material shortage:** Shortage of raw or produced material that is area-wide and caused by an unusual market condition, except if any of the following occurs:

1. Shortage relates to a produced, nonstandard material
2. Supplier's and the Contractor's priority for filling an order differs
3. Event outside the U.S. for a material produced outside the U.S.

**median:** Portion of a divided highway separating the traveled ways for traffic in opposite directions including inside shoulders.

**mobilization:** Preparatory work that must be performed or costs incurred before starting work on the various items on the job site (Pub Cont Code § 10104).

**Notice to Bidders:** Document that provides a general work description, bidder and bid specifications, and the time and location the Department receives bids.

**paleontological resources:** Fossils and the deposits they are found in. Fossils are evidence of ancient life preserved in sediments and rock. Examples of paleontological resources are remains of (1) animals, (2) animal tracks, (3) plants, and (4) other organisms. Archaeological resources are not paleontological and fossils found within an archaeological resource are generally considered archaeological resources, not paleontological resources.

**pavement:** Uppermost layer of material placed on the traveled way or shoulders. This term is used interchangeably with surfacing.

**permitted biological activities:** Monitoring, surveying, or other practices that require a take permit and project specific permission from U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service or NOAA Fisheries or a take permit or Memorandum of Understanding with Department of Fish and Game.

**plans:** Official project plans and Standard Plans, profiles, typical cross sections, working drawings and supplemental drawings, or reproductions thereof, approved by the Engineer, which show the location, character, dimensions and details of the work to be performed. These documents are to be considered as a part of the plans.

In the above definition, the following terms are defined as follows:

**Standard Plans:** Standard Plans issued by the Department.

**project plans:** Specific details and dimensions peculiar to the work supplemented by the Standard Plans insofar as the same may apply.

**protective radius:** Minimum distance between construction activities and regulated species.

**regulated species:** Any species protected by one or any combination of the following:

1. Federal Endangered Species Act of 1973, 16 USC §1531 et seq.
2. California Endangered Species Act, Fish & Game Code §§2050–2115.5
3. Fish & Game Code §§1600–1616
4. National Environmental Policy Act, 42 USC §4321 et seq.
5. California Environmental Quality Act, Pub Res Code § 21000 et.seq.
6. Other law or regulation that governs activities that affect species or their habitats.

**roadbed:** Area between the intersection of the upper surface of the roadway and the side slopes or curb lines. The roadbed rises in elevation as each increment or layer of subbase, base, surfacing or pavement is placed. Where the medians are so wide as to include areas of undisturbed land, a divided highway is considered as including 2 separate roadbeds.

**roadway:** Highway portion included between the outside lines of sidewalks, or curbs, slopes, ditches, channels, waterways, and including all the appertaining structures, and other features necessary to proper drainage and protection.

**routine biological activities:** Biological monitoring, surveying, or other activity that does not require a take permit from the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service or NOAA Fisheries or a take permit or Memorandum of Understanding with Department of Fish and Game.

**service-approved biologist:** Biologist whose activities must be approved by a state or federal agency as provided in PLACs.

**shoulder:** Roadway portion contiguous with the traveled way for accommodation of stopped vehicles, for emergency use, and for lateral support of base and surface courses.

**small tool:** Tool or piece of equipment not listed in Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates that has a replacement value of \$500 or less.

**special provisions:** Specific clauses setting forth conditions or requirements peculiar to the work and supplementary to these Standard Specifications. The Department's publication titled "Labor Surcharge And Equipment Rental Rates" is part of the special provisions.

**specifications:** Directions, provisions, and requirements contained in these Standard Specifications, Amendments to the Standard Specifications, and the special provisions. Where the term "these specifications" or "these Standard Specifications" is used in this book, it means the provisions set forth in this book.

**State:** State of California, including its agencies, departments, or divisions, whose conduct or action is related to the work.

**Structure Design:** Offices of Structure Design of the Department.

**subbase:** Layer of specified material of planned thickness between a base and the basement material.

**subgrade:** Roadbed portion on which pavement, surfacing, base, subbase, or a layer of any other material is placed.

**substructure:** Bridge portions below the bridge seats, tops of piers, haunches of rigid frames, or below the spring lines of arches. Backwalls and parapets of abutments and wingwalls of bridges are portions of the substructure.

**superstructure:** Bridge portion except the bridge substructure.

**supplemental project information:** Information relevant to the project, specified as supplemental project information, and made available to bidders.

**surfacing:** Uppermost layer of material placed on the traveled way, or shoulders. This term is used interchangeably with pavement.

**take:** Legal definition regarding harm to listed species as defined in 16 USC §1532 and Fish & Game Code § 86.

**take permit:** Permit granted by the US Fish and Wildlife Service or by the NOAA Fisheries that allows take of federal listed species under 16 USC §1539 or by the Department of Fish & Game that allows take of state listed species under to Fish & Game Code § 2081.

**traffic lane:** Portion of a traveled way for the movement of a single line of vehicles.

**traveled way:** Portion of the roadway for the movement of vehicles, exclusive of shoulders.

**total bid:** Sum of the item totals as verified by the Department; original contract price.

**withhold:** Money temporarily or permanently taken from progress payment. Withholds are not retentions under Pub Cont Code § 7107.

**work:** All the work specified, indicated, shown or contemplated in the contract to construct the improvement, including all alterations, amendments, or extensions to it made by contract change order or other written orders of the Engineer.

**working day:** Time measure unit for work progress. A working day is any day except:

1. Saturdays and holidays
2. A day when you cannot perform work on the controlling activity for at least 50 percent of the day with at least 50 percent of the normal labor and equipment due to any of the following:
  - 2.1. Adverse weather-related conditions that cause you to dismiss the crew
  - 2.2. Maintaining traffic under the contract

- 2.3. The Engineer's direction to suspend the controlling activities for reasons unrelated to your performance
- 2.4. An unanticipated event not caused by either party such as:
  - 2.4.1. Act of God (Pub Cont Code § 7105)
  - 2.4.2. Act of a public enemy
  - 2.4.3. Epidemic
  - 2.4.4. Fire
  - 2.4.5. Flood
  - 2.4.6. Governor-declared state of emergency
  - 2.4.7. Landslide
  - 2.4.8. Quarantine restriction
- 2.5. An issue involving a third-party, including:
  - 2.5.1. Industry or area-wide labor strike
  - 2.5.2. Material shortage
  - 2.5.3. Freight embargo
  - 2.5.4. Jurisdictional requirement of a law enforcement agency
  - 2.5.5. Workforce labor dispute of a utility or non-highway facility owner resulting in a utility or non-highway facility reconstruction not described and not solely for the Contractor's convenience

## 1-5 DISTRICTS

### District Composition and Office Addresses

District	Counties	Location Address	Mailing Address
1	Del Norte (DN), Humboldt (Hum), Lake (Lak), Mendocino (Men)	1656 UNION ST EUREKA, CA	PO BOX 3700 EUREKA CA 95502
2	Lassen (Las), Modoc (Mod), Plumas (Plu), Shasta (Sha), Siskiyou (Sis), Tehama (Teh), Trinity (Tri)	1657 RIVERSIDE DR REDDING, CA	PO BOX 496073 REDDING CA 96049-6073
3	Butte (But), Colusa (Col), El Dorado (ED), Glenn (Gle), Nevada (Nev), Placer (Pla), Sacramento (Sac), Sierra (Sie), Sutter (Sut), Yolo (Yol), Yuba (Yub)	703 B ST MARYSVILLE, CA	703 B ST MARYSVILLE CA 95901
4	Alameda (Ala), Contra Costa (CC), Marin (Mrn), Napa (Nap), San Francisco (SF), San Mateo (SM), Santa Clara (SCI), Solano (Sol), Sonoma (Son)	111 GRAND AVE OAKLAND, CA	PO BOX 23660 OAKLAND CA 94623-0660
5	Monterey (Mon), San Benito (SBt), San Luis Obispo (SLO), Santa Barbara (SB), Santa Cruz (SCr)	50 HIGUERA ST SAN LUIS OBISPO, CA	50 HIGUERA ST SAN LUIS OBISPO CA 93401-5415
6	Fresno (Fre), Kern (Ker), Kings (Kin), Madera (Mad), Tulare (Tul)	1352 W. OLIVE AVE FRESNO, CA	PO BOX 12616 FRESNO CA 93728-2616
7	Los Angeles (LA), Ventura (Ven)	100 S. MAIN ST LOS ANGELES	100 S MAIN ST LOS ANGELES CA 90012
8	Riverside (Riv), San Bernardino (SBd)	464 W 4TH ST SAN BERNARDINO, CA	464 W 4TH ST SAN BERNARDINO CA 92401-1400
9	Inyo (Iny), Mono (Mno)	500 S MAIN ST BISHOP, CA	500 S MAIN ST BISHOP CA 93514-3423
10	Alpine (Alp), Amador (Ama), Calaveras (Cal), Mariposa (Mpa), Merced (Mer), San Joaquin (SJ), Stanislaus (Sta), Tuolumne (Tuo)	1976 E CHARTER WAY STOCKTON, CA	PO BOX 2048 STOCKTON CA 95201
11	Imperial (Imp), San Diego (SD)	4050 TAYLOR ST SAN DIEGO, CA	4050 TAYLOR ST SAN DIEGO CA 92110-2737
12	Orange (Ora)	3347 MICHELSON DR STE 100 IRVINE, CA	3347 MICHELSON DR STE 100 IRVINE CA 92612-0661

A project with work in District 1, 2, or 3 is a North Region project. For Districts 1, 2, and 3, interpret each reference to the district office as the North Region office. The North Region office address is the District 3 address.

**1-6 WEB SITES, ADDRESSES, AND TELEPHONE NUMBERS**

**Web Sites, Addresses, and Telephone Numbers**

Agency, Department Unit, or Reference	Web Site	Address	Telephone No.
Bidders' Exchange	<a href="http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/bidex">www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/bidex</a>	MSC 26 BIDDERS' EXCHANGE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION 1727 30TH ST SACRAMENTO CA 95816-7005	(916) 227-6259
Department	<a href="http://www.dot.ca.gov">www.dot.ca.gov</a>		
Department of General Services, Office of Small Business and DVBE Services	<a href="http://www.pd.dgs.ca.gov/smbus/default.htm">www.pd.dgs.ca.gov/smbus/default.htm</a>	OFFICE OF SMALL BUSINESS AND DVBE SERVICES DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL SERVICES 707 3RD ST WEST SACRAMENTO CA 95605- 2811	(800) 559-5529 (916) 375-4940
Department of Industrial Relations	<a href="http://www.dir.ca.gov">www.dir.ca.gov</a>		
Department of Industrial Relations, Division of Apprenticeship Standards		455 GOLDEN GATE AVENUE SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94102	
Division of Accounting, Office of External Accounts Payable	<a href="http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/asc/oap/payments/contact.htm#conpets1">http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/asc/oap/payments/contact.htm#conpets1</a>	MAJOR CONSTRUCTION PAYMENT AND INFORMATION UNIT OFFICE OF EXTERNAL ACCOUNTS PAYABLE DIVISION OF ACCOUNTING DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION P.O. BOX 168043 SACRAMENTO, CA 95816-8043	(916) 227-9013
Office Engineer		MSC 43 OFFICE ENGINEER DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION 1727 30TH ST SACRAMENTO CA 95816-7005	
Office Engineer--All Projects Currently Advertised	<a href="http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/weekly_ads/all_advertised.php">http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/weekly_ads/all_advertised.php</a>		
Offices of Structure Design, Documents Unit		MSC 9-4/4I DOCUMENTS UNIT OFFICES OF STRUCTURE DESIGN DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION 1801 30TH ST SACRAMENTO CA 95816-7006	(916) 227-0716
Publication Distribution Unit		PUBLICATION UNIT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION 1900 ROYAL OAKS DRIVE SACRAMENTO CA 95815-3800	



For rock cores, also include the bridge number in your request.  
If bridge as-built drawings are available:

1. For a project in District 1 through 6 or 10, you may request them from the Office of Structure Maintenance and Investigations, fax (916) 227-8357
2. For a project in District 7, 8, 9, 11, or 12, you may request them from the Office of Structure Maintenance and Investigations, fax (916) 227-8357, and they are available at the Office of Structure Maintenance and Investigations, Los Angeles, CA, telephone (213) 897-0877

As-built drawings may not show existing dimensions and conditions. Where new construction dimensions are dependent on existing bridge dimensions, verify the field dimensions and adjust dimensions of the work to fit existing conditions.

## **2-1.04–2-1.10 RESERVED**

### **2-1.11 JOB SITE AND DOCUMENT EXAMINATION**

Examine the job site and bid documents.

Bid submission is your acknowledgment that you have examined the job site and bid documents and are satisfied with:

1. General and local conditions to be encountered
2. Character, quality, and scope of work to be performed
3. Quantities of materials to be furnished
4. Character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles
5. Requirements of the contract

### **2-1.12 BID DOCUMENT COMPLETION**

#### **2-1.12A General**

Complete forms in the Bid book.

Except for the bid item number and the percentage of each item subcontracted, do not fax submittals.

#### **2-1.12B Bid Item List and Bid Comparison**

Submit a bid based on the work item quantities the Department shows in the Bid Item List.

For a lump sum based bid, the Department compares bids based on the total price.

For a unit price based bid, the Department compares bids based on the sum of the item totals.

For a cost plus time based bid, the Department compares bids based on the sum of the item totals and the total bid for time. If your bid for time exceeds the number of working days described in the Notice to Bidders, your bid is nonresponsive.

#### **2-1.12C Subcontractor List**

In the Subcontractor List, list each subcontractor to perform work in an amount in excess of 1/2 of 1 percent of the total bid or \$10,000, whichever is greater (Pub Cont Code § 4100 et seq.)

The Subcontractor List must show the name, address, and work portions to be performed by each subcontractor listed. Show work portion by bid item number, description, and percentage of each bid item subcontracted.

On the Subcontractor List you may either submit each subcontracted bid item number and corresponding percentage with your bid or fax these numbers and percentages to (916) 227-6282 within 24 hours after bid opening. Failure to do so results in a nonresponsive bid.

### **2-1.13 BIDDER'S SECURITY**

Submit your bid with one of the following forms of bidder's security equal to at least 10 percent of the bid:

1. Cash
2. Cashier's check
3. Certified check
4. Bidder's bond signed by a surety insurer who is licensed in California



**Replace Section 3 with:**

**SECTION 3 CONTRACT AWARD AND EXECUTION**

**3-1.01 SCOPE**

Section 3, "Contract Award and Execution," includes specifications related to contract award and execution.

**3-1.02 CONTRACT AWARD**

Submit any bid protest to the Office Engineer.

If the Department awards the contract, the award is made to the lowest responsible bidder within the number of days shown in the following table:

<b>Contract Award Period</b>	
Days (after bid opening)	Project Estimated Cost shown in the Notice to Bidders
30	< \$200 million
60	≥ \$200 million

The Department may extend the specified award period if the bidder agrees.

You may request to extend the award period by faxing a request to (916) 227-6282 before 4:00 p.m. on the last day of the award period. If you do not make this request, after the specified award period:

1. Your bid becomes invalid
2. You are not eligible for the award of the contract

**3-1.03 CONTRACT BONDS (PUB CONT CODE §§ 10221 AND 10222)**

The successful bidder must furnish:

1. Payment bond to secure the claim payments of laborers, workers, mechanics, or materialmen providing goods, labor, or services under the contract. This bond must be equal to at least 100 percent of the total bid.
2. Performance bond to guarantee the faithful performance of the contract. This bond must be equal to at least 50 percent of the total bid.

The Department furnishes the successful bidder with the bond forms.

**3-1.04 CONTRACTOR LICENSE**

For a Federal-aid contract, the Bidder must be properly licensed (Pub Cont Code § 10164) from contract award through contract acceptance.

For a non-Federal-aid contract:

1. The Bidder must be properly licensed from bid opening through contract acceptance (Bus & Prof Code § 7028.15)
2. Joint venture bidders must obtain a joint venture license before contract award (Bus & Prof Code § 7029.1)

**3-1.05 INSURANCE POLICIES**

The successful bidder must submit:

1. Copy of its commercial general liability policy and its excess policy or binder until such time as a policy is available, including the declarations page, applicable endorsements, riders, and other modifications in effect at the time of contract execution. Standard ISO form No. CG 0001 or similar exclusions are allowed if not inconsistent with Section 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance." Allowance of additional exclusions is at the discretion of the Department.
2. Certificate of insurance showing all other required coverages. Certificates of insurance, as evidence of required insurance for the auto liability and any other required policy, shall set forth deductible amounts applicable to each policy and all exclusions that are added by endorsement to each policy. The evidence of insurance shall provide that no cancellation, lapse, or reduction of coverage will occur without 10 days prior written notice to the Department.

3. A declaration under the penalty of perjury by a CPA certifying the accountant has applied GAAP guidelines confirming the successful bidder has sufficient funds and resources to cover any self-insured retentions if the self-insured retention is over \$50,000.

If the successful bidder uses any form of self-insurance for workers compensation in lieu of an insurance policy, it shall submit a certificate of consent to self-insure under Labor Code § 3700.

### **3-1.06 FORM FHWA-1273**

For a federal-aid contract, form FHWA-1273 is included with the Contract form in the documents sent to the successful bidder for execution. Comply with its provisions. Interpret the training and promotion section as specified in section 7-1.50A.

### **3-1.07–3-1.08 RESERVED**

### **3-1.09 CONTRACT EXECUTION**

The successful bidder must sign the contract and return it, including the attached form FHWA-1273, to the Office Engineer along with:

1. Contract bonds
2. Documents identified in Section 3-1.05, "Insurance Policies"

For an informal-bid contract, the Office Engineer must receive these documents before the 5th business day after the bidder receives the contract. For all other contracts, the Office Engineer must receive these documents before the 10th business day after the bidder receives the contract.

The bidder's security may be forfeited for failure to execute the contract within the time specified (Pub Cont Code §§ 10181, 10182, and 10183).

The following is a copy of the Contract form:



STATE OF CALIFORNIA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
CONTRACT NO. \_\_\_\_\_

This contract is entered into between the State of California's Department of Transportation and the Contractor named below:

\_\_\_\_\_  
CONTRACTOR'S NAME

The parties agree to comply with the terms of the following exhibits that are by this reference made a part of this contract.

- Exhibit A - Bid book dated \_\_\_\_\_
- Exhibit B - Notice to Bidders and Special Provisions dated \_\_\_\_\_
- Exhibit C - Project Plans approved \_\_\_\_\_
- Exhibit D - Standard Specifications dated \_\_\_\_\_
- Exhibit E - Standard Plans dated \_\_\_\_\_
- Exhibit F - Addenda \_\_\_\_\_

Exhibits A, B, C, and F are those exhibits identified with the same contract number as this contract.

**This contract has been executed by the following parties:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**CONTRACTOR**

CONTRACTOR'S NAME *(if other than an individual, state whether a corporation, partnership, etc.)*

BY *(Authorized Signature)* \_\_\_\_\_ DATE SIGNED *(Do not type)* \_\_\_\_\_

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON SIGNING \_\_\_\_\_

FEDERAL EMPLOYER IDENTIFICATION NUMBER \_\_\_\_\_ LICENSE NUMBER \_\_\_\_\_

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

BY *(Authorized Signature)* \_\_\_\_\_ DATE SIGNED *(Do not type)* \_\_\_\_\_

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON SIGNING \_\_\_\_\_

**This contract has been certified as complying with the State Contract Act:**

BY *(Authorized Signature)* \_\_\_\_\_ DATE SIGNED *(Do not type)* \_\_\_\_\_

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON SIGNING \_\_\_\_\_

**ADA Notice** For individuals with sensory disabilities, this document is available in alternate formats. For information call (916) 654-6410 or TDD (916) 654-3880 or write Records and Forms Management, 1120 N Street, MS-89, Sacramento, CA 95814.



remaining portion of the work will be classed as extra work. Extra work also includes work specifically designated as extra work in the plans or specifications.

**Add:**

**4-1.035 VALUE ENGINEERING**

**4-1.035A General**

Reserved

**4-1.035B Value Engineering Change Proposal**

You may submit a VECP to reduce any of the following:

1. Total cost of construction
2. Construction activity duration
3. Traffic congestion

Before preparing a VECP, meet with the Engineer to discuss:

1. Proposal concept
2. Permit issues
3. Impact on other projects
4. Project impacts, including traffic, schedule, and later stages
5. Peer reviews
6. Overall proposal merits
7. Review times required by the Department and other agencies

The VECP must not impair the project's essential functions or characteristics, such as:

1. Service life
2. Operation economy
3. Maintenance ease
4. Desired appearance
5. Design and safety

The VECP must include:

1. Description of the contract specifications and drawing details for performing the work and the proposed changes.
2. Itemization of contract specifications and drawing details that would be changed.
3. Detailed cost estimate for performing the work under the existing contract and under the proposed change. Determine the estimates under Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment."
4. Deadline for the Engineer to decide on the changes.
5. Bid items affected and resulting quantity changes.

The Department is not required to consider a VECP. If a VECP is similar to a change in the plans or specifications being considered by the Department at the time the proposal is submitted or if the proposal is based on or similar to drawings or specifications adopted by the Department before Contract award, the Department does not accept the VECP and may make these changes without VECP payments.

Until the Department approves a change order incorporating the VECP or parts of it, continue to perform the work under the contract. If the Department does not approve a change order before the deadline stated in the VECP or other date you subsequently stated in writing, the VECP is rejected. The Department does not adjust time or payment for a rejected VECP.

The Department decides whether to accept a VECP and the estimated net construction-cost savings from adopting the VECP or parts of it.

The Department may require you to accept a share of the investigation cost as a condition of reviewing a VECP. After written acceptance, the Department considers the VECP and deducts the agreed cost.

If the Department accepts the VECP or parts of it, the Department issues a change order that:



**Add:**

**5-1.005 GENERAL**

Failure to comply with any specification part is a waiver of your right to an adjustment of time and payment related to that part.

After contract approval, submit documents and direct questions to the Engineer. Orders, approvals, authorizations, and requests to the Contractor are by the Engineer.

The Engineer furnishes the following in writing:

1. Approvals
2. Authorizations
3. Certifications
4. Decisions
5. Notifications
6. Orders
7. Responses

The Contractor must furnish the following in writing:

1. Assignments
2. Notifications
3. Proposals
4. Reports
5. Requests, including RFIs, sequentially numbered
6. Subcontracts
7. Test results

The Department rejects a form if it has any error or any omission.

Convert foreign language documents to English.

Use contract administration forms available at the Department's Web site.

If the last day for submitting a document falls on a Saturday or holiday, it may be submitted on the next business day with the same effect as if it had been submitted on the day specified.

**Add to 5-1.01:**

Failure to enforce a contract provision does not waive enforcement of any contract provision.

**Add:**

**5-1.011 PROTESTS**

You may protest an Engineer's decision by submitting an RFI under Section 5-1.145, "Requests for Information."

**Add:**

**5-1.012 PARTNERING**

**5-1.012A General**

The Department strives to work cooperatively with all contractors; partnering is our way of doing business. The Department encourages project partnering among the project team, made up of significant contributors from the Department and the Contractor, and their invited stakeholders.

For a project with a total bid greater than \$1 million, professionally facilitated project partnering is encouraged.

For a project with a total bid greater than \$10 million, professionally facilitated project partnering is required.

In implementing project partnering, you and the Engineer manage the contract by:

1. Using early and regular communication with involved parties
2. Establishing and maintaining a relationship of shared trust, equity, and commitment
3. Identifying, quantifying, and supporting attainment of mutual goals
4. Developing strategies for using risk management concepts

5. Implementing timely communication and decision making
6. Resolving potential problems at the lowest possible level to avoid negative impacts
7. Holding periodic partnering meetings and workshops as appropriate to maintain partnering relationships and benefits throughout the life of the project
8. Establishing periodic joint evaluations of the partnering process and attainment of mutual goals

Partnering does not void any contract part.

The Department's "Field Guide to Partnering on Caltrans Construction Projects" current at the time of bid is available to the project team as reference. This guide provides structure, context, and clarity to the partnering process requirements. This guide is available at the Department's Partnering Program website:

<http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/partnering.html>

In implementing project partnering, the project team must:

1. Create a partnering charter that includes:
  - 1.1. Mutual goals, including core project goals and may also include project-specific goals and mutually supported individual goals.
  - 1.2. Partnering maintenance and close-out plan.
  - 1.3. Dispute resolution plan that includes a dispute resolution ladder and may also include use of facilitated dispute resolution sessions.
  - 1.4. Team commitment statement and signatures.
2. Participate in monthly partnering evaluation surveys to measure progress on mutual goals and may also measure short-term key issues as they arise.
3. Evaluate the partnering facilitator on Forms CEM-5501 and CEM-5502. The Engineer provides the evaluation forms to the project team and collects the results. The Department makes evaluation results available upon request. Facilitator evaluations must be completed:
  - 3.1. At the end of the initial partnering workshop on Form CEM-5501.
  - 3.2. At the end of the project close-out partnering workshop on Form CEM-5502.
4. Conduct a project close-out partnering workshop.
5. Document lessons learned before contract acceptance.

#### **5-1.012B Partnering Facilitator, Workshops, and Monthly Evaluation Surveys**

The Engineer sends you a written invitation to enter into a partnering relationship after contract approval. Respond within 15 days to accept the invitation and request the initial and additional partnering workshops. After the Engineer receives the request, you and the Engineer cooperatively:

1. Select a partnering facilitator that offers the service of a monthly partnering evaluation survey with a 5-point rating and agrees to follow the Department's "Partnering Facilitator Standards and Expectations" available at the Department's Partnering Program website
2. Schedule initial partnering workshop
3. Determine initial workshop site and duration
4. Agree to other workshop administrative details

Additional partnering workshops and sessions are encouraged throughout the life of the project as determined necessary by you and the Engineer, recommended quarterly.

#### **5-1.012C Training in Partnering Skills Development**

For a project with a total bid of \$25 million or greater, training in partnering skills development is required.

For a project with a total bid between \$10 million and \$25 million, training in partnering skills is optional.

You and the Engineer cooperatively schedule the training session and select a professional trainer, training site, and 1 to 4 topics from the following list to be covered in the training:

1. Active Listening
2. Building Teams
3. Change Management
4. Communication
5. Conflict Resolution
6. Cultural Diversity
7. Dealing with Difficult People
8. Decision Making
9. Effective Escalation Ladders
10. Emotional Intelligence
11. Empathy
12. Ethics
13. Facilitation Skills
14. Leadership
15. Partnering Process and Concepts
16. Project Management
17. Project Organization
18. Problem Solving
19. Running Effective Meetings
20. Time Management
21. Win-Win Negotiation

Before the initial partnering workshop, the trainer conducts a 1-day training session in partnering skills development for the Contractor's and the Engineer's representatives. This training session must be a separate session from the initial partnering workshop and must be conducted locally. The training session must be consistent with the partnering principles under the Department's "Field Guide to Partnering on Caltrans Construction Projects."

Send at least 2 representatives to the training session. One of these must be your assigned representative as specified in Section 5-1.06, "Superintendence," of the Standard Specifications.

**5-1.012D Payment**

The Department pays you for:

1. 1/2 of partnering workshops and sessions based on facilitator and workshop site cost
2. 1/2 of monthly partnering evaluation survey service cost
3. Partnering skills development trainer and training site cost

The Department determines the costs based on invoice prices minus any available or offered discounts. The Department does not pay markups on these costs.

The Department does not pay for wages, travel expenses, or other costs associated with the partnering workshops and sessions, monthly partnering evaluation surveys, and training in partnering skills development.

**Add:**

**5-1.015 RECORDS**

**5-1.015A General**

Reserved

**5-1.015B Record Retention**

Retain project records from bid preparation through:

1. Final payment
2. Resolution of claims, if any

For at least 3 years after the later of these, retain cost records, including records of:

1. Bid preparation
2. Overhead
3. Payrolls

4. Payments to suppliers and subcontractors
5. Cost accounting

Maintain the records in an organized way in the original format, electronic and hard copy, conducive to professional review and audit.

#### **5-1.015C Record Inspection, Copying, and Auditing**

Make your records available for inspection, copying, and auditing by State representatives for the same time frame specified under Section 5-1.015B, "Record Retention." The records of subcontractors and suppliers must be made available for inspection, copying, and auditing by State representatives for the same period. Before contract acceptance, the State representative notifies the Contractor, subcontractor, or supplier 5 business days before inspection, copying, or auditing.

If an audit is to start more than 30 days after contract acceptance, the State representative notifies the Contractor, subcontractor, or supplier when the audit is to start.

#### **5-1.015D Cost Accounting Records**

Maintain cost accounting records for the project distinguishing between the following work cost categories:

1. Work performed based on bid item prices
2. Work performed by change order other than extra work. Distinguish this work by:
  - 2.1. Bid item prices
  - 2.2. Force account
  - 2.3. Agreed price
3. Extra work. Distinguish extra work by:
  - 3.1. Bid item prices
  - 3.2. Force account
  - 3.3. Agreed price
  - 3.4. Specialist billing
4. Work performed under potential claim records
5. Overhead
6. Subcontractors, suppliers, owner-operators, and professional services

Cost accounting records must include:

1. Final cost code lists and definitions
2. Itemization of the materials used and corresponding vendor's invoice copies
3. Direct cost of labor
4. Equipment rental charges
5. Workers' certified payrolls
6. Equipment:
  - 6.1. Size
  - 6.2. Type
  - 6.3. Identification number
  - 6.4. Hours operated

#### **5-1.015E Extra Work Bills**

Maintain separate records for costs of work performed by change order.

Within 7 days after performing the work, submit extra work bills using the Department's Internet extra work billing system.

The Contractor submitting and the Engineer approving an extra work bill using the Internet force account work billing system is the same as each party signing the bill.

The Department provides billing system:

1. Training within 30 days of your written request
2. Accounts and user identification to your assigned representatives after a representative has received training

Each representative must maintain a unique password.

**Replace Section 5-1.04 with:**

**5-1.04 CONTRACT COMPONENTS**

A component in one contract part applies as if appearing in each. The parts are complementary and describe and provide for a complete work.

If a discrepancy exists:

1. The governing ranking of contract parts in descending order is:
  - 1.1. Special provisions
  - 1.2. Project plans
  - 1.3. Revised Standard Plans
  - 1.4. Standard Plans
  - 1.5. Amendments to the Standard Specifications
  - 1.6. Standard Specifications
  - 1.7. Supplemental project information
2. Written numbers and notes on a drawing govern over graphics
3. A detail drawing governs over a general drawing
4. A detail specification governs over a general specification
5. A specification in a section governs over a specification referenced by that section

If a discrepancy is found or confusion arises, request correction or clarification.

**Add:**

**5-1.055 SUBCONTRACTING**

**5-1.055A General**

No subcontract releases you from the contract or relieves you of your responsibility for a subcontractor's work.

If you violate Pub Cont Code § 4100 et seq., the Department may exercise the remedies provided under Pub Cont Code § 4110. The Department may refer the violation to the Contractors State License Board as provided under Pub Cont Code § 4111.

Except for a building-construction non-federal-aid contract, perform work equaling at least 30 percent of the value of the original total bid with your employees and with equipment owned or rented by you, with or without operators.

Each subcontract must comply with the contract.

The Department encourages you to include a dispute resolution process in each subcontract.

Each subcontractor must have an active and valid State contractor's license with a classification appropriate for the work to be performed (Bus & Prof Code, § 7000 et seq.).

Submit copies of subcontracts upon request.

Before subcontracted work starts, submit a Subcontracting Request form.

Do not use a debarred contractor; a current list of debarred contractors is available at the Department of Industrial Relations' Web site.

Upon request, immediately remove and not again use a subcontractor who fails to prosecute the work satisfactorily.

**Replace Section 5-1.07 with:**

**5-1.07 LINES AND GRADES**

The Engineer places stakes and marks under Chapter 12, "Construction Surveys," of the Department's Surveys Manual.

Submit your request for Department-furnished stakes:

1. On a Request for Construction Stakes form. Ensure:
  - 1.1. Requested staking area is ready for stakes
  - 1.2. You use the stakes in a reasonable time
2. A reasonable time before starting an activity using the stakes

Establish priorities for stakes and note priorities on the request.

Preserve stakes and marks placed by the Engineer. If the stakes or marks are destroyed, the Engineer replaces them at the Engineer's earliest convenience and deducts the cost.

**Replace Section 5-1.10 with:**

**5-1.10 EQUIPMENT**

Clearly stencil or stamp at a clearly visible location on each piece of equipment except hand tools an identifying number and:

1. On compacting equipment, its make, model number, and empty gross weight that is either the producer's rated weight or the scale weight
2. On meters and on the load-receiving element and indicators of each scale, the make, model, serial number, and producer's rated capacity

Submit a list:

1. Describing each piece of equipment
2. Showing its identifying number

Upon request, submit producer's information that designates portable vehicle scale capacities.

For proportioning materials, use measuring devices, material plant controllers, and undersupports complying with Section 9-1.01B, "Weighing Equipment and Procedures."

Measuring devices must be tested and approved under California Test 109 in the Department's presence by any of the following:

1. County Sealer of Weights and Measures
2. Scale Service Agency
3. Division of Measurement Standards Official

The indicator over-travel must be at least 1/3 of the loading travel. The indicators must be enclosed against moisture and dust.

Group measuring system dials such that the smallest increment for each indicator can be read from the location at which proportioning is controlled.

**Replace Section 5-1.116 with:**

**5-1.116 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS (23 CFR 635.109)**

**5-1.116A Contractor's Notification**

Promptly notify the Engineer if you find either of the following:

1. Physical conditions differing materially from either of the following:
  - 1.1. Contract documents
  - 1.2. Job site examination
2. Physical conditions of an unusual nature, differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in the work provided for in the contract

Include details explaining the information you relied on and the material differences you discovered.

If you fail to notify the Engineer promptly, you waive the differing site condition claim for the period between your discovery of the differing site condition and your notification to the Engineer.

If you disturb the site after discovery and before the Engineer's investigation, you waive the differing site condition claim.

#### **5-1.116B Engineer's Investigation and Decision**

Upon your notification, the Engineer investigates job site conditions and:

1. Notifies you whether to resume affected work
2. Decides whether the condition differs materially and is cause for an adjustment of time, payment, or both

You may protest the Engineer's decision.

#### **Replace Section 5-1.14 with:**

#### **5-1.14 COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE**

Comply with Section 4-1.035B, "Value Engineering Change Proposal."

#### **Add:**

#### **5-1.145 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION**

Submit an RFI upon recognition of any event or question of fact arising under the Contract.

The Engineer responds to the RFI within 5 days. Proceed with the work unless otherwise ordered. You may protest the Engineer's response by:

1. Submitting an Initial Potential Claim Record within 5 days after receipt of the Engineer's response
2. Complying with Section 5-1.146, "Potential Claims and Dispute Resolution"

#### **Add:**

#### **5-1.146 POTENTIAL CLAIMS AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

##### **5-1.146A General**

Minimize and mitigate impacts of potentially claimed work or event.

For each potential claim, assign an identification number determined by chronological sequencing and the 1st date of the potential claim.

Use the identification number for each potential claim on the:

1. Initial Potential Claim Record
2. Supplemental Potential Claim Record
3. Full and Final Potential Claim Record

Failure to comply with this procedure is:

1. Waiver of the potential claim and a waiver of the right to a corresponding claim for the disputed work in the administrative claim procedure
2. Bar to arbitration (Pub Cont Code § 10240.2)

##### **5-1.146B Initial Potential Claim Record**

Submit an Initial Potential Claim Record within 5 days of the Engineer's response to the RFI or within 5 days from the date when a dispute arises due to an act or failure to act by the Engineer. The Initial Potential Claim Record establishes the claim nature and circumstances. The claim nature and circumstances must remain consistent.

The Engineer responds within 5 days of the date of the Initial Potential Claim Record. Proceed with the potentially claimed work unless ordered.

Within 20 days of a request, provide access to the project records determined necessary by the Engineer to evaluate the potential claim.

### **5-1.146C Supplemental Potential Claim Record**

Within 15 days of submitting the Initial Potential Claim Record, submit a Supplemental Potential Claim Record including:

1. Complete nature and circumstances causing the potential claim or event
2. Contract specifications supporting the basis of a claim
3. Estimated claim cost and an itemized breakdown of individual costs stating how the estimate was determined
4. TIA

The Engineer evaluates the Supplemental Potential Claim Record and furnishes you a response within 20 days of submittal. If the estimated cost or effect on the scheduled completion date changes, update the Supplemental Potential Claim Record information as soon as the change is recognized and submit this information.

### **5-1.146D Full and Final Potential Claim Record**

Notify the Engineer within 10 days of the completion date of the potentially claimed work. The Engineer approves this completion date or notifies you of a revised date.

Within 30 days of the completion of the potentially claimed work, submit a Full and Final Potential Claim Record including:

1. A detailed factual account of the events causing the potential claim, including:
  - 1.1. Necessary dates
  - 1.2. Locations
  - 1.3. Work items affected by the potential claim
2. The Contract documents supporting the potential claim and a statement of the reasons these parts support entitlement
3. If a payment adjustment is requested, an itemized cost breakdown. Segregate costs into the following categories:
  - 3.1. Labor, including:
    - 3.1.1. Individuals
    - 3.1.2. Classifications
    - 3.1.3. Regular and overtime hours worked
    - 3.1.4. Dates worked
  - 3.2. Materials, including:
    - 3.2.1. Invoices
    - 3.2.2. Purchase orders
    - 3.2.3. Location of materials either stored or incorporated into the work
    - 3.2.4. Dates materials were transported to the job site or incorporated into the work
  - 3.3. Equipment, including:
    - 3.3.1. Detailed descriptions, including make, model, and serial number
    - 3.3.2. Hours of use
    - 3.3.3. Dates of use
    - 3.3.4. Equipment rates at the rental rate listed in Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates in effect when the affected work related to the claim was performed
4. If a time adjustment is requested:
  - 4.1. Dates for the requested time.
  - 4.2. Reasons for a time adjustment.
  - 4.3. Contract documentation supporting the requested time adjustment.

- 4.4. TIA. The TIA must demonstrate entitlement to a time adjustment.
5. Identification and copies of your documents and copies of communications supporting the potential claim, including certified payrolls, bills, cancelled checks, job cost reports, payment records, and rental agreements
6. Relevant information, references, and arguments that support the potential claim

The Department does not consider a Full and Final Potential Claim Record that does not have the same nature, circumstances, and basis of claim as those specified on the Initial Potential Claim Record and Supplemental Potential Claim Record.

The Engineer evaluates the information presented in the Full and Final Potential Claim Record and furnishes you a response within 30 days of its receipt unless the Full and Final Potential Claim Record is submitted after Contract acceptance; in which case, a response may not be furnished. The Engineer's receipt of the Full and Final Potential Claim Record must be evidenced by postal return receipt or the Engineer's written receipt if delivered by hand.

#### **5-1.146E Dispute Resolution**

Comply with Section 5-1.15, "Dispute Resolution."

**Add:**

### **5-1.15 DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

#### **5-1.15A General**

Section 5-1.15, "Dispute Resolution," applies to a contract with 100 or more working days. The dispute resolution process is not a substitute for the submitting an RFI or a potential claim record.

#### **5-1.15B Dispute Resolution Advisor**

Section 5-1.15B, "Dispute Resolution Advisor," applies to a contract with a total bid from \$3 million to \$10 million.

A dispute resolution advisor, hereinafter referred to as "DRA," is chosen by the Department and the Contractor to assist in the resolution of disputes.

The DRA shall be established by the Department and the Contractor within 30 days of contract approval.

The Department and the Contractor shall each propose 3 potential DRA candidates. Each potential candidate shall provide the Department and the Contractor with their disclosure statement. The disclosure statement shall include a resume of the potential candidate's experience and a declaration statement describing past, present, anticipated, and planned relationships with all parties involved in this contract.

The Department and the Contractor shall select one of the 6 nominees to be the DRA. If the Department and the Contractor cannot agree on one candidate, the Department and the Contractor shall each choose one of the 3 nominated by the other. The final selection of the DRA will be decided by a coin toss between the two candidates.

The Department and the Contractor shall complete and adhere to the Dispute Resolution Advisor Agreement. No DRA meeting shall take place until the Dispute Resolution Advisor Agreement has been signed by all parties, unless all parties agree to sign it at the first meeting.

If DRA needs outside technical services, technical services shall be preapproved by both the Department and the Contractor.

DRA recommendations are nonbinding.

The Contractor shall not use the DRA for disputes between subcontractors or suppliers that have no grounds for a lawsuit against the Department.

DRA replacement is selected in the same manner as the original selection. The appointment of a replacement DRA will begin promptly upon determination of the need for replacement. The Dispute Resolution Advisor Agreement shall be amended to reflect the change of the DRA.

Failure of the Contractor to participate in selecting DRA will result in the withhold of 25 percent of the estimated value of all work performed during each estimate period that the Contractor fails to comply. DRA withholds will be released for payment on the next monthly progress payment following the date that the Contractor has provided assistance in choosing the DRA and no interest will be due the Contractor.

The State and the Contractor shall bear the costs and expenses of the DRA equally.

The DRA shall be compensated at an agreed rate of \$1,500 per day for time spent per meeting either at the start of the project or for a dispute. A member serving on more than one State DRA or Dispute Resolution Board, regardless the number of meetings per day shall not be paid more than the agreed rate per day. The agreed rate shall

be considered full compensation for on-site time, travel expenses, transportation, lodging, time for travel, and incidentals for each day or portion thereof that the DRA is at an authorized DRA meeting.

No additional compensation will be made for time spent by the DRA to review and research activities outside the official DRA meetings unless that time, such as time spent evaluating and preparing recommendations on specific issues presented to the DRA, has been specifically agreed to in advance by the State and Contractor. Time away from the project that has been specifically agreed to in advance by the Department and the Contractor will be compensated at an agreed rate of \$150 per hour. The agreed amount of \$150 per hour shall include all incidentals including expenses for telephone, fax, and computer services.

The State will provide conference facilities for DRA meetings at no cost to the Contractor.

The Contractor shall make direct payments to the DRA for participation in authorized meetings and approved hourly rate charges from invoices submitted.

The State will reimburse the Contractor for the State's share of the costs.

There will be no markups applied to expenses associated with the DRA, either by the DRA or by the Contractor when requesting payment of the State's share of DRA expenses. Regardless of the DRA recommendation, neither party will be entitled to reimbursement of DRA costs from the other party.

The Contractor shall submit extra work bills and include invoices with original supporting documents for reimbursement of the State's share.

The cost of technical services will be borne equally by the State and Contractor. There will be no markups for these costs.

A copy of the "Dispute Resolution Advisor Agreement" to be executed by the Contractor, State and the DRA is as follows:

**DISPUTE RESOLUTION ADVISOR AGREEMENT**

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Contract Identification)

Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_

**THIS DISPUTE RESOLUTION ADVISOR AGREEMENT, hereinafter called "AGREEMENT"**, made and entered into this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, between the State of California, acting through the California Department of Transportation and the Director of Transportation, hereinafter called the "STATE," \_\_\_\_\_ hereinafter called the "CONTRACTOR," and \_\_\_\_\_, the Dispute Resolution Advisor, hereinafter called the "DRA."

WITNESSETH, that

WHEREAS, the STATE and the CONTRACTOR, hereinafter called the "parties," are now engaged in the construction on the State Highway project referenced above; and

WHEREAS, the Standard Specifications for the above referenced contract provides for the establishment and operation of the DRA to assist in resolving disputes; and

WHEREAS, the DRA is composed of one person, chosen by the CONTRACTOR and the STATE;

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the terms, conditions, covenants, and performance contained herein, or attached and incorporated and made a part hereof, the STATE, the CONTRACTOR, and the DRA hereto agree as follows:

**SECTION I DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

To assist in the timely resolution of disputes between the parties, the contract provides for the establishment and the operation of the DRA. The DRA is to fairly and impartially consider disputes placed before it and provide recommendations for resolution of these disputes to the parties. The DRA shall provide recommendations based on the facts related to the dispute, the contract and applicable laws and regulations. The DRA shall perform the services necessary to participate in the DRA's actions as designated in Section III, Scope of Work.

**SECTION II DRA QUALIFICATIONS**

The DRA shall be knowledgeable in the type of construction and contract documents anticipated by the contract and shall have completed training through the Dispute Review Board Foundation. In addition, it is desirable for the DRA to have served on several State Dispute Resolution Boards (DRB).

No DRA shall have prior direct involvement in this contract. No DRA shall have a financial interest in this contract or parties thereto, including but not limited to the CONTRACTOR, subcontractors, suppliers, consultants, and legal and business services, within a period 6 months prior to award and during this contract. Exceptions to above are compensation for services on this or other DRAs and DRBs or retirement payments or pensions received from a party that are not tied to, dependent on or affected by the net worth of the party.

The DRA shall fully disclose all direct or indirect professional or personal relationships with all key members of the contract.

**SECTION III SCOPE OF WORK**

The Scope of Work of the DRA includes, but is not limited to, the following:

**A. PROCEDURES**

The DRA shall meet with the parties at the start of the project to establish procedures that will govern the conduct of its business and reporting procedures in conformance with the requirements of the contract and the terms of this AGREEMENT. The DRA established procedures shall only be implemented upon approval by the parties. Subsequent meetings shall be held only to hear disputes between the parties.

The DRA shall not meet with, or discuss contract issues with individual parties.

The State shall provide the DRA with the contract and all written correspondence regarding the dispute between the parties and, if available, the Contractor's supplemental potential claim record, and the Engineer's response to the supplemental potential claim record.

The parties shall not call the DRA who served on this contract as a witness in arbitration proceedings, which may arise from this contract.

The DRA shall have no claim against the STATE or the CONTRACTOR, or both, from claimed harm arising out of the parties' evaluations of the DRA's opinions.

## **B. DISPUTE MEETING**

The term "dispute meeting" as used in this subsection shall refer to both the informal and traditional dispute meeting processes, unless otherwise noted.

If the CONTRACTOR requests a dispute meeting with the DRA, the Contractor must simultaneously notify the STATE. Upon being notified of the need for a dispute meeting, the DRA shall review and consider the dispute. The DRA shall determine the time and location of the dispute meeting with due consideration for the needs and preferences of the parties, while recognizing the importance of a speedy resolution to the dispute.

Dispute meetings shall be conducted at any location that would be convenient and provide required facilities and access to necessary documentation.

Only the STATE's Area Construction Engineer, Resident Engineer, and Structure Representative and the CONTRACTOR's or subcontractor's, Superintendent or Project Manager may present information at a dispute meeting. There shall be no participation of persons who are not directly involved in the contract or who do not have direct knowledge of the dispute. The exception to this is technical services, as described below:

The DRA, with approval of the parties, may obtain technical services necessary to adequately review the disputes presented, including audit, geotechnical, schedule analysis and other services. The parties' technical staff may supply those services as appropriate. The cost of technical services, as agreed to by the parties, shall be borne equally by the two parties as specified in an approved contract change order. The CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to markups for the payments made for these services.

At the dispute meeting the DRA may ask questions, seek clarification, and request further clarification of data presented by either of the parties as may be necessary to assist in making a fully informed recommendation. However, the DRA shall refrain from expressing opinions on the merits of statements on matters under dispute during the parties' presentations. Each party will be given ample time to fully present its position, make rebuttals, provide relevant documents, and respond to DRA questions and requests.

There shall be no testimony under oath or cross-examination, during DRA dispute meetings. There shall be no reporting of the procedures by a shorthand reporter or by electronic means. Documents and verbal statements shall be received by the DRA in conformance with the rules and regulations established at the first meeting between the DRA and parties. These established rules and regulations need not comply with prescribed legal laws of evidence.

Failure to attend a dispute meeting by either of the parties shall be conclusively considered by the DRA as indication that the non-attending party considers all written documents and correspondence submitted as their entire and complete argument. The claimant shall discuss the dispute, followed by the other party. Each party shall then be allowed one or more rebuttals at the meeting until all aspects of the dispute are thoroughly covered.

### **1. TRADITIONAL DISPUTE MEETING:**

The following procedure shall be used for the traditional dispute meeting:

- a. Within 5 days after receiving the STATE's written response to the CONTRACTOR's supplemental potential claim record, the CONTRACTOR shall refer the dispute to the DRA, if the CONTRACTOR wishes to further pursue the dispute. The CONTRACTOR shall make the referral in writing to the DRA, simultaneously copied to the STATE. The written dispute referral shall describe the disputed matter in individual discrete segments, so that it will be clear to both parties and the DRA what discrete elements of the dispute have been resolved, and which remain unresolved, and shall include an estimate of the cost of the affected work and impacts, if any, on project completion.
- b. The parties shall each be afforded an opportunity to be present and to be heard by the DRA, and to offer evidence. Either party furnishing written evidence or documentation to the DRA must furnish copies of such information to the other party a minimum of 10 days prior to the date the DRA is scheduled to convene the meeting for the dispute. Either party shall produce such additional evidence as the DRA may deem necessary to reach an understanding and a determination of the dispute. The party furnishing additional evidence shall furnish copies of such additional evidence to the other party

- at the same time the evidence is provided to the DRA. The DRA shall not consider evidence not furnished in conformance with the terms specified herein.
- c. Upon receipt by the DRA of a written referral of a dispute, the DRA shall convene to review and consider the dispute. The dispute meeting shall be held no later than 25 days after receipt of the written referral unless otherwise agreed to by all parties.
  - d. The DRA shall furnish a written report to both parties. The DRA may request clarifying information of either party within 5 days after the DRA dispute meeting. Requested information shall be submitted to the DRA within 5 days of the DRA request. The DRA shall complete its report and submit it to the parties within 10 days of the DRA dispute meeting, except that time extensions may be granted at the request of the DRA with the written concurrence of both parties. The report shall summarize the facts considered, the contract language, law or regulation viewed by the DRA as pertinent to the dispute, and the DRA's interpretation and philosophy in arriving at its conclusions and recommendations and, if appropriate, recommends guidelines for determining compensation. The DRA's written opinion shall stand on its own, without attachments or appendices.
  - e. Within 10 days after receiving the DRA's report, both parties shall respond to the DRA in writing signifying that the dispute is either resolved or remains unresolved. Failure to provide the written response within the time specified, or a written rejection of the DRA's recommendation or response to a request for reconsideration presented in the report by either party, shall conclusively indicate that the party(s) failing to respond accepts the DRA recommendation. Immediately after responses have been received from both parties, the DRA shall provide copies of both responses to the parties simultaneously. Either party may request clarification of elements of the DRA's report from the DRA prior to responding to the report. The DRA shall consider any clarification request only if submitted within 5 days of receipt of the DRA's report, and if submitted simultaneously in writing to both the DRA and the other party. Each party may submit only one request for clarification for any individual DRA report. The DRA shall respond, in writing, to requests for clarification within 5 days of receipt of such requests.
  - f. Either party may seek a reconsideration of the DRA's recommendation. The DRA shall only grant reconsideration based upon submission of new evidence and if the request is submitted within the 10 day time limit specified for response to the DRA's written report. Each party may submit only one request for reconsideration regarding an individual DRA recommendation.
  - g. If the parties are able to settle their dispute with the aid of the DRA's report, the STATE and CONTRACTOR shall promptly accept and implement the settlement of the parties. If the parties cannot agree on compensation within 30 days of the acceptance by both parties of the settlement, either party may request the DRA to make a recommendation regarding compensation.

## **2. INFORMAL DISPUTE MEETING**

An informal dispute meeting shall be convened, only if, the parties and the DRA agree that this dispute resolution process is appropriate to settle the dispute.

The following procedure shall be used for the informal dispute meeting:

- a. The parties shall furnish the DRA with one copy of pertinent documents requested by the DRA that are or may become necessary for the DRA to perform its function. The party furnishing documents shall furnish such documents to the other party at the same time the document is provided to the DRA.
- b. After the dispute meeting has concluded, the DRA shall deliberate in private the same day, until a response to the parties is reached or as otherwise agreed to by the parties.
- c. The DRA then verbally delivers its recommendation with findings to the parties.
- d. After the recommendation is presented, the parties may ask for clarifications.
- e. Occasionally the DRA, on complex issues, may be unable to formulate a recommendation based on the information given at a dispute meeting. However, the DRA may provide the parties with advice on strengths and weaknesses of their prospective positions, in the hope of the parties reaching settlement.
- f. If the parties are able to settle their dispute with the aid of the DRA's opinion, the STATE and CONTRACTOR shall promptly accept and implement the settlement of the parties.
- g. The DRA will not be bound by its oral recommendation in the event that a dispute is later heard by the DRA in a traditional dispute meeting.

Unless the dispute is settled, use of the informal dispute meeting does not relieve the parties of their responsibilities under Section 5-1.15B, "Dispute Resolution Advisor," of the Standard Specifications or Subsection, "Traditional Dispute Meeting," of this AGREEMENT. There will be no extension of time allowed for the process to permit the use of the informal dispute meeting, unless otherwise agreed to by the parties.

#### **SECTION IV TIME FOR BEGINNING AND COMPLETION**

Once established, the DRA shall be in operation until the day the Director accepts the contract. The DRA shall not begin work under the terms of this AGREEMENT until authorized in writing by the STATE or as agreed to by the parties.

#### **SECTION V PAYMENT**

The DRA shall be compensated at an agreed rate of \$1,500 per day for time spent per meeting, either at the start of the project or for a dispute. A member serving on more than one State DRA or DRB, regardless the number of meetings per day, shall not be paid more than the agreed rate per day. The agreed rate shall be considered full compensation for onsite time, travel expenses, transportation, lodging, time for travel and incidentals for each day, or portion thereof that the DRA is at an authorized DRA meeting. No additional compensation will be made for time spent by the DRA to review and research activities outside the official DRA meetings unless that time, (such as time spent evaluating and preparing recommendations on specific issues presented to the DRA), has been specifically agreed to in advance by the parties. Time away from the project, which has been specifically agreed to in advance by the parties, will be compensated at an agreed rate of \$150 per hour. The agreed amount of \$150 per hour shall include all incidentals including expenses for telephone, fax, and computer services. The State will provide administrative services such as conference facilities to the DRA.

##### **A. PAYMENT PROCESSING**

The CONTRACTOR shall make direct payments to the DRA for their participation in authorized meetings and approved hourly rate charges, from invoices submitted by the DRA, and technical services.

The DRA may submit invoices to the CONTRACTOR for partial payment for work performed and services rendered for their participation in authorized meetings not more often than once per month during the progress of the work. The invoices shall be in a format approved by the parties and accompanied by a general description of activities performed during that billing period. Payment for hourly fees, at the agreed rate, shall not be paid to the DRA until the amount and extent of those fees are approved by the STATE and CONTRACTOR.

##### **B. INSPECTION OF COSTS RECORDS**

The DRA and the CONTRACTOR shall keep available for inspection by representatives of the STATE and the United States, for a period of 3 years after final payment, the cost records and accounts pertaining to this AGREEMENT. If any litigation, claim, or audit arising out of, in connection with, or related to this contract is initiated before the expiration of the 3-year period, the cost records and accounts shall be retained until such litigation, claim, or audit involving the records is completed.

#### **SECTION VI ASSIGNMENT OF TASKS OF WORK**

The DRA shall not assign the work of this AGREEMENT.

#### **SECTION VII TERMINATION OF DRA**

The DRA may resign after providing not less than 15 days written notice of the resignation to the STATE and CONTRACTOR. The DRA may be terminated, by either party, for failing to fully comply at all times with all required employment or financial disclosure conditions of DRA membership in conformance with the terms of the contract and this AGREEMENT. Each party shall document the need for replacement and substantiate the replacement request in writing to the other party and the DRA.

#### **SECTION VIII LEGAL RELATIONS**

The parties hereto mutually understand and agree that the DRA in the performance of duties is acting in the capacity of an independent agent and not as an employee of either party.

No party to this AGREEMENT shall bear a greater responsibility for damages or personal injury than is normally provided by Federal or State of California Law.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this contract that require the CONTRACTOR to indemnify and hold harmless the STATE, the parties shall jointly indemnify and hold harmless the DRA from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorney's fees, arising out of and resulting from the findings and recommendations of the DRA.

**SECTION IX CONFIDENTIALITY**

The parties hereto mutually understand and agree that all documents and records provided by the parties in reference to issues brought before the DRA, which documents and records are marked "Confidential - for use by the DRA only," shall be kept in confidence and used only for the purpose of resolution of subject disputes, and for assisting in development of DRA findings and recommendations; that such documents and records will not be utilized or revealed to others, except to officials of the parties who are authorized to act on the subject disputes, for any purposes, during the life of this AGREEMENT. Upon termination of this AGREEMENT, said confidential documents and records, and all copies thereof, shall be returned to the parties who furnished them to the DRA. However, the parties understand that such documents may be subsequently discoverable and admissible in court or arbitration proceedings unless a protective order has been obtained by the party seeking further confidentiality.

**SECTION X DISPUTES**

Disputes between the parties arising out of the work or other terms of this AGREEMENT that cannot be resolved by negotiation and mutual concurrence between the parties or through the administrative process provided in the contract shall be resolved by arbitration as provided in Section 9-1.10, "Arbitration," of the Standard Specifications. Disputes between the DRA and the parties that cannot be resolved by negotiation and mutual concurrence shall be resolved in the appropriate forum.

**SECTION XI VENUE, APPLICABLE LAW, AND PERSONAL JURISDICTION**

In the event that any party, including the DRA, deems it necessary to institute arbitration proceedings to enforce any right or obligation under this AGREEMENT, the parties hereto agree that such action shall be initiated in the Office of Administrative Hearings of the State of California. The parties hereto agree that all questions shall be resolved by arbitration by application of California law and that the parties to such arbitration shall have the right of appeal from such decisions to the Superior Court in conformance with the laws of the State of California. Venue for the arbitration shall be Sacramento or any other location as agreed to by the parties.

**SECTION XII FEDERAL REVIEW AND REQUIREMENTS**

On Federal-Aid contracts, the Federal Highway Administration shall have the right to review the work of the DRA in progress, except for private meetings or deliberations of the DRA.

Other Federal requirements in this agreement shall only apply to Federal-Aid contracts.

**SECTION XIII CERTIFICATION OF CONTRACTOR, DRA, AND STATE**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this AGREEMENT as of the day and year first above written.

DRA

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

CONTRACTOR

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION

By: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

### **5-1.15C Dispute Resolution Board**

Section 5-1.15C, "Dispute Resolution Board," applies to a contract with a total bid of over \$10 million.

The Dispute Resolution Board, hereinafter referred to as "DRB," is a three member board established by the Department and Contractor to assist in the resolution of disputes.

The DRB shall be established by the Department and the Contractor within 45 days after contract approval.

The DRB shall consist of one member selected by the Department and approved by the Contractor, one member selected by the Contractor and approved by the Department, and a third member selected by the first 2 members and approved by both the Department and the Contractor.

The Department and Contractor shall provide the other written notification for approval of the name of their DRB nominee along with the nominee's disclosure statement.

Disclosure statements shall include a resume of the nominee's experience and a declaration statement describing past, present, anticipated, and planned relationships with all parties involved in this contract. Objections to nominees shall be based on a specific breach or violation of nominee responsibilities or on nominee qualifications. The Department or the Contractor may, on a one-time basis, object to the other's nominee without specifying a reason and this person shall not be selected for the DRB. Another person shall then be nominated within 15 days.

The 2 DRB members shall proceed with the selection of the third DRB member immediately after receiving written notification from the Department of their selection. The 2 DRB members shall provide their recommendation simultaneously to the parties within 15 days. The third member shall provide disclosure statement to the first 2 DRB members, to the Department, and the Contractor. The professional experience of the third DRB member shall complement that of the first 2 DRB members. The third DRB member shall be subject to mutual approval of the Department and the Contractor. If the 2 DRB members cannot agree on the third nominee, they shall submit a list of nominees to the Department and the Contractor for final selection and approval.

If the Department and the Contractor cannot agree on the third DRB member, or if the first 2 DRB members are unable to agree upon a recommendation, the Department and the Contractor shall select 6 names from the current list of arbitrators certified by the Public Works Contract Arbitration Committee created by Article 7.2 of the State Contract Act. The 2 DRB members shall then select one of the 6 names by a blind draw.

The 3 DRB members shall appoint one member as a chairperson to provide leadership for the DRB's activities. The chairperson shall be approved by the Department and the Contractor. In the event of an impasse, the third DRB member shall become the chairperson.

The Department and Contractor shall complete and adhere to the Dispute Resolution Board Agreement. No DRB meeting shall take place until the Dispute Resolution Board Agreement has been signed by all parties, unless all parties agree to sign it at the first meeting.

If the DRB needs outside technical services, technical services shall be preapproved by both the Department and the Contractor.

DRB recommendations are nonbinding.

The Contractor shall not use the DRB for disputes between the subcontractors or suppliers that have no grounds for a lawsuit against the Department.

DRB member replacements are selected in the same manner as the original selection. The appointment of a replacement DRB member will begin promptly upon determination of the need for replacement. The Dispute Resolution Board Agreement shall be amended to reflect the change in the DRB.

Failure of the Contractor to participate in establishing the DRB will result in the withholding of 25 percent of the estimated value of all work performed during each estimate period that the Contractor fails to comply. DRB withholds will be released for payment on the next monthly progress payment following the date that the Contractor has provided assistance in establishing the DRB and no interest will be due the Contractor.

The Department and the Contractor shall bear the costs and expenses of the DRB equally.

Each DRB member shall be compensated at an agreed rate of \$1,500 per day for time spent per meeting either at the start of the project, for scheduled progress, or dispute meetings. A member serving on more than one Department DRB or Dispute Resolution Advisor (DRA), regardless of the number of meetings per day shall not be paid more than the agreed rate per day. The agreed rate shall be considered full compensation for on-site time, travel expenses, transportation, lodging, time for travel, and incidentals for each day or portion thereof that the DRB member is at an authorized DRB meeting.

No additional compensation will be made for time spent by DRB members in review and research activities outside the official DRB meetings unless that time, such as time spent evaluating and preparing recommendations on specific issues presented to the DRB, has been specifically agreed to in advance by the Department and Contractor. Time away from the project, which has been specifically agreed to in advance by the Department and Contractor, will be compensated at an agreed rate of \$150 per hour. The agreed amount of \$150 per hour shall include all incidentals including expenses for telephone, fax, and computer services.

The Department will provide conference facilities for DRB meetings at no cost to the Contractor.

The Contractor shall make direct payments to each DRB member for their participation in authorized meetings and approved hourly rate charges from invoices submitted by each DRB member.

The Department will reimburse the Contractor for the Department's share of the costs.

There will be no markups applied to expenses connected with the DRB, either by the DRB members or by the Contractor when requesting payment of the Department's share of DRB expenses. Regardless of the DRB recommendation, neither party shall be entitled to reimbursement of DRB costs from the other party.

The Contractor shall submit extra work bills and include evidence of every payment to each DRB member in the form of a cancelled check or bank statement within 30 days of payment.

The cost of technical services requested by the DRB will be borne equally by the State and Contractor. There will be no markups for these costs.

A copy of the "Dispute Resolution Board Agreement" to be executed by the Department, Contractor, and the 3 DRB members after approval of the contract follows:

**DISPUTE RESOLUTION BOARD AGREEMENT**

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Contract Identification)

Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_

**THIS DISPUTE RESOLUTION BOARD AGREEMENT, hereinafter called "AGREEMENT"**, made and entered into this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, between the State of California, acting through the California Department of Transportation and the Director of Transportation, hereinafter called the "STATE," \_\_\_\_\_ hereinafter called the "CONTRACTOR," and the Dispute Resolution Board, hereinafter called the "DRB" consisting of the following members:

\_\_\_\_\_,  
(DRB Member) ,

\_\_\_\_\_,  
(DRB Member) ,

and \_\_\_\_\_  
(DRB Chairperson)

WITNESSETH, that

WHEREAS, the STATE and the CONTRACTOR, hereinafter called the "parties," are now engaged in the construction on the State Highway project referenced above; and

WHEREAS, the Standard Specifications for the above referenced contract provides for the establishment and operation of the DRB to assist in resolving disputes; and

WHEREAS, the DRB is composed of three members, one selected by the STATE, one selected by the CONTRACTOR, and the third member selected by the other two members and approved by the parties; and

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the terms, conditions, covenants, and performance contained herein, or attached and incorporated and made a part hereof, the STATE, the CONTRACTOR, and the DRB members hereto agree as follows:

**SECTION I DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

To assist in the timely resolution of disputes between the parties, the contract provides for the establishment and the operation of the DRB. The DRB is to fairly and impartially consider disputes placed before it and provide recommendations for resolution of these disputes to the parties. The DRB shall provide recommendations based on the facts related to the dispute, the contract and applicable laws and regulations. The DRB shall perform the services necessary to participate in the DRB's actions as designated in Section III, Scope of Work.

**SECTION II DRB QUALIFICATIONS**

DRB members shall be knowledgeable in the type of construction and contract documents anticipated by the contract and shall have completed training through the Dispute Review Board Foundation.

No DRB member shall have prior direct involvement in this contract. No DRB member shall have a financial interest in this contract or parties thereto, including but not limited to the CONTRACTOR, subcontractors, suppliers, consultants, and legal and business services, within a period 6 months prior to award and during this contract. Exceptions to above are compensation for services on this or other DRBs and DRAs or retirement payments or pensions received from a party that are not tied to, dependent on or affected by the net worth of the party.

DRB members shall fully disclose all direct or indirect professional or personal relationships with all key members of the contract.

### **SECTION III SCOPE OF WORK**

The scope of work of the DRB includes, but is not limited to, the following:

#### **A. PROCEDURES**

The DRB shall establish procedures that will govern the conduct of its business and reporting procedures in conformance with the requirements of the contract and the terms of this AGREEMENT. The DRB established procedures shall only be implemented upon approval of the parties.

The DRB Chairperson shall schedule progress and dispute meetings and any other DRB activities.

The parties shall not call on any of the DRB members, who served on this contract, as a witness in arbitration proceedings, which may arise from this contract.

DRB members shall have no claim against the STATE or the CONTRACTOR, or both, from claimed harm arising out of the parties' evaluations of the DRB's opinions.

During progress or dispute meetings, DRB members shall refrain from expressing opinions on the merits of statements on matters under dispute or potential dispute. Opinions of DRB members expressed in private sessions shall be kept strictly confidential. Individual DRB members shall not meet with, or discuss contract issues with individual parties. Discussions regarding the project between the DRB members and the parties shall be in the presence of all three members and both parties. Individual DRB members shall not undertake independent investigations of any kind pertaining to disputes or potential disputes, except with the knowledge of both parties and as expressly directed by the DRB Chairperson.

#### **B. PROGRESS MEETINGS**

DRB members shall visit the project site and meet with representatives of the parties to keep abreast of construction activities and to develop familiarity with the work in progress. Scheduled progress meetings shall be held at or near the project site. The DRB shall meet at least once at the start of the project, and at least once every 4 months thereafter. The frequency, exact time, and duration of additional site visits and progress meetings shall be as recommended by the DRB and approved by the parties consistent with the construction activities or matters under consideration and dispute. Scheduled progress meetings may be waived, if the parties are in agreement, when the only work remaining is plant establishment work. Each meeting shall consist of a round table discussion and a field inspection of the work being performed on the contract, if necessary. Each meeting shall be attended by representatives of both parties. The agenda shall generally be as follows:

1. Meeting opened by the DRB Chairperson.
2. Remarks by the STATE's representative.
3. A description by the CONTRACTOR's representative of work accomplished since the last meeting; the current schedule status of the work; and a forecast for the coming period.
4. An outline by the STATE's representative of the status of the work as the STATE views it.
5. An outline by the CONTRACTOR's representative of potential problems and a description of proposed solutions.
6. A brief description by the CONTRACTOR's and the STATE's representative of potential claims and disputes that have surfaced since the last meeting.
7. A summary by the STATE's representative, the CONTRACTOR's representative, or the DRB of the status of past potential claims and disputes.

The STATE's representative will prepare minutes of all progress meetings and circulate them for revision and approval by all concerned within 10 days of the meeting.

#### **C. DISPUTE MEETING**

The term "dispute meeting" as used in this subsection shall refer to both the informal and traditional dispute meeting processes, unless otherwise noted.

Either the STATE or the CONTRACTOR may request a dispute meeting with the DRB. The requesting party shall simultaneously notify the other party of each dispute meeting request. Upon being notified of the need for a dispute meeting, the DRB shall review and consider the dispute. The DRB shall determine the time and location of the dispute meeting with due consideration for the needs and preferences of the parties, while recognizing the importance of a speedy resolution to the dispute.

Dispute meetings shall be conducted at any location that would be convenient and provide required facilities and access to necessary documentation.

No DRB dispute meeting shall take place later than 30 days prior to acceptance of the contract.

Only the STATE's Area Construction Engineer, Resident Engineer, and Structure Representative and the CONTRACTOR's or subcontractor's, Superintendent or Project Manager may present information at a dispute meeting. There shall be no participation of persons who are not directly involved in the contract or who do not have direct knowledge of the dispute. The exception to this is technical services, as described below:

The DRB, with approval of the parties, may obtain technical services necessary to adequately review the disputes presented, including audit, geotechnical, schedule analysis and other services. The parties' technical staff may supply those services as appropriate. The cost of technical services, as agreed to by the parties, shall be borne equally by the two parties as specified in an approved contract change order. The CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to markups for the payments made for these services.

At the dispute meeting the DRB may ask questions, seek clarification, and request further clarification of data presented by either of the parties as may be necessary to assist in making a fully informed recommendation. However, the DRB shall refrain from expressing opinions on the merits of statements on matters under dispute during the parties' presentations. The claimant shall discuss the dispute, followed by the other party. Each party shall then be allowed one or more rebuttals at the meeting until all aspects of the dispute are thoroughly covered. Each party will be given ample time to fully present its position, make rebuttals, provide relevant documents, and respond to DRB questions and requests.

There shall be no testimony under oath or cross-examination, during DRB dispute meetings. There shall be no reporting of the procedures by a shorthand reporter or by electronic means. Documents and verbal statements shall be received by the DRB in conformance with the procedures established at the first meeting between the DRB and the parties. These established procedures need not comply with prescribed legal laws of evidence.

Failure to attend a dispute meeting by either of the parties shall be conclusively considered by the DRB as indication that the non-attending party considers all written documents and correspondence submitted as their entire and complete argument.

After dispute meetings are concluded, the DRB shall meet in private and reach a conclusion supported by two or more members. Private sessions of the DRB may be held at a location other than the job site or by electronic conferencing as deemed appropriate, in order to expedite the process.

The DRB shall make every effort to reach a unanimous decision.

#### **1. TRADITIONAL DISPUTE MEETING:**

The following procedure shall be used for the traditional dispute meeting:

- a. Within 21 days after receiving the STATE's written response to the CONTRACTOR's supplemental potential claim record, the CONTRACTOR shall refer the dispute to the DRB if the CONTRACTOR wishes to further pursue the dispute. The CONTRACTOR shall make the referral in writing to the DRB, simultaneously copied to the STATE. The written dispute referral shall describe the disputed matter in individual discrete segments, so that it will be clear to both parties and the DRB what discrete elements of the dispute have been resolved, and which remain unresolved, and shall include an estimate of the cost of the affected work and impacts, if any, on project completion.
- b. The parties shall each be afforded an opportunity to be present and to be heard by the DRB, and to offer evidence. Either party furnishing written evidence or documentation to the DRB must furnish copies of such information to the other party a minimum of 15 days prior to the date the DRB is scheduled to convene the meeting for the dispute. Either party shall produce such additional evidence as the DRB may deem necessary to reach an understanding and a determination of the dispute. The party furnishing additional evidence shall furnish copies of such additional evidence to the other party at the same time the evidence is provided to the DRB. The DRB shall not consider evidence not furnished in conformance with the terms specified herein.
- c. Upon receipt by the DRB of a written referral of a dispute, the DRB shall convene to review and consider the dispute. The dispute meeting shall be held no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days after receipt of the written referral unless otherwise agreed to by all parties.
- d. The DRB may request clarifying information of either party within 10 days after the dispute meeting. Requested information shall be submitted to the DRB within 10 days of the DRB request.
- e. The DRB shall furnish a written report to the parties with its conclusion(s) and recommendation(s). The DRB shall complete its report, including minority opinion, if any, and submit it to the parties within 30 days of the dispute meeting, except that time extensions may be granted at the request of the DRB with the written concurrence of the parties. The report shall summarize the facts considered, the contract language, law or regulation viewed by the DRB as pertinent to the dispute, and the DRB's interpretation and reasoning in arriving at its conclusion(s) and recommendation(s) and, if appropriate, recommends

guidelines for determining compensation. The DRB's written opinion shall stand on its own, without attachments or appendices. The DRB Chairperson shall furnish a copy of the written recommendation report to the DRB Coordinator, Division of Construction, MS 44, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94274.

- f. Within 30 days after receiving the DRB's report, the parties shall respond to the DRB in writing signifying that the dispute is either resolved or remains unresolved. Failure to provide the written response within the time specified, or a written rejection of the DRB's recommendation or a written response requesting the DRB reconsider their recommendation, shall conclusively indicate that the party(s) failing to respond accepts the DRB recommendation. Immediately after responses have been received from both parties, the DRB shall provide copies of both responses to the parties simultaneously. Either party may request clarification of elements of the DRB's report from the DRB prior to responding to the report. The DRB shall consider any clarification request only if submitted within 10 days of receipt of the DRB's report, and if submitted simultaneously in writing to both the DRB and the other party. Each party may submit only one request for clarification for any individual DRB report. The DRB shall respond, in writing, to requests for clarification within 10 days of receipt of such requests.
- g. Either party may seek a reconsideration of the DRB's recommendation. The DRB shall only grant reconsideration based upon submission of new evidence and if the request is submitted within the 30 day time limit specified for response to the DRB's written report. Each party may submit only one request for reconsideration regarding an individual DRB recommendation.
- h. If the parties are able to settle their dispute with the aid of the DRB's report, the STATE and the CONTRACTOR shall promptly accept and implement the settlement of the parties. If the parties cannot agree on compensation within 60 days of the acceptance by both parties of the settlement, either party may request the DRB to make a recommendation regarding compensation.

## **2. INFORMAL DISPUTE MEETING**

An informal dispute meeting shall be convened, only if, the parties and the DRB agree that this dispute resolution process is appropriate to settle the dispute.

The following procedure shall be used for the informal dispute meeting:

- a. The parties shall furnish the DRB with one copy of pertinent documents requested by the DRB that are or may become necessary for the DRB to perform its function. The party furnishing documents shall furnish such documents to the other party at the same time the document is provided to the DRB.
- b. After the dispute meeting has concluded, the DRB members shall deliberate in private the same day until a response to the parties is reached or as otherwise agreed to by the parties.
- c. The DRB then verbally delivers its recommendation with findings, including minority opinion, if any, to the parties.
- d. After the recommendation is presented, the parties may ask for clarifications.
- e. Occasionally the DRB may be unable to formulate a recommendation based on the information given at a dispute meeting. However, the DRB may provide the parties with advice on strengths and weaknesses of their prospective positions, in the hope of the parties reaching settlement.
- f. If the parties are able to settle their dispute with the aid of the DRB's opinion, the STATE and the CONTRACTOR shall promptly accept and implement the settlement of the parties.
- g. The DRB will not be bound by its verbal recommendation in the event that a dispute is later heard by the DRB in a traditional dispute meeting.

Unless the dispute is settled, use of the informal dispute meeting does not relieve the parties of their responsibilities under Section 5-1.15C, "Dispute Resolution Board," of the Standard Specifications or subsection, "Traditional Dispute Meeting," of this AGREEMENT. There will be no extension of time allowed for the process to permit the use of the informal dispute meeting, unless otherwise agreed to by the parties.

## **SECTION IV TIME FOR BEGINNING AND COMPLETION**

DRB members shall not begin work under the terms of this AGREEMENT, until authorized in writing by the STATE or as agreed to by the parties. Once established, the DRB shall be in operation until the Director accepts the contract. If the contract is terminated in accordance with Section 8-1.08, "Termination of Control," of the Standard Specifications, the DRB will be dissolved.

## **SECTION V PAYMENT**

Each DRB member shall be compensated at an agreed rate of \$1,500 per day for time spent per meeting, either at start of project, or a scheduled progress or a dispute meeting. A member serving on more than one State DRB or DRA, regardless of the number of meetings per day, shall not be paid more than the agreed rate per day. The agreed rate shall be considered full compensation for on site time, travel expenses, transportation, lodging, time for travel and incidentals for each day, or portion thereof that the DRB member is at an authorized DRB meeting. No additional compensation will be made for time spent by DRB member to review and research activities outside the official DRB meetings unless that time, such as time spent evaluating and preparing recommendations on specific issues presented to the DRB, has been specifically agreed to in advance by the parties. Time away from the project, which has been specifically agreed to in advance by the parties, will be compensated at an agreed rate of \$150 per hour. The agreed amount of \$150 per hour shall include all incidentals including expenses for telephone, fax, and computer services. The State will provide administrative services such as conference facilities to the DRB.

### **A. PAYMENT PROCESSING**

The CONTRACTOR shall make direct payments to each DRB member for their participation in authorized meetings and approved hourly rate charges, from invoices submitted by each DRB member, and technical services.

DRB members may submit invoices to the CONTRACTOR for partial payment for work performed and services rendered for their participation in authorized meetings not more often than once per month during the progress of the work. The invoices shall be in a format approved by the parties and accompanied by a general description of activities performed during that billing period. Payment for hourly fees, at the agreed rate, shall not be paid to a DRB member until the amount and extent of those fees are approved by the STATE and the CONTRACTOR.

### **B. INSPECTION OF COSTS RECORDS**

DRB members and the CONTRACTOR shall keep available for inspection by representatives of the STATE and the United States federal government, for a period of 3 years after final payment, the cost records and accounts pertaining to this AGREEMENT. If any litigation, claim, or audit arising out of, in connection with, or related to this contract is initiated before the expiration of the 3-year period, the cost records and accounts shall be retained until such litigation, claim, or audit involving the records is completed.

## **SECTION VI ASSIGNMENT OF TASKS OF WORK**

DRB members shall not assign the work of this AGREEMENT.

## **SECTION VII TERMINATION OF A DRB MEMBER**

DRB members may resign after providing not less than 15 days written notice of their resignation to the STATE and the CONTRACTOR. A DRB member may be terminated, by either party, for failing to comply at all times with all required employment or financial disclosure conditions of DRB membership in conformance with the terms of the contract and this AGREEMENT.

Service of a DRB member may be terminated at any time with not less than 15 days notice as follows:

- A. The State may terminate service of the State appointed member.
- B. The Contractor may terminate service of the Contractor appointed member.
- C. Upon the written recommendation of the State and Contractor appointed members for the removal of the third member.
- D. Upon resignation of a member.

When a member of the DRB is replaced, the replacement member shall be appointed in the same manner as the replaced member was appointed. The appointment of a replacement DRB member will begin promptly upon determination of the need for replacement and shall be completed within 15 days. Changes in either of the DRB members chosen by the 2 parties will not require re-selection of the third member, unless both parties agree to such re-selection in writing. The Dispute Resolution Board Agreement shall be amended to reflect the change of a DRB member.

Each party shall document the need for replacement and substantiate the replacement request in writing to the other party and DRB members.

**SECTION VIII LEGAL RELATIONS**

The parties hereto mutually understand and agree that each DRB member in the performance of duties is acting in the capacity of an independent agent and not as an employee of either party.

No party to this AGREEMENT shall bear a greater responsibility for damages or personal injury than is normally provided by Federal or State of California Law.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this contract that require the CONTRACTOR to indemnify and hold harmless the STATE, the parties shall jointly indemnify and hold harmless the DRB members from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorney's fees, arising out of and resulting from the findings and recommendations of the DRB.

**SECTION IX CONFIDENTIALITY**

The parties hereto mutually understand and agree that all documents and records provided by the parties in reference to issues brought before the DRB, which documents and records are marked "Confidential - for use by the DRB only," shall be kept in confidence and used only for the purpose of resolution of subject disputes, and for assisting in development of DRB findings and recommendations; that such documents and records will not be utilized or revealed to others, except to officials of the parties who are authorized to act on the subject disputes, for any purposes, during the life of this AGREEMENT. Upon termination of this AGREEMENT, said confidential documents and records, and all copies thereof, shall be returned to the parties who furnished them to the DRB. However, the parties understand that such documents may be subsequently discoverable and admissible in court or arbitration proceedings unless a protective order has been obtained by the party seeking further confidentiality.

**SECTION X DISPUTES**

Disputes between the parties arising out of the work or other terms of this AGREEMENT, which cannot be resolved by negotiation and mutual concurrence between the parties, or through the administrative process provided in the contract, shall be resolved by arbitration as provided in Section 9-1.10, "Arbitration," of the Standard Specifications. Disputes between the DRB and either party, which cannot be resolved by negotiation and mutual concurrence, shall be resolved in the appropriate forum.

**SECTION XI VENUE, APPLICABLE LAW, AND PERSONAL JURISDICTION**

In the event that any party deems it necessary to institute arbitration proceedings to enforce any right or obligation under this AGREEMENT, the parties hereto agree that such action shall be initiated in the Office of Administrative Hearings of the State of California. The parties hereto agree that all questions shall be resolved by arbitration by application of California law and that the parties to such arbitration shall have the right of appeal from such decisions to the Superior Court in conformance with the laws of the State of California. Venue for the arbitration shall be Sacramento or any other location as agreed to by the parties.

**SECTION XII FEDERAL REVIEW AND REQUIREMENTS**

On Federal-Aid contracts, the Federal Highway Administration shall have the right to review the work of the DRB in progress, except for private meetings or deliberations of the DRB that do not become part of the project records.

Other Federal requirements in this agreement shall only apply to Federal-Aid contracts.

**SECTION XIII CERTIFICATION OF CONTRACTOR, DRB, AND STATE**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this AGREEMENT as of the day and year first above written.

DRB MEMBER

DRB MEMBER

By: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Title : \_\_\_\_\_

DRB CHAIRPERSON

By : \_\_\_\_\_

Title : \_\_\_\_\_

CONTRACTOR

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION

By: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**Add:**

**5-1.16–5-17 (BLANK)**

**Add:**

**5-1.18 PROPERTY AND FACILITY PRESERVATION**

**5-1.18A General**

Preserve property and facilities, including:

1. Adjacent property
2. Department's instrumentation
3. ESAs
4. Lands administered by other agencies
5. Railroads and railroad equipment
6. Roadside vegetation not to be removed
7. Utilities
8. Waterways

Immediately report damage to the Engineer.

If you cause damage, you are responsible.

Install sheet piling, cribbing, bulkheads, shores, or other supports necessary to support existing facilities or support material carrying the facilities.

Dispose of temporary facilities when they are no longer needed.

If you damage plants not to be removed:

1. Dispose of them outside the right of way unless the Engineer allows you to reduce them to chips and spread the chips within the highway at locations designated by the Engineer
2. Replace them

Replace plants with plants of the same species.

Replace trees with 24-inch-box trees.

Replace shrubs with No. 15 container shrubs.

Replace ground cover plants with plants from flats. Replace *Carpobrotus* ground cover plants with plants from cuttings. Plant ground cover plants 1 foot on center.

If a plant establishment period is specified, replace plants before the start of the plant establishment period; otherwise, replace plants at least 30 days before Contract acceptance.

Water each plant immediately after planting and saturate the backfill soil around and below the roots or ball of earth around the roots of each plant. Water as necessary to maintain plants in a healthy condition until Contract acceptance.

The Department may make a temporary repair to restore service to a damaged facility.

If working on or adjacent to railroad property, do not interfere with railroad operations.

For an excavation on or affecting railroad property, submit work plans showing the system to be used to protect railroad facilities. Allow 65 days for the Engineer's review of the plans. Do not perform work based on the plans until the Engineer notifies you they are accepted.

**5-1.18B Nonhighway Facilities (Including Utilities)**

The Department may rearrange a nonhighway facility during the Contract. Rearrangement of a nonhighway facility includes installation, relocation, alteration, or removal of the facility. The Department may authorize facility owners and their agents to enter the highway to perform rearrangement work for their facilities or to make connections or repairs to their property. Coordinate activities to avoid delays.

Notify the Engineer at least 3 business days before you contact the regional notification center under Govt Code § 4216 et seq. Failure to contact the notification center prohibits excavation.

Before starting work that could damage or interfere with underground infrastructure, locate the infrastructure described in the Contract, including laterals and other appurtenances, and determine the presence of other underground infrastructure inferred from visible facilities such as buildings, meters, or junction boxes.



2. Improper operation
3. Insufficient maintenance
4. Abuse
5. Unauthorized change
6. Act of God

During the guarantee period, repair or replace each work portion having a substantial defect.

The Department does not pay for corrective work.

During corrective work activities, provide insurance coverage specified for coverage before contract acceptance.

The contract bonds must be in full force and effect until the later of:

1. Expiration of guarantee period
2. Completion of corrective work

If a warranty specification conflicts with Section 6-1.075, "Guarantee," comply with the warranty specification.

During the guarantee period, the Engineer monitors the completed work. If the Engineer finds work having a substantial defect, the Engineer lists work parts and furnishes you the list.

Within 10 days of receipt of the list, submit for authorization a detailed plan for correcting the work. Include a schedule that includes:

1. Start and completion dates
2. List of labor, equipment, materials, and any special services you plan to use
3. Work related to the corrective work, including traffic control and temporary and permanent pavement markings

The Engineer notifies you when the plan is authorized. Start corrective work and related work within 15 days of notice.

If the Engineer determines corrective work is urgently required to prevent injury or property damage:

1. The Engineer furnishes you a request to start emergency repair work and a list of parts requiring corrective work
2. Mobilize within 24 hours and start work
3. Submit a corrective work plan within 5 days of starting emergency repair work

If you fail to perform work as specified, the Department may perform the work and bill you.

**In Section 6-1.08 delete the 2nd paragraph.**

**Add:**

**6-1.085 BUY AMERICA (23 CFR 635.410)**

For a Federal-aid contract, furnish steel and iron materials to be incorporated into the work that are produced in the United States except:

1. Foreign pig iron and processed, pelletized, and reduced iron ore may be used in the domestic production of the steel and iron materials [60 Fed Reg 15478 (03/24/1995)]
2. If the total combined cost of the materials does not exceed the greater of 0.1 percent of the total bid or \$2,500, material produced outside the United States may be used

Production includes:

1. Processing steel and iron materials, including smelting or other processes that alter the physical form or shape (such as rolling, extruding, machining, bending, grinding, and drilling) or chemical composition
2. Coating application, including epoxy coating, galvanizing, and painting, that protects or enhances the value of steel and iron materials



**Replace Section 7-1.01 with:**

**7-1.01 LAWS TO BE OBSERVED**

Comply with laws, regulations, orders, decrees, and PLACs applicable to the project. Indemnify and defend the State against any claim or liability arising from the violation of a law, regulation, order, decree, or PLAC by you or your employees. Immediately report to the Engineer in writing a discrepancy or inconsistency between the contract and a law, regulation, order, decree, or PLAC.

**In Section 7-1.01A replace the 1st clause with:**

Work on the job site must comply with Labor Code §§ 1727 and 1770-1815 and 8 CA Code of Regs § 16000 et seq. Work includes roadside production and processing of materials.

**In Section 7-1.01A(2) in the 1st paragraph, replace item 3 with:**

3. Upon becoming aware of the subcontractor's failure to pay the specified prevailing rate of wages to the subcontractor's workers, the Contractor must diligently take corrective action to stop or rectify the failure, including withholding sufficient funds due the subcontractor for work performed on the public works project.

**In Section 7-1.01A(2), replace the 2nd paragraph with:**

Pursuant to Section 1775 of the Labor Code, the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement must notify the Contractor on a public works project within 15 days of the receipt by the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement of a complaint of the failure of a subcontractor on that public works project to pay workers the general prevailing rate of per diem wages. If the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement determines that employees of a subcontractor were not paid the general prevailing rate of per diem wages and if the Department did not withhold sufficient money under the contract to pay those employees the balance of wages owed under the general prevailing rate of per diem wages, the Contractor must withhold an amount of moneys due the subcontractor sufficient to pay those employees the general prevailing rate of per diem wages if requested by the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement. The Contractor must pay any money withheld from and owed to a subcontractor upon receipt of notification by the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement that the wage complaint has been resolved. If notice of the resolution of the wage complaint has not been received by the Contractor within 180 days of the filing of a valid notice of completion or acceptance of the public works project, whichever occurs later, the Contractor must pay all moneys withheld from the subcontractor to the Department. The Department withholds these moneys pending the final decision of an enforcement action.

**In Section 7-1.01A(2) replace 7th paragraph with:**

Changes in general prevailing wage determinations apply to the contract when the Director of Industrial Relations has issued them at least 10 days before advertisement (Labor Code § 1773.6 and 8 CA Code of Regs 16204).

**In Section 7-1.01A(3) replace the 2nd paragraph with:**

The Department withholds the penalties specified in subdivision (g) of Labor Code § 1776 for noncompliance with the requirements in Section 1776.

**In Section 7-1.01A(3) replace the 4th paragraph with:**

The Department withholds for delinquent or inadequate payroll records (Labor Code § 1771.5). If the Contractor has not submitted an adequate payroll record by the month's 15th day for the period ending on or before the 1st of that month, the Department withholds 10 percent of the monthly progress estimate, exclusive of mobilization. The Department does not withhold more than \$10,000 or less than \$1,000.

**In Section 7-1.01A(3) delete the 5th paragraph.**

**Replace Section 7-1.01A(6) with:**

**7-1.01A(6) (Blank)**

**Replace Section 7-1.01A(7) with:**

**7-1.01A(7) (Blank)**

**Replace Section 7-1.01F with:**

**7-1.01F Environmental Stewardship**

Comply with Section 14.

**Replace Section 7-1.01I with:**

**7-1.01I (Blank)**

**In Section 7-1.02 in the 2nd paragraph, replace the 4th sentence with:**

Trucks used to haul treated base, portland cement concrete, or hot mix asphalt shall enter onto the base to dump at the nearest practical entry point ahead of spreading equipment.

**In Section 7-1.02 between the 4th and 5th paragraphs, add:**

Loads imposed on existing, new, or partially completed structures shall not exceed the load carrying capacity of the structure or any portion of the structure as determined by AASHTO LRFD with interims and California Amendments, Design Strength Limit State II. The compressive strength of concrete ( $f'_c$ ) to be used in computing the load carrying capacity shall be the smaller of the following:

1. Actual compressive strength at the time of loading
2. Value of  $f'_c$  shown on the plans for that portion of the structure or 2.5 times the value of  $f'_c$  (extreme fiber compressive stress in concrete at service loads) shown on the plans for portions of the structure where no  $f'_c$  is shown

**Replace Section 7-1.04 with:**

**7-1.04 PERMITS, LICENSES, AGREEMENTS, AND CERTIFICATIONS**

**7-1.04A General**

Comply with PLACs. The Department makes PLAC changes under Section 4-1.03, "Changes."

**7-1.04B Before Award**

To make a change to a PLAC made available to you before award, submit the proposed change. The Department sends the proposed change to the appropriate authority for consideration.

**7-1.04C After Award**

Confirm with the Engineer which after-award PLACs are obtained by the Department and which are obtained by the Contractor.

To make a change to an after-award PLAC obtained by the Department, submit the proposed change. The Department sends the proposed change to the appropriate authority for consideration.

Obtain those PLACs to be issued to you and pay fees and costs associated with obtaining them. Submit copies of Contractor-obtained after-award PLACs for review.

**In Section 7-1.06 in the 1st paragraph, add:**

The Contractor's Injury and Illness Prevention Program shall be submitted to the Engineer. The program shall address the use of personal and company issued electronic devices during work. The use of entertainment and personal communication devices in the work zone shall not be allowed. Workers may use a communication device for business purposes in the work area, at a location where their safety and the safety of other workers and the traveling public is not compromised.

**Replace Section 7-1.07 with:**

**7-1.07 Lead Compliance Plan**

Section 7-1.07 applies if a bid item for a lead compliance plan is included in the Contract.

Prepare a work plan to prevent or minimize worker exposure to lead while managing and handling earth materials, paint system debris, traffic stripe residue, and pavement marking residue containing lead. Regulations containing specific Cal/OSHA requirements when working with lead include 8 CA Code of Regs § 1532.1.

The plan must contain the items listed in 8 CA Code of Regs § 1532.1(e)(2)(B). Before submittal, a CIH must sign and seal the plan. Submit the plan at least 7 days before starting any activity that presents the potential for lead exposure. The Engineer notifies you of the acceptability of the plan within 4 business days of receipt.

Before starting any activity that presents the potential for lead exposure to employees who have no prior training, including State employees, provide a safety training program to these employees that complies with 8 CA Code of Regs § 1532.1 and your lead compliance program.

Submit copies of air monitoring or job site inspection reports made by or under the direction of the CIH under 8 CA Code of Regs § 1532.1 within 10 days after the date of monitoring or inspection.

Supply personal protective equipment, training, and washing facilities required by your lead compliance plan for 5 State employees.

The contract lump sum price paid for lead compliance plan includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in preparing and implementing the plan as specified in this section.

**Replace Section 7-1.08 with:**

**7-1.08 PUBLIC CONVENIENCE**

Compliance with the provisions of this section does not relieve you of your responsibility for public safety.

Construction activities must not inconvenience the public or abutting property owners. Schedule and conduct work to avoid unnecessary inconvenience to the public and abutting property owners. Avoid undue delay in construction activities to reduce the public's exposure to construction.

Where possible, route traffic on new or existing paved surfaces.

Maintain convenient access to driveways, houses, and buildings. When the abutting property owner's access across the right of way line is to be eliminated or replaced under the contract, the existing access must not be closed until the replacement access facilities are usable. Construct temporary approaches to crossings and intersecting highways.

Provide a reasonably smooth and even surface for use by traffic at all time during excavation of roadways and construction of embankments. Before other grading activities, place fill at culverts and bridges to allow traffic to cross. If ordered, excavate roadway cuts in layers and construct embankments in partial widths at a time alternating construction from one side to the other and routing traffic over the side opposite the one under construction. Install or construct culverts on only 1/2 the width of the traveled way at a time; keep the traveled way portion being used by traffic open and unobstructed until the opposite side of the traveled way is ready for use by traffic.

Upon completion of rough grading or placing any subsequent layer, bring the surface of the roadbed to a smooth and even condition, free of humps and depressions and satisfactory for the use of the public.

After subgrade preparation for a specified layer of material has been completed, repair any damage to the roadbed or completed subgrade, including damage due to use by the public.

While subgrade and paving activities are underway, allow the public to use the shoulders. If half-width paving methods are used, allow the public to use the side of the roadbed opposite the one under construction. If enough width is available, keep open a passageway wide enough to accommodate at least 2 lanes of traffic at locations where subgrade and paving activities are underway. Shape shoulders or reshape subgrade as necessary to accommodate traffic during subgrade preparation and paving activities.

Apply water or dust palliative for the prevention or alleviation of dust nuisance.

Install signs, lights, flares, temporary railing (Type K), barricades and other facilities to direct traffic. Furnish flaggers whenever necessary to direct the movement of the public through or around the work.

You will be required to pay the cost of replacing or repairing all facilities installed under extra work for the convenience or direction or warning of the public which are lost while in your custody, or are damaged by your operations to such an extent as to require replacement or repair.

The Engineer may order or consent to your request to open a completed section of surfacing, pavement, or structure roadway surface for public use. You will not be compensated for any delay to your construction activities caused by the public. This does not relieve you from any other contractual responsibility.

**Replace Section 7-1.09 with:**

**7-1.09 PUBLIC SAFETY**

You are responsible to provide for public safety.

Do not construct a temporary facility that interferes with the safe passage of traffic.

Control dust resulting from the work, inside and outside the right-of-way.

Move workers, equipment, and materials without endangering traffic.

Whenever your operations create a condition hazardous to the public, furnish, erect and maintain those fences, temporary railing, barricades, lights, signs, and other devices and take any other necessary protective measures to prevent damage or injury to the public.

Any fences, temporary railing, barricades, lights, signs, or other devices furnished, erected and maintained by you are in addition to those for which payment is provided elsewhere in the specifications.

Provide flaggers whenever necessary to ensure that the public is given safe guidance through the work zone. Except as ordered, at locations where traffic is being routed through construction under one-way controls, move your equipment in compliance with the one-way controls.

Use of signs, lights, flags, or other protective devices must conform with the California MUTCD and as ordered. Signs, lights, flags or other protective devices must not obscure the visibility of, nor conflict in intent, meaning and function of either existing signs, lights and traffic control devices or any construction area signs or traffic control devices.

Keep existing traffic signals and highway lighting in operation. Other entities perform routine maintenance of these facilities during the work.

Cover signs that direct traffic to a closed area. Providing, maintaining, and removing the covers on construction area signs is paid as extra work under Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

Install temporary illumination in a manner which the illumination and the illumination equipment does not interfere with public safety. The installation of general roadway illumination does not relieve you from furnishing and maintaining any protective devices.

Equipment must enter and leave the highway via existing ramps and crossovers and must move in the direction of public traffic. All movements of workmen and construction equipment on or across lanes open to public traffic must be performed in a manner that will not endanger the public. Your vehicles or other mobile equipment leaving an open traffic lane to enter the construction area, must slow down gradually in advance of the location of the turnoff to give traffic following an opportunity to slow down. When leaving a work area and entering a roadway carrying public traffic, your vehicles and equipment must yield to public traffic.

Immediately remove hauling spillage from roadway lanes or shoulders open to traffic. When hauling on roadways, trim loads and remove material from shelf areas to minimize spillage.

Notify the Engineer not less than 25 days and not more than 125 days before the anticipated start of an activity that will change the vertical or horizontal clearance available to public traffic, including shoulders.

If vertical clearance is temporarily reduced to 15.5 feet or less, place low clearance warning signs in accordance with the California MUTCD and as ordered. Signs must comply with the dimensions, color, and legend requirements of the California MUTCD and these specifications except that the signs must have black letters and numbers on an orange retroreflective background. W12-2P signs must be illuminated so that the signs are clearly visible.

Pave or provide full width continuous and cleared wood walks for pedestrian openings through falsework. Protect pedestrians from falling objects and curing water for concrete. Extend overhead protection for pedestrians not less than 4 feet beyond the edge of the bridge deck. Illuminate all pedestrian openings through falsework. Temporary pedestrian facilities must comply with the American with Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA).

Do not store vehicles, material, or equipment in a way that:

1. Creates a hazard to the public
2. Obstructs traffic control devices

Do not install or place temporary facilities used to perform the work which interfere with the free and safe passage of public traffic.

Temporary facilities which could be a hazard to public safety if improperly designed shall comply with design requirements specified in the contract for those facilities or, if none are specified, with standard design criteria or codes appropriate for the facility involved. Working drawings and design calculations for the temporary facilities shall be prepared and signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California and shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval pursuant to Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings." The

submittals shall designate thereon the standard design criteria or codes used. Installation of the temporary facilities shall not start until the Engineer has reviewed and approved the drawings.

If you appear to be neglectful or negligent in furnishing warning devices and taking protective measures, the Engineer may direct your attention to the existence of a hazard and the necessary warning devices must be furnished and installed and protective measures taken by you. If the Engineer points out the inadequacy of warning devices and protective measures, that action on the part of the Engineer does not relieve you from your responsibility for public safety or abrogate the obligation to furnish and pay for these devices and measures.

Install temporary railing (Type K) or other approved protection system under the following conditions:

1. Excavations: Where the near edge of the excavation is within 15 feet from the edge of an open traffic lane
2. Temporarily Unprotected Permanent Obstacles: When the work includes the installation of a fixed obstacle together with a protective system, such as a sign structure together with protective railing, and you elect to install the obstacle before installing the protective system; or you, for your convenience and as authorized, remove a portion of an existing protective railing at an obstacle and do not replace such railing completely the same day
3. Storage Areas: When material or equipment is stored within 15 feet of the edge of an open traffic lane and the storage is not otherwise prohibited by the provisions of these Standard Specifications and the special provisions
4. Height Differentials: When construction operations create a height differential greater than 0.15 feet within 15 feet of the edge of traffic lane

Temporary railing (Type K) does not need to be installed where excavations within 15 feet from edge of an open traffic lane are:

1. Covered with steel plates or concrete covers of adequate thickness to prevent accidental entry by traffic or the public
2. In side slopes, where the downhill slope is 4:1 (horizontal:vertical) or less unless a naturally occurring condition
3. Protected by existing barrier or railing

Offset the approach end of temporary railing (Type K) a minimum of 15 feet from the edge of an open traffic lane. Install the temporary railing on a skew toward the edge of the traffic lane of not more than one foot transversely to 10 feet longitudinally with respect to the edge of the traffic lane. If the 15-foot minimum offset cannot be achieved, the temporary railing must be installed on the 10 to 1 skew to obtain the maximum available offset between the approach end of the railing and the edge of the traffic lane, and an array of temporary crash cushion modules must be installed at the approach end of the temporary railing.

Secure in place temporary railing (Type K) before starting work for which the temporary railing is required.

Where 2 or more lanes in the same direction are adjacent to the area where the work is being performed, including shoulders, the adjacent lane must be closed under any of the following conditions:

1. Work is off the traveled way but within 6 feet of the edge of traveled way, and approach speed is greater than 45 miles per hour
2. Work is off the traveled way but within 3 feet of the edge of traveled way, and approach speed is less than 45 miles per hour

Closure of the adjacent traffic lane is not required when:

1. Performing work behind a barrier
2. Paving, grinding, or grooving
3. Installing, maintaining, or removing traffic control devices except temporary railing (Type K)

Do not reduce an open traffic lane width to less than 10 feet. When traffic cones or delineators are used for temporary edge delineation, the line of cones or delineators is considered the edge of the traveled way.

If a traffic lane is closed with channelizers for excavation work, move the devices to the adjacent edge of the traveled way when not excavating. Space the devices the same as specified for the lane closure.

Do not move or temporarily suspend anything over a traffic lane open to the public unless the public is protected.

**Replace Section 7-1.11 with:**

**7-1.11 PRESERVATION OF PROPERTY**

Comply with Section 5-1.18, "Property and Facility Preservation."

**Replace Section 7-1.12 with:**

**7-1.12 INDEMNIFICATION AND INSURANCE**

The Contractor's obligations regarding indemnification of the State of California and the requirements for insurance shall conform to the provisions in Section 3-1.05, "Insurance Policies," and Sections 7-1.12A, "Indemnification," and 7-1.12B, "Insurance," of this Section 7-1.12.

**7-1.12A Indemnification**

The Contractor shall defend, indemnify, and save harmless the State, including its officers, employees, and agents (excluding agents who are design professionals) from any and all claims, demands, causes of action, damages, costs, expenses, actual attorneys' fees, losses or liabilities, in law or in equity (Section 7-1.12A Claims) arising out of or in connection with the Contractor's performance of this contract for:

1. Bodily injury including, but not limited to, bodily injury, sickness or disease, emotional injury or death to persons, including, but not limited to, the public, any employees or agents of the Contractor, the State, or any other contractor; and
2. Damage to property of anyone including loss of use thereof; caused or alleged to be caused in whole or in part by any negligent or otherwise legally actionable act or omission of the Contractor or anyone directly or indirectly employed by the Contractor or anyone for whose acts the Contractor may be liable.

Except as otherwise provided by law, these requirements apply regardless of the existence or degree of fault of the State. The Contractor is not obligated to indemnify the State for Claims arising from conduct delineated in Civil Code Section 2782 and to Claims arising from any defective or substandard condition of the highway that existed at or before the start of work, unless this condition has been changed by the work or the scope of the work requires the Contractor to maintain existing highway facilities and the Claim arises from the Contractor's failure to maintain. The Contractor's defense and indemnity obligation shall extend to Claims arising after the work is completed and accepted if the Claims are directly related to alleged acts or omissions by the Contractor that occurred during the course of the work. State inspection is not a waiver of full compliance with these requirements.

The Contractor's obligation to defend and indemnify shall not be excused because of the Contractor's inability to evaluate liability or because the Contractor evaluates liability and determine that the Contractor is not liable. The Contractor shall respond within 30 days to the tender of any Claim for defense and indemnity by the State, unless this time has been extended by the State. If the Contractor fails to accept or reject a tender of defense and indemnity within 30 days, in addition to any other remedy authorized by law, the Department may withhold such funds the State reasonably considers necessary for its defense and indemnity until disposition has been made of the Claim or until the Contractor accepts or rejects the tender of defense, whichever occurs first.

With respect to third-party claims against the Contractor, the Contractor waives all rights of any type to express or implied indemnity against the State, its officers, employees, or agents (excluding agents who are design professionals).

Nothing in the Contract is intended to establish a standard of care owed to any member of the public or to extend to the public the status of a third-party beneficiary for any of these indemnification specifications.

**7-1.12B Insurance**

**7-1.12B(1) General**

Nothing in the contract is intended to establish a standard of care owed to any member of the public or to extend to the public the status of a third-party beneficiary for any of these insurance specifications.

**7-1.12B(2) Casualty Insurance**

The Contractor shall procure and maintain insurance on all of its operations with companies acceptable to the State as follows:

1. The Contractor shall keep all insurance in full force and effect from the beginning of the work through contract acceptance.

2. All insurance shall be with an insurance company with a rating from A.M. Best Financial Strength Rating of A- or better and a Financial Size Category of VII or better.
3. The Contractor shall maintain completed operations coverage with a carrier acceptable to the State through the expiration of the patent deficiency in construction statute of repose set forth in Code of Civil Procedure Section 337.15.

**7-1.12B(3) Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance**

In accordance with Labor Code Section 1860, the Contractor shall secure the payment of worker's compensation in accordance with Labor Code Section 3700.

In accordance with Labor Code Section 1861, the Contractor shall submit to the Department the following certification before performing the work:

I am aware of the provisions of Section 3700 of the Labor Code which require every employer to be insured against liability for workers' compensation or to undertake self-insurance in accordance with the provisions of that code, and I will comply with such provisions before commencing the performance of the work of this contract.

Contract execution constitutes certification submittal.

The Contractor shall provide Employer's Liability Insurance in amounts not less than:

1. \$1,000,000 for each accident for bodily injury by accident
2. \$1,000,000 policy limit for bodily injury by disease
3. \$1,000,000 for each employee for bodily injury by disease

If there is an exposure of injury to the Contractor's employees under the U.S. Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, the Jones Act, or under laws, regulations, or statutes applicable to maritime employees, coverage shall be included for such injuries or claims.

**7-1.12B(4) Liability Insurance**

**7-1.12B(4)(a) General**

The Contractor shall carry General Liability and Umbrella or Excess Liability Insurance covering all operations by or on behalf of the Contractor providing insurance for bodily injury liability and property damage liability for the following limits and including coverage for:

1. Premises, operations, and mobile equipment
2. Products and completed operations
3. Broad form property damage (including completed operations)
4. Explosion, collapse, and underground hazards
5. Personal injury
6. Contractual liability

**7-1.12B(4)(b) Liability Limits/Additional Insureds**

The limits of liability shall be at least the amounts shown in the following table:

Total Bid	For Each Occurrence <sup>1</sup>	Aggregate for Products/Completed Operation	General Aggregate <sup>2</sup>	Umbrella or Excess Liability <sup>3</sup>
≤\$1,000,000	\$1,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$5,000,000
>\$1,000,000	\$1,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$10,000,000
≤\$10,000,000	\$1,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$10,000,000
>\$10,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$4,000,000	\$15,000,000
≤\$25,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$4,000,000	\$15,000,000
>\$25,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$4,000,000	\$25,000,000

1. Combined single limit for bodily injury and property damage.
2. This limit shall apply separately to the Contractor's work under this contract.
3. The umbrella or excess policy shall contain a clause stating that it takes effect (drops down) in the event the primary limits are impaired or exhausted.

The Contractor shall not require certified Small Business subcontractors to carry Liability Insurance that exceeds the limits in the table above. Notwithstanding the limits specified herein, at the option of the Contractor, the liability insurance limits for certified Small Business subcontractors of any tier may be less than those limits specified in the table. For Small Business subcontracts, "Total Bid" shall be interpreted as the amount of subcontracted work to a certified Small Business.

The State, including its officers, directors, agents (excluding agents who are design professionals), and employees, shall be named as additional insureds under the General Liability and Umbrella Liability Policies with respect to liability arising out of or connected with work or operations performed by or on behalf of the Contractor under this contract. Coverage for such additional insureds does not extend to liability:

1. Arising from any defective or substandard condition of the roadway which existed at or before the time the Contractor started work, unless such condition has been changed by the work or the scope of the work requires the Contractor to maintain existing roadway facilities and the claim arises from the Contractor's failure to maintain;
2. For claims occurring after the work is completed and accepted unless these claims are directly related to alleged acts or omissions of the Contractor that occurred during the course of the work; or
3. To the extent prohibited by Insurance Code Section 11580.04

Additional insured coverage shall be provided by a policy provision or by an endorsement providing coverage at least as broad as Additional Insured (Form B) endorsement form CG 2010, as published by the Insurance Services Office (ISO), or other form designated by the Department.

#### **7-1.12B(4)(c) Contractor's Insurance Policy is Primary**

The policy shall stipulate that the insurance afforded the additional insureds applies as primary insurance. Any other insurance or self-insurance maintained by the State is excess only and shall not be called upon to contribute with this insurance.

#### **7-1.12B(5) Automobile Liability Insurance**

The Contractor shall carry automobile liability insurance, including coverage for all owned, hired, and nonowned automobiles. The primary limits of liability shall be not less than \$1,000,000 combined single limit each accident for bodily injury and property damage. The umbrella or excess liability coverage required under Section 7-1.12B(4)(b) also applies to automobile liability.

#### **7-1.12B(6) Policy Forms, Endorsements, and Certificates**

The Contractor shall provide its General Liability Insurance under Commercial General Liability policy form No. CG0001 as published by the Insurance Services Office (ISO) or under a policy form at least as broad as policy form No. CG0001.

#### **7-1.12B(7) Deductibles**

The State may expressly allow deductible clauses, which it does not consider excessive, overly broad, or harmful to the interests of the State. Regardless of the allowance of exclusions or deductions by the State, the Contractor is responsible for any deductible amount and shall warrant that the coverage provided to the State is in accordance with Section 7-1.12B, "Insurance."

#### **7-1.12B(8) Enforcement**

The Department may assure the Contractor's compliance with its insurance obligations. Ten days before an insurance policy lapses or is canceled during the contract period, the Contractor shall submit to the Department evidence of renewal or replacement of the policy.

If the Contractor fails to maintain any required insurance coverage, the Department may maintain this coverage and withhold or charge the expense to the Contractor or terminate the Contractor's control of the work in accordance with Section 8-1.08, "Termination of Control."

The Contractor is not relieved of its duties and responsibilities to indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the State, its officers, agents, and employees by the Department's acceptance of insurance policies and certificates.

Minimum insurance coverage amounts do not relieve the Contractor for liability in excess of such coverage, nor do they preclude the State from taking other actions available to it, including the withholding of funds under this contract.

**7-1.12B(9) Self-Insurance**

Self-insurance programs and self-insured retentions in insurance policies are subject to separate annual review and approval by the State.

If the Contractor uses a self-insurance program or self-insured retention, the Contractor shall provide the State with the same protection from liability and defense of suits as would be afforded by first-dollar insurance. Execution of the contract is the Contractor's acknowledgement that the Contractor will be bound by all laws as if the Contractor were an insurer as defined under Insurance Code Section 23 and that the self-insurance program or self-insured retention shall operate as insurance as defined under Insurance Code Section 22.

**Replace Section 7-1.125 with:**

**7-1.125 Legal Actions Against the Department**

If legal action is brought against the Department over compliance with a State or Federal law, rule, or regulation applicable to highway work, then:

1. If the Department, in complying with a court order, prohibits you from performing work, the resulting delay is a suspension related to your performance, unless the Department terminates the contract.
2. If a court order other than an order to show cause or the final judgment in the action prohibits the Department from requiring you to perform work, the Department may delete the prohibited work or terminate the contract.

**In Section 7-1.13 delete the 5th and 6th paragraphs.**

**Add:**

**7-1.50 FEDERAL LAWS FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS**

**7-1.50A General**

Section 7-1.50, "Federal Laws for Federal-Aid Contracts," includes specifications required in a Federal-aid construction contract and applies to a Federal-aid contract.

A copy of form FHWA-1273 is included in Section 7-1.50B, "FHWA-1273." The training and promotion section of section II refers to training provisions as if they were included in the special provisions. The Department specifies the provisions in section 7-1.11D of the Standard Specifications. If a number of trainees or apprentices is required, the Department specifies the number in the special provisions. Interpret each FHWA-1273 clause shown in the following table as having the same meaning as the corresponding Department clause:

**FHWA-1273 Nondiscrimination Clauses**

FHWA-1273 section	FHWA-1273 clause	Department clause
Training and Promotion	In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision.	If section 7-1.11D applies, section 7-1.11D supersedes this subparagraph.
Records and Reports	If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data.	If the Contract requires on-the-job training, collect and report training data.

**7-1.50B FHWA-1273**

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS  
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

**ATTACHMENTS**

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

**I. GENERAL**

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

**II. NONDISCRIMINATION**

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under

this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

**6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are

applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

**8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar

with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

**9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### **10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor

will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

### III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

### IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### 1. Minimum wages

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions

of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or

will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program. Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

## 2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

## 3. Payrolls and basic records

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-

Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b.(1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee ( e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### 4. Apprentices and trainees

a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly

rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

**10. Certification of eligibility.**

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

**V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT**

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.

**3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

## **VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
- (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
- (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is

evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

## **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

## **VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

#### **IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.

2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

#### **X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

##### **1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this

covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

### 2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which

this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the

department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\*\*\*\*\*

**XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**7-1.50C Female and Minority Goals**

To comply with Section II, "Nondiscrimination," of "Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contracts," the Department is including in Section 7-1.50C, "Female and Minority Goals," female and minority utilization goals for Federal-aid construction contracts and subcontracts that exceed \$10,000.

The nationwide goal for female utilization is 6.9 percent.

The goals for minority utilization [45 Fed Reg 65984 (10/3/1980)] are as follows:

<b>Minority Utilization Goals</b>		
Economic Area		Goal (Percent)
174	Redding CA: Non-SMSA Counties: CA Lassen; CA Modoc; CA Plumas; CA Shasta; CA Siskiyou; CA Tehema	6.8
175	Eureka, CA Non-SMSA Counties: CA Del Norte; CA Humboldt; CA Trinity	6.6
176	San Francisco-Oakland-San Jose, CA: SMSA Counties: 7120 Salinas-Seaside-Monterey, CA CA Monterey 7360 San Francisco-Oakland CA Alameda; CA Contra Costa; CA Marin; CA San Francisco; CA San Mateo 7400 San Jose, CA CA Santa Clara, CA 7485 Santa Cruz, CA CA Santa Cruz 7500 Santa Rosa CA Sonoma 8720 Vallejo-Fairfield-Napa, CA CA Napa; CA Solano Non-SMSA Counties: CA Lake; CA Mendocino; CA San Benito	28.9 25.6 19.6 14.9 9.1 17.1 23.2
177	Sacramento, CA: SMSA Counties: 6920 Sacramento, CA CA Placer; CA Sacramento; CA Yolo Non-SMSA Counties CA Butte; CA Colusa; CA El Dorado; CA Glenn; CA Nevada; CA Sierra; CA Sutter; CA Yuba	16.1 14.3
178	Stockton-Modesto, CA: SMSA Counties: 5170 Modesto, CA CA Stanislaus 8120 Stockton, CA CA San Joaquin Non-SMSA Counties CA Alpine; CA Amador; CA Calaveras; CA Mariposa; CA Merced; CA Toulumne	12.3 24.3 19.8
179	Fresno-Bakersfield, CA SMSA Counties: 0680 Bakersfield, CA CA Kern 2840 Fresno, CA CA Fresno Non-SMSA Counties: CA Kings; CA Madera; CA Tulare	19.1 26.1 23.6
180	Los Angeles, CA: SMSA Counties:	

	0360 Anaheim-Santa Ana-Garden Grove, CA CA Orange	11.9
	4480 Los Angeles-Long Beach, CA CA Los Angeles	28.3
	6000 Oxnard-Simi Valley-Ventura, CA CA Ventura	21.5
	6780 Riverside-San Bernardino-Ontario, CA CA Riverside; CA San Bernardino	19.0
	7480 Santa Barbara-Santa Maria-Lompoc, CA CA Santa Barbara	19.7
	Non-SMSA Counties CA Inyo; CA Mono; CA San Luis Obispo	24.6
181	San Diego, CA: SMSA Counties 7320 San Diego, CA CA San Diego	16.9
	Non-SMSA Counties CA Imperial	18.2

For each July during which work is performed under the contract, you and each non-material-supplier subcontractor with a subcontract of \$10,000 or more must complete Form FHWA PR-1391 (Appendix C to 23 CFR 230). Submit the forms by August 15.

#### 7-1.50D Training

Section 7-1.50D, "Training," applies if a number of trainees or apprentices is specified in the special provisions.

As part of your equal opportunity affirmative action program, provide on-the-job training to develop full journeymen in the types of trades or job classifications involved.

You have primary responsibility for meeting this training requirement.

If you subcontract a contract part, determine how many trainees or apprentices are to be trained by the subcontractor.

Include these training requirements in your subcontract.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation must be in their 1st year of apprenticeship or training.

Distribute the number of apprentices or trainees among the work classifications on the basis of your needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable recruitment area.

Before starting work, submit to the Department:

1. Number of apprentices or trainees to be trained for each classification
2. Training program to be used
3. Training starting date for each classification

Obtain the Department's approval for this submitted information before you start work. The Department credits you for each apprentice or trainee you employ on the work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program.

The primary objective of Section 7-1.50D, "Training," is to train and upgrade minorities and women toward journeymen status. Make every effort to enroll minority and women apprentices or trainees, such as conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women apprentices or trainees, to the extent they are available within a reasonable recruitment area. Show that you have made the efforts. In making these efforts, do not discriminate against any applicant for training.

Do not employ as an apprentice or trainee an employee:

1. In any classification in which the employee has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which the employee has been employed as a journeyman
2. Who is not registered in a program approved by the US Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training

Ask the employee if the employee has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or has been employed as a journeyman. Your records must show the employee's answers to the questions.



**Replace Section 8 with:**  
**SECTION 8 PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS**

**8-1.01 (BLANK)**

**8-1.02 ASSIGNMENT**

No third-party agreement relieves you or your surety of your responsibility to complete the work. Do not sell, transfer, or otherwise dispose of any contract part without prior written consent from the Department.

If you assign the right to receive contract payments, the Department accepts the assignment upon the Engineer's receipt of a notice. Assigned payments remain subject to deductions and withholds described in the contract. The Department may use withheld payments for work completion whether payments are assigned or not.

**8-1.025 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE**

Attend a preconstruction conference with key personnel, including your assigned representative, at a time and location determined by the Engineer. Submit documents as required before the preconstruction conference. You may begin work before the preconstruction conference.

Be prepared to discuss the following topics and documents:

Topics	Document
Potential claim and dispute resolution	Potential claim forms
Contractor's representation	Assignment of Contractor's representative
DBE and DVBE	Final utilization reports
Equipment	Equipment list
Labor compliance and equal employment opportunity	Job site posters and benefit and payroll reports
Material inspection	Notice of Materials to be Used
Materials on hand	Request for Payment for Materials on Hand
Measurements	--
Partnering	Field Guide to Partnering on Caltrans Construction Projects
Quality control	QC plans
Safety	Injury and Illness Prevention Program and job site posters
Schedule	Baseline schedule and Weekly Statement of Working Days
Subcontracting	Subcontracting Request
Surveying	Survey Request
Traffic control	Traffic contingency plan and traffic control plans
Utility work	--
Weight limitations	--
Water pollution control	SWPPP or WPCP
Work restrictions	PLACs
Working drawings	--

**8-1.03 BEGINNING OF WORK**

Begin work within 15 days after receiving notice that the contract has been approved by the Attorney General or the attorney appointed and authorized to represent the Department. Submit a written notice 72 hours before beginning work. If the project has more than one location of work, submit a separate notice for each location.

You may begin work before receiving the notice of contract approval if you:

1. Deliver the signed contract, bonds, and evidence of insurance to the Department
2. Submit 72-hour notice
3. Obtain an encroachment permit from the Department
4. Are authorized by the Department to begin
5. Perform work at your own risk
6. Perform work under the contract

The Engineer does not count working days for days worked before contract approval.

If the contract is approved, work already performed that complies with the contract is authorized.

If the contract does not get approved, leave the job site in a neat condition. If a facility has been changed, restore it to its former or equivalent condition at your expense.

The Department does not adjust time for beginning before the approval date.

#### 8-1.04 PROGRESS SCHEDULE

##### 8-1.04A General

Reserved

##### 8-1.04B Critical Path Method Schedule

The following definitions apply to critical path method schedules:

**activity:** Task, event, or other project element on a schedule that contributes to completing the project.

Activities have a description, start date, finish date, duration, and one or more logic ties.

**baseline schedule:** The initial schedule showing the original work plan beginning on the date of contract approval. This schedule shows no completed work to date and no negative float or negative lag to any activity.

**controlling activity:** Construction activity that extends the scheduled completion date if delayed.

**critical path:** Longest continuous chain of activities for the project that has the least amount of total float of all chains. In general, a delay on the critical path extends the scheduled completion date.

**critical path method (CPM):** Network based planning technique using activity durations and relationships between activities to calculate a schedule for the entire project.

**revised schedule:** Schedule that incorporates a proposed or past change to logic or activity durations.

**scheduled completion date:** Planned project completion date shown on the current schedule.

**updated schedule:** Current schedule developed from the accepted baseline and any subsequent accepted updated or revised schedules through regular monthly review to incorporate actual past progress.

Before or at the preconstruction conference, submit a CPM baseline schedule.

Submit a monthly updated schedule that includes the status of work completed to date and the work yet to be performed as planned.

On each schedule, show:

1. Planned and actual start and completion date of each work activity, including applicable:
  - 1.1. Submittal development
  - 1.2. Submittal review and approval
  - 1.3. Material procurement
  - 1.4. Contract milestones and constraints
  - 1.5. Equipment and plant setup
  - 1.6. Interfaces with outside entities
  - 1.7. Erection and removal of falsework and shoring
  - 1.8. Test periods
  - 1.9. Major traffic stage change
  - 1.10. Final cleanup
2. Order that you propose to prosecute the work
3. Logical links between the time-scaled work activities
4. All controlling activities
5. Legible description of each activity
6. At least one predecessor and one successor to each activity, except for project start and project end milestones
7. Duration of not less than one working day for each activity
8. Start milestone date as the contract approval date

You may include changes on updated schedules that do not alter the critical path or extend the schedule completion date compared to the current schedule. Changes may include:

1. Adding or deleting activities
2. Changing activity constraints
3. Changing durations
4. Changing logic

If any proposed change in planned work results in altering the critical path or extending the scheduled completion date, submit a revised schedule within 15 days of the proposed change.

For each schedule submittal:

1. Submit a plotted original, time-scaled network diagram on a sheet of at least 8.5" x 11" with a title block and timeline
2. If a computer program is used to make the schedule, submit a read-only compact disc or diskette containing the schedule data. Label the compact disc or diskette with:
  - 2.1. Contract number
  - 2.2. CPM schedule number and date produced
  - 2.3. File name

If there is no contract item for progress schedule (critical path method), full compensation for this work is included in the contract prices paid for the items of work involved, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### **8-1.05 TEMPORARY SUSPENSION OF WORK**

#### **8-1.05A General**

The Engineer may suspend work wholly or in part due to any of the following:

1. Conditions are unsuitable for work progress.
2. You fail to do any of the following:
  - 2.1. Fulfill the Engineer's orders.
  - 2.2. Fulfill a contract part.
  - 2.3. Perform weather-dependent work when conditions are favorable so that weather-related unsuitable conditions are avoided or do not occur.

Upon the Engineer's written order of suspension, suspend work immediately. Provide for public safety and a smooth and unobstructed passageway through the work zone during the suspension as specified in Sections 7-1.08, "Public Convenience," and 7-1.09, "Public Safety." Resume work when ordered.

#### **8-1.05B Suspensions Unrelated to Contractor Performance**

For a suspension unrelated to your performance, providing for a smooth and unobstructed passageway through the work during the suspension will be paid for as extra work as specified in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

The days during a suspension unrelated to your performance are non-working days.

#### **8-1.05C Suspensions Related to Contractor Performance**

For a suspension related to your performance, the Department may provide for a smooth and unobstructed passageway through the work during the suspension and deduct the cost from payments.

The days during a suspension related to your performance are working days.

### **8-1.06 TIME OF COMPLETION**

The time to complete the work is specified in the special provisions.

The Engineer issues a Weekly Statement of Working Days by the end of the following week unless the contract is suspended for reasons unrelated to your performance.

The Weekly Statement of Working Days shows:

1. Working days and non-working days during the reporting week
2. Time adjustments
3. Work completion date computations, including working days remaining
4. Controlling activities

You may protest a Weekly Statement of Working Days.

## 8-1.07 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

### 8-1.07A General

The Department specifies liquidated damages (Pub Cont Code § 10226). Liquidated damages, if any, accrue starting on the 1st day after the expiration of the working days through the day of contract acceptance except as specified in Sections 8-1.07B, "Failure to Complete Work Parts within Specified Times," and 8-1.07C, "Failure to Complete Work Parts by Specified Dates."

The Department withholds liquidated damages before the accrual date if the anticipated liquidated damages may exceed the value of the remaining work.

Liquidated damages for all work, except plant establishment, are:

Liquidated Damages		
Total Bid		Liquidated Damages per Day
From over	To	
\$0	\$50,000	\$1,200
\$50,000	\$120,000	\$1,500
\$120,000	\$1,000,000	\$1,900
\$1,000,000	\$5,000,000	\$3,000
\$5,000,000	\$10,000,000	\$5,400
\$10,000,000	\$30,000,000	\$8,300
\$30,000,000	\$100,000,000	\$10,500
\$100,000,000	\$250,000,000	\$28,500

If all work, except plant establishment, is complete and the total number of working days has expired, liquidated damages are \$950 per day.

### 8-1.07B Failure to Complete Work Parts within Specified Times

The Department may deduct specified damages from payments for each day in completing a work part beyond the time specified for completing the work part.

Damages for untimely completion of work parts may not be equal to the daily amount specified as liquidated damages for the project as a whole, but the Department does not simultaneously assess damages for untimely completion of work parts and for the whole work.

Damages accrue starting the 1st day after a work part exceeds the specified time through the day the specified work part is complete.

### 8-1.07C Failure to Complete Work Parts by Specified Dates

The Department may deduct specified damages from payments for each day in completing a work part beyond the specified completion date for the work part.

Damages for untimely work part completion may not be equal to the daily amount specified as liquidated damages for the project as a whole, but the Department does not simultaneously assess damages for untimely work part completion and the whole work.

Damages accrue starting the 1st day after an unmet completion date through the day the work part is complete.

### 8-1.07D Director Days

If the work is not completed within the working days, the Director may grant director days if it serves the State's best interest.

By granting director days, the Director adds working days to the contract. The Director may either grant enough days to eliminate the liquidated damages or fewer. In the latter case, the Department deducts liquidated damages for the remaining overrun in contract time. The Director may deduct the Department's engineering, inspection, and overhead costs incurred during the period of extension granted as director days.

## 8-1.08 TERMINATION OF CONTROL

The Department may terminate your control of the work for failure to do any of the following (Pub Cont Code § 10253):

1. Supply an adequate workforce
2. Supply material as described
3. Pay subcontractors (Pub Cont Code §10262)

4. Prosecute the work as described in the contract

The Department may also terminate your control for failure to maintain insurance coverage.

For a Federal-aid contract, the Department may terminate your control of the work for failure to include "Required Contract Provisions, Federal-Aid Construction Contracts" in subcontracts.

The Department gives you and your surety notice at least 5 days before terminating control. The notice describes the failures and the time allowed to remedy the failures. If failures are not remedied within the time provided, the Department takes control of the work.

The Department may complete the work if the Department terminates your control or you abandon the project (Pub Cont Code § 10255). The Department determines the unpaid balance under Pub Cont Code § 10258 and the contract.

At any time before final payment of all claims, the Department may convert a termination of control to a termination of contract.

## **8-1.09 DELAYS**

### **8-1.09A General**

An excusable delay is a delay of a controlling activity beyond your control, not foreseeable when the work began such as:

1. Change in the work
2. Department action that is not part of the contract
3. Presence of an underground utility main not described in the contract or in a location different from that specified
4. Described facility reconstruction not reconstructed as described, by the utility owner by the date specified, unless the reconstruction is solely for your convenience
5. Department's failure to obtain timely access to the right-of-way
6. Department's failure to perform an action in the time specified

A critical delay is a delay that extends the schedule completion date.

To request a delay-related time or payment adjustment, submit an RFI.

### **8-1.09B Time Adjustments**

For an excusable critical delay, the Department may make a time adjustment. The Engineer uses information from the schedule to evaluate requests for time adjustments.

If requesting an adjustment, submit a revised schedule showing the delay's effect on the controlling activity. If the delay has:

1. Occurred, submit records of dates and what work was performed during the delayed activity
2. Not occurred, submit the expected dates or duration of the delayed activity

If the Engineer requests, update the schedule to the last working day before the start of the delay.

### **8-1.09C Payment Adjustments**

The Department may make a payment adjustment for an excusable delay that affects your costs.

Only losses for idle equipment, idle workers, and equipment moving or transporting are eligible for delay-related payment adjustments.

The Engineer determines payment for idle time of equipment in the same manner as determinations are made for equipment used in the performance of force account work under Section 9-1.03, "Force Account," with the following exceptions:

1. Delay factor in the Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates applies to each equipment rental rate.
2. Daily number of payable hours equals the normal working hours during the delay, not to exceed 8 hours per day.
3. Delay days exclude non-working days.
4. Markups are not added.

The Engineer determines payment adjustment for idle workers under Section 9-1.03B, "Labor," but does not add markups.

The Engineer includes costs due to necessary extra equipment moving or transporting.

#### **8-1.10 (BLANK)**

#### **8-1.11 TERMINATION OF CONTRACT**

##### **8-1.11A General**

The Director may terminate the contract if it serves the State's best interest. The Department issues you a written notice, implements the termination, and pays you.

##### **8-1.11B Relief from Responsibility for Work**

On receiving a termination notice:

1. Stop work
2. Notify subcontractors and suppliers of the contract termination and stop contract-related work
3. Perform the Engineer-ordered work to secure the job site for termination
4. Remove equipment
5. If authorized, settle termination-related claims and liabilities involving subcontractors and suppliers; assign to the Department the rights, titles, or interests held by you with respect to these parties

##### **8-1.11C Responsibility for Materials**

On receiving a termination notice, protect unused material until:

1. You submit an inventory of materials already produced, purchased, or ordered but not yet used; include the location of the material.
2. The Engineer identifies materials that will be retained by the Department. Submit bills of sales or other records of material title.
3. The Engineer confirms that unused materials paid by progress payment and materials furnished by the State have been delivered and stored as ordered.
4. Titles are transferred for materials purchased by the Department.

Dispose of materials that will not be retained by the Department.

##### **8-1.11D Contract Acceptance after Termination**

The Engineer recommends contract acceptance after determining completion of:

1. Contract work ordered to be completed before termination
2. Other work ordered to secure the project before termination
3. Material delivery and title transfer

The Department pays you under Section 9-1.08, "Payment After Contract Acceptance."

##### **8-1.11E Payment Adjustment for Termination**

If the Department issues a termination notice, the Engineer determines payment for termination based on the following:

1. Direct cost for the work:
  - 1.1. Including mobilization, demobilization, securing the job site for termination, and losses from the sale of materials
  - 1.2. Not including the cost of materials you keep, profit realized from the sale of materials, the cost of material damaged by an occurrence as defined in Section 7-1.165, "Damage by Storm, Flood, Tsunami or Earthquake," and other credits.
2. Cost of remedial work, as estimated by the Engineer, is not reimbursed.
3. Allowance for profit not to exceed 4 percent of the cost of the work. Prove a likelihood of having made a profit had the contract not been terminated.
4. Material handling costs for material returned to the vendor or disposed of as ordered.



- 3.1. Use securely attached metal shims or grout
  - 3.2. Do not use wedges to shim the supports
  - 3.3. Do not use shim material in excess of 3 inches
4. Install mechanical indicating elements level, plumb, and rigidly mounted on the concrete undersupports
  5. For a hopper scale, rigidly attach hopper scale lever systems and mechanical indicating elements so no weight is lost from bending or support distortion

Each scale used to determine material payment quantities must be operated by a licensed weighmaster (Bus & Prof Code § 12700 et seq.).

Submit a public weighmaster's certificate or certified daily summary weigh sheets for each weighed material quantity. The Department may witness material weighing and check and compile the daily scale weight record.

Each vehicle operator must obtain weight or load slips from the weighmaster. Submit these records at the delivery point.

**9-1.01B(3) Procedures**

Daily, weigh empty vehicles used to haul material paid for by weight. Each vehicle must have a legible identification mark. The Department may verify material weight by having an empty and loaded vehicle weighed on any scale the Engineer designates.

For imported topsoil measured by volume, soil amendment, and mulch:

1. Each vehicle must allow a ready and accurate contents determination
2. Unless vehicles are of uniform capacity, each vehicle must have a legible identification mark showing its volume capacity
3. Load vehicles to at least the volume capacity
4. Level vehicle loads on arrival at the delivery point

If determining a quantity paid on a volume basis is impractical or if you request and the Engineer authorizes the request, the Engineer weighs the material and converts the result to a volume measurement. The Engineer determines the conversion factors and, if you agree, adopts this method of measurement.

**9-1.01C Final Pay Items**

The Department shows a bid item quantity as a final pay item for payment purposes only. For a final pay item, accept payment based on the verified Bid Item List quantity, regardless of actual quantity used unless dimensions are changed by the Engineer.

**9-1.01D Quantities of Aggregate and Other Roadway Materials**

The Engineer determines the weight of aggregate and other roadway materials that are being paid for by weight as shown and does not include the deducted weight of water in their payment quantities.

Material	Quantity Determination
Aggregate or other roadway material except as otherwise shown in this table	By deducting the weight of water in the material <sup>a</sup> in excess of 3 percent of the dry weight of the material from the weight of the material
Imported borrow, imported topsoil, aggregate subbase	By deducting the weight of water in the material <sup>a</sup> in excess of 6 percent of the dry weight of the material from the weight of the material
Straw	By deducting the weight of water in the material <sup>a</sup> in excess of 15 percent of the dry weight of the material from the weight of the material
Fiber <sup>b</sup>	Engineer does not deduct the weight of water
Aggregate base and aggregate for cement treated bases	As specified in Section 26, "Aggregate Bases," and Section 27, "Cement Treated Bases"

NOTE: Percentage of water is determined by California Test 226.

<sup>a</sup>At the time of weighing

<sup>b</sup>Weight of water in the fiber<sup>a</sup> must not exceed 15 percent of the dry weight of the fiber.

### **9-1.02 SCOPE OF PAYMENT**

The Department pays you for furnishing the resources and activities required to complete the Contract work. The Department's payment is full compensation for furnishing the resources and activities, including:

1. Risk, loss, damage repair, or cost of whatever character arising from or relating to the work and performance of the work
2. PLACs and taxes

Full compensation for work specified in Sections 1 through 9 is included in the payment for the bid items involved unless:

1. Bid item for the work is shown on the verified Bid Item List
2. Work is specified as paid for as extra work

The Department does not pay for your loss, damage, repair, or extra costs of whatever character arising from or relating to the work that is a direct or indirect result of your choice of construction methods, materials, equipment, or manpower, unless specifically mandated by the Contract.

Payment is:

1. Full compensation for each bid item specified by the description and measurement unit shown on the verified Bid Item List
2. For the price bid for each bid item shown on the verified Bid Item List or as changed by change order with a specified price adjustment

If an alternative is described in the Contract, the Department pays based on the bid items for the details and specifications not described as an alternative.

The Department pays for work performed by change order based on one or a combination of the following:

1. Bid item prices
2. Force account
3. Agreed price
4. Specialist billing

If the Engineer chooses to pay for work performed by change order based on an agreed price, but you and the Engineer cannot agree on the price, the Department pays by force account.

If a portion of extra work is covered by bid items, the Department pays for this work as changed quantities in those items. The Department pays for the remaining portion of the extra work by force account or agreed price.

The Department pays 10 percent annual interest for unpaid and undisputed:

1. Progress payments
2. After-acceptance payment except for claims

For these payments, interest starts to accrue 30 days after the 1st working day following the 20th day of the month payment is due. For extra work bills not submitted within 7 days after performing the work as specified in 5-1.015E, "Extra Work Bills," interest starts to accrue 60 days after the 1st working day following the 20th day of the month payment is due.

The Department pays 6 percent annual interest for unpaid and undisputed claims. Interest starts to accrue 61 days after the Department accepts a claim statement.

The Department pays 6 percent annual interest for awards in arbitration (Civ Code § 3289).

If the amount of a deduction or withhold exceeds final payment, the Department invoices you for the difference, to be paid upon receipt.

### **9-1.03 FORCE ACCOUNT PAYMENT**

#### **9-1.03A General**

For work paid by force account, the Engineer compares the Department's records to your daily force account work report. When you and the Engineer agree on the contents of the daily force account work reports, the Engineer accepts the report and the Department pays for the work. If the records differ, the Department pays for the work based only on the information shown on the Department's records.

If a subcontractor performs work at force account, accept an additional 10 percent markup to the total cost of that work paid at force account, including markups specified in Section 9-1.03, as reimbursement for additional administrative costs.

The markups specified in labor, materials, and equipment include compensation for all delay costs, overhead costs, and profit.

If an item's payment is adjusted for work-character changes, the Department excludes your cost of determining the adjustment.

Payment for owner-operated labor and equipment is made at the market-priced invoice submitted.

### **9-1.03B Labor**

Labor payment is full compensation for the cost of labor used in the direct performance of the work plus a 35 percent markup. Force account labor payment consists of:

1. Employer payment to the worker for:
  - 1.1. Basic hourly wage
  - 1.2. Health and welfare
  - 1.3. Pension
  - 1.4. Vacation
  - 1.5. Training
  - 1.6. Other State and federal recognized fringe benefit payments
2. Labor surcharge percentage in Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates current during the work paid at force account for:
  - 2.1. Workers' compensation insurance
  - 2.2. Social security
  - 2.3. Medicare
  - 2.4. Federal unemployment insurance
  - 2.5. State unemployment insurance
  - 2.6. State training taxes
3. Subsistence and travel allowances paid to the workers
4. Employer payment to supervisors, if authorized

The 35 percent markup consists of payment for all overhead costs related to labor but not designated as costs of labor used in the direct performance of the work including:

1. Home office overhead
2. Field office overhead
3. Bond costs
4. Profit
5. Labor liability insurance
6. Other fixed or administrative costs that are not costs of labor used in the direct performance of the work

### **9-1.03C Materials**

Material payment is full compensation for materials you furnish and use in the work. The Engineer determines the cost based on the material purchase price, including delivery charges, except:

1. A 15 percent markup is added.
2. Supplier discounts are subtracted whether you took them or not.
3. If the Engineer believes the material purchase prices are excessive, the Department pays the lowest current wholesale price for a similar material quantity.
4. If you procured the materials from a source you wholly or partially own, the determined cost is based on the lower of the:
  - 4.1. Price paid by the purchaser for similar materials from that source on Contract items
  - 4.2. Current wholesale price for those materials

5. If you do not submit a material cost record within 30 days of billing, the determined cost is based on the lowest wholesale price:

- 5.1. During that period
- 5.2. In the quantities used

### **9-1.03D Equipment Rental**

#### **9-1.03D(1) General**

Equipment rental payment is full compensation for:

1. Rental equipment costs, including moving rental equipment to and from the site of work performed by change order using its own power.
2. Transport equipment costs for rental equipment that cannot be transported economically using its own power. No payment is made during transport for the transported equipment.
3. 15 percent markup.

If you want to return the equipment to a location other than its original location, the payment to move the equipment must not exceed the cost of returning the equipment to its original location. If you use the equipment for work other than work paid by force account, the transportation cost is included in the other work.

Before moving or loading the equipment, obtain authorization for the equipment rental's original location.

The Engineer determines rental costs:

1. Using rates in Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates:
  - 1.1. By classifying equipment using manufacturer's ratings and manufacturer-approved changes.
  - 1.2. Current during the work paid by force account.
  - 1.3. Regardless of equipment ownership; but the Department uses the rental document rates or minimum rental cost terms if:
    - 1.3.1. Rented from equipment business you do not own.
    - 1.3.2. The Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates hourly rate is \$10.00 per hour or less.
2. Using rates established by the Engineer for equipment not listed in Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates. You may submit cost information that helps the Engineer establish the rental rate; but the Department uses the rental document rates or minimum rental cost terms if:
  - 2.1. Rented from equipment business you do not own.
  - 2.2. The Engineer establishes a rate of \$10.00 per hour or less.
3. Using rates for transport equipment not exceeding the hourly rates charged by established haulers.

Equipment rental rates include the cost of:

1. Fuel
2. Oil
3. Lubrication
4. Supplies
5. Small tools that are not consumed by use
6. Necessary attachments
7. Repairs and maintenance
8. Depreciation
9. Storage
10. Insurance
11. Incidentals

The Department pays for small tools consumed by use. The Engineer determines payment for small tools consumed by use based on Contractor-submitted invoices.

**9-1.03D(2) Equipment On the Job Site**

For equipment on the job site at the time required to perform work paid by force account, the time paid is the time:

- 1. To move the equipment to the location of work paid by force account plus an equal amount of time to move the equipment to another location on the job site when the work paid by force account is completed
- 2. To load and unload equipment
- 3. Equipment is operated to perform work paid by force account and:
  - 3.1. Hourly rates are paid in 1/2-hour increments
  - 3.2. Daily rates are paid in 1/2-day increments

When rented equipment on the job site is used to perform work at force account not required by the original contract work, the Engineer may authorize rates in excess of those in Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates if:

- 1. You submit a request to use rented equipment
- 2. Equipment is not available from your owned equipment fleet or from your subcontractors
- 3. Rented equipment is from an independent rental company
- 4. Proposed equipment rental rate is reasonable
- 5. Engineer authorizes the equipment source and the rental rate before you use the equipment

The Department pays for fuel consumed during operation of rented equipment not included in the invoiced rental rate.

**9-1.03D(3) Equipment Not On the Job Site Required for Original Contract Work**

For equipment not on the job site at the time required to perform work paid by force account and required for original Contract work, the time paid is the time the equipment is operated to perform work paid by force account and the time to move the equipment to a location on the job site when the work paid by force account is completed.

The minimum total time paid is:

- 1. 1 day if daily rates are paid
- 2. 8 hours if hourly rates are paid

If daily rates are recorded, equipment:

- 1. Idled is paid as 1/2 day
- 2. Operated 4 hours or less is paid as 1/2 day
- 3. Operated 4 hours or more is paid as 1 day

If the minimum total time exceeds 8 hours and if hourly rates are listed, the Department rounds up hours operated to the nearest 1/2-hour increment and pays based on the following table. The table does not apply when equipment is not operated due to breakdowns; in which case rental hours are the hours the equipment was operated.

**Equipment Rental Hours**

Hours operated	Hours paid
0.0	4.00
0.5	4.25
1.0	4.50
1.5	4.75
2.0	5.00
2.5	5.25
3.0	5.50
3.5	5.75
4.0	6.00
4.5	6.25
5.0	6.50

5.5	6.75
6.0	7.00
6.5	7.25
7.0	7.5
7.5	7.75
>8.0	hours used

**9-1.03D(4) Equipment Not On the Job Site Not Required for Original Contract Work**

For equipment not on the job site at the time required to perform work paid by force account and not required for original Contract work, the time paid is the time:

1. To move the equipment to the location of work paid by force account plus an equal amount of time to return the equipment to its source when the work paid by force account is completed
2. To load and unload equipment
3. Equipment is operated to perform work paid by force account

For this equipment, the Engineer may authorize rates in excess of those in Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates subject to the following:

1. Equipment is not available from your normal sources or from one of your subcontractors
2. Proposed equipment rental rate is reasonable
3. Engineer authorizes the equipment source and the rental rate before you use the equipment

**9-1.03D(5) Non-Owner-Operated Dump Truck Rental**

Submit the rental rate for non-owner-operated dump truck rental. The Engineer determines the payment rate. Payment for non-owner-operated dump truck rental is for the cost of renting a dump truck, including its driver. For the purpose of markup payment only, the non-owner-operated dump truck is rental equipment and the owner is a subcontractor.

**9-1.04 EXTRA WORK PERFORMED BY SPECIALISTS**

If the Engineer determines that you or your subcontractors are not capable of performing specialty extra work, a specialist may be used. Itemize the labor, material, and equipment rental costs unless it is not the special service industry's established practice to provide itemization; in which case, the Engineer accepts current market-priced invoices for the work.

The Engineer may accept an invoice as a specialist billing for work performed at an off-job site manufacturing plant or machine shop.

The Engineer determines the cost based on the specialist invoice price minus any available or offered discounts plus a 10 percent markup.

**9-1.05 CHANGED QUANTITY PAYMENT ADJUSTMENTS**

**9-1.05A General**

The unit prices specified in Section 9-1.05 are adjusted under Section 9-1.03, "Force Account."

**9-1.05B Increases of More Than 25 Percent**

If the total bid item quantity exceeds 125 percent of the quantity shown on the verified Bid Item List and if no approved Contract Change Order addresses payment for the quantity exceeding 125 percent, the Engineer may adjust the unit price for the excess quantity under Section 9-1.03, "Force Account," or the following:

1. The adjustment is the difference between the unit price and the unit cost of the total item pay quantity.
2. In determining the unit cost, the Engineer excludes the item's fixed costs. You have recovered the fixed costs in the payment for 125 percent shown on the verified Bid Item List.
3. After excluding fixed costs, the Engineer determines the item unit cost under Section 9-1.03, "Force Account."

If the payment for the number of units of a bid item in excess of 125 percent of the verified Bid Item List is less than \$5,000 at the unit price, the Engineer may not adjust the unit price unless you request it.

### **9-1.05C Decreases of More Than 25 Percent**

If the total item pay quantity is less than 75 percent of the quantity shown on the verified Bid Item List and if no approved Contract Change Order addresses payment for the quantity less than 75 percent, you may request a unit price adjustment. The Engineer may adjust the unit price for the decreased quantity under Section 9-1.03, "Force Account" or the following:

1. The adjustment is the difference between the unit price and the unit cost of the total pay quantity.
2. In determining the unit cost, the Engineer includes the item's fixed costs.
3. After including fixed costs, the Engineer determines the item unit cost under Section 9-1.03, "Force Account."

The Department does not pay more than 75 percent of the item total in the verified Bid Item List.

### **9-1.05D Eliminated Items**

If the Engineer eliminates an item, the Department pays your costs incurred before the Engineer's elimination notification date.

If you order authorized material for an eliminated item before the notification date and the order cannot be canceled, either of the following occurs:

1. If the material is returnable to the vendor, the Engineer orders you to return the material and the Department pays your handling costs and vendor charges.
2. The Department pays your cost for the material and its handling and becomes the material owner.

The Engineer determines the payment for the eliminated bid item under Section 9-1.03, "Force Account."

### **9-1.06 WORK-CHARACTER CHANGES**

The Department adjusts a bid item unit price based on the difference between the cost to perform the work as planned and the cost to perform the work as changed. The Engineer determines the payment adjustment under Section 9-1.03, "Force Account." The Department adjusts payment for only the work portion that changed in character.

### **9-1.07 PROGRESS PAYMENTS**

#### **9-1.07A General**

The Department pays you based on Engineer-prepared monthly progress estimates. Each estimate reflects:

1. Total work completed during the pay period
2. Extra work bills if:
  - 2.1. Submitted by the 15th of a month
  - 2.2. Approved by the 20th of a month
3. Amount for materials on hand
4. Amount earned for mobilization
5. Deductions
6. Withholds
7. Resolved potential claims
8. Payment adjustments

Submit certification stating the work complies with the QC procedures. The Engineer does not process a progress estimate without a signed certification.

You may protest a progress payment.

#### **9-1.07B Schedule of Values**

Section 9-1.07B applies to a lump sum bid item for which a schedule of values is specified to be submitted.

The sum of the amounts for the work units listed in the schedule of values must equal the lump sum price bid for the bid item.

Obtain authorization of a schedule of values before you perform work shown on the schedule. The Department does not process a progress payment for the bid item without an authorized schedule of values.

Accept progress payments for overhead, profit, bond costs, and other fixed or administrative costs as distributed proportionally among the items listed except that for a contract with a bid item for mobilization, accept progress payments for bond costs as included in the mobilization bid item.

For changed quantities of the work units listed, the Department adjusts payments in the same manner as specified for changed quantities of bid items under Section 9-1.05, "Changed Quantity Payment Adjustments."

#### **9-1.07C Materials On Hand**

A material on hand but not incorporated into the work is eligible for progress payment if:

1. Listed in a special provision as eligible and is in compliance with other Contract parts
2. Purchased
3. An invoice is submitted
4. Stored within the State and you submit evidence that the stored material is subject to the Department's control
5. Requested on the Department-furnished form

#### **9-1.07D Mobilization**

Mobilization is eligible for partial payments if the Contract includes a bid item for mobilization. The Department makes the partial payments under Pub Cont Code § 10264. If the Contract does not include a mobilization bid item, mobilization is included in the payment for the various bid items.

The Department pays the item total for mobilization in excess of 10 percent of the total bid in the 1st payment after Contract acceptance.

#### **9-1.07E Withholds**

##### **9-1.07E(1) General**

The Department may withhold payment for noncompliance.

The Department returns the noncompliance withhold in the progress payment following correction of noncompliance.

Withholds are not retentions under Pub Cont Code § 7107 and do not accrue interest under Pub Cont Code § 10261.5.

Withholds are cumulative and independent of deductions.

Section 9-1.07E does not include all withholds that may be taken; the Department may withhold other payments as specified.

##### **9-1.07E(2) Progress Withholds**

The Department withholds 10 percent of a partial payment for noncompliant progress. Noncompliant progress occurs when:

1. Total days to date exceed 75 percent of the revised Contract working days
2. Percent of working days elapsed exceeds the percent of value of work completed by more than 15 percent

The Engineer determines the percent of working days elapsed by dividing the total days to date by the revised Contract working days and converting the quotient to a percentage.

The Engineer determines the percent of value of work completed by summing payments made to date and the amount due on the current progress estimate, dividing this sum by the current total estimated value of the work, and converting the quotient to a percentage. These amounts are shown on the Progress Payment Voucher.

When the percent of working days elapsed minus the percent of value of work completed is less than or equal to 15 percent, the Department returns the withhold in the next progress payment.

##### **9-1.07E(3) Performance Failure Withholds**

During each estimate period you fail to comply with a Contract part, including submittal of a document as specified, the Department withholds a part of the progress payment. The documents include QC plans, schedules, traffic control plans, and water pollution control submittals.

For 1 performance failure, the Department withholds 25 percent of the progress payment but does not withhold more than 10 percent of the total bid.

For multiple performance failures, the Department withholds 100 percent of the progress payment but does not withhold more than 10 percent of the total bid.

#### **9-1.07E(4) Stop Notice Withholds**

The Department may withhold payments to cover claims filed under Civ Code § 3179 et seq.

Stop notice information may be obtained from the Office of External Accounts Payable, Division of Accounting.

#### **9-1.07E(5) Penalty Withholds**

Penalties include fines and damages that are proposed, assessed, or levied against you or the Department by a governmental agency or private lawsuit. Penalties are also payments made or costs incurred in settling alleged violations of federal, state, or local laws, regulations, requirements, or PLACs. The cost incurred may include the amount spent for mitigation or correcting a violation.

If you or the Department is assessed a penalty, the Department may withhold the penalty amount until the penalty disposition has been resolved. The Department may withhold penalty funds without notifying you.

Instead of the withhold, you may provide a bond equal to the highest estimated liability for any disputed penalties proposed.

#### **9-1.07E(6)–9-1.07E(10) Reserved**

#### **9-1.07F Retentions**

The Department does not retain moneys from progress payments due to the Contractor for work performed (Pub Cont Code § 7202).

#### **9-1.07G–9-1.07K Reserved**

### **9-1.08 PAYMENT AFTER CONTRACT ACCEPTANCE**

#### **9-1.08A General**

Reserved

#### **9-1.08B Payment Before Final Estimate**

After Contract acceptance, the Department pays you based on the Engineer-prepared estimate that includes withholds and the balance due after deduction of previous payments.

#### **9-1.08C Proposed Final Estimate**

The Engineer estimates the amount of work completed and shows the amount payable in a proposed final estimate based on:

1. Contract items
2. Payment adjustments
3. Work paid by force account or agreed price
4. Extra work
5. Deductions

Submit either a written final estimate acceptance or a claim statement no later than the 30th day after receiving the proposed final estimate. Evidence of the Contractor's receipt of the final estimate and the Engineer's receipt of the Contractor's written acceptance or claim statement is a delivery service's proof of delivery or Engineer's written receipt if hand delivered.

If you claim that the final estimate is less than 90 percent of your total bid, the Department adjusts the final payment to cover your overhead. The adjustment is 10 percent of the difference between the total bid and the final estimate. The Department does not make this adjustment on a terminated contract.

#### **9-1.08D Final Payment and Claims**

##### **9-1.08D(1) General**

If you accept the proposed final estimate or do not submit a claim statement within 30 days of receiving the estimate, the Engineer furnishes the final estimate to you and the Department pays the amount due within 30 days. This final estimate and payment is conclusive except as specified in Sections 5-1.015, "Records," 6-1.075, "Guarantee," and 9-1.09, "Clerical Errors."

If you submit a claim statement within 30 days of receiving the Engineer's proposed final estimate, the Engineer furnishes a semifinal estimate to the Contractor and the Department pays the amount due within 30 days. The semifinal estimate is conclusive as to the amount of work completed and the amount payable except as affected by the claims or as specified in Sections 5-1.015, "Records," 6-1.075, "Guarantee," and 9-1.09, "Clerical Errors."

**9-1.08D(2) Claim Statement**

**9-1.08D(2)(a) General**

For each claim, submit a claim statement showing only the identification number that corresponds to the Full and Final Potential Claim Record and the final amount of additional payment requested except:

1. If the final amount of requested payment differs from the amount requested in the Full and Final Potential Claim Record
2. For a claim for quantities, withholds, deductions, liquidated damages, or change order bills
3. For an overhead claim

If the final amount of requested payment differs from the amount requested in the Full and Final Potential Claim Record, submit:

1. Identification number that corresponds to the Full and Final Potential Claim Record
2. Final amount of additional payment requested
3. Basis for the changed amount
4. Contract documentation that supports the changed amount
5. Statement of the reasons the Contract documentation supports the claim

The Engineer notifies you of an omission of or a disparity in the exclusive identification number. Within 15 days of the notification, correct the omission or disparity. If the omission or disparity is not resolved after the 15 days, the Engineer assigns a new number.

For a claim for quantities, withholds, deductions, or change order bills submit:

1. Final amount of additional payment requested
2. Enough detail to enable the Engineer to determine the basis and amounts of the additional payment requested

**9-1.08D(2)(b) Overhead Claims**

Include with an overhead claim:

1. Final amount of additional payment requested
2. Independent CPA audit report

Failure to submit the audit report with an overhead claim with the claim statement is a waiver of the overhead claim and operates as a bar to arbitration on the claim (Pub Cont Code § 10240.2).

The Department deducts an amount for field and home office overhead paid on added work from any claim for overhead. The value of the added work equals the value of the work completed minus the total bid. The home office overhead deduction equals 5 percent of the added work. The field office overhead deduction equals 5-1/2 percent of the added work.

If you intend to pursue a claim for reimbursement for field or home office overhead beyond that provided expressly by the Contract:

1. Notify the Engineer within 30 days of receipt of the proposed final estimate of your intent to seek reimbursement for specific overhead costs beyond that provided by the Contract
2. Specifically identify each claim and each date associated with each claim from which you seek reimbursement for specific overhead costs beyond that provided by the Contract
3. Timely submit all other claims
4. Within 30 days of receipt of the proposed final estimate, submit an audit report prepared by an independent CPA
  - 4.1. The audit report must show calculations with supporting documentation of actual home office and project field overhead costs

- 4.2. The calculations must specify the actual daily rates for both field and home office overhead for the entire duration of the project expressed as a rate per working day
  - 4.3. The start and end dates of the actual project performance period, number of working days, overhead cost pools, and all allocation bases must be disclosed in the calculations of your actual field and home office overhead daily rates
  - 4.4. Neither daily rate may include a markup for profit
5. Field overhead costs from which the daily rate is calculated must be:
- 5.1. Allowable under 48 CFR 31
  - 5.2. Supported by reliable records
  - 5.3. Related solely to the project
  - 5.4. Incurred during the actual project performance period
  - 5.5. Comprised of only time-related field overhead costs
  - 5.6. Not a direct cost
6. Home office overhead costs from which the daily rate is calculated must be:
- 6.1. Allowable under 48 CFR 31
  - 6.2. Supported by reliable records
  - 6.3. Incurred during the actual project performance period
  - 6.4. Comprised of only fixed home office overhead costs
  - 6.5. Not a direct cost

The actual rate of time-related overhead is subject to authorization by the Engineer.

The CPA's audit must be performed under the Attestation Standards published by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants. The CPA's audit report must express an opinion whether or not your calculations of your actual field and home office overhead daily rates comply with Section 9-1.08D(2)(b), "Overhead Claims." The attest documentation prepared by the CPA in connection with the audit must be reproduced and submitted for review with the audit report.

The Department provides markups for all work paid by force account. Overhead for field and home office costs are included in the markups. Overhead claims in excess of Contract markups are not allowed under the Contract. If you seek reimbursement for costs not allowed under the Contract, the Department does not pay your cost of performing the independent CPA examination specified in section 9-1.08D(2)(b), "Overhead Claims," including preparation of the audit report.

**9-1.08D(2)(c) Declaration**

Submit a declaration that includes the following language with the claim statement:

I declare under penalty of perjury, according to the laws of the State of California, that the foregoing claims, with specific reference to the California False Claims Act (Govt Code § 12650 et seq.) and to the extent the project contains federal funding, the U.S. False Claims Act (31 USC § 3729 et seq.), are true and correct, and that this declaration was signed on \_\_\_\_\_ (date) \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ at \_\_\_\_\_, California.

**9-1.08D(2)(d) Waiver**

A claim is waived if:

1. Claim does not have a corresponding Full and Final Potential Claim Record identification number
2. Claim does not have the same nature, circumstances, and basis of claim as the corresponding Full and Final Potential Claim Record
3. Claim is not included in the claim statement
4. You do not comply with the claim procedures
5. You do not submit the declaration specified in 9-1.08D(2)(c), "Declaration"

**9-1.08D(3) Final Determination of Claims**

Failure to allow timely access to claim supporting data when requested waives the claim.





1. Stop all work within a 60-foot radius of the discovery
2. Protect the discovery area
3. Notify the Engineer

The Department investigates. Do not move archaeological resources or take them from the job site. Do not resume work within the discovery area until authorized.

If, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of an archaeological find, or investigation or recovery of archeological materials, you will be compensated for resulting losses, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

If ordered, furnish resources to assist in the investigation or recovery of archaeological resources. This work will be paid for as extra work as specified in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

#### **14-2.03 ARCHAEOLOGICAL MONITORING AREA**

Section 14-2.03 applies if an AMA is described in the Contract.

The Department assigns an archaeological monitor to monitor job site activities within the AMA. Do not work within the AMA unless the archeological monitor is present.

The Engineer and the Department archaeological monitor conduct an AMA location field review with you at least 5 business days before start of work. The Department marks the exact boundaries of the AMA on the ground.

If temporary fence (Type ESA) or other enclosure for an AMA is described in the Contract, install temporary fence (Type ESA) or other enclosure to define the boundaries of the AMA during the AMA location field review.

At least 5 business days before starting work within an AMA, submit a schedule of days and hours to be worked for the Engineer's approval. If you require changes in the schedule, submit an update for the Engineer's approval at least 5 business days before any changed work day.

If archaeological resources are discovered within an AMA, comply with Section 14-2.02, "Archaeological Resources."

#### **14-2.04 HISTORIC STRUCTURES**

Reserved

### **14-3 COMMUNITY IMPACTS AND ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE**

Reserved

### **14-4 NATIVE AMERICAN CONCERNS**

Reserved

### **14-5 AESTHETICS**

Reserved

### **14-6 BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES**

#### **14-6.01 GENERAL**

Reserved

#### **14-6.02 BIRD PROTECTION**

Protect migratory and nongame birds, their occupied nests, and their eggs.

The Department anticipates nesting or attempted nesting from February 15 to September 1.

The federal Migratory Bird Treaty Act, 16 USC § 703–711, and 50 CFR Pt 10 and Fish & Game Code §§ 3503, 3513, and 3800 protect migratory and nongame birds, their occupied nests, and their eggs.

The federal Endangered Species Act of 1973, 16 USC §§ 1531 and 1543, and the California Endangered Species Act, Fish & Game Code §§ 2050–2115.5, prohibit the take of listed species and protect occupied and unoccupied nests of threatened and endangered bird species.

The Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act, 16 USC § 668, prohibits the destruction of bald and golden eagles and their occupied and unoccupied nests.

If migratory or nongame bird nests are discovered that may be adversely affected by construction activities or an injured or killed bird is found, immediately:

1. Stop all work within a 100-foot radius of the discovery.
2. Notify the Engineer.

The Department investigates. Do not resume work within the specified radius of the discovery until authorized.

When ordered, use exclusion devices, take nesting prevention measures, remove and dispose of partially constructed and unoccupied nests of migratory or nongame birds on a regular basis to prevent their occupation, or perform any combination of these. This work will be paid for as extra work as specified in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

Prevent nest materials from falling into waterways.

Bird protection that causes a delay to the controlling activity is a condition unfavorable to the suitable prosecution of work as specified in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work."

#### **14-7 PALEONTOLOGICAL RESOURCES**

If paleontological resources are discovered at the job site, do not disturb the material and immediately:

1. Stop all work within a 60-foot radius of the discovery
2. Protect the area
3. Notify the Engineer

The Department investigates and modifies the dimensions of the protected area if necessary. Do not move paleontological resources or take them from the job site. Do not resume work within the specified radius of the discovery until authorized.

#### **14-8 NOISE AND VIBRATION**

##### **14-8.01 GENERAL**

Reserved

##### **14-8.02 NOISE CONTROL**

Do not exceed 86 dBA LMax at 50 feet from the job site activities from 9 p.m. to 6 a.m.

Equip an internal combustion engine with the manufacturer-recommended muffler. Do not operate an internal combustion engine on the job site without the appropriate muffler.

#### **14-9 AIR QUALITY**

##### **14-9.01 AIR POLLUTION CONTROL**

Comply with air pollution control rules, regulations, ordinances, and statutes that apply to work performed under the Contract, including air pollution control rules, regulations, ordinances, and statutes provided in Govt Code § 11017 (Pub Cont Code § 10231).

Do not burn material to be disposed of.

##### **14-9.02 DUST CONTROL**

Prevent and alleviate dust by applying water, dust palliative, or both under Section 14-9.01.

Apply water under Section 17, "Watering."

Apply dust palliative under Section 18, "Dust Palliative."

If ordered, apply water, dust palliative, or both to control dust caused by public traffic. This work will be paid for as extra work as specified in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

#### **14-10 SOLID WASTE DISPOSAL AND RECYCLING**

##### **14-10.01 SOLID WASTE DISPOSAL AND RECYCLING**

Submit an annual Solid Waste Disposal and Recycling Report between January 1 and 15 for each year work is performed under the Contract at any time during the previous calendar year. Show the types and amounts of project-generated solid waste taken to or diverted from landfills or reused on the project from January 1 through December 31 of the previous calendar year.

Submit a final annual Solid Waste Disposal and Recycling Report within 5 business days after Contract acceptance. Show the types and amounts of project-generated solid waste taken to or diverted from landfills or reused on the project from January 1 to Contract acceptance.

For each failure to submit a completed form, the Department withholds \$10,000.







### **Preparing Soil**

After you prepare an area for lime soil stabilization, test the soil to be stabilized every 500 cubic yards for relative compaction under California Test 231 and moisture content under California Test 226, and verify the surface grades.

### **Applying Lime**

The Engineer determines the final application rate for each lime product proposed from the samples submitted. If the soil being stabilized changes, the Engineer changes the application rate. Based on California Test 373, the Engineer reports the application rates as the percent of lime by dry weight of soil. The Engineer provides the optimum moisture content determined under California Test 373 for each application rate.

Before applying lime, measure the temperature at the ground surface.

If lime in dry form is used, the Engineer verifies the application rate using the drop pan method once per 40,000 square feet stabilized, or twice per day, whichever is greater.

If lime in slurry form is used, report the quantity of slurry placed by measuring the volume of slurry in the holding tank once per 40,000 square feet stabilized, or twice per day, whichever is greater.

### **Mixing**

For each day of initial mixing, test the moisture content. Sample the material immediately after initial mixing.

Randomly test the adequacy of the final mixing with a phenolphthalein indicator solution.

During mixing operations, measure the ground temperature at full mixing depth.

After mixing and before compacting, determine maximum density under California Test 216 from composite samples of the mixed material and at each distinct change in material. Test the moisture content of the mixed material under California Test 226. Test the gradation for compliance with "Materials."

### **Compaction**

Test relative compaction on a wet weight basis.

After initial compaction, determine in-place density under California Test 231 and moisture content under California Test 226 at the same locations. The testing frequency must be 1 test per 250 cubic yards of lime stabilized soil. Test in 0.50-foot depth intervals.

Before requesting to compact material in layers greater than 0.50 foot, construct a test strip in the production area and demonstrate the test strip passes compaction tests using the proposed thickness. The test strip must contain no more material than 1 day's production. The Engineer tests at not more than 0.50-foot depth intervals regardless of the thickness of your layers.

Construct test pads by scraping away material to the depth ordered by the Engineer. If a compaction test fails corrective action must include the layers of material already placed above the test pad elevation.

### **Finish Grading**

Do not proceed with construction activities for subsequent layers of material until the Engineer verifies the final grades of the lime stabilized soil.

### **Dispute Resolution**

You and the Engineer must work together to avoid potential conflicts and to resolve disputes regarding test result discrepancies. Notify the Engineer within 5 days of receiving a test result if you dispute the test result.

If you or the Engineer dispute each other's test results, submit written quality control test results and copies of paperwork including worksheets used to determine the disputed test results to the Engineer. An Independent Third Party (ITP) performs referee testing. Before the ITP participates in a dispute resolution, the ITP must be accredited under the Department's Independent Assurance Program. The ITP must be independent of the project. By mutual agreement, the ITP is chosen from:

1. A Department laboratory
2. A Department laboratory in a district or region not in the district or region the project is located
3. The Transportation Laboratory
4. A laboratory not currently employed by you or your lime producer

If split quality control or acceptance samples are not available, the ITP uses any available material representing the disputed material for evaluation.

**24-1.02 MATERIALS**

**24-1.02A Lime**

Lime must comply with ASTM C 977 and the following:

<b>Lime</b>		
Quality Characteristic	ASTM	Specification
Available Calcium and Magnesium Oxide(min., %)	C 25 <sup>a</sup>	High Calcium Quicklime: CaO > 90 Dolomitic Quicklime: CaO > 55 and CaO + MgO > 90
Loss on ignition (max., %)	C 25	7 (total loss) 5 (carbon dioxide) 2 (free moisture)
Slaking rate	C 110	30 °C rise in 8 minutes

Notes:

<sup>a</sup> You may use ASTM C25 or ASTM C1301 and ASTM C1271.

A 0.5-pound sample of lime dry-sieved in a mechanical sieve shaker for 10 minutes ±30 seconds must comply with:

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing
3/8-inch	98-100

Slurry must:

1. Be free of contaminants
2. Contain at least the minimum dry solids
3. Have uniform consistency

If you prepare lime slurry, prepare it at the jobsite.

**24-1.02B Water**

If available, use potable water. Inform the Engineer if a water source other than potable water is used. If not using potable water, water for mixing soil and lime must:

1. Contain no more than 650 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, and no more than 1,300 parts per million of sulfates as SO<sub>4</sub>
2. Not contain an amount of impurities that will cause a reduction in the strength of the stabilize soil

**24-1.02C Mixed Material**

Take a composite sample from 5 random locations after initial mixing. The moisture content of the composite sample tested under California Test 226 must be a minimum of 3 percent greater than optimum. Determine the moisture versus density relationship of the composite sample material determined under California Test 216, except Part 2, Section E, Paragraph 6 is modified as follows:

After adjustment of the moisture content, compact each of the remaining test specimens in the mold, then record the water adjustment, tamper reading, and the corresponding adjusted wet density from the chart on

Table 1 using the column corresponding to the actual wet weight of the test specimen compacted. Note each of these wet weights on Line I.

The mixed material before compaction excluding rock must comply with:

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing
1"	98 - 100
No. 4	60 - 100

#### **24-1.02D Curing Treatment**

Curing treatment may be any of the following:

1. Water cure
2. Curing seal
3. Moist material blanket

Curing seal must be SS or CSS grade asphaltic emulsion under Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions."

### **24-1.03 CONSTRUCTION**

#### **24-1.03A General**

If using different types of lime or lime from more than one source, do not mix them. The Engineer determines separate application rates.

Deliver lime in full loads unless it is the last load needed for a work shift.

Apply lime at ground temperatures above 35 °F. Do not apply lime if you expect the ground temperature to drop below 35 °F before you complete mixing and compacting.

During mixing, maintain the in-place moisture of the soil to be stabilized a minimum 3 percent above the optimum moisture determined under California Test 216 as modified in "Mixed Material." During compaction and finish grading, add water to the surface to prevent drying until the next layer of mixed material is placed, or until you apply curing treatment.

Scarify the surface of lime stabilized soil at least 2 inches between each layer. Do not scarify the final surface of the lime stabilized soil.

Between the time of applying lime and 3 days after applying curing treatment, only allow equipment or vehicles on the soil being stabilized that are essential to the work.

#### **24-1.03B Preparing Soil**

Except for soil clods, remove rocks or solids larger than 1/3 of the layer thickness. Regardless of the layer thickness, remove rocks and solids greater than 4 inches. Notify the Engineer if you encounter rocks or solids greater than 1/3 of the layer thickness.

Before adding lime, place the soil to be stabilized to within 0.08 foot of the specified lines and grades and compact to not less than 90 percent relative compaction.

#### **24-1.03C Applying Lime**

Apply lime uniformly over the area to be stabilized using a vane spreader.

The Engineer determines the final application rate. Do not vary from this application rate by more than 5 percent.

Apply lime in dry form. If you request and the Engineer approves, you may apply lime in slurry form.

Lime slurry must be in suspension during application. Apply lime slurry uniformly making successive passes over a measured section or roadway until the specified lime content is reached. Apply the residue from lime slurry over the length of the roadway being processed.

#### **24-1.03D Mixing**

Lime and soil to be stabilized must be mixed uniformly at least twice to within 0.10 foot of the specified depth at any point. If the mixing depth exceeds the specified depth by more than 10 percent, add lime in proportion to the exceeded depth. The Department does not pay for this added lime.

Mix lime on the same day it is applied. After the initial mixing, allow a mellowing period for at least 36 hours before final mixing. Moisture content during the mellowing period determined under California Test 226 must be at

least 3 percent higher than the optimum moisture content. You may add water and mix during the mellowing period.

Remix until the mixture is uniform with no streaks or pockets of lime.

Except for clods larger than 1 inch, mixed material must have a color reaction with sprayed phenolphthalein alcohol indicator solution.

Complete all the mixing work within 7 days of the initial application of lime.

#### **24-1.03E Compaction**

Begin compacting immediately after final mixing, but not less than 36 hours after the beginning of initial mixing.

Compact by using sheepsfoot or segmented wheel rollers immediately followed by steel drum or pneumatic-tired rollers. Do not use vibratory rollers.

If you request and the Engineer approves, you may compact mixed material in layers greater than 0.50 foot.

If the specified thickness is 0.50 foot or less, compact in one layer. If the specified thickness is more than 0.50 foot, compact in 2 or more layers of approximately equal thickness. The maximum compacted thickness of any one layer must not exceed 0.50 foot unless you first demonstrate your equipment and methods provide uniform distribution of lime and achieve the specified compaction.

Use other compaction methods in areas inaccessible to rollers.

Compact the lime stabilized soil to at least 95 percent relative compaction determined under California Test 216 as modified under "Mixed Material." The relative compaction is determined on a wet weight basis.

#### **24-1.03F Finish Grading**

Maintain the moisture content of the lime stabilized soil through the entire finish grading operation at a minimum of 3 percent above optimum moisture content.

The finished surface of the lime stabilized soil must not vary more than 0.08 foot above or below the grade established by the Engineer unless the lime stabilized soil is to be covered by material paid for by the cubic yard, in which case the finished surface may not vary above the grade established by the Engineer.

If lime stabilized soil is above the allowable tolerance, trim, remove, and dispose of the excess material. Do not leave loose material on the finished surface. If finish rolling cannot be completed within 2 hours of trimming, defer trimming.

If lime stabilized soil is below the allowable tolerance, you may use trimmed material to fill low areas only if final grading and final compaction occurs within 48 hours of beginning initial compaction. Before placing trimmed material, scarify the surface of the area to be filled at least 2 inches deep.

Finish rolling of trimmed surfaces must be performed with at least 1 complete coverage with steel drum or pneumatic-tired rollers.

#### **24-1.03G Curing**

##### **General**

Choose the method of curing.

Apply the chosen cure method within 48 hours of completing the sheepsfoot or segmented wheel compaction. Apply the chosen cure method within the same day of any trimming and finish grading.

##### **Water Cure**

Water may be used to cure the finished surface before you place a moist material blanket, or apply curing seal. Keep the surface above the optimum moisture content of the lime stabilized soil. Use this method for no more than 3 days, after which you must place a curing seal or moist material blanket.

##### **Curing Seal**

Curing seal equipment must have a gage indicating the volume of curing seal in the storage tank.

If curing seal is used, apply it:

1. To the finished surface of lime stabilized soil under Section 94-1.06, "Applying," of the Standard Specifications
2. At a rate from 0.10 to 0.20 gallon per square yard. The Engineer determines the exact rate
3. When the lime stabilized soil is at optimum moisture
4. When the ambient temperature is above 40 °F and rising









5. The asphalt content of the asphalt mixture will be determined, at the option of the Engineer, by extraction tests in conformance with the requirements in California Test 310 or 362, or will be determined in conformance with the requirements in California Test 379. The bitumen ratio pounds of asphalt per 100 pounds of dry aggregate shall not vary by more than 0.5 pound of asphalt above or 0.5 pound of asphalt below the amount designated by the Engineer. Compliance with this requirement will be determined either by taking samples from trucks at the plant or from the mat behind the paver before rolling. If the sample is taken from the mat behind the paver, the bitumen ratio shall be not less than the amount designated by the Engineer, less 0.7 pound of asphalt per 100 pounds of dry aggregate.

**In Section 29-1.04B replace the 2nd paragraph with:**

Cement treated permeable base shall contain not less than 287 pounds of cement per cubic yard.

**In Section 29-1.05 replace the 1st paragraph with:**

Asphalt treated permeable base shall be spread and compacted as specified for hot mix asphalt under the "Method" construction process in Section 39, "Hot Mix Asphalt," and these specifications.

**In Section 29-1.05 in the 8th paragraph, replace the 2nd sentence with:**

The filter fabric shall conform to the provisions in Section 88-1.02, "Filtration," and shall be placed in conformance with the provisions for placing filter fabric for edge drains in Section 68-3.03, "Installation."

**In Section 29-1.06 replace the 1st and 2nd paragraphs with:**

Cement treated base shall be placed, spread, compacted, and shaped in conformance with the provisions in Section 40-3.04D, "Stationary Side Form Construction," and Section 40-3.04E, "Slip-Form Construction," except that vibrators shall not be used and the third paragraph in Section 40-3.04A, "General," shall not apply.

**In Section 29-1.06 in the 9th paragraph, replace the 2nd sentence with:**

The filter fabric shall conform to the provisions in Section 88-1.02, "Filtration," and shall be placed in conformance with the provisions for placing filter fabric for edge drains in Section 68-3.03, "Installation."

**In Section 29-1.07 replace the 2nd paragraph with:**

Hardened treated permeable base with a surface lower than 0.05 foot below the grade established by the Engineer shall be removed and replaced with treated permeable base which complies with these specifications, or if permitted by the Engineer, the low areas shall be filled with pavement material as follows:

1. When pavement material is hot mix asphalt, the low areas shall be filled with hot mix asphalt conforming to the requirements for the lowest layer of hot mix asphalt to be placed as pavement. This shall be done as a separate operation prior to placing the lowest layer of pavement.
2. When pavement material is portland cement concrete, the low areas shall be filled with pavement concrete at the time and in the same operation in which the pavement is placed.
3. Full compensation for filling low areas will be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for treated permeable base and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^

**SECTION 37 BITUMINOUS SEALS**  
**(Issued 06-05-09)**

**In Section 37-1.03 replace the 4th through 6th paragraphs with:**

On 2-lane two-way roadways, W8-7 "LOOSE GRAVEL" signs and W13-1 (35) speed advisory signs shall be furnished and placed adjacent to both sides of the traveled way where screenings are being spread on a traffic lane.



4. Rubberized hot mix asphalt (gap graded) [RHMA-G]

The special provisions specify the HMA construction process, including:

1. Standard
2. Method
3. Quality Control / Quality Assurance (QC / QA)

### **39-1.02 MATERIALS**

#### **39-1.02A Geosynthetic Pavement Interlayer**

Geosynthetic pavement interlayer must comply with the specifications in Section 88-1.07, "Pavement Interlayer," for the type of interlayer shown on the plans.

#### **39-1.02B Tack Coat**

Tack coat must comply with the specifications for asphaltic emulsion in Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsion," or asphalt binder in Section 92, "Asphalts." Choose the type and grade.

Notify the Engineer if you dilute asphaltic emulsion with water. The weight ratio of added water to asphaltic emulsion must not exceed 1 to 1.

Measure added water either by weight or volume in compliance with the specifications for weighing, measuring, and metering devices under Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," or you may use water meters from water districts, cities, or counties. If you measure water by volume, apply a conversion factor to determine the correct weight.

With each dilution, submit in writing:

1. The weight ratio of water to bituminous material in the original asphaltic emulsion
2. The weight of asphaltic emulsion before diluting
3. The weight of added water
4. The final dilution weight ratio of water to asphaltic emulsion

#### **39-1.02C Asphalt Binder**

Asphalt binder in HMA must comply with Section 92, "Asphalts," or Section 39-1.02D, "Asphalt Rubber Binder." The special provisions specify the grade.

Asphalt binder for geosynthetic pavement interlayer must comply with Section 92, "Asphalts." Choose from Grades PG 64-10, PG 64-16, or PG 70-10.

#### **39-1.02D Asphalt Rubber Binder**

##### **General**

Use asphalt rubber binder in RHMA-G, RHMA-O, and RHMA-O-HB. Asphalt rubber binder must be a combination of:

1. Asphalt binder
2. Asphalt modifier
3. Crumb rubber modifier (CRM)

The combined asphalt binder and asphalt modifier must be  $80.0 \pm 2.0$  percent by weight of the asphalt rubber binder.

##### **Asphalt Modifier**

Asphalt modifier must be a resinous, high flash point, and aromatic hydrocarbon, and comply with:

**Asphalt Modifier for Asphalt Rubber Binder**

Quality Characteristic	ASTM	Specification
Viscosity, m <sup>2</sup> /s (x 10 <sup>-6</sup> ) at 100 °C	D 445	X ± 3 <sup>a</sup>
Flash Point, CL.O.C., °C	D 92	207 minimum
<b>Molecular Analysis</b>		
Asphaltenes, percent by mass	D 2007	0.1 maximum
Aromatics, percent by mass	D 2007	55 minimum

Note:

<sup>a</sup> The symbol "X" is the proposed asphalt modifier viscosity. "X" must be between 19 and 36. A change in "X" requires a new asphalt rubber binder design.

Asphalt modifier must be from 2.0 percent to 6.0 percent by weight of the asphalt binder in the asphalt rubber binder.

**Crumb Rubber Modifier**

CRM consists of a ground or granulated combination of scrap tire CRM and high natural CRM. CRM must be 75.0 ± 2.0 percent scrap tire CRM and 25.0 ± 2.0 percent high natural CRM by total weight of CRM. Scrap tire CRM must be from any combination of automobile tires, truck tires, or tire buffings.

Sample and test scrap tire CRM and high natural CRM separately. CRM must comply with:

**Crumb Rubber Modifier for Asphalt Rubber Binder**

Quality Characteristic	Test Method	Specification
Scrap tire CRM gradation (% passing No. 8 sieve)	LP-10	100
High natural CRM gradation (% passing No. 10 sieve)	LP-10	100
Wire in CRM (% max.)	LP-10	0.01
Fabric in CRM (% max.)	LP-10	0.05
CRM particle length (inch max.) <sup>a</sup>	--	3/16
CRM specific gravity <sup>a</sup>	CT 208	1.1 – 1.2
Natural rubber content in high natural CRM (%) <sup>a</sup>	ASTM D 297	40.0 – 48.0

Note:

<sup>a</sup> Test at mix design and for Certificate of Compliance.

Only use CRM ground and granulated at ambient temperature. If steel and fiber are cryogenically separated, it must occur before grinding and granulating. Only use cryogenically produced CRM particles that can be ground or granulated and not pass through the grinder or granulator.

CRM must be dry, free-flowing particles that do not stick together. CRM must not cause foaming when combined with the asphalt binder and asphalt modifier. You may add calcium carbonate or talc up to 3 percent by weight of CRM.

**Asphalt Rubber Binder Design and Profile**

Submit in writing an asphalt rubber binder design and profile that complies with the asphalt rubber binder specifications. In the design, designate the asphalt, asphalt modifier, and CRM and their proportions. The profile is not a performance specification and only serves to indicate expected trends in asphalt rubber binder properties during binder production. The profile must include the same component sources for the asphalt rubber binder used.

Design the asphalt rubber binder from testing you perform for each quality characteristic and for the reaction temperatures expected during production. The 24-hour (1,440-minute) interaction period determines the design profile. At a minimum, mix asphalt rubber binder components, take samples, and perform and record the following tests:

**Asphalt Rubber Binder Reaction Design Profile**

Test	Minutes of Reaction <sup>a</sup>							Limits
	45	60	90	120	240	360	1440	
Cone penetration @ 77 °F, 0.10-mm (ASTM D 217)	X <sup>b</sup>				X		X	25 - 70
Resilience @ 77 °F, percent rebound (ASTM D 5329)	X				X		X	18 min.
Field softening point, °F (ASTM D 36)	X				X		X	125 - 165
Viscosity, centipoises (LP-11)	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1,500 - 4,000

Notes:

<sup>a</sup> Six hours (360 minutes) after CRM addition, reduce the oven temperature to 275 °F for a period of 16 hours. After the 16-hour (1320 minutes) cool-down after CRM addition, reheat the binder to the reaction temperature expected during production for sampling and testing at 24 hours (1440 minutes).

<sup>b</sup> "X" denotes required testing

**Asphalt Rubber Binder**

After interacting for a minimum of 45 minutes, asphalt rubber binder must comply with:

**Asphalt Rubber Binder**

Quality Characteristic	Test for Quality Control or Acceptance	Test Method	Specification	
			Minimum	Maximum
Cone penetration @ 77 °F, 0.10-mm	Acceptance	ASTM D 217	25	70
Resilience @ 77 °F, percent rebound	Acceptance	ASTM D 5329	18	--
Field softening point, °F	Acceptance	ASTM D 36	125	165
Viscosity @ 375 °F, centipoises	Quality Control	LP-11	1,500	4,000

**39-1.02E Aggregate**

Aggregate must be clean and free from deleterious substances. Aggregate:

1. Retained on the No. 4 sieve is coarse
2. Passing the No. 4 sieve is fine
3. Added and passing the No. 30 sieve is supplemental fine, including:
  - 3.1. Hydrated lime
  - 3.2. Portland cement
  - 3.3. Fines from dust collectors

The special provisions specify the aggregate gradation for each HMA type.

The specified aggregate gradation is before the addition of asphalt binder and includes supplemental fines. The Engineer tests for aggregate grading under California Test 202, modified by California Test 105 if there is a difference in specific gravity of 0.2 or more between the coarse and fine parts of different aggregate blends.

Choose a sieve size target value (TV) within each target value limit presented in the aggregate gradation tables.

**Aggregate Gradation  
(Percentage Passing)  
HMA Types A and B**

3/4-inch HMA Types A and B

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Allowable Tolerance
1"	100	—
3/4"	90 - 100	TV ±5
1/2"	70 - 90	TV ±6
No. 4	45 - 55	TV ±7
No. 8	32 - 40	TV ±5
No. 30	12 - 21	TV ±4
No. 200	2 - 7	TV ±2

1/2-inch HMA Types A and B

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Allowable Tolerance
3/4"	100	—
1/2"	95 - 99	TV ±6
3/8"	75 - 95	TV ±6
No. 4	55 - 66	TV ±7
No. 8	38 - 49	TV ±5
No. 30	15 - 27	TV ±4
No. 200	2 - 8	TV ±2

3/8-inch HMA Types A and B

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Allowable Tolerance
1/2"	100	—
3/8"	95 - 100	TV ±6
No. 4	58 - 72	TV ±7
No. 8	34 - 48	TV ±6
No. 30	18 - 32	TV ±5
No. 200	2 - 9	TV ±2

No. 4 HMA Types A and B

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Allowable Tolerance
3/8"	100	—
No. 4	95 - 100	TV ±7
No. 8	72 - 77	TV ±7
No. 30	37 - 43	TV ±7
No. 200	2 - 12	TV ±4

### Rubberized Hot Mix Asphalt - Gap Graded (RHMA-G)

#### 3/4-inch RHMA-G

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Allowable Tolerance
1"	100	—
3/4"	95 - 100	TV ±5
1/2"	83 - 87	TV ±6
3/8"	65 - 70	TV ±6
No. 4	28 - 42	TV ±7
No. 8	14 - 22	TV ±5
No. 200	0 - 6	TV ±2

#### 1/2-inch RHMA-G

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Allowable Tolerance
3/4"	100	—
1/2"	90 - 100	TV ±6
3/8"	83 - 87	TV ±6
No. 4	28 - 42	TV ±7
No. 8	14 - 22	TV ±5
No. 200	0 - 6	TV ±2

### Open Graded Friction Course (OGFC)

#### 1-inch OGFC

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Allowable Tolerance
1 1/2"	100	—
1"	99 - 100	TV ±5
3/4"	85 - 96	TV ±5
1/2"	55 - 71	TV ±6
No. 4	10 - 25	TV ±7
No. 8	6 - 16	TV ±5
No. 200	1 - 6	TV ±2

#### 1/2-inch OGFC

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Allowable Tolerance
3/4"	100	—
1/2"	95 - 100	TV ±6
3/8"	78 - 89	TV ±6
No. 4	28 - 37	TV ±7
No. 8	7 - 18	TV ±5
No. 30	0 - 10	TV ±4
No. 200	0 - 3	TV ±2

#### 3/8-inch OGFC

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Allowable Tolerance
1/2"	100	—
3/8"	90 - 100	TV ±6
No. 4	29 - 36	TV ±7
No. 8	7 - 18	TV ±6
No. 30	0 - 10	TV ±5
No. 200	0 - 3	TV ±2

Before the addition of asphalt binder and lime treatment, aggregate must comply with:

**Aggregate Quality**

Quality Characteristic	Test Method	HMA Type			
		A	B	RHMA-G	OGFC
Percent of crushed particles	CT 205				
Coarse aggregate (% min.)					
One fractured face		90	25	--	90
Two fractured faces		75	--	90	75
Fine aggregate (% min.) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve.)					
One fractured face		70	20	70	90
Los Angeles Rattler (% max.)	CT 211				
Loss at 100 Rev.		12	--	12	12
Loss at 500 Rev.		45	50	40	40
Sand equivalent (min.) <sup>a</sup>	CT 217	47	42	47	--
Fine aggregate angularity (% min.) <sup>b</sup>	CT 234	45	45	45	--
Flat and elongated particles (% max. by weight @ 5:1)	CT 235	10	10	10	10

Notes:

<sup>a</sup> Reported value must be the average of 3 tests from a single sample.

<sup>b</sup> The Engineer waives this specification if HMA contains 10 percent or less of nonmanufactured sand by weight of total aggregate. Manufactured sand is fine aggregate produced by crushing rock or gravel.

**39-1.02F Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement**

You may produce HMA using reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP). HMA produced using RAP must comply with the specifications for HMA except aggregate quality specifications do not apply to RAP. You may substitute RAP aggregate for a part of the virgin aggregate in HMA in a quantity not exceeding 15.0 percent of the aggregate blend. Do not use RAP in OGFC and RHMA-G.

Assign the substitution rate of RAP aggregate for virgin aggregate with the job mix formula (JMF) submittal. The JMF must include the percent of RAP used. If you change your assigned RAP aggregate substitution rate by more than 5 percent (within the 15.0 percent limit), submit a new JMF.

Process RAP from asphalt concrete. You may process and stockpile RAP throughout the project's life. Prevent material contamination and segregation. Store RAP in stockpiles on smooth surfaces free of debris and organic material. Processed RAP stockpiles must consist only of homogeneous RAP.

**39-1.03 HOT MIX ASPHALT MIX DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

**39-1.03A General**

A mix design consists of performing California Test 367 and laboratory procedures on combinations of aggregate gradations and asphalt binder contents to determine the optimum binder content (OBC) and HMA mixture qualities. If RAP is used, use Laboratory Procedure LP-9. The result of the mix design becomes the proposed JMF.

Use Form CEM-3512 to document aggregate quality and mix design data. Use Form CEM-3511 to present the JMF.

Laboratories testing aggregate qualities and preparing the mix design and JMF must be qualified under the Department's Independent Assurance Program. Take samples under California Test 125.

The Engineer reviews the aggregate qualities, mix design, and JMF and verifies and accepts the JMF.

You may change the JMF during production. Do not use the changed JMF until the Engineer accepts it. Except when adjusting the JMF in compliance with Section 39-1.03E, "Job Mix Formula Verification," perform a new mix design and submit in writing a new JMF submittal for changing any of the following:

1. Target asphalt binder percentage
2. Asphalt binder supplier
3. Asphalt rubber binder supplier
4. Component materials used in asphalt rubber binder or percentage of any component materials
5. Combined aggregate gradation
6. Aggregate sources
7. Substitution rate for RAP aggregate of more than 5 percent
8. Any material in the JMF

For OGFC, submit in writing a complete JMF submittal except asphalt binder content. The Engineer determines the asphalt binder content under California Test 368 within 20 days of your complete JMF submittal and provides you a Form CEM-3513.

### 39-1.03B Hot Mix Asphalt Mix Design

Perform a mix design that produces HMA in compliance with:

#### Hot Mix Asphalt Mix Design Requirements

Quality Characteristic	Test Method	HMA Type		
		A	B	RHMA-G
Air voids content (%)	CT 367 <sup>a</sup>	4.0	4.0	Special Provisions
Voids in mineral aggregate (% min.)	LP-2			
No. 4 grading		17.0	17.0	--
3/8" grading		15.0	15.0	--
1/2" grading		14.0	14.0	18.0 – 23.0 <sup>b</sup>
3/4" grading		13.0	13.0	18.0 – 23.0 <sup>b</sup>
Voids filled with asphalt (%)	LP-3			
No. 4 grading		76.0 – 80.0	76.0 – 80.0	Note d
3/8" grading		73.0 – 76.0	73.0 – 76.0	
1/2" grading		65.0 – 75.0	65.0 – 75.0	
3/4" grading		65.0 – 75.0	65.0 – 75.0	
Dust proportion	LP-4			
No. 4 and 3/8" gradings		0.9 – 2.0	0.9 – 2.0	Note d
1/2" and 3/4" gradings		0.6 – 1.3	0.6 – 1.3	
Stabilometer value (min.) <sup>c</sup>	CT 366			
No. 4 and 3/8" gradings		30	30	--
1/2" and 3/4" gradings		37	35	23

Notes:

<sup>a</sup> Calculate the air voids content of each specimen using California Test 309 and Lab Procedure LP-1. Modify California Test 367, Paragraph C5, to use the exact air voids content specified in the selection of OBC.

<sup>b</sup> Voids in mineral aggregate for RHMA-G must be within this range.

<sup>c</sup> Modify California Test 304, Part 2.B.2.c: "After compaction in the compactor, cool to 140 °± 5 °F by allowing the briquettes to cool at room temperature for 0.5-hour, then place the briquettes in the oven at 140 °F for a minimum of 2 hours and not more than 3 hours."

<sup>d</sup> Report this value in the JMF submittal.

For stability and air voids content, prepare 3 briquettes at the OBC and test for compliance. Report the average of 3 tests. Prepare new briquettes and test if the range of stability for the 3 briquettes is more than 8 points. The average air void content may vary from the specified air void content by ±0.5 percent.

You may use the briquettes used for stability testing to determine bulk specific gravity under CT 308. If you use the same briquettes and tests using bulk specific gravity fail, you may prepare 3 new briquettes and determine a new bulk specific gravity.

### 39-1.03C Job Mix Formula Submittal

Each JMF submittal must consist of:

1. Proposed JMF on Form CEM-3511
2. Mix design documentation on Form CEM-3512 dated within 12 months of submittal
3. JMF verification on Form CEM-3513, if applicable
4. JMF renewal on Form CEM-3514, if applicable
5. Materials Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for:
  - 5.1. Asphalt binder
  - 5.2. Base asphalt binder used in asphalt rubber binder
  - 5.3. CRM and asphalt modifier used in asphalt rubber binder
  - 5.4. Blended asphalt rubber binder mixture

- 5.5. Supplemental fine aggregate except fines from dust collectors
- 5.6. Antistrip additives

If the Engineer requests in writing, sample the following materials in the presence of the Engineer and place in labeled containers weighing no more than 50 pounds each:

1. Coarse, fine, and supplemental fine aggregate from stockpiles, cold feed belts, or hot bins. Samples must include at least 120 pounds for each coarse aggregate, 80 pounds for each fine aggregate, and 10 pounds for each type of supplemental fines. The Department combines these aggregate samples to comply with the JMF target values submitted on Form CEM-3511.
2. RAP from stockpiles or RAP system. Samples must be at least 60 pounds.
3. Asphalt binder from the binder supplier. Samples must be in two 1-quart cylindrical shaped cans with open top and friction lids.
4. Asphalt rubber binder with the components blended in the proportions to be used. Samples must be in four 1-quart cylindrical shaped cans with open top and friction lids.

Notify the Engineer in writing at least 2 business days before sampling materials. For aggregate and RAP, split the samples into at least 4 parts. Submit 3 parts to the Engineer and use 1 part for your testing.

### **39-1.03D Job Mix Formula Review**

The Engineer reviews each mix design and proposed JMF within 5 business days from the complete JMF submittal. The review consists of reviewing the mix design procedures and comparing the proposed JMF with the specifications.

The Engineer may verify aggregate qualities during this review period.

### **39-1.03E Job Mix Formula Verification**

If you cannot submit a Department-verified JMF on Form CEM-3513 dated within 12 months before HMA production, the Engineer verifies the JMF.

Based on your testing and production experience, you may submit on Form CEM-3511 an adjusted JMF before the Engineer's verification testing. JMF adjustments may include a change in the:

1. Asphalt binder content target value up to  $\pm 0.6$  percent from the optimum binder content value submitted on Form CEM-3512 except do not adjust the target value for asphalt rubber binder for RHMA-G below 7.0 percent
2. Aggregate gradation target values within the target value limits specified in the aggregate gradation tables

For HMA Type A, Type B, and RHMA-G, the Engineer verifies the JMF from samples taken from HMA produced by the plant to be used. Notify the Engineer in writing at least 2 business days before sampling materials.

In the Engineer's presence and from the same production run, take samples of:

1. Aggregate
2. Asphalt binder
3. RAP
4. HMA

Sample aggregate from cold feed belts or hot bins. Sample RAP from the RAP system. Sample HMA under California Test 125 except if you request in writing and the Engineer approves, you may sample from any of the following locations:

1. The plant
2. A truck
3. A windrow
4. The paver hopper
5. The mat behind the paver

You may sample from a different project including a non-Department project if you make arrangements for the Engineer to be present during sampling.

For aggregate, RAP, and HMA, split the samples into at least 4 parts and label their containers. Submit 3 split parts to the Engineer and use 1 part for your testing.

The Engineer verifies each proposed JMF within 20 days of receiving all verification samples and the JMF submittal has been accepted. If you request in writing, the Engineer verifies RHMA-G quality requirements within 3 business days of sampling. Verification is testing for compliance with the specifications for:

1. Aggregate quality
2. Aggregate gradation (JMF TV  $\pm$  tolerance)
3. Asphalt binder content (JMF TV  $\pm$  tolerance)
4. HMA quality specified in the table Hot Mix Asphalt Mix Design Requirements except:
  - 4.1. Air voids content (design value  $\pm$  2.0 percent)
  - 4.2. Voids filled with asphalt (report only if an adjustment for asphalt binder content target value is less than or equal to  $\pm$  0.3 percent from OBC)
  - 4.3. Dust proportion (report only if an adjustment for asphalt binder content target value is less than or equal to  $\pm$  0.3 percent from OBC)

The Engineer prepares 3 briquettes from a single split sample. To verify the JMF for stability and air voids content, the Engineer tests the 3 briquettes and reports the average of 3 tests. The Engineer prepares new briquettes if the range of stability for the 3 briquettes is more than 8 points.

The Engineer may use the briquettes used for stability testing to determine bulk specific gravity under CT 308. If the Engineer uses the same briquettes and the tests using bulk specific gravity fail, the Engineer prepares 3 new briquettes and determines a new bulk specific gravity.

If the Engineer verifies the JMF, the Engineer provides you a Form CEM-3513.

If the Engineer's tests on plant-produced samples do not verify the JMF, the Engineer notifies you in writing and you must submit a new JMF submittal or submit an adjusted JMF based on your testing. JMF adjustments may include a change in the:

1. Asphalt binder content target value up to  $\pm$ 0.6 percent from the optimum binder content value submitted on Form CEM-3512 except do not adjust the target value for asphalt rubber binder for RHMA-G below 7.0 percent
2. Aggregate gradation target values within the target value limits specified in the aggregate gradation tables

You may adjust the JMF only once due to a failed verification test. An adjusted JMF requires a new Form CEM-3511 and verification of a plant-produced sample.

A verified JMF is valid for 12 months.

For each HMA type and aggregate size specified, the Engineer verifies at the State's expense up to 2 proposed JMF including a JMF adjusted after verification failure. The Engineer deducts \$3,000 from payments for each verification exceeding this limit. This deduction does not apply to verifications initiated by the Engineer or JMF renewal.

### **39-1.03F Job Mix Formula Renewal**

You may request a JMF renewal by submitting the following:

1. Proposed JMF on Form CEM-3511
2. A previously verified JMF documented on Form CEM-3513 dated within 12 months
3. Mix design documentation on Form CEM-3512 used for the previously verified JMF

If the Engineer requests in writing, sample the following materials in the presence of the Engineer and place in labeled containers weighing no more than 50 pounds each:

1. Coarse, fine, and supplemental fine aggregate from stockpiles, cold feed belts, or hot bins. Samples must include at least 120 pounds for each coarse aggregate, 80 pounds for each fine aggregate, and 10 pounds for each type of supplemental fines. The Department combines these aggregate samples to comply with the JMF target values submitted on Form CEM-3511.
2. RAP from stockpiles or RAP system. Samples must be at least 60 pounds.
3. Asphalt binder from the binder supplier. Samples must be in two 1-quart cylindrical shaped cans with open top and friction lids.

4. Asphalt rubber binder with the components blended in the proportions to be used. Samples must be in four 1-quart cylindrical shaped cans with open top and friction lids.

Notify the Engineer in writing at least 2 business days before sampling materials. For aggregate and RAP, split samples into at least 4 parts. Submit 3 parts to the Engineer and use 1 part for your testing.

The Engineer may verify aggregate qualities during this review period.

Notify the Engineer in writing at least 2 business days before sampling materials. For aggregate, RAP, and HMA, split the samples into at least 4 parts. Submit 3 parts to the Engineer and use 1 part for your testing.

The Engineer verifies the JMF renewal submittal under Section 39-1.03E, "Job Mix Formula Verification," except:

1. The Engineer retains samples until you provide test results for your part on Form CEM-3514.
2. The Engineer tests samples of materials obtained from the HMA production unit after you submit test results that comply with the specifications for the quality characteristics under Section 39-1.03E, "Job Mix Formula Verification."
3. The Engineer verifies each proposed JMF renewal within 20 days of receiving verification samples.
4. You may not adjust the JMF due to a failed verification.
5. For each HMA type and aggregate gradation specified, the Engineer verifies at the State's expense 1 proposed JMF renewal within a 12-month period.

The most recent aggregate quality test results within the past 12 months may be used for verification of JMF renewal or the Engineer may perform aggregate quality tests for verification of JMF renewal.

If the Engineer verifies the JMF renewal, the Engineer provides you a Form CEM-3513.

### **39-1.03G Job Mix Formula Modification**

For an accepted JMF, you may change binder source one time during production.

Submit your modified JMF request a minimum of 3 business days before production. Each modified JMF submittal must consist of:

1. Proposed modified JMF on Form CEM-3511.
2. Mix design records on Form CEM-3512 for the accepted JMF to be modified.
3. JMF verification on Form CEM-3513 for the accepted JMF to be modified.
4. Quality characteristics test results for the modified JMF as specified in section 39-1.03B. Perform tests at the mix design OBC as shown on Form CEM-3512.
5. If required, California Test 371 test results for the modified JMF.

With an accepted modified JMF submittal, the Engineer verifies each modified JMF within 5 business days of receiving all verification samples. If California Test 371 is required, the Engineer tests for California Test 371 within 10 days of receiving verification samples.

The Engineer verifies the modified JMF after the modified JMF HMA is placed on the project and verification samples are taken within the first 750 tons following sampling requirements in Section 39-1.03E, "Job Mix Formula Verification." The Engineer tests verification samples for compliance with:

1. Stability as shown in the table titled "Hot Mix Asphalt Mix Design Requirements"
2. Air void content at design value  $\pm 2.0$  percent
3. Voids in mineral aggregate as shown in the table titled "Hot Mix Asphalt Mix Design Requirements"
4. Voids filled with asphalt if an adjustment for asphalt binder content TV is more than  $\pm 0.3$  percent from the original OBC shown on Form CEM-3512.
5. Dust proportion if an adjustment for asphalt binder content TV is more than  $\pm 0.3$  percent from OBC shown on Form CEM-3512.

If the modified JMF is verified, the Engineer revises your Form CEM-3513 to include the new binder source. Your revised Form CEM-3513 will have the same expiration date as the original Form CEM-3513 for the accepted JMF that is modified.

If a modified JMF is not verified, stop production and any HMA placed using the modified JMF is rejected.

The Engineer deducts \$2,000 from payments for each modified JMF verification. The Engineer deducts an additional \$2,000 from payments for each modified JMF verification that requires California Test 371.

### **39-1.03H Job Mix Formula Acceptance**

You may start HMA production if:

1. The Engineer's review of the JMF shows compliance with the specifications.
2. The Department has verified the JMF within 12 months before HMA production.
3. The Engineer accepts the verified JMF.

## **39-1.04 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL**

### **39-1.04A General**

Establish, maintain, and change a quality control system to ensure materials and work comply with the specifications. Submit quality control test results to the Engineer within 3 business days of a request except when QC / QA is specified.

You must identify the HMA sampling location in your Quality Control Plan. During production, take samples under California Test 125. You may sample HMA from:

1. The plant
2. The truck
3. A windrow
4. The paver hopper
5. The mat behind the paver

### **39-1.04B Prepaving Conference**

Meet with the Engineer at a prepaving conference at a mutually agreed time and place. Discuss methods of performing the production and paving work.

### **39-1.04C Asphalt Rubber Binder**

Take asphalt rubber binder samples from the feed line connecting the asphalt rubber binder tank to the HMA plant. Sample and test asphalt rubber binder under Laboratory Procedure LP-11.

Test asphalt rubber binder for compliance with the viscosity specifications in Section 39-1.02, "Materials." During asphalt rubber binder production and HMA production using asphalt rubber binder, measure viscosity every hour with not less than 1 reading for each asphalt rubber binder batch. Log measurements with corresponding time and asphalt rubber binder temperature. Submit the log daily in writing.

Submit a Certificate of Compliance under Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance." With the Certificate of Compliance, submit test results in writing for CRM and asphalt modifier with each truckload delivered to the HMA plant. A Certificate of Compliance for asphalt modifier must not represent more than 5,000 pounds. Use an AASHTO-certified laboratory for testing.

Sample and test gradation and wire and fabric content of CRM once per 10,000 pounds of scrap tire CRM and once per 3,400 pounds of high natural CRM. Sample and test scrap tire CRM and high natural CRM separately.

Submit certified weight slips in writing for the CRM and asphalt modifier furnished.

### **39-1.04D Aggregate**

Determine the aggregate moisture content and RAP moisture content in continuous mixing plants at least twice a day during production and adjust the plant controller. Determine the RAP moisture content in batch mixing plants at least twice a day during production and adjust the plant controller.

### **39-1.04E Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement**

Perform RAP quality control testing each day.

Sample RAP once daily and determine the RAP aggregate gradation under Laboratory Procedure LP-9 and submit the results to the Engineer in writing with the combined aggregate gradation.

### **39-1.04F Density Cores**

To determine density for Standard and QC / QA projects, take 4-inch or 6-inch diameter density cores at least once every 5 business days. Take 1 density core for every 250 tons of HMA from random locations the Engineer designates. Take density cores in the Engineer's presence and backfill and compact holes with material authorized by the Engineer. Before submitting a density core to the Engineer, mark it with the density core's location and place it in a protective container.

If a density core is damaged, replace it with a density core taken within 1 foot longitudinally from the original density core. Relocate any density core located within 1 foot of a rumble strip to 1 foot transversely away from the rumble strip.

### **39-1.04G Briquettes**

Prepare 3 briquettes for each stability and air voids content determination. Report the average of 3 tests. Prepare new briquettes and test if the range of stability for the 3 briquettes is more than 12 points.

You may use the briquettes used for stability testing to determine bulk specific gravity under CT 308. If you use these briquettes and tests using bulk specific gravity fail, you may prepare 3 new briquettes and determine a new bulk specific gravity.

### **39-1.05 ENGINEER'S ACCEPTANCE**

The Engineer's acceptance of HMA is specified in the sections for each HMA construction process.

The Engineer samples materials for testing under California Test 125 and the applicable test method except samples may be taken from:

1. The plant from:
  - 1.1. A truck
  - 1.2. An automatic sampling device
2. The mat behind the paver

Sampling must be independent of Contractor quality control, statistically-based, and random. If you request, the Engineer splits samples and provides you with a part.

The Engineer accepts HMA based on:

1. Accepted JMF
2. Accepted QCP for Standard and QC / QA
3. Compliance with the HMA Acceptance tables
4. Acceptance of a lot for QC / QA
5. Visual inspection

The Engineer prepares 3 briquettes for each stability and air voids content determination. The Engineer reports the average of 3 tests. The Engineer prepares new briquettes and test if the range of stability for the 3 briquettes is more than 8 points.

The Engineer may use the briquettes used for stability testing to determine bulk specific gravity under CT 308. If the Engineer uses the same briquettes and the tests using bulk specific gravity fail, the Engineer prepares 3 new briquettes and determines a new bulk specific gravity.

### **39-1.06 DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

You and the Engineer must work together to avoid potential conflicts and to resolve disputes regarding test result discrepancies. Notify the Engineer in writing within 5 business days of receiving a test result if you dispute the test result.

If you or the Engineer dispute each other's test results, submit written quality control test results and copies of paperwork including worksheets used to determine the disputed test results to the Engineer. An Independent Third Party (ITP) performs referee testing. Before the ITP participates in a dispute resolution, the ITP must be accredited under the Department's Independent Assurance Program. The ITP must be independent of the project. By mutual agreement, the ITP is chosen from:

1. A Department laboratory
2. A Department laboratory in a district or region not in the district or region the project is located
3. The Transportation Laboratory
4. A laboratory not currently employed by you or your HMA producer

If split quality control or acceptance samples are not available, the ITP uses any available material representing the disputed HMA for evaluation.

### **39-1.07 PRODUCTION START-UP EVALUATION**

The Engineer evaluates HMA production and placement at production start-up.

Within the first 750 tons produced on the first day of HMA production, in the Engineer's presence and from the same production run, take samples of:

1. Aggregate
2. Asphalt binder
3. RAP
4. HMA

Sample aggregate from cold feed belts or hot bins. Take RAP samples from the RAP system. Sample HMA under California Test 125 except if you request in writing and the Engineer approves, you may sample HMA from:

1. The plant
2. The truck
3. A windrow
4. The paver hopper
5. The mat behind the paver

For aggregate, RAP, and HMA, split the samples into at least 4 parts and label their containers. Submit 3 split parts to the Engineer and keep 1 part.

For Standard and QC / QA projects, you and the Engineer must test the split samples and report test results in writing within 3 business days of sampling. If you proceed before receipt of the test results, the Engineer may consider the HMA placed to be represented by these test results.

For Standard and QC / QA projects, take 4-inch or 6-inch diameter density cores within the first 750 tons on the first day of HMA production. For each density core, the Engineer reports the bulk specific gravity determined under California Test 308, Method A in addition to the percent of maximum theoretical density. You may test for in-place density at the density core locations and include them in your production tests for percent of maximum theoretical density.

### **39-1.08 PRODUCTION**

#### **39-1.08A General**

Produce HMA in a batch mixing plant or a continuous mixing plant. Proportion aggregate by hot or cold feed control.

HMA plants must be Department-qualified. Before production, the HMA plant must have a current qualification under the Department's Materials Plant Quality Program.

During production, you may adjust:

1. Hot or cold feed proportion controls for virgin aggregate and RAP
2. The set point for asphalt binder content

#### **39-1.08B Mixing**

Mix HMA ingredients into a homogeneous mixture of coated aggregates.

Asphalt binder must be between 275 °F and 375 °F when mixed with aggregate.

Asphalt rubber binder must be between 375 °F and 425 °F when mixed with aggregate.

When mixed with asphalt binder, aggregate must not be more than 325 °F except aggregate for OGFC with unmodified asphalt binder must be not more than 275 °F. Aggregate temperature specifications do not apply when you use RAP.

HMA with or without RAP must not be more than 325 °F.

#### **39-1.08C Asphalt Rubber Binder**

Deliver scrap tire CRM and high natural CRM in separate bags.

Either proportion and mix asphalt binder, asphalt modifier, and CRM simultaneously or premix the asphalt binder and asphalt modifier before adding CRM. If you premix asphalt binder and asphalt modifier, asphalt binder must be from 375 to 425 degrees F when you add the asphalt modifier. Mix them for at least 20 minutes. When you add CRM, the asphalt binder and asphalt modifier must be between 375 °F and 425 °F.

Do not use asphalt rubber binder during the first 45 minutes of the reaction period. During this period, the asphalt rubber binder mixture must be between 375 °F and the lower of 425 °F or 25 °F below the asphalt binder's flash point indicated in the MSDS.

If any asphalt rubber binder is not used within 4 hours after the reaction period, discontinue heating. If the asphalt rubber binder drops below 375 °F, reheat before use. If you add more scrap tire CRM to the reheated asphalt rubber binder, the binder must undergo a 45-minute reaction period. The added scrap tire CRM must not exceed 10 percent of the total asphalt rubber binder weight. Reheated and reacted asphalt rubber binder must comply with the viscosity specifications for asphalt rubber binder in Section 39-1.02, "Materials." Do not reheat asphalt rubber binder more than twice.

**39-1.09 SUBGRADE, TACK COAT, AND GEOSYNTHETIC PAVEMENT INTERLAYER**

**39-1.09A General**

Prepare subgrade or apply tack coat to surfaces receiving HMA. If specified, place geosynthetic pavement interlayer over a coat of asphalt binder.

**39-1.09B Subgrade**

Subgrade to receive HMA must comply with the compaction and elevation tolerance specifications in the sections for the material involved. Subgrade must be free of loose and extraneous material. If HMA is paved on existing base or pavement, remove loose paving particles, dirt, and other extraneous material by any means including flushing and sweeping.

**39-1.09C Tack Coat**

Apply tack coat:

1. To existing pavement including planed surfaces
2. Between HMA layers
3. To vertical surfaces of:
  - 3.1. Curbs
  - 3.2. Gutters
  - 3.3. Construction joints

Before placing HMA, apply tack coat in 1 application at the minimum residual rate specified for the condition of the underlying surface:

**Tack Coat Application Rates for HMA Type A, Type B, and RHMA-G**

HMA over:	Minimum Residual Rates (gallons per square yard)		
	CSS1/CSS1h, SS1/SS1h and QS1h/CQS1h Asphaltic Emulsion	CRS1/CRS2, RS1/RS2 and QS1/CQS1 Asphaltic Emulsion	Asphalt Binder and PMRS2/PMCRS2 and PMRS2h/PMCRS2h Asphaltic Emulsion
New HMA (between layers)	0.02	0.03	0.02
PCC and existing HMA (AC) surfaces	0.03	0.04	0.03
Planed PCC and HMA (AC) surfaces	0.05	0.06	0.04

**Tack Coat Application Rates for OGFC**

OGFC over:	Minimum Residual Rates (gallons per square yard)		
	CSS1/CSS1h, SS1/SS1h and QS1h/CQS1h Asphaltic Emulsion	CRS1/CRS2, RS1/RS2 and QS1/CQS1 Asphaltic Emulsion	Asphalt Binder and PMRS2/PMCRS2 and PMRS2h/PMCRS2h Asphaltic Emulsion
New HMA	0.03	0.04	0.03
PCC and existing HMA (AC) surfaces	0.05	0.06	0.04
Planed PCC and HMA (AC) surfaces	0.06	0.07	0.05

If you dilute asphaltic emulsion, mix until homogeneous before application.

Apply to vertical surfaces with a residual tack coat rate that will thoroughly coat the vertical face without running off.

If you request in writing and the Engineer authorizes, you may:

1. Change tack coat rates
2. Omit tack coat between layers of new HMA during the same work shift if:
  - 2.1. No dust, dirt, or extraneous material is present
  - 2.2. The surface is at least 140 °F

Immediately in advance of placing HMA, apply additional tack coat to damaged areas or where loose or extraneous material is removed.

Close areas receiving tack coat to traffic. Do not track tack coat onto pavement surfaces beyond the job site.

Asphalt binder tack coat must be between 285 °F and 350 °F when applied.

**39-1.09D Geosynthetic Pavement Interlayer**

Place geosynthetic pavement interlayer in compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Before placing the geosynthetic pavement interlayer and asphalt binder:

1. Repair cracks 1/4 inch and wider, spalls, and holes in the pavement. The State pays for this repair work under Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."
2. Clean the pavement of loose and extraneous material.

Immediately before placing the interlayer, apply 0.25 gallon ± 0.03 gallon of asphalt binder per square yard of interlayer or until the fabric is saturated. Apply asphalt binder the width of the geosynthetic pavement interlayer plus 3 inches on each side. At interlayer overlaps, apply asphalt binder on the lower interlayer the same overlap distance as the upper interlayer.

Asphalt binder must be from 285 °F to 350 °F and below the minimum melting point of the geosynthetic pavement interlayer when applied.

Align and place the interlayer with no overlapping wrinkles, except a wrinkle that overlaps may remain if it is less than 1/2 inch thick. If the overlapping wrinkle is more than 1/2 inch thick, cut the wrinkle out and overlap the interlayer no more than 2 inches.

The minimum HMA thickness over the interlayer must be 0.12 foot thick including conform tapers. Do not place the interlayer on a wet or frozen surface.

Overlap the interlayer borders between 2 inches and 4 inches. In the direction of paving, overlap the following roll with the preceding roll at any break.

You may use rolling equipment to correct distortions or wrinkles in the interlayer.

If asphalt binder tracked onto the interlayer or brought to the surface by construction equipment causes interlayer displacement, cover it with a small quantity of HMA.

Before placing HMA on the interlayer, do not expose the interlayer to:

1. Traffic except for crossings under traffic control and only after you place a small HMA quantity
2. Sharp turns from construction equipment
3. Damaging elements

Pave HMA on the interlayer during the same work shift.

### **39-1.10 SPREADING AND COMPACTING EQUIPMENT**

Paving equipment for spreading must be:

1. Self-propelled
2. Mechanical
3. Equipped with a screed or strike-off assembly that can distribute HMA the full width of a traffic lane
4. Equipped with a full-width compacting device
5. Equipped with automatic screed controls and sensing devices that control the thickness, longitudinal grade, and transverse screed slope

Install and maintain grade and slope references.

The screed must produce a uniform HMA surface texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging.

The paver must not leave marks such as ridges and indentations unless you can eliminate them by rolling.

Rollers must be equipped with a system that prevents HMA from sticking to the wheels. You may use a parting agent that does not damage the HMA or impede the bonding of layers.

In areas inaccessible to spreading and compacting equipment:

1. Spread the HMA by any means to obtain the specified lines, grades and cross sections.
2. Use a pneumatic tamper, plate compactor, or equivalent to achieve thorough compaction.

### **39-1.11 TRANSPORTING, SPREADING, AND COMPACTING**

Do not pave HMA on a wet pavement or frozen surface.

You may deposit HMA in a windrow and load it in the paver if:

1. Paver is equipped with a hopper that automatically feeds the screed
2. Loading equipment can pick up the windrowed material and deposit it in the paver hopper without damaging base material
3. Activities for deposit, pick-up, loading, and paving are continuous
4. HMA temperature in the windrow does not fall below 260 °F

You may pave HMA in 1 or more layers on areas less than 5 feet wide and outside the traveled way including shoulders. You may use mechanical equipment other than a paver for these areas. The equipment must produce a uniform smoothness and texture.

HMA handled, spread, or windrowed must not stain the finished surface of any improvement including pavement.

Do not use petroleum products such as kerosene or diesel fuel to release HMA from trucks, spreaders, or compactors.

HMA must be free of:

1. Segregation
2. Coarse or fine aggregate pockets
3. Hardened lumps

Longitudinal joints in the top layer must match specified lane edges. Alternate longitudinal joint offsets in lower layers at least 0.5 foot from each side of the specified lane edges. You may request in writing other longitudinal joint placement patterns.

Until the adjoining through lane's top layer has been paved, do not pave the top layer of:

1. Shoulders
2. Tapers
3. Transitions
4. Road connections
5. Driveways
6. Curve widenings
7. Chain control lanes

8. Turnouts
9. Turn pockets

If the number of lanes change, pave each through lane's top layer before paving a tapering lane's top layer. Simultaneous to paving a through lane's top layer, you may pave an adjoining area's top layer including shoulders. Do not operate spreading equipment on any area's top layer until completing final compaction.

If HMA (leveling) is specified, fill and level irregularities and ruts with HMA before spreading HMA over base, existing surfaces, or bridge decks. You may use mechanical equipment other than a paver for these areas. The equipment must produce a uniform smoothness and texture. HMA used to change an existing surface's cross slope or profile is not HMA (leveling).

If placing HMA against the edge of existing pavement, sawcut or grind the pavement straight and vertical along the joint and remove extraneous material without damaging the surface remaining in place. If placing HMA against the edge of a longitudinal or transverse construction joint and the joint is damaged or not placed to a neat line, sawcut or grind the pavement straight and vertical along the joint and remove extraneous material without damaging the surface remaining in place. Repair or remove and replace damaged pavement at your expense.

Rolling must leave the completed surface compacted and smooth without tearing, cracking, or shoving. Complete finish rolling activities before the pavement surface temperature is:

1. Below 150 °F for HMA with unmodified binder
2. Below 140 °F for HMA with modified binder
3. Below 200 °F for RHMA-G

If a vibratory roller is used as a finish roller, turn the vibrator off.

Do not use a pneumatic tired roller to compact RHMA-G.

For Standard and QC/QA, if a 3/4-inch aggregate grading is specified, you may use a 1/2-inch aggregate grading if the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.15 foot and less than 0.20 foot thick.

Spread and compact HMA under Section 39-3.03, "Spreading and Compacting Equipment," and Section 39-3.04, "Transporting, Spreading, and Compacting," for any of the following:

1. Specified paved thickness is less than 0.15 foot.
2. Specified paved thickness is less than 0.20 foot and a 3/4-inch aggregate grading is specified and used.
3. You spread and compact at:
  - 3.1. Asphalt concrete surfacing replacement areas
  - 3.2. Leveling courses
  - 3.3. Areas the Engineer determines conventional compaction and compaction measurement methods are impeded

Do not open new HMA pavement to public traffic until its mid-depth temperature is below 160 °F.

If you request in writing and the Engineer authorizes, you may cool HMA Type A and Type B with water when rolling activities are complete. Apply water under Section 17, "Watering."

Spread sand at a rate between 1 pound and 2 pounds per square yard on new RHMA-G, RHMA-O, and RHMA-O-HB pavement when finish rolling is complete. Sand must be free of clay or organic matter. Sand must comply with Section 90-3.03, "Fine Aggregate Grading." Keep traffic off the pavement until spreading sand is complete.

### **39-1.12 SMOOTHNESS**

#### **39-1.12A General**

Determine HMA smoothness with a profilograph and a straightedge.

Smoothness specifications do not apply to OGFC placed on existing pavement not constructed under the same project.

If portland cement concrete is placed on HMA:

1. Cold plane the HMA finished surface to within specified tolerances if it is higher than the grade specified by the Engineer.
2. Remove and replace HMA if the finished surface is lower than 0.05 foot below the grade specified by the Engineer.

### 39-1.12B Straightedge

The HMA pavement top layer must not vary from the lower edge of a 12-foot long straightedge:

1. More than 0.01 foot when the straight edge is laid parallel with the centerline
2. More than 0.02 foot when the straightedge is laid perpendicular to the centerline and extends from edge to edge of a traffic lane
3. More than 0.02 foot when the straightedge is laid within 24 feet of a pavement conform

### 39-1.12C Profilograph

Under California Test 526, determine the zero (null) blanking band Profile Index ( $PI_0$ ) and must-grinds on the top layer of HMA Type A, Type B, and RHMA-G pavement. Take 2 profiles within each traffic lane, 3 feet from and parallel with the edge of each lane.

A must-grind is a deviation of 0.3 inch or more in a length of 25 feet. You must correct must-grinds.

For OGFC, only determine must-grinds when placed over HMA constructed under the same project. The top layer of the underlying HMA must comply with the smoothness specifications before placing OGFC.

Profile pavement in the Engineer's presence. Choose the time of profiling.

On tangents and horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curvature 2,000 feet or more, the  $PI_0$  must be at most 2.5 inches per 0.1-mile section.

On horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curvature between 1,000 feet and 2,000 feet including pavement within the superelevation transitions, the  $PI_0$  must be at most 5 inches per 0.1-mile section.

Before the Engineer accepts HMA pavement for smoothness, submit written final profilograms.

Submit 1 electronic copy of profile information in Microsoft Excel and 1 electronic copy of longitudinal pavement profiles in ".erd" format or other ProVAL compatible format to the Engineer and to:

Smoothness@dot.ca.gov

The following HMA pavement areas do not require a  $PI_0$ . You must measure these areas with a 12-foot straightedge and determine must-grinds with a profilograph:

1. New HMA with a total thickness less than 0.25 foot
2. HMA sections of city or county streets and roads, turn lanes and collector lanes that are less than 1,500 feet in length

The following HMA pavement areas do not require a  $PI_0$ . You must measure these areas with a 12-foot straightedge:

1. Horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curvature less than 1,000 feet including pavement within the superelevation transitions of those curves
2. Within 12 feet of a transverse joint separating the pavement from:
  - 2.1. Existing pavement not constructed under the same project
  - 2.2. A bridge deck or approach slab
3. Exit ramp termini, truck weigh stations, and weigh-in-motion areas
4. If steep grades and superelevation rates greater than 6 percent are present on:
  - 4.1. Ramps
  - 4.2. Connectors
5. Turn lanes
6. Areas within 15 feet of manholes or drainage transitions
7. Acceleration and deceleration lanes for at-grade intersections
8. Shoulders and miscellaneous areas
9. HMA pavement within 3 feet from and parallel to the construction joints formed between curbs, gutters, or existing pavement

### **39-1.12D Smoothness Correction**

If the top layer of HMA Type A, Type B, or RHMA-G pavement does not comply with the smoothness specifications, grind the pavement to within tolerances, remove and replace it, or place a layer of HMA. The Engineer must authorize your choice of correction before the work begins.

Remove and replace the areas of OGFC not in compliance with the must-grind and straightedge specifications, except you may grind OGFC for correcting smoothness:

1. At a transverse joint separating the pavement from pavement not constructed under the same project
2. Within 12 feet of a transverse joint separating the pavement from a bridge deck or approach slab

Corrected HMA pavement areas must be uniform rectangles with edges:

1. Parallel to the nearest HMA pavement edge or lane line
2. Perpendicular to the pavement centerline

Measure the corrected HMA pavement surface with a profilograph and a 12-foot straightedge and correct the pavement to within specified tolerances. If a must-grind area or straightedged pavement cannot be corrected to within specified tolerances, remove and replace the pavement.

On ground areas not overlaid with OGFC, apply fog seal coat under Section 37-1, "Seal Coats."

### **39-1.13 MISCELLANEOUS AREAS AND DIKES**

Miscellaneous areas are outside the traveled way and include:

1. Median areas not including inside shoulders
2. Island areas
3. Sidewalks
4. Gutters
5. Gutter flares
6. Ditches
7. Overside drains
8. Aprons at the ends of drainage structures

Spread miscellaneous areas in 1 layer and compact to the specified lines and grades.

For miscellaneous areas and dikes:

1. Do not submit a JMF.
2. Choose the 3/8-inch or 1/2-inch HMA Type A and Type B aggregate gradations.
3. Minimum asphalt binder content must be 6.8 percent for 3/8-inch aggregate and 6.0 percent for 1/2-inch aggregate. If you request in writing and the Engineer authorizes, you may reduce the minimum asphalt binder content.
4. Choose asphalt binder Grade PG 70-10 or the same grade specified for HMA.

## **39-2 STANDARD**

### **39-2.01 DESCRIPTION**

If HMA is specified as Standard, construct it under Section 39-1, "General," this Section 39-2, "Standard," and Section 39-5, "Measurement and Payment."

### **39-2.02 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL**

#### **39-2.02A Quality Control Plan**

Establish, implement, and maintain a Quality Control Plan (QCP) for HMA. The QCP must describe the organization and procedures you will use to:

1. Control the quality characteristics
2. Determine when corrective actions are needed (action limits)
3. Implement corrective actions

When you submit the proposed JMF, submit the written QCP. You and the Engineer must discuss the QCP during the prepaving conference.

The QCP must address the elements affecting HMA quality including:

1. Aggregate
2. Asphalt binder
3. Additives
4. Production
5. Paving

The Engineer reviews each QCP within 5 business days from the submittal. Hold HMA production until the Engineer accepts the QCP in writing. The Engineer's QCP acceptance does not mean your compliance with the QCP will result in acceptable HMA. Section 39-1.05, "Engineer's Acceptance," specifies HMA acceptance.

**39-2.02B Quality Control Testing**

Perform sampling and testing at the specified frequency for the following quality characteristics:

**Minimum Quality Control – Standard**

Quality Characteristic	Test Method	Minimum Sampling and Testing Frequency	HMA Type			
			A	B	RHMA-G	OGFC
Aggregate gradation <sup>a</sup>	CT 202	1 per 750 tons and any remaining part at the end of the project	JMF ± Tolerance <sup>b</sup>			
Sand equivalent (min.) <sup>c</sup>	CT 217		47	42	47	--
Asphalt binder content (%)	CT 379 or 382		JMF ± 0.45	JMF ± 0.45	JMF ± 0.50	JMF ± 0.50
HMA moisture content (% , max.)	CT 226 or CT 370	1 per 2,500 tons but not less than 1 per paving day	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Field compaction, (% , max. theoretical density) <sup>d,e</sup>	Quality control plan	2 per business day (min.)	91 - 97	91 - 97	91 - 97	--
Stabilometer value (min.) <sup>c, f</sup> No. 4 and 3/8" gradings 1/2" and 3/4" gradings	CT 366	One per 4,000 tons or 2 per 5 business days, whichever is more	30	30	--	--
			37	35	23	--
Air voids content (%) <sup>c, g</sup>	CT 367		4 ± 2	4 ± 2	Specification ± 2	--
Aggregate moisture content at continuous mixing plants and RAP moisture content at continuous mixing plants and batch mixing plants <sup>h</sup>	CT 226 or CT 370	2 per day during production	--	--	--	--
Percent of crushed particles coarse aggregate (% , min.) One fractured face Two fractured faces Fine aggregate (% , min) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve.) One fractured face	CT 205	As necessary and designated in the QCP. At least once per project	90	25	--	90
			75	--	90	75
			70	20	70	90
Los Angeles Rattler (% , max.) Loss at 100 rev. Loss at 500 rev.	CT 211		12 45	-- 50	12 40	12 40

Flat and elongated particles (% max. by weight @ 5:1)	CT 235		Report only	Report only	Report only	Report only
Fine aggregate angularity (% min.) <sup>i</sup>	CT 234		45	45	45	--
Voids filled with asphalt (%) <sup>j</sup> No. 4 grading 3/8" grading 1/2" grading 3/4" grading	LP-3		76.0 – 80.0 73.0 – 76.0 65.0 – 75.0 65.0 – 75.0	76.0 – 80.0 73.0 – 76.0 65.0 – 75.0 65.0 – 75.0	Report only	--
Voids in mineral aggregate (% min.) <sup>j</sup> No. 4 grading 3/8" grading 1/2" grading 3/4" grading	LP-2		17.0 15.0 14.0 13.0	17.0 15.0 14.0 13.0	-- -- 18.0 – 23.0 <sup>k</sup> 18.0 – 23.0 <sup>k</sup>	--
Dust proportion <sup>j</sup> No. 4 and 3/8" gradings 1/2" and 3/4" gradings	LP-4		0.9 – 2.0 0.6 – 1.3	0.9 – 2.0 0.6 – 1.3	Report only	--
Smoothness	Section 39-1.12	--	12-foot straightedge, must-grind, and PI <sub>0</sub>	12-foot straightedge, must-grind, and PI <sub>0</sub>	12-foot straightedge, must-grind, and PI <sub>0</sub>	12-foot straightedge and must-grind
Asphalt rubber binder viscosity @ 375 °F, centipoises	Section 39-1.02D	Section 39-1.04C	--	--	1,500 – 4,000	1,500 – 4,000
Asphalt modifier	Section 39-1.02D	Section 39-1.04C	--	--	Section 39-1.02D	Section 39-1.02D
Crumb rubber modifier	Section 39-1.02D	Section 39-1.04C	--	--	Section 39-1.02D	Section 39-1.02D

Notes:

<sup>a</sup> Determine combined aggregate gradation containing RAP under Laboratory Procedure LP-9.

<sup>b</sup> The tolerances must comply with the allowable tolerances in Section 39-1.02E, "Aggregate."

<sup>c</sup> Report the average of 3 tests from a single split sample.

<sup>d</sup> Determine field compaction for any of the following conditions:

1. 1/2-inch, 3/8-inch, No. 4 aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.15 foot.

2. 3/4-inch aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.20 foot.

<sup>e</sup> To determine field compaction use:

1. In-place density measurements using the method specified in your QC.

2. California Test 309 to determine maximum theoretical density at the frequency specified in California Test 375, Part 5C.

<sup>f</sup> Modify California Test 304, Part 2.B.2.c: "After compaction in the mechanical compactor, cool to 140 °F ± 5 °F by allowing the briquettes to cool at room temperature for 0.5 hour, then place the briquettes in the oven at 140 °F for a minimum of 2 hours and not more than 3 hours."

<sup>g</sup> Determine the bulk specific gravity of each lab-compacted briquette under California Test 308, Method A, and theoretical maximum specific gravity under California Test 309.

<sup>h</sup> For adjusting the plant controller at the HMA plant.

<sup>i</sup> The Engineer waives this specification if HMA contains 10 percent or less of nonmanufactured sand by weight of total aggregate. Manufactured sand is fine aggregate produced by crushing rock or gravel.

<sup>j</sup> Report only if the adjustment for asphalt binder content target value is less than or equal to ± 0.3 percent from OBC.

<sup>k</sup> Voids in mineral aggregate for RHMA-G must be within this range.

For any single quality characteristic except smoothness, if 2 consecutive quality control test results do not comply with the action limits or specifications:

1. Stop production.
2. Notify the Engineer in writing.
3. Take corrective action.
4. Demonstrate compliance with the specifications before resuming production and placement on the State highway.

**39-2.03 ENGINEER'S ACCEPTANCE**

**39-2.03A Testing**

The Engineer samples for acceptance testing and tests for:

**HMA Acceptance - Standard**

Quality Characteristic	Test Method	HMA Type						
		A	B	RHMA-G	OGFC			
Aggregate gradation <sup>a</sup>	CT 202	JMF ± Tolerance <sup>c</sup>	JMF ± Tolerance <sup>c</sup>	JMF ± Tolerance <sup>c</sup>	JMF ± Tolerance <sup>c</sup>			
Sieve						3/4"	1/2"	3/8"
1/2"						X <sup>b</sup>		
3/8"							X	
No. 4								X
No. 8						X	X	X
No. 200	X	X	X					
Sand equivalent (min.) <sup>d</sup>	CT 217	47	42	47	--			
Asphalt binder content (%)	CT 379 or 382	JMF ± 0.45	JMF ± 0.45	JMF ± 0.50	JMF ± 0.50			
HMA moisture content (% max.)	CT 226 or CT 370	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0			
Field compaction (% max. theoretical density) <sup>e,f</sup>	CT 375	91 – 97	91 – 97	91 – 97	--			
Stabilometer value (min.) <sup>d,g</sup>	CT 366	30 37	30 35	-- 23	-- --			
No. 4 and 3/8" gradings 1/2" and 3/4" gradings								
Air voids content (%) <sup>d,h</sup>	CT 367	4 ± 2	4 ± 2	Specification ± 2	--			
Percent of crushed particles Coarse aggregate (% min.)	CT 205	90 75	25 --	-- 90	90 75			
One fractured face Two fractured faces								
Fine aggregate (% min) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve.)								
One fractured face		70	20	70	90			
Los Angeles Rattler (% max.)	CT 211	12 45	-- 50	12 40	12 40			
Loss at 100 rev.								
Loss at 500 rev.								
Fine aggregate angularity (% min.) <sup>i</sup>	CT 234	45	45	45	--			
Flat and elongated particles (%, max. by weight @ 5:1)	CT 235	Report only	Report only	Report only	Report only			
Voids filled with asphalt (%) <sup>j</sup>	LP-3	76.0 – 80.0 73.0 – 76.0 65.0 – 75.0 65.0 – 75.0	76.0 – 80.0 73.0 – 76.0 65.0 – 75.0 65.0 – 75.0	Report only	--			
No. 4 grading								
3/8" grading								
1/2" grading								
3/4" grading								
Voids in mineral aggregate (% min.) <sup>j</sup>	LP-2	17.0 15.0 14.0 13.0	17.0 15.0 14.0 13.0	-- -- 18.0 – 23.0 <sup>k</sup> 18.0 – 23.0 <sup>k</sup>	--			
No. 4 grading								
3/8" grading								
1/2" grading								
3/4" grading								
Dust proportion <sup>j</sup>	LP-4	0.9 – 2.0 0.6 – 1.3	0.9 – 2.0 0.6 – 1.3	Report only	--			
No. 4 and 3/8" gradings 1/2" and 3/4" gradings								
Smoothness	Section 39-1.12	12-foot straightedge, must-grind, and PI <sub>0</sub>	12-foot straightedge, must-grind, and PI <sub>0</sub>	12-foot straightedge, must-grind, and PI <sub>0</sub>	12-foot straightedge and must-grind			
Asphalt binder	Various	Section 92	Section 92	Section 92	Section 92			
Asphalt rubber binder	Various	--	--	Section 92-	Section 92-			

				1.02(C) and Section 39-1.02D	1.02(C) and Section 39-1.02D
Asphalt modifier	Various	--	--	Section 39-1.02D	Section 39-1.02D
Crumb rubber modifier	Various	--	--	Section 39-1.02D	Section 39-1.02D

<sup>a</sup> The Engineer determines combined aggregate gradations containing RAP under Laboratory Procedure LP-9.

<sup>b</sup> "X" denotes the sieves the Engineer considers for the specified aggregate gradation.

<sup>c</sup> The tolerances must comply with the allowable tolerances in Section 39-1.02E, "Aggregate."

<sup>d</sup> The Engineer reports the average of 3 tests from a single split sample.

<sup>e</sup> The Engineer determines field compaction for any of the following conditions:

1. 1/2-inch, 3/8-inch, or No.4 aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.15 foot.
2. 3/4-inch aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.20 foot.

<sup>f</sup> To determined field compaction, the Engineer uses:

1. California Test 308, Method A, to determine in-place density of each density core.
2. California Test 309 to determine maximum theoretical density at the frequency specified in California Test 375, Part 5C.

<sup>g</sup> Modify California Test 304, Part 2.B.2.c: "After compaction in the mechanical compactor, cool to 140 °F ±5 °F by allowing the briquettes to cool at room temperature for 0.5 hour, then place the briquettes in the oven at 140 °F for a minimum of 2 hours and not more than 3 hours."

<sup>h</sup> The Engineer determines the bulk specific gravity of each lab-compacted briquette under California Test 308, Method A, and theoretical maximum specific gravity under California Test 309.

<sup>i</sup> The Engineer waives this specification if HMA contains 10 percent or less of nonmanufactured sand by weight of total aggregate. Manufactured sand is fine aggregate produced by crushing rock or gravel.

<sup>j</sup> Report only if the adjustment for asphalt binder content target value is less than or equal to ± 0.3 percent from OBC.

<sup>k</sup> Voids in mineral aggregate for RHMA-G must be within this range.

No single test result may represent more than the smaller of 750 tons or 1 day's production.

For any single quality characteristic except smoothness, if 2 consecutive acceptance test results do not comply with the specifications:

1. Stop production.
2. Take corrective action.
3. In the Engineer's presence, take samples and split each sample into 4 parts. Test 1 part for compliance with the specifications and submit 3 parts to the Engineer. The Engineer tests 1 part for compliance with the specifications and reserves and stores 2 parts.
4. Demonstrate compliance with the specifications before resuming production and placement on the State highway.

The Engineer tests the density core you take from each 250 tons of HMA production. The Engineer determines the percent of maximum theoretical density for each density core by determining the density core's density and dividing by the maximum theoretical density.

The Engineer determines the percent of maximum theoretical density from density cores taken from the final layer measured the full depth of the total paved HMA thickness if any of the following applies:

1. 1/2-inch, 3/8-inch, or No. 4 aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.15 foot and any layer is less than 0.15 foot.
2. 3/4-inch aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.20 foot and any layer is less than 0.20 foot.

For percent of maximum theoretical density, the Engineer determines a deduction for each test result outside the specifications in compliance with:

**Reduced Payment Factors for Percent of Maximum Theoretical Density**

HMA Type A and B and RHMA-G Percent of Maximum Theoretical Density	Reduced Payment Factor	HMA Type A and B and RHMA-G Percent of Maximum Theoretical Density	Reduced Payment Factor
91.0	0.0000	97.0	0.0000
90.9	0.0125	97.1	0.0125
90.8	0.0250	97.2	0.0250
90.7	0.0375	97.3	0.0375
90.6	0.0500	97.4	0.0500
90.5	0.0625	97.5	0.0625
90.4	0.0750	97.6	0.0750
90.3	0.0875	97.7	0.0875
90.2	0.1000	97.8	0.1000
90.1	0.1125	97.9	0.1125
90.0	0.1250	98.0	0.1250
89.9	0.1375	98.1	0.1375
89.8	0.1500	98.2	0.1500
89.7	0.1625	98.3	0.1625
89.6	0.1750	98.4	0.1750
89.5	0.1875	98.5	0.1875
89.4	0.2000	98.6	0.2000
89.3	0.2125	98.7	0.2125
89.2	0.2250	98.8	0.2250
89.1	0.2375	98.9	0.2375
89.0	0.2500	99.0	0.2500
< 89.0	Remove and Replace	> 99.0	Remove and Replace

**39-2.04 TRANSPORTING, SPREADING, AND COMPACTING**

Determine the number of rollers needed to obtain the specified density and surface finish.

**39-3 METHOD**

**39-3.01 DESCRIPTION**

If HMA is specified as Method, construct it under Section 39-1, "General," this Section 39-3, "Method," and Section 39-5, "Measurement and Payment."

**39-3.02 ENGINEER'S ACCEPTANCE**

**39-3.02A Testing**

The Engineer samples for acceptance testing and tests for:

**HMA Acceptance - Method**

Quality Characteristic	Test Method	HMA Type			
		A	B	RHMA-G	OGFC
Aggregate gradation <sup>a</sup>	CT 202	JMF ± Tolerance <sup>b</sup>			
Sand equivalent (min.) <sup>c</sup>	CT 217	47	42	47	--
Asphalt binder content (%)	CT 379 or 382	JMF ± 0.45	JMF ± 0.45	JMF ± 0.50	JMF ± 0.50
HMA moisture content (% max.)	CT 226 or CT 370	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Stabilometer value (min.) <sup>c,d</sup>	CT 366				
No. 4 and 3/8" gradings		30	30	--	--
1/2" and 3/4" gradings		37	35	23	--
Percent of crushed particles	CT 205				
Coarse aggregate (% min.)					
One fractured face		90	25	--	90
Two fractured faces		75	--	90	75
Fine aggregate (% min) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve.)					
One fractured face		70	20	70	90
Los Angeles Rattler (% max.)	CT 211				
Loss at 100 rev.		12	--	12	12
Loss at 500 rev.		45	50	40	40
Air voids content (%) <sup>c,e</sup>	CT 367	4 ± 2	4 ± 2	Specification ± 2	--
Fine aggregate angularity (% min.) <sup>f</sup>	CT 234	45	45	45	--
Flat and elongated particles (% max. by weight @ 5:1)	CT 235	Report only	Report only	Report only	Report only
Voids filled with asphalt (%) <sup>g</sup>	LP-3			Report only	
No. 4 grading		76.0 – 80.0	76.0 – 80.0		--
3/8" grading		73.0 – 76.0	73.0 – 76.0		
1/2" grading		65.0 – 75.0	65.0 – 75.0		
3/4" grading		65.0 – 75.0	65.0 – 75.0		
Voids in mineral aggregate (% min.) <sup>g</sup>	LP-2				
No. 4 grading		17.0	17.0	--	--
3/8" grading		15.0	15.0	--	--
1/2" grading		14.0	14.0	18.0 – 23.0 <sup>h</sup>	
3/4" grading		13.0	13.0	18.0 – 23.0 <sup>h</sup>	
Dust proportion <sup>g</sup>	LP-4			Report only	
No. 4 and 3/8" gradings		0.9 – 2.0	0.9 – 2.0		--
1/2" and 3/4" gradings		0.6 – 1.3	0.6 – 1.3		
Smoothness	Section 39-1.12	12-foot straightedge and must-grind			
Asphalt binder	Various	Section 92	Section 92	Section 92	Section 92
Asphalt rubber binder	Various	--	--	Section 92-1.02(C) and Section 39-	Section 92-1.02(C) and Section 39-

				1.02D	1.02D
Asphalt modifier	Various	--	--	Section 39-1.02D	Section 39-1.02D
Crumb rubber modifier	Various	--	--	Section 39-1.02D	Section 39-1.02D

<sup>a</sup> The Engineer determines combined aggregate gradations containing RAP under Laboratory Procedure LP-9.

<sup>b</sup> The tolerances must comply with the allowable tolerances in Section 39-1.02E, "Aggregate."

<sup>c</sup> The Engineer reports the average of 3 tests from a single split sample.

<sup>d</sup> Modify California Test 304, Part 2.B.2.c: "After compaction in the mechanical compactor, cool to 140 °F ±5 °F by allowing the briquettes to cool at room temperature for 0.5 hour, then place the briquettes in the oven at 140 °F for a minimum of 2 hours and not more than 3 hours."

<sup>e</sup> The Engineer determines the bulk specific gravity of each lab-compacted briquette under California Test 308, Method A, and theoretical maximum specific gravity under California Test 309.

<sup>f</sup> The Engineer waives this specification if HMA contains 10 percent or less of nonmanufactured sand by weight of total aggregate. Manufactured sand is fine aggregate produced by crushing rock or gravel.

<sup>g</sup> Report only if the adjustment for asphalt binder content target value is less than or equal to ± 0.3 percent from OBC.

<sup>h</sup> Voids in mineral aggregate for RHMA-G must be within this range.

No single test result may represent more than the smaller of 750 tons or 1 day's production.

For any single quality characteristic except smoothness, if 2 consecutive acceptance test results do not comply with the specifications:

1. Stop production.
2. Take corrective action.
3. In the Engineer's presence, take samples and split each sample into 4 parts. Test 1 part for compliance with the specifications and submit 3 parts to the Engineer. The Engineer tests 1 part for compliance with the specifications and reserves and stores 2 parts.
4. Demonstrate compliance with the specifications before resuming production and placement on the State highway.

### 39-3.03 SPREADING AND COMPACTING EQUIPMENT

Each paver spreading HMA Type A and Type B must be followed by 3 rollers:

1. One vibratory roller specifically designed to compact HMA. The roller must be capable of at least 2,500 vibrations per minute and must be equipped with amplitude and frequency controls. The roller's gross static weight must be at least 7.5 tons.
2. One oscillating type pneumatic-tired roller at least 4 feet wide. Pneumatic tires must be of equal size, diameter, type, and ply. The tires must be inflated to 60 psi minimum and maintained so that the air pressure does not vary more than 5 psi.
3. One steel-tired, 2-axle tandem roller. The roller's gross static weight must be at least 7.5 tons.

Each roller must have a separate operator. Rollers must be self-propelled and reversible.

Compact RHMA-G under the specifications for compacting HMA Type A and Type B except do not use pneumatic-tired rollers.

Compact OGFC with steel-tired, 2-axle tandem rollers. If placing over 300 tons of OGFC per hour, use at least 3 rollers for each paver. If placing less than 300 tons of OGFC per hour, use at least 2 rollers for each paver. Each roller must weigh between 126 pounds to 172 pounds per linear inch of drum width. Turn the vibrator off.

### 39-3.04 TRANSPORTING, SPREADING, AND COMPACTING

Pave HMA in maximum 0.25-foot thick compacted layers.

If the surface to be paved is both in sunlight and shade, pavement surface temperatures are taken in the shade.

Spread HMA Type A and Type B only if atmospheric and surface temperatures are:

**Minimum Atmospheric and Surface Temperatures**

Compacted Layer Thickness, feet	Minimum Atmospheric and Surface Temperatures			
	Atmospheric, ° F		Surface, ° F	
	Unmodified Asphalt Binder	Modified Asphalt Binder <sup>a</sup>	Unmodified Asphalt Binder	Modified Asphalt Binder <sup>a</sup>
< 0.15	55	50	60	55
0.15 – 0.25	45	45	50	50

Note:

<sup>a</sup> Except asphalt rubber binder.

If the asphalt binder for HMA Type A and Type B is:

1. Unmodified asphalt binder, complete:
  - 1.1. First coverage of breakdown compaction before the surface temperature drops below 250 °F
  - 1.2. Breakdown and intermediate compaction before the surface temperature drops below 200 °F
  - 1.3. Finish compaction before the surface temperature drops below 150 °F
2. Modified asphalt binder, complete:
  - 2.1. First coverage of breakdown compaction before the surface temperature drops below 240 °F
  - 2.2. Breakdown and intermediate compaction before the surface temperature drops below 180 °F
  - 2.3. Finish compaction before the surface temperature drops below 140 °F

For RHMA-G:

1. Only spread and compact if the atmospheric temperature is at least 55 °F and the surface temperature is at least 60 °F.
2. Complete the first coverage of breakdown compaction before the surface temperature drops below 285 °F.
3. Complete breakdown and intermediate compaction before the surface temperature drops below 250 °F.
4. Complete finish compaction before the surface temperature drops below 200 °F.
5. If the atmospheric temperature is below 70 °F, cover loads in trucks with tarpaulins. The tarpaulins must completely cover the exposed load until you transfer the mixture to the paver's hopper or to the pavement surface.

For OGFC with unmodified asphalt binder:

1. Only spread and compact if the atmospheric temperature is at least 55 °F and the surface temperature is at least 60 °F.
2. Complete first coverage using 2 rollers before the surface temperature drops below 240 °F.
3. Complete all compaction before the surface temperature drops below 200 °F.
4. If the atmospheric temperature is below 70 °F, cover loads in trucks with tarpaulins. The tarpaulins must completely cover the exposed load until you transfer the mixture to the paver's hopper or to the pavement surface.

For OGFC with modified asphalt binder except asphalt rubber binder:

1. Only spread and compact if the atmospheric temperature is at least 50 °F and the surface temperature is at least 50 °F.
2. Complete first coverage using 2 rollers before the surface temperature drops below 240 °F.
3. Complete all compaction before the surface temperature drops below 180 °F.
4. If the atmospheric temperature is below 70 °F, cover loads in trucks with tarpaulins. The tarpaulins must completely cover the exposed load until you transfer the mixture to the paver's hopper or to the pavement surface.

For RHMA-O and RHMA-O-HB:

1. Only spread and compact if the atmospheric temperature is at least 55 °F and surface temperature is at least 60 °F.

2. Complete the 1st coverage using 2 rollers before the surface temperature drops below 280 °F.
3. Complete compaction before the surface temperature drops below 250 °F.
4. If the atmospheric temperature is below 70 °F, cover loads in trucks with tarpaulins. The tarpaulins must completely cover the exposed load until the mixture is transferred to the paver's hopper or to the pavement surface.

For RHMA-G and OGFC, tarpaulins are not required if the time from discharge to truck until transfer to the paver's hopper or the pavement surface is less than 30 minutes.

HMA compaction coverage is the number of passes needed to cover the paving width. A pass is 1 roller's movement parallel to the paving in either direction. Overlapping passes are part of the coverage being made and are not a subsequent coverage. Do not start a coverage until completing the prior coverage.

Start rolling at the lower edge and progress toward the highest part.

Perform breakdown compaction of each layer of HMA Type A, Type B, and RHMA-G with 3 coverages using a vibratory roller. The speed of the vibratory roller in miles per hour must not exceed the vibrations per minute divided by 1,000. If the HMA layer thickness is less than 0.08 foot, turn the vibrator off. The Engineer may order fewer coverages if the HMA layer thickness is less than 0.15 foot.

Perform intermediate compaction of each layer of HMA Type A and Type B with 3 coverages using a pneumatic-tired roller at a speed not to exceed 5 mph.

Perform finish compaction of HMA Type A, Type B, and RHMA-G with 1 coverage using a steel-tired roller.

Compact OGFC with 2 coverages using steel-tired rollers.

### **39-4 QUALITY CONTROL / QUALITY ASSURANCE**

#### **39-4.01 DESCRIPTION**

If HMA is specified as Quality Control / Quality Assurance, construct it under Section 39-1, "General," this Section 39-4, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," and Section 39-5, "Measurement and Payment."

#### **39-4.02 GENERAL**

The QC / QA construction process consists of:

1. Establishing, maintaining, and changing if needed a quality control system providing assurance the HMA complies with the specifications
2. Sampling and testing at specified intervals, or sublots, to demonstrate compliance and to control process
3. The Engineer sampling and testing at specified intervals to verify testing process and HMA quality
4. The Engineer using test results, statistical evaluation of verified quality control tests, and inspection to accept HMA for payment

A lot is a quantity of HMA. The Engineer designates a new lot when:

1. 20 sublots are complete
2. The JMF changes
3. Production stops for more than 30 days

Each lot consists of no more than 20 sublots. A subplot is 750 tons except HMA paved at day's end greater than 250 tons is a subplot. If HMA paved at day's end is less than 250 tons, you may either make this quantity a subplot or include it in the previous subplot's test results for statistical evaluation.

#### **39-4.03 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL**

##### **39-4.03A General**

Use a composite quality factor,  $QF_C$ , and individual quality factors,  $QF_{QC_i}$ , to control your process and evaluate your quality control program. For quality characteristics without quality factors, use your quality control plan's action limits to control process.

Control HMA quality including:

1. Materials
2. Proportioning
3. Spreading and compacting
4. Finished roadway surface

Develop, implement, and maintain a quality control program that includes:

1. Inspection
2. Sampling
3. Testing

#### **39-4.03B Quality Control Plan**

With the JMF submittal, submit a written Quality Control Plan (QCP). The QCP must comply with the Department's Quality Control Manual for Hot Mix Asphalt Production and Placement. Discuss the QCP with the Engineer during the prepaving conference.

The Engineer reviews each QCP within 5 business days from the submittal. Hold HMA production until the Engineer accepts the QCP in writing. The Engineer's QCP acceptance does not mean your compliance with the QCP will result in acceptable HMA. Section 39-1.05, "Engineer's Acceptance," specifies HMA acceptance.

The QCP must include the name and qualifications of a Quality Control Manager. The Quality Control Manager administers the QCP and during paving must be at the job site within 3 hours of receiving notice. The Quality Control Manager must not be any of the following on the project:

1. Foreman
2. Production or paving crewmember
3. Inspector
4. Tester

The QCP must include action limits and details of corrective action you will take if a test result for any quality characteristic falls outside an action limit.

As work progresses, you must submit a written QCP supplement to change quality control procedures, personnel, tester qualification status, or laboratory accreditation status.

#### **39-4.03C Quality Control Inspection, Sampling, And Testing**

Sample, test, inspect, and manage HMA quality control.

Provide a roadway inspector while HMA paving activities are in progress. Provide a plant inspector during HMA production.

Inspectors must comply with the Department's Quality Control Manual for Hot Mix Asphalt Production and Placement.

Provide a testing laboratory and personnel for quality control testing. Provide the Engineer unrestricted access to the quality control activities. Before providing services for the project, the Engineer reviews, accredits, and qualifies the testing laboratory and personnel under the Department's Independent Assurance Program.

The minimum random sampling and testing for quality control is:

**Minimum Quality Control – QC / QA**

Quality Characteristic	Test Method	Minimum Sampling and Testing Frequency	HMA Type			Location of Sampling	Max. Reporting Time Allowance
			A	B	RHMA-G		
Aggregate gradation <sup>a</sup>	CT 202	1 per 750 tons	JMF ± Tolerance <sup>b</sup>	JMF ± Tolerance <sup>b</sup>	JMF ± Tolerance <sup>b</sup>	CT 125	24 hours
Asphalt binder content (%)	CT 379 or 382		JMF ±0.45	JMF ±0.45	JMF ±0.5	Loose Mix Behind Paver See CT 125	
Field compaction (% max. theoretical density) <sup>c,d</sup>	QC Plan		92 - 96	92 - 96	91 - 96	QC Plan	
Aggregate moisture content at continuous mixing plants and RAP moisture content at continuous mixing plants and batch mixing plants <sup>e</sup>	CT 226 or CT 370	2 per day during production	--	--	--	Stock-piles or cold feed belts	--
Sand equivalent (min.) <sup>f</sup>	CT 217	1 per 750 tons	47	42	47	CT 125	24 hours
HMA moisture content (% max.)	CT 226 or CT 370	1 per 2,500 tons but not less than 1 per paving day	1.0	1.0	1.0	Loose Mix Behind Paver See CT 125	24 hours
Stabilometer Value (min.) <sup>f,g</sup> No. 4 and 3/8" gradings 1/2" and 3/4" gradings	CT 366	1 per 4,000 tons or 2 per 5 business days, whichever is more	30 37	30 35	-- 23		48 hours
Air voids content (%) <sup>f,h</sup>	CT 367		4 ± 2	4 ± 2	Specification ± 2		

Percent of crushed particles coarse aggregate (% min.) One fractured face Two fractured faces Fine aggregate (% min) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve.) One fractured face	CT 205	As necessary and designated in QCP. At least once per project.	90	25	--	CT 125	48 hours	
			75	--	90			
			70	20	70			
Los Angeles Rattler (% max.) Loss at 100 rev. Loss at 500 rev.	CT 211			12 45	-- 50	12 40		CT 125
Fine aggregate angularity (% min.) <sup>i</sup>	CT 234			45	45	45		CT 125
Flat and elongated particle (% max. by weight @ 5:1)	CT 235			Report only	Report only	Report only		CT 125
Voids filled with asphalt (%) <sup>j</sup> No. 4 grading 3/8" grading 1/2" grading 3/4" grading	LP-3			76.0 – 80.0 73.0 – 76.0 65.0 – 75.0 65.0 – 75.0	76.0 – 80.0 73.0 – 76.0 65.0 – 75.0 65.0 – 75.0	Report only		LP-3
Voids in mineral aggregate (% min.) <sup>j</sup> No. 4 grading 3/8" grading 1/2" grading 3/4" grading	LP-2		17.0 15.0 14.0 13.0	17.0 15.0 14.0 13.0	-- -- 18.0 – 23.0 <sup>k</sup> 18.0 – 23.0 <sup>k</sup>	LP-2		
Dust proportion <sup>l</sup> No. 4 and 3/8" gradings 1/2" and 3/4" gradings	LP-4		0.9 – 2.0 0.6 – 1.3	0.9 – 2.0 0.6 – 1.3	Report only	LP-4		
Smoothness	Section 39-1.12	--	12-foot straight-edge, must-grind, and PI <sub>0</sub>	12-foot straight-edge, must-grind, and PI <sub>0</sub>	12-foot straight-edge, must-grind, and PI <sub>0</sub>	--		
Asphalt rubber binder viscosity @ 375 °F, centipoises	Section 39-1.02D	--	--	--	1,500 – 4,000	Section 39-1.02D	24 hours	
Crumb rubber modifier	Section 39-1.02D	--	--	--	Section 39-1.02D	Section 39-1.02D	48 hours	

Notes:

<sup>a</sup> Determine combined aggregate gradation containing RAP under Laboratory Procedure LP-9.

<sup>b</sup> The tolerances must comply with the allowable tolerances in Section 39-1.02E, "Aggregate."

<sup>c</sup> Determine field compaction for any of the following conditions:

1. 1/2-inch, 3/8-inch, No. 4 aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.15 foot.
2. 3/4-inch aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.20 foot.

<sup>d</sup> To determine field compaction use:

1. In-place density measurements using the method specified in your QC.
2. California Test 309 to determine maximum theoretical density at the frequency specified in California Test 375, Part 5C.

<sup>e</sup> For adjusting the plant controller at the HMA plant.

<sup>f</sup> Report the average of 3 tests from a single split sample.

<sup>g</sup> Modify California Test 304, Part 2.B.2.c: "After compaction in the mechanical compactor, cool to 140 °F ± 5 °F by allowing the briquettes to cool at room temperature for 0.5 hour, then place the briquettes in the oven at 140 °F for a minimum of 2 hours and not more than 3 hours."

<sup>h</sup> Determine the bulk specific gravity of each lab-compacted briquette under California Test 308, Method A, and theoretical maximum specific gravity under California Test 309.

<sup>i</sup> The Engineer waives this specification if HMA contains 10 percent or less of nonmanufactured sand by weight of total aggregate. Manufactured sand is fine aggregate produced by crushing rock or gravel.

<sup>j</sup> Report only if the adjustment for asphalt binder content target value is less than or equal to ± 0.3 percent from OBC.

<sup>k</sup> Voids in mineral aggregate for RHMA-G must be within this range.

Within the specified reporting time, submit written test results including:

1. Sampling location, quantity, and time
2. Testing results
3. Supporting data and calculations

If test results for any quality characteristic are beyond the action limits in the QCP, take corrective actions. Document the corrective actions taken in the inspection records under Section 39-4.03E, "Records of Inspection and Testing."

Stop production, notify the Engineer in writing, take corrective action, and demonstrate compliance with the specifications before resuming production and placement on the State highway if:

1. A lot's composite quality factor,  $QF_C$ , or an individual quality factor,  $QF_{QC_i}$  for  $i = 3, 4, \text{ or } 5$ , is below 0.90 determined under Section 39-4.03F, "Statistical Evaluation," using quality control data
2. An individual quality factor,  $QF_{QC_i}$  for  $i = 1 \text{ or } 2$ , is below 0.75 using quality control data
3. Quality characteristics for which a quality factor,  $QF_{QC_i}$ , is not determined has 2 consecutive quality control tests not in compliance with the specifications

#### **39-4.03D Charts And Records**

Record sampling and testing results for quality control on forms provided in the "Quality Control Manual for Hot Mix Asphalt," or on forms you submit with the QCP. The QCP must also include form posting locations and submittal times.

Submit quality control test results using the Department's statistical evaluation program, HMAPay, available at

[www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/hma/index.htm](http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/hma/index.htm)

#### **39-4.03E Records Of Inspection And Testing**

During HMA production, submit in writing a daily:

1. HMA Construction Daily Record of Inspection. Also make this record available at the HMA plant and job site each day.
2. HMA Inspection and Testing Summary. Include in the summary:
  - 2.1. QC worksheet with updated test results from the HMAPay program
  - 2.2. Test forms with the testers' signatures and Quality Control Manager's initials.
  - 2.3. Inspection forms with the inspectors' signatures and Quality Control Manager's initials.
  - 2.4. A list and explanation of deviations from the specifications or regular practices.
  - 2.5. A signed statement by the Quality Control Manager that says:

"It is hereby certified that the information contained in this record is accurate, and that information, tests, or calculations documented herein comply with the specifications of the contract and the

standards set forth in the testing procedures. Exceptions to this certification are documented as part of this record."

Retain for inspection the records generated as part of quality control including inspection, sampling, and testing for at least 3 years after final acceptance.

### 39-4.03F Statistical Evaluation

#### General

Determine a lot's composite quality factor,  $QF_C$ , and the individual quality factors,  $QF_{QC_i}$ . Perform statistical evaluation calculations to determine these quality factors based on quality control test results for:

1. Aggregate gradation
2. Asphalt binder content
3. Percent of maximum theoretical density

The Engineer grants a waiver and you must use 1.0 as the individual quality factor for percent of maximum theoretical density,  $QF_{QC5}$ , for HMA paved in:

1. Areas where the total paved thickness is less than 0.15 foot
2. Areas where the total paved thickness is less than 0.20 foot and a 3/4-inch grading is specified and used
3. Dig outs
4. Leveling courses
5. Areas where, in the opinion of the Engineer, compaction or compaction measurement by conventional methods is impeded

#### Statistical Evaluation Calculations

Use the Variability-Unknown / Standard Deviation Method to determine the percentage of a lot not in compliance with the specifications.

Determine the percentage of work not in compliance with the specification limits for each quality characteristic as follows:

1. Calculate the arithmetic mean ( $\bar{X}$ ) of the test values

$$\bar{X} = \frac{\sum X}{n}$$

where:

x = individual test values  
n = number of test values

2. Calculate the standard deviation

$$s = \sqrt{\frac{n(\sum x^2) - (\sum x)^2}{n(n-1)}}$$

where:

$\sum(x^2)$  = sum of the squares of individual test values  
 $(\sum x)^2$  = sum of the individual test values squared  
n = number of test values

3. Calculate the upper quality index ( $Q_u$ )

$$Q_u = \frac{USL - \bar{X}}{s}$$

where:

USL = target value plus the production tolerance or upper specification limit

s = standard deviation  
 $\bar{X}$  = arithmetic mean

4. Calculate the lower quality index (QL);

$$Q_L = \frac{\bar{X} - LSL}{s}$$

where:

LSL = target value minus production tolerance or lower specification limit  
s = standard deviation  
 $\bar{X}$  = arithmetic mean

5. From the table, Upper Quality Index  $Q_U$  or Lower Quality Index  $Q_L$ , of this Section 39-4.03F, "Statistical Evaluation", determine  $P_U$ ;

where:

$P_U$  = the estimated percentage of work outside the USL.  
 $P_U = 0$ , when USL is not specified.

6. From the table, Upper Quality Index  $Q_U$  or Lower Quality Index  $Q_L$ , of this Section 39-4.03F, "Statistical Evaluation," determine  $P_L$ ;

where:

$P_L$  = the estimated percentage of work outside the LSL.  
 $P_L = 0$ , when LSL is not specified.

7. Calculate the total estimated percentage of work outside the USL and LSL, percent defective

$$\text{Percent defective} = P_U + P_L$$

$P_U$  and  $P_L$  are determined from:

P <sub>U</sub> or P <sub>L</sub>	Upper Quality Index Q <sub>U</sub> or Lower Quality Index Q <sub>L</sub>												
	Sample Size (n)												
	5	6	7	8	9	10-11	12-14	15-17	18-22	23-29	30-42	43-66	>66
0	1.72	1.88	1.99	2.07	2.13	2.20	2.28	2.34	2.39	2.44	2.48	2.51	2.56
1	1.64	1.75	1.82	1.88	1.91	1.96	2.01	2.04	2.07	2.09	2.12	2.14	2.16
2	1.58	1.66	1.72	1.75	1.78	1.81	1.84	1.87	1.89	1.91	1.93	1.94	1.95
3	1.52	1.59	1.63	1.66	1.68	1.71	1.73	1.75	1.76	1.78	1.79	1.80	1.81
4	1.47	1.52	1.56	1.58	1.60	1.62	1.64	1.65	1.66	1.67	1.68	1.69	1.70
5	1.42	1.47	1.49	1.51	1.52	1.54	1.55	1.56	1.57	1.58	1.59	1.59	1.60
6	1.38	1.41	1.43	1.45	1.46	1.47	1.48	1.49	1.50	1.50	1.51	1.51	1.52
7	1.33	1.36	1.38	1.39	1.40	1.41	1.41	1.42	1.43	1.43	1.44	1.44	1.44
8	1.29	1.31	1.33	1.33	1.34	1.35	1.35	1.36	1.36	1.37	1.37	1.37	1.38
9	1.25	1.27	1.28	1.28	1.29	1.29	1.30	1.30	1.30	1.31	1.31	1.31	1.31
10	1.21	1.23	1.23	1.24	1.24	1.24	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.26	1.26
11	1.18	1.18	1.19	1.19	1.19	1.19	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20
12	1.14	1.14	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15
13	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.11	1.11	1.11	1.11	1.11	1.11	1.11
14	1.07	1.07	1.07	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06
15	1.03	1.03	1.03	1.03	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02
16	1.00	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98
17	0.97	0.96	0.95	0.95	0.95	0.95	0.94	0.94	0.94	0.94	0.94	0.94	0.94
18	0.93	0.92	0.92	0.92	0.91	0.91	0.91	0.91	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.90
19	0.90	0.89	0.88	0.88	0.88	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87
20	0.87	0.86	0.85	0.85	0.84	0.84	0.84	0.83	0.83	0.83	0.83	0.83	0.83
21	0.84	0.82	0.82	0.81	0.81	0.81	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.79
22	0.81	0.79	0.79	0.78	0.78	0.77	0.77	0.77	0.76	0.76	0.76	0.76	0.76
23	0.77	0.76	0.75	0.75	0.74	0.74	0.74	0.73	0.73	0.73	0.73	0.73	0.73
24	0.74	0.73	0.72	0.72	0.71	0.71	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.70
25	0.71	0.70	0.69	0.69	0.68	0.68	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.66
26	0.68	0.67	0.67	0.65	0.65	0.65	0.64	0.64	0.64	0.64	0.64	0.64	0.63
27	0.65	0.64	0.63	0.62	0.62	0.62	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.60
28	0.62	0.61	0.60	0.59	0.59	0.59	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.57
29	0.59	0.58	0.57	0.57	0.56	0.56	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.54
30	0.56	0.55	0.54	0.54	0.53	0.53	0.52	0.52	0.52	0.52	0.52	0.52	0.52
31	0.53	0.52	0.51	0.51	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.49	0.49	0.49	0.49	0.49	0.49
32	0.50	0.49	0.48	0.48	0.48	0.47	0.47	0.47	0.46	0.46	0.46	0.46	0.46
33	0.47	0.48	0.45	0.45	0.45	0.44	0.44	0.44	0.44	0.43	0.43	0.43	0.43
34	0.45	0.43	0.43	0.42	0.42	0.42	0.41	0.41	0.41	0.41	0.41	0.41	0.40
35	0.42	0.40	0.40	0.39	0.39	0.39	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.38
36	0.39	0.38	0.37	0.37	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36
37	0.36	0.35	0.34	0.34	0.34	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.32
38	0.33	0.32	0.32	0.31	0.31	0.31	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30
39	0.30	0.30	0.29	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28
40	0.28	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25
41	0.25	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23
42	0.23	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20
43	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18
44	0.16	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15
45	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13
46	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10
47	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08
48	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05
49	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03
50	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

1. If the value of Q<sub>U</sub> or Q<sub>L</sub> does not correspond to a value in the table, use the next lower value.
2. If Q<sub>U</sub> or Q<sub>L</sub> are negative values, P<sub>U</sub> or P<sub>L</sub> is equal to 100 minus the table value for P<sub>U</sub> or P<sub>L</sub>.

### Quality Factor Determination

Determine individual quality factors,  $QF_{QC_i}$ , using percent defective =  $P_U + P_L$  and:

Quality Factor	Quality Factors												
	Maximum Allowable Percent Defective ( $P_U + P_L$ )												
	Sample Size (n)												
	5	6	7	8	9	10-11	12-14	15-17	18-22	23-29	30-42	43-66	>66
1.05				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1.04			0	1	3	5	4	4	4	3	3	3	3
1.03		0	2	4	6	8	7	7	6	5	5	4	4
1.02		1	3	6	9	11	10	9	8	7	7	6	6
1.01	0	2	5	8	11	13	12	11	10	9	8	8	7
1.00	22	20	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
0.99	24	22	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	11	10	9
0.98	26	24	22	21	20	19	18	16	15	14	13	12	10
0.97	28	26	24	23	22	21	19	18	17	16	14	13	12
0.96	30	28	26	25	24	22	21	19	18	17	16	14	13
0.95	32	29	28	26	25	24	22	21	20	18	17	16	14
0.94	33	31	29	28	27	25	24	22	21	20	18	17	15
0.93	35	33	31	29	28	27	25	24	22	21	20	18	16
0.92	37	34	32	31	30	28	27	25	24	22	21	19	18
0.91	38	36	34	32	31	30	28	26	25	24	22	21	19
0.90	39	37	35	34	33	31	29	28	26	25	23	22	20
0.89	41	38	37	35	34	32	31	29	28	26	25	23	21
0.88	42	40	38	36	35	34	32	30	29	27	26	24	22
0.87	43	41	39	38	37	35	33	32	30	29	27	25	23
0.86	45	42	41	39	38	36	34	33	31	30	28	26	24
0.85	46	44	42	40	39	38	36	34	33	31	29	28	25
0.84	47	45	43	42	40	39	37	35	34	32	30	29	27
0.83	49	46	44	43	42	40	38	36	35	33	31	30	28
0.82	50	47	46	44	43	41	39	38	36	34	33	31	29
0.81	51	49	47	45	44	42	41	39	37	36	34	32	30
0.80	52	50	48	46	45	44	42	40	38	37	35	33	31
0.79	54	51	49	48	46	45	43	41	39	38	36	34	32
0.78	55	52	50	49	48	46	44	42	41	39	37	35	33
0.77	56	54	52	50	49	47	45	43	42	40	38	36	34
0.76	57	55	53	51	50	48	46	44	43	41	39	37	35
0.75	58	56	54	52	51	49	47	46	44	42	40	38	36
Reject	60	57	55	53	52	51	48	47	45	43	41	40	37
	61	58	56	55	53	52	50	48	46	44	43	41	38
	62	59	57	56	54	53	51	49	47	45	44	42	39
	63	61	58	57	55	54	52	50	48	47	45	43	40
	64	62	60	58	57	55	53	51	49	48	46	44	41

Reject Values Greater Than Those Shown Above

Notes:

- To obtain a quality factor when the estimated percent outside specification limits from table, "Upper Quality Index  $Q_U$  or Lower Quality Index  $Q_L$ ," does not correspond to a value in the table, use the next larger value.

Compute the composite of single quality factors,  $QF_C$ , for a lot using:

$$QF_C = \sum_{i=1}^5 w_i QF_{QC_i}$$

where:

- $QF_C$  = the composite quality factor for the lot rounded to 2 decimal places.
- $QF_{QC_i}$  = the quality factor for the individual quality characteristic.
- $w$  = the weighting factor listed in the table HMA Acceptance – QC / QA.

$i =$  the quality characteristic index number in the table HMA Acceptance – QC / QA.

### 39-4.04 ENGINEER'S QUALITY ASSURANCE

#### 39-4.04A General

The Engineer assures quality by:

1. Reviewing mix designs and proposed JMF
2. Inspecting procedures
3. Conducting oversight of quality control inspection and records
4. Verification sampling and testing during production and paving

#### 39-4.04B Verification Sampling And Testing

##### General

The Engineer samples:

1. Aggregate to verify gradation
2. HMA to verify asphalt binder content

##### Verification

For aggregate gradation and asphalt binder content, the minimum ratio of verification testing frequency to quality control testing frequency is 1:5. The Engineer performs at least 3 verification tests per lot.

Using the t-test, the Engineer compares quality control tests results for aggregate gradation and asphalt binder content with corresponding verification test results. The Engineer uses the average and standard deviation of up to 20 sequential sublots for the comparison. The Engineer uses production start-up evaluation tests to represent the first subplot. When there are less than 20 sequential sublots, the Engineer uses the maximum number of sequential sublots available. The 21st subplot becomes the 1st subplot ( $n = 1$ ) in the next lot.

The t-value for a group of test data is computed as follows:

$$t = \frac{|\bar{X}_c - \bar{X}_v|}{S_p \sqrt{\frac{1}{n_c} + \frac{1}{n_v}}} \quad \text{and} \quad S_p^2 = \frac{S_c^2(n_c - 1) + S_v^2(n_v - 1)}{n_c + n_v - 2}$$

where:

$n_c =$  Number of quality control tests (2 minimum, 20 maximum).

$n_v =$  Number of verification tests (minimum of 1 required).

$\bar{X}_c =$  Mean of quality control tests.

$\bar{X}_v =$  Mean of verification tests.

$S_p =$  Pooled standard deviation (When  $n_v = 1$ ,  $S_p = S_c$ ).

$S_c =$  Standard deviation of quality control tests.

$S_v =$  Standard deviation of verification tests (when  $n_v > 1$ ).

The comparison of quality control test results and the verification test results is at a level of significance of  $\alpha = 0.025$ . The Engineer computes t and compares it to the critical t-value,  $t_{crit}$ , from:

**Critical T-Value**

Degrees of freedom ( $n_c+n_v-2$ )	$t_{crit}$ (for $\alpha = 0.025$ )	Degrees of freedom ( $n_c+n_v-2$ )	$t_{crit}$ (for $\alpha = 0.025$ )
1	24.452	18	2.445
2	6.205	19	2.433
3	4.177	20	2.423
4	3.495	21	2.414
5	3.163	22	2.405
6	2.969	23	2.398
7	2.841	24	2.391
8	2.752	25	2.385
9	2.685	26	2.379
10	2.634	27	2.373
11	2.593	28	2.368
12	2.560	29	2.364
13	2.533	30	2.360
14	2.510	40	2.329
15	2.490	60	2.299
16	2.473	120	2.270
17	2.458	$\infty$	2.241

If the t-value computed is less than or equal to  $t_{crit}$ , quality control test results are verified.

If the t-value computed is greater than  $t_{crit}$  and both  $\bar{X}_v$  and  $\bar{X}_c$  comply with acceptance specifications, the quality control tests are verified. You may continue to produce and place HMA with the following allowable differences:

1.  $|\bar{X}_v - \bar{X}_c| \leq 1.0$  percent for any grading
2.  $|\bar{X}_v - \bar{X}_c| \leq 0.1$  percent for asphalt binder content

If the t-value computed is greater than  $t_{crit}$  and the  $|\bar{X}_v - \bar{X}_c|$  for grading or asphalt binder content are greater than the allowable differences, quality control test results are not verified and:

1. The Engineer notifies you in writing.
2. You and the Engineer must investigate why the difference exist.
3. If the reason for the difference cannot be found and corrected, the Engineer's test results are used for acceptance and pay.

**39-4.05 ENGINEER'S ACCEPTANCE**

**39-4.05A Testing**

The Engineer samples for acceptance testing and tests for:

**HMA Acceptance – QC / QA**

Index (i)	Quality Characteristic				Weight -ing Factor (w)	Test Method	HMA Type		
							A	B	RHMA-G
	Aggregate gradation <sup>a</sup>					CT 202	JMF ± Tolerance <sup>c</sup>		
	Sieve	3/4"	1/2"	3/8"					
1	1/2"	X <sup>b</sup>	--	--	0.05				
1	3/8"	--	X	--	0.05				
1	No. 4	--	--	X	0.05				
2	No. 8	X	X	X	0.10				
3	No. 200	X	X	X	0.15				
4	Asphalt binder content (%)				0.30	CT 379 or 382	JMF ± 0.45	JMF ± 0.45	JMF ± 0.5
5	Field compaction (% max. theoretical density) <sup>d,e</sup>				0.40	CT 375	92 – 96	92 – 96	91 – 96
	Sand equivalent (min.) <sup>f</sup>					CT 217	47	42	47
	Stabilometer value (min.) <sup>f, g</sup> No. 4 and 3/8" gradings 1/2" and 3/4" gradings					CT 366	30 37	30 35	-- 23
	Air voids content (%) <sup>f, h</sup>					CT 367	4 ± 2	4 ± 2	Specifica- tion ± 2
	Percent of crushed particles coarse aggregate (% min.) One fractured face Two fractured faces Fine aggregate (% min) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve.) One fractured face					CT 205	90 75  70	25 -- 20	-- 90 70
	HMA moisture content (% max.)					CT 226 or CT 370	1.0	1.0	1.0
	Los Angeles Rattler (% max.) Loss at 100 rev. Loss at 500 rev.					CT 211	12 45	-- 50	12 40
	Fine aggregate angularity (% min.) <sup>i</sup>					CT 234	45	45	45
	Flat and elongated particle (% max. by weight @ 5:1)					CT 235	Report only	Report only	Report only
	Voids in mineral aggregate (% min.) <sup>j</sup> No. 4 grading 3/8" grading 1/2" grading 3/4" grading					LP-2	17.0 15.0 14.0 13.0	17.0 15.0 14.0 13.0	(Note k) -- -- 18.0 - 23.0 18.0 - 23.0
	Voids filled with asphalt (%) <sup>j</sup> No. 4 grading 3/8" grading 1/2" grading 3/4" grading					LP-3	76.0 - 80.0 73.0 - 76.0 65.0 - 75.0 65.0 - 75.0	76.0 - 80.0 73.0 - 76.0 65.0 - 75.0 65.0 - 75.0	Report only
	Dust proportion <sup>j</sup> No. 4 and 3/8" gradings 1/2" and 3/4" gradings					LP-4	0.9 - 2.0 0.6 - 1.3	0.9 - 2.0 0.6 - 1.3	Report only

	Smoothness		Section 39-1.12	12-foot straight-edge, must-grind, and PI <sub>0</sub>	12-foot straight-edge, must-grind, and PI <sub>0</sub>	12-foot straight-edge, must-grind, and PI <sub>0</sub>
	Asphalt binder		Various	Section 92	Section 92	Section 92
	Asphalt rubber binder		Various	--	--	Section 92-1.02(C) and Section 39-1.02D
	Asphalt modifier		Various	--	--	Section 39-1.02D
	Crumb rubber modifier		Various	--	--	Section 39-1.02D

Notes:

<sup>a</sup> The Engineer determines combined aggregate gradations containing RAP under Laboratory Procedure LP-9.

<sup>b</sup> "X" denotes the sieves the Engineer considers for the specified aggregate gradation.

<sup>c</sup> The tolerances must comply with the allowable tolerances in Section 39-1.02E, "Aggregate."

<sup>d</sup> The Engineer determines field compaction for any of the following conditions:

1. 1/2-inch, 3/8-inch, or No.4 aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.15 foot.
2. 3/4-inch aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.20 foot.

<sup>e</sup> To determined field compaction, the Engineer uses:

1. California Test 308, Method A, to determine in-place density of each density core.
2. California Test 309 to determine maximum theoretical density at the frequency specified in California Test 375, Part 5C.

<sup>f</sup> The Engineer reports the average of 3 tests from a single split sample.

<sup>g</sup> Modify California Test 304, Part 2.B.2.c: "After compaction in the mechanical compactor, cool to 140 °F ± 5 °F by allowing the briquettes to cool at room temperature for 0.5 hour, then place the briquettes in the oven at 140 °F for a minimum of 2 hours and not more than 3 hours."

<sup>h</sup> The Engineer determines the bulk specific gravity of each lab-compacted briquette under California Test 308, Method A, and theoretical maximum specific gravity under California Test 309.

<sup>i</sup> The Engineer waives this specification if HMA contains 10 percent or less of nonmanufactured sand by weight of total aggregate. Manufactured sand is fine aggregate produced by crushing rock or gravel.

<sup>j</sup> Report only if the adjustment for asphalt binder content target value is less than or equal to ± 0.3 percent from OBC.

<sup>k</sup> Voids in mineral aggregate for RHMA-G must be within this range.

The Engineer determines the percent of maximum theoretical density from the average density of 3 density cores you take from every 750 tons of production or part thereof divided by the maximum theoretical density.

The Engineer determines the percent of maximum theoretical density from density cores taken from the final layer measured the full depth of the total paved HMA thickness if any of the following applies:

1. If 1/2-inch, 3/8-inch, or No. 4 aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.15 foot and any layer is less than 0.15 foot.
2. If 3/4-inch aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.20 foot and any layer is less than 0.20 foot.

The Engineer calculates QF<sub>QC*i*</sub> for i = 1, 2, 3, and 4 using quality control data and QF<sub>QC*i*</sub> for i = 5 using quality assurance data.

The Engineer stops production and terminates a lot if:

1. The lot's composite quality factor, QF<sub>C</sub>, or an individual quality factor, QF<sub>QC*i*</sub> for i = 3, 4, or 5, is below 0.90 determined under Section 39-4.03F, "Statistical Evaluation"
2. An individual quality factor, QF<sub>QC*i*</sub> for i = 1 or 2, is below 0.75

3. Quality characteristics for which a quality factor,  $QF_{QC_i}$ , is not determined has 2 consecutive acceptance or quality control tests not in compliance with the specifications

For any single quality characteristic for which a quality factor,  $QF_{QC_i}$ , is not determined, except smoothness, if 2 consecutive acceptance test results do not comply with specifications:

1. Stop production.
2. Take corrective action.
3. In the Engineer's presence, take samples and split each sample into 4 parts. Test 1 part for compliance with the specifications and submit 3 parts to the Engineer. The Engineer tests 1 part for compliance with the specifications and reserves and stores 2 parts.
4. Demonstrate compliance with the specifications before resuming production and placement on the State highway.

### 39-4.05B Statistical Evaluation, Determination Of Quality Factors And Acceptance

#### Statistical Evaluation and Determination of Quality Factors

To determine the individual quality factor,  $QF_{QC_i}$ , for any quality factor  $i = 1$  through 5 or a lot's composite quality factor,  $QF_C$ , for acceptance and payment adjustment, the Engineer uses the evaluation specifications under Section 39-4.03F, "Statistical Evaluation," and:

1. Verified quality control test results for aggregate gradation
2. Verified quality control test results for asphalt binder content
3. The Engineer's test results for percent of maximum theoretical density

#### Lot Acceptance Based on Quality Factors

The Engineer accepts a lot based on the quality factors determined for aggregate gradation and asphalt binder content,  $QF_{QC_i}$  for  $i = 1$  through 4, using the total number of verified quality control test result values and the total percent defective ( $P_U + P_L$ ).

The Engineer accepts a lot based on the quality factor determined for maximum theoretical density,  $QF_{QC_5}$ , using the total number of test result values from density cores and the total percent defective ( $P_U + P_L$ ).

The Engineer calculates the quality factor for the lot,  $QF_C$ , which is a composite of weighted individual quality factors,  $QF_{QC_i}$ , determined for each quality characteristic in the HMA Acceptance – QC / QA table in Section 39-4.05A, "Testing."

The Engineer accepts a lot based on quality factors if:

1. The current composite quality factor,  $QF_C$ , is 0.90 or greater
2. Each individual quality factor,  $QF_{QC_i}$  for  $i = 3, 4,$  and  $5,$  is 0.90 or greater
3. Each individual quality factor,  $QF_{QC_i}$  for  $i = 1$  and  $2,$  is 0.75 or greater

No single quality characteristic test may represent more than the smaller of 750 tons or 1 day's production.

#### Payment Adjustment

If a lot is accepted, the Engineer adjusts payment with the following formula:

$$PA = \sum_{i=1}^n HMA CP * w_i * [QF_{QC_i} * (HMATT - WHMATT_i) + WHMATT_i] - (HMA CP * HMATT)$$

where:

$PA =$	Payment adjustment rounded to 2 decimal places.
$HMA CP =$	HMA contract price.
$HMATT =$	HMA total tons represented in the lot.
$WHMATT_i =$	Total tons of waived quality characteristic HMA.
$QF_{QC_i} =$	Running quality factor for the individual quality characteristic. $QF_{QC_i}$ for $i = 1$ through 4 must be from verified Contractor's QC results. $QF_{QC_5}$ must be determined from the Engineer's results on density cores taken for percent of maximum theoretical density determination.
$w =$	Weighting factor listed in the HMA acceptance table.

$i =$  Quality characteristic index number in the HMA acceptance table.

If the payment adjustment is a negative value, the Engineer deducts this amount from payment. If the payment adjustment is a positive value, the Engineer adds this amount to payment.

The 21st subplot becomes the 1st subplot ( $n = 1$ ) in the next lot. When the 21st sequential subplot becomes the 1st subplot, the previous 20 sequential subplots become a lot for which the Engineer determines a quality factor. The Engineer uses this quality factor to pay for the HMA in the lot. If the next lot consists of less than 8 sublots, these sublots must be added to the previous lot for quality factor determination using 21 to 27 sublots.

#### **39-4.05C Dispute Resolution**

For a lot, if you or the Engineer dispute any quality factor,  $QF_{QCi}$ , or verification test result, every subplot in that lot must be retested.

Referee tests must be performed under the specifications for acceptance testing.

Any quality factor,  $QF_{QCi}$ , must be determined using the referee tests.

For any quality factor,  $QF_{QCi}$ , for  $i = 1$  through 5, dispute resolution:

1. If the difference between the quality factors for  $QF_{QCi}$  using the referee test result and the disputed test result is less than or equal to 0.01, the original test result is correct.
2. If the difference between the quality factor for  $QF_{QCi}$  using the referee test result and the disputed test result is more than 0.01, the quality factor determined from the referee tests supersedes the previously determined quality factor.

### **39-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

#### **39-5.01 MEASUREMENT**

The contract item for HMA is measured by weight. The weight of each HMA mixture designated in the Engineer's Estimate must be the combined mixture weight.

If tack coat, asphalt binder, and asphaltic emulsion are paid with separate contract items, their contract items are measured under Section 92, "Asphalts," or Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions," as the case may be.

If recorded batch weights are printed automatically, the contract item for HMA is measured by using the printed batch weights, provided:

1. Total aggregate and supplemental fine aggregate weight per batch is printed. If supplemental fine aggregate is weighed cumulatively with the aggregate, the total aggregate batch weight must include the supplemental fine aggregate weight.
2. Total asphalt binder weight per batch is printed.
3. Each truckload's zero tolerance weight is printed before weighing the first batch and after weighing the last batch.
4. Time, date, mix number, load number and truck identification is correlated with a load slip.
5. A copy of the recorded batch weights is certified by a licensed weighmaster and submitted to the Engineer.

The contract item for placing HMA dike is measured by the linear foot along the completed length. The contract item for placing HMA in miscellaneous areas is measured as the in-place compacted area in square yards. In addition to the quantities measured on a linear foot or square yard basis, the HMA for dike and miscellaneous areas are measured by weight.

The contract item for geosynthetic pavement interlayer is measured by the square yard for the actual pavement area covered.

#### **39-5.02 PAYMENT**

The contract prices paid per ton for hot mix asphalt as designated in the Engineer's Estimate include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals for doing all the work involved in constructing hot mix asphalt, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

If HMA is specified to comply with Section 39-4, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," the Engineer adjusts payment under that section.

Full compensation for the Quality Control Plan and prepaving conference is included in the contract prices paid per ton for hot mix asphalt as designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for performing and submitting mix designs and for Contractor sampling, testing, inspection, testing facilities, and preparation and submittal of results is included in the contract prices paid per ton for HMA as designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for reclaimed asphalt pavement is included in the contract prices paid per ton for HMA as designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The contract price paid per ton for hot mix asphalt (leveling) includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals for doing all the work involved in hot mix asphalt (leveling), complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The State pays for HMA dike at the contract price per linear foot for place HMA dike and by the ton for HMA. The contract prices paid per linear foot for place hot mix asphalt dike as designated in the Engineer's Estimate include full compensation for furnishing all labor, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing HMA dike, complete in place, including excavation, backfill, and preparation of the area to receive the dike, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The State pays for HMA specified to be a miscellaneous area at the contract price per square yard for place hot mix asphalt (miscellaneous area) and per ton for hot mix asphalt. The contract price paid per square yard for place hot mix asphalt (miscellaneous area) includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing HMA (miscellaneous area) complete in place, including excavation, backfill, and preparation of the area to receive HMA (miscellaneous area), as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

If the Quality Control / Quality Assurance construction process is specified, HMA placed in dikes and miscellaneous areas is paid for at the contract price per ton for hot mix asphalt under Section 39-4, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance." Section 39-4.05B, "Statistical Evaluation, Determination of Quality Factors and Acceptance," does not apply to HMA placed in dikes and miscellaneous areas.

If there are no contract items for place hot mix asphalt dike and place hot mix asphalt (miscellaneous area) and the work is specified, full compensation for constructing HMA dikes and HMA (miscellaneous areas) including excavation, backfill, and preparation of the area to receive HMA dike or HMA (miscellaneous area) is included in the contract price paid per ton for the hot mix asphalt designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no separate payment will be made therefor.

The contract price paid per square yard for geosynthetic pavement interlayer of the type shown on the verified Bid Item List includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing geosynthetic pavement interlayer, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per ton for paving asphalt (binder, geosynthetic pavement interlayer) includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in applying paving asphalt (binder, geosynthetic pavement interlayer), complete in place, including spreading sand to cover exposed binder material, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for small quantities of HMA placed on geosynthetic pavement interlayer to prevent displacement during construction is included in the contract price paid per ton for the HMA being paved over the interlayer and no separate payment will be made therefor.

The contract price paid per ton for tack coat includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in applying tack coat, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The Engineer does not adjust payment for increases or decreases in the quantities for tack coat, regardless of the reason for the increase or decrease. Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," does not apply to the items for tack coat.

Full compensation for performing smoothness testing, submitting written and electronic copies of tests, and performing corrective work including applying fog seal coat is included in the contract price paid per ton for the HMA designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for spreading sand on RHMA-G, RHMA-O, and RHMA-O-HB surfaces and for sweeping and removing excess sand is included in the contract price paid per ton for rubberized hot mix asphalt as designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no separate payment will be made therefor.

If the dispute resolution ITP determines the Engineer's test results are correct, the Engineer deducts the ITP's testing costs from payments. If the ITP determines your test results are correct, the State pays the ITP's testing costs. If, in the Engineer's opinion, work completion is delayed because of incorrect Engineer test results, the Department makes payment and time adjustments under Section 8-1.09, "Delays."



#### **40-1.02F Concrete Field Qualification**

Submit field qualification data and test reports including:

1. Mixing date
2. Mixing equipment and procedures used
3. Batch volume in cubic yards
4. Type and source of ingredients used
5. Penetration of the concrete
6. Air content of the plastic concrete
7. Age and strength at time of concrete beam testing

Field qualification test reports must be certified with a signature by an official in responsible charge of the laboratory performing the tests.

#### **40-1.02G Frequency Measuring Device (Tachometer)**

Submit calibration documentation and operational guidelines for frequency measuring devices for concrete consolidation vibrators.

#### **40-1.02H Manufacturer's Recommendations and Instructions**

If used and at least 15 days before delivery to the job site, submit manufacturer's recommendations and instructions for storage and installation of:

1. Threaded tie bar splice couplers
2. Chemical adhesive (drill and bond)
3. Silicone liquid sealant
4. Asphalt rubber liquid sealant
5. Preformed compression seals
6. Joint filler material

#### **40-1.02I Mix Proportions**

At least 15 days before starting testing for mix proportions, submit a copy of the AASHTO accreditation for your laboratory determining the mix proportions. At least 30 days before starting field qualification, submit the proposed concrete mix proportions, the corresponding mix identifications, and laboratory test reports including the modulus of rupture for each trial mixture at 10, 21, 28, and 42 days.

#### **40-1.02J Preformed Compression Seal**

Submit the manufacturer's data sheet used to develop the recommended preformed compression seal based on the joint dimensions.

#### **40-1.02K Concrete Pavement Early Age Crack Mitigation System**

At least 24 hours before each paving shift, submit:

1. Early age stress and strength predictions
2. Scheduled sawing and curing activities
3. Contingency plan if volunteer cracking occurs

At least 24 hours before paving, meet with the Engineer to review the submittals for the early age crack mitigation system.

During paving, update the system with current weather data obtained from a portable weather station. Before paving concrete pavement with these updates, submit new stress and strength predictions and curing and sawing activity schedules.

#### **40-1.02L Profilograms**

Submit profilograms within 5 business days of initial profiling and within 2 business days of profiling corrected sections.

Submit 1 electronic copy of profile information in ".erd" format or other ProVAL compatible format to the Engineer and to:

Smoothness@dot.ca.gov

Submit the original of final profilograms before the Engineer accepts the contract. Submitted profilograms become the Department's property.

#### **40-1.02M Protecting Concrete Pavement During Cold Weather**

Submit a plan for protecting concrete pavement during the initial 72 hours after paving when the forecasted minimum ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F.

#### **40-1.02N Quality Control Charts**

Submit updated quality control charts each paving day.

#### **40-1.02O Quality Control Plan**

At least 30 days before the start of field qualification, submit a concrete pavement quality control plan (QCP).

### **40-1.03 QUALITY CONTROL AND ASSURANCE**

#### **40-1.03A Contractor Quality Control Plan**

Establish, implement, and maintain a QCP for concrete pavement. The QCP must describe the organization and procedures you use to:

1. Control the production process
2. Determine if changes to the production process are needed
3. Implement changes

The QCP must address the elements affecting concrete pavement quality including:

1. Mix proportions
2. Aggregate gradation
3. Materials quality
4. Stockpile management
5. Line and grade control
6. Proportioning
7. Mixing and transportation
8. Placing and consolidation
9. Contraction and construction joints
10. Dowel bar placement, alignment, and anchorage
11. Tie bar placement
12. Modulus of rupture
13. Finishing and curing
14. Surface smoothness
15. Joint sealant and compression seal installation

The QCP must include details of corrective action to be taken if any process is out of control. As a minimum, a process is out of control if any of the following occurs:

1. For fine and coarse aggregate gradation, 2 consecutive running averages of 4 tests are outside the specification limits
2. For individual penetration or air content measurements:
  - 2.1. One point falls outside the suspension limit line
  - 2.2. Two points in a row fall outside the action limit line

Stop production and take corrective action for out of control processes or the Engineer rejects subsequent material.

#### 40-1.03B Quality Control Testing

Select random locations and perform sampling and testing in compliance with:

Quality Control Testing		
Test	Frequency	Test Method
Cleanness value	2 per day	CT 227
Sand equivalent	2 per day	CT 217
Aggregate gradation	2 per day	CT 202
Air content (freeze thaw) <sup>a</sup>	1 per hour	CT 504
Air content (non-freeze thaw)	1 per 4 hours	CT 504
Density	1 per 4 hours	CT 518
Penetration	1 per 4 hours	CT 533
Calibration of moisture meter <sup>b, c</sup>	1 per day	CT 223 or CT 226

Notes:

<sup>a</sup> If air entrainment is specified, make at least 1 air content measurement per hour. If air entrainment is not specified, make at least 1 air content measurement per 4 hours.

<sup>b</sup> Make at least 1 measurement of moisture content per week to check the calibration of an electronically actuated moisture meter.

<sup>c</sup> Random location sampling and testing is not applicable.

If air entrainment is specified, the testing laboratory and tester must be qualified under the Department's Independent Assurance Manual. The manual is available from the Transportation Laboratory.

#### 40-1.03C Control Charts

Maintain control charts to identify potential problems and assignable causes. Post a copy of each control chart at a location determined by the Engineer.

Individual measurement control charts must use the target values in the mix proportions as indicators of central tendency.

Develop linear control charts for:

1. Cleanness value
2. Sand equivalent
3. Fine and coarse aggregate gradation
4. Air content
5. Penetration

Control charts must include:

1. Contract number
2. Mix proportions
3. Test number
4. Each test parameter
5. Action and suspension limits
6. Specification limits
7. Quality control test results

For fine and coarse aggregate gradation control charts, record the running average of the previous 4 consecutive gradation tests for each sieve and superimpose the specification limits.

For penetration and air content control charts, record the individual measurements and superimpose the following action and suspension limits:

Control Parameter	Individual Measurements	
	Action Limit	Suspension Limit
Penetration, CT 533	1 inch	1-1/2 inch
Air content, CT 504	±1.0 percent	±1.5 percent

#### **40-1.03D Contractor's Laboratory**

Use a laboratory that complies with ASTM C 1077 to determine the mix proportions for concrete pavement. The laboratory must have a current AASHTO accreditation for:

1. AASHTO T 97 or ASTM C 78
2. ASTM C 192/C 192M

#### **40-1.03E Joint Sealant and Compression Seal Installation Training**

Before installing joint sealant or compression seals, arrange for a representative from the joint sealant or compression seal manufacturer to provide training on the cleaning and preparation of the joint and installing the sealant or seal. Until your personnel and the Department's personnel have been trained, do not install joint sealant or compression seals.

#### **40-1.03F Frequency Measuring Device (Tachometer)**

Before each day's concrete pavement placement and at intervals not to exceed 4 hours of production, test and record vibration frequency for concrete consolidation vibrators.

#### **40-1.03G Early Age Concrete Pavement Crack Mitigation System**

Develop and implement a system for predicting concrete pavement stresses and strength during the initial 72 hours after paving. The system must include:

1. Subscribing to a weather service to obtain forecasts for wind speed, ambient temperatures, humidity, and cloud cover
2. Portable weather station with anemometer, temperature and humidity sensors, located at the paving site
3. Early age concrete pavement stress and strength prediction computer program
4. Analyzing, monitoring, updating, and reporting the system's predictions

#### **40-1.03H Curing Compound**

Sample curing compound from shipping containers at the manufacturer's source of supply. Split the samples.

#### **40-1.03I Concrete Pavement Smoothness**

Within 10 days after paving, measure the Profile Index ( $PI_0$ ) of the concrete pavement surface using a zero (null) blanking band under California Test 526.

For the following concrete pavement areas, the Engineer does not require a profilograph and you must test and correct high points determined by a 12-foot straightedge placed parallel with and perpendicular to the centerline:

1. Horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curvature less than 1,000 feet including concrete pavement within the superelevation transitions of those curves.
2. Exit ramp termini, truck weigh stations, and weigh-in-motion areas
3. Where steep grades and superelevation rates greater than 6 percent are present on:
  - 3.1. Ramps
  - 3.2. Connectors
4. Turn lanes and areas around manholes or drainage transitions
5. Acceleration and deceleration lanes for at-grade intersections
6. Shoulders and miscellaneous gore areas

Use a California Profilograph to determine the concrete pavement profile. If the profilograph uses a mechanical recorder, use an electronic scanner to reduce the profilogram.

The profilograph operator must be qualified under the Department's Independent Assurance Manual. The manual is available from the Department's Materials Engineering and Testing Services Web site.

#### **40-1.03J Profilograph Test Procedure**

Notify the Engineer at least 2 business days before performing profilograph testing. Each day before performing profilograph testing, notify the Engineer of the start location. Perform profilograph testing in the Engineer's presence.

Before starting profilograph testing, remove foreign objects from the concrete pavement surface.

Before starting profilograph testing, calibrate the profilograph in the Engineer's presence. If the Engineer chooses not to be present during profilograph testing, you may perform the testing with the Engineer's written approval. Note the Engineer's absence on the profilogram.

Determine  $PI_0$  values for the final concrete pavement surface of each 0.1-mile section of a traffic lane. Take 2 profiles within each traffic lane, 3 feet from and parallel with the edge of each lane. Each section's  $PI_0$  is the average of the  $PI_0$  values for the measurements within that traffic lane. A section that is less than 0.01 mile and is the result of an interruption to continuous concrete pavement surface must comply with the  $PI_0$  specifications for a full section. Adjust the  $PI_0$  for a partial section to reflect a full section.

Use stationing to locate vertical deviations greater than 0.3 inches. The profilogram stationing must be the same as the project stationing. Note 0.1-mile segments on the profilogram.

Label the profilogram with:

1. Contract number
2. County and route number
3. Stationing
4. Operator's name
5. Test date
6. Test number
7. Traffic direction
8. Traffic lane (numbered from left to right in direction of travel)
9. Test wheel path (left or right in direction of travel)
10. Test direction
11. Paving direction

**40-1.03K Smoothness Corrective Action**

Correct concrete pavement not complying with the Engineer's acceptance specifications for smoothness by grinding under Section 42-2, "Grinding."

Do not grind before:

1. Ten days after concrete pavement placement
2. The concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of at least 550 psi

Grind the entire lane width. When completed, the lane width must be uniform in texture and appearance. Square the corrected area's start and end normal to the paved surface's centerline.

Retest sections where corrections were made.

**40-1.03L Acceptance Criteria**

**General**

Concrete pavement is accepted based on the Department's testing for the concrete pavement quality characteristics shown in the following table:

<b>Concrete Pavement Acceptance Testing</b>		
Quality Characteristic	Quantity	Test
28-day modulus of rupture	1,000 cubic yards	CT 523
Thickness	1,200 square yards for primary area measurements	CT 531
Dowel bar placement	700 square yards	Measurement
Tie bar placement	4,000 square yards	Measurement
Coefficient of friction	One day's paving	CT 342
Air content (freeze-thaw) <sup>a</sup>	One day's paving	CT 504

Note:

<sup>a</sup> Air content tests must be performed under California Test 504 if air entrainment is specified.

Pavement smoothness may be accepted based on the Department's testing. A single test represents no more than 0.1 mile.

Acceptance of modulus of rupture, thickness, dowel bar and tie bar placement, coefficient of friction, smoothness, and air content, does not constitute final concrete pavement acceptance.

### **Modulus of Rupture**

The Engineer accepts concrete pavement for modulus of rupture on a lot basis. The minimum modulus of rupture for each lot is 570 psi at 28 days.

For each lot of concrete for concrete pavement:

1. Quantity must not exceed 1,000 cubic yards.
2. Department determines the modulus of rupture of test beams aged 10 days and 28 days.
3. Department calculates the modulus of rupture by averaging the individual test results of 2 beams aged for 28 days.

The Department provides molds and machines for modulus of rupture acceptance testing. Provide material and labor the Engineer may require.

### **Concrete Pavement Smoothness**

If the Department tests for smoothness, the tests are performed under Section 40-1.031, "Concrete Pavement Smoothness."

The Engineer accepts concrete pavement for smoothness in compliance with the following:

1. For tangents and horizontal curves having a centerline radius of curvature 2,000 feet or more, the  $PI_0$  must be at most 2-1/2 inches per 0.1-mile section.
2. For horizontal curves having a centerline radius of curvature from 1,000 to 2,000 feet including concrete pavement within the superelevation transitions of those curves, the  $PI_0$  must be at most 5 inches per 0.1-mile section.
3. If using a profilograph to measure smoothness, the surface must not have individual high points greater than 0.3 inch.
4. If using a straightedge to measure smoothness, the surface must be within 0.02 foot of the straightedge's lower edge.

Profile index specifications apply to existing pavement within 50 feet of the transverse joint separating new concrete pavement and the existing pavement.

If the Department's profilograph test results do not match yours, the Engineer may order you to recalibrate your profilograph equipment and perform a retest. If your test results are inaccurate due to operator error, the Engineer may disqualify your profilograph operator. If the Engineer determines your test results are inaccurate, the Engineer does not make adjustments to payment or contract time for recalibrating, retesting, and delays.

### **Concrete Pavement Thickness**

The Engineer accepts concrete pavement for thickness based on coring in the primary area, which is the area placed in 1 day for each thickness. Concrete pavement thickness must not be deficient by more than 0.05 foot.

After corrective grinding has been completed, core concrete pavement in the primary area under Section 40-3.16, "Obtaining Drilled Cores," at locations determined by the Engineer and in the Engineer's presence. The core specimen diameter must be 4 inches. To identify the limits of concrete pavement deficient in thickness by more than 0.05 foot, you may divide primary areas into secondary areas. Specifications that may affect concrete pavement thickness such as allowable tolerances for subgrade construction do not change the thickness specified for concrete pavement.

In each primary area, the Engineer measures concrete pavement thickness every 1,200 square yards and any remaining area. The Engineer measures cores under California Test 531 to the nearest 0.01 foot. Core at least 1 foot from existing, contiguous, and parallel concrete pavement not constructed as part of this contract.

You may request the Engineer make additional thickness measurements and use them to determine the average thickness variation. The Engineer determines the locations with random sampling methods.

If each thickness measurement in a primary area is less than 0.05 foot deficient, the Engineer calculates the average thickness deficiency in that primary area. The Engineer uses 0.02 foot for a thickness difference more than 0.02 foot over the specified thickness.

For each thickness measurement in a primary area deficient by more than 0.05 foot, the Engineer determines a secondary area where the thickness deficiency is more than 0.05 foot. The Engineer determines this secondary area

by measuring the thickness of each concrete pavement slab adjacent to the measurement found to be more than 0.05 foot deficient. The Engineer continues to measure the thickness until an area that is bound by slabs with thickness deficient by 0.05 foot or less is determined.

Slabs without bar reinforcement are defined as the areas bound by longitudinal and transverse joints and concrete pavement edges. Slabs with bar reinforcement are defined as the areas bound by longitudinal joints and concrete pavement edges and 15-foot lengths. Secondary area thickness measurements in a slab determine that entire slab's thickness.

The Engineer measures the remaining primary area thickness after removing the secondary areas from consideration for determining the average thickness deficiency.

The Engineer determines the slabs to remove and replace.

**Required Use of Air-Entraining Admixtures**

If air-entraining admixtures are specified, the Engineer may choose to accept concrete pavement for air content based on your air content quality control tests. The Engineer decides to use your air content quality control tests based on a *t*-test that determines the difference in the means of your test and the Engineer's verification tests. The Engineer calculates the *t*-value of the test data as follows:

$$t = \frac{|\bar{X}_c - \bar{X}_v|}{S_p \sqrt{\frac{1}{n_c} + \frac{1}{n_v}}} \quad \text{and} \quad S_p^2 = \frac{S_c^2(n_c - 1) + S_v^2(n_v - 1)}{n_c + n_v - 2}$$

where:

- $n_c$  = Number of your quality control tests (minimum of 6 required)
- $n_v$  = Number of verification tests (minimum of 2 required)
- $\bar{X}_c$  = Mean of your quality control tests
- $\bar{X}_v$  = Mean of the verification tests
- $S_p$  = Pooled standard deviation  
(When  $n_v = 1$ ,  $S_p = S_c$ )
- $S_c$  = Standard deviation of your quality control tests
- $S_v$  = Standard deviation of the verification tests (when  $n_v > 1$ )

The Engineer compares your quality control test results with the Department's verification test results at a level of significance of  $\alpha = 0.01$ . The Engineer compares the *t*-value to  $t_{crit}$ , determined from:

$t_{crit}$	
degrees of freedom ( $n_c + n_v - 2$ )	$t_{crit}$ (for $\alpha = 0.01$ )
1	63.657
2	9.925
3	5.841
4	4.604
5	4.032
6	3.707
7	3.499
8	3.355
9	3.250
10	3.169

If the *t*-value calculated is less than or equal to  $t_{crit}$ , your quality control test results are verified. If the *t*-value calculated is greater than  $t_{crit}$ , quality control test results are not verified.

If your quality control test results are not verified, core at least 3 specimens from concrete pavement under Section 40-3.16, "Obtaining Drilled Cores." The Engineer selects the core locations. Your approved third party independent testing laboratory must test these specimens for air content under ASTM C 457. The Engineer

compares these test results with your quality control test results using the *t*-test method. If your quality control test results are verified based on this comparison, the Engineer uses the quality control test results for acceptance of concrete pavement for air content. If your quality control test results are not verified based on this comparison, the Engineer uses the air content of core specimens determined under ASTM C 457 for acceptance.

### **Dowel Bar and Tie Bar Placement**

Dowel bar alignment must comply with section 40-3.06. Tie bar alignment must comply with Section 40-3.05. Except for CRCP, core specimens for:

1. Dowel bar placement
2. Tie bar placement
3. Concrete consolidation

Obtain cores under Section 40-3.16, "Obtaining Drilled Cores." The Engineer determines the core locations. Each core must have a nominal diameter of 4 inches. Core each day's paving within 2 business days in compliance with:

1. One test for every 700 square yards of doweled concrete pavement or remaining fraction of that area. Each dowel bar test consists of 2 cores, 1 on each dowel bar end to expose both ends and allow measurement.
2. One test for every 4,000 square yards of concrete pavement with tie bars or remaining fraction of that area. Each tie bar test consists of 2 cores, 1 on each tie bar end to expose both ends and allow measurement.

If the tests indicate dowel or tie bars are not placed within the specified tolerances or if there are air voids around the dowel or tie bars, core additional specimens to determine the limits of unacceptable work.

The Engineer determines the slabs to remove and replace.

If the Engineer approves your request, slabs may remain in place with an adjustment in payment for:

1. Dowel bars with centers from  $\pm 2$  inches to  $\pm 3$  inches from the saw cut of a transverse contraction joint or with deficient concrete consolidation around the dowel bars
2. Tie bars placed outside their specified placement and position or with deficient concrete consolidation around the tie bars

### **Bar Reinforcing Steel**

The Engineer accepts concrete pavement for bar reinforcing steel based on inspection before concrete placement.

### **Curing Compound**

Curing compound sampled from shipping containers from the manufacturer's supply source or from the job site must match the test results for viscosity, nonvolatile content, and pigment content within the specified tolerances listed in the precision and bias statements for the test methods.

## **40-2 MATERIALS**

### **40-2.01 CONCRETE**

#### **40-2.01A General**

Concrete must comply with Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete."

#### **40-2.01B Aggregate**

The specifications for reduction in Operating Range and Contract Compliance for cleanness value and sand equivalent specified under Section 90-2.02A, "Coarse Aggregate," and Section 90-2.02B, "Fine Aggregate," do not apply to concrete pavement.

Combined aggregate gradings must comply with Section 90-3, "Aggregate Gradings," and the difference between the percent passing the 3/8-inch sieve and the percent passing the No. 8 sieve must not be less than 16 percent of the total aggregate.

#### **40-2.01C Cementitious Material**

Concrete for concrete pavement must contain from 505 pounds to 675 pounds cementitious material per cubic yard. Determine the minimum cementitious materials content. Use your value for minimum cementitious material content for *MC* in equation 1 and equation 2 of section 90-1.02B(3).

#### **40-2.01D Mix Proportions**

Your laboratory determining mix proportions must determine the minimum cementitious materials content or the maximum water to cementitious materials ratio and:

1. You must make trial mixtures no more than 24 months before field qualification.
2. Modulus of rupture used to determine the minimum cementitious materials content or maximum water to cementitious materials ratio must be 570 psi at 28 days age and 650 psi at 42 days age.
3. Your laboratory must determine an increase in the cementitious materials content or a decrease in the water to cementitious materials ratio from the trial mixtures to ensure concrete pavement complies with the specifications.

If changing an aggregate supply source or the mix proportions, produce a trial batch and field-qualify the new concrete. The Engineer does not adjust contract time for performing sampling, testing, and qualifying new mix proportions or changing an aggregate supply source.

#### **40-2.01E Field Qualification**

Proposed mix proportions must be field qualified before you place concrete pavement. Use an American Concrete Institute (ACI) certified "Concrete Laboratory Technician, Grade I" to perform field qualification tests and calculations.

The Engineer accepts field qualification if five beams made and tested under California Test 523 comply with the following:

1. At a minimum, beams are tested at 10, 21, and 28 days of age
2. At your choice of age not later than 28 days, no single beam's modulus of rupture is less than 550 psi and the average modulus of rupture is at least 570 psi

#### **40-2.02 TIE BARS**

Tie bars must be deformed bars.

If the project is not shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region, tie bars must be one of the following:

1. Epoxy-coated bar reinforcement. Bars must comply with Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement" except bars must comply with either ASTM A 706/A 706M; ASTM A 996/A 996M; or ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40 or 60.
2. Stainless-steel bars. Bars must be descaled, pickled, polished, and solid stainless-steel bars under ASTM A 955/A 955M, Grade 60, UNS Designation S31603 or S31803.
3. Low carbon, chromium-steel bars complying with ASTM A 1035/A 1035M.

If the project is shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region, tie bars must be one of the following:

1. Epoxy-coated bar reinforcement. Bars must comply with "Epoxy-coated Prefabricated Reinforcement" in the special provisions except bars must comply with either ASTM A 706/A 706M; ASTM A 996/A 996M; or ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40 or 60.
2. Stainless-steel bars. Bars must be descaled, pickled, polished, and solid stainless-steel bars under ASTM A 955/A 955M, Grade 60, UNS Designation S31603 or S31803.

Fabricate, sample, and handle epoxy-coated deformed tie bars at the job site under ASTM D 3963/D 3963M and Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement."

Do not bend tie bars.

### **40-2.03 DOWEL BARS**

#### **40-2.03A General**

Dowel bars must be plain bars. Fabricate, sample, and handle epoxy-coated dowel bars under ASTM D 3963/D 3963M and section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," except each sample must be 18 inches long.

If the project is not shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region, dowel bars must be one of the following:

1. Epoxy-coated bars. Bars must comply with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40 or 60. Epoxy coating must comply with either (1) Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement" or (2) "Epoxy-coated Prefabricated Reinforcement" in the special provisions.
2. Stainless-steel bars. Bars must be descaled, pickled, polished, and solid stainless-steel bars under ASTM A 955/A 955M, Grade 60, UNS Designation S31603 or S31803.
3. Low carbon, chromium-steel bars under ASTM A 1035/A 1035M.

If the project is shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region, dowel bars must be one of the following:

1. Epoxy-coated bars. Bars must comply with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40 or 60. Epoxy coating must comply with "Epoxy-coated Prefabricated Reinforcement" in the special provisions.
2. Stainless-steel bars. Bars must be descaled, pickled, polished, and solid stainless-steel bars under ASTM A 955/A 955M, Grade 60, UNS Designation S31603 or S31803.

#### **40-2.03B Dowel Bar Lubricant**

Dowel bar lubricant must be either (1) petroleum paraffin based or (2) curing compound no. 3. Paraffin-based lubricant must be either Dayton Superior DSC BB-Coat, Valvoline Tectyl 506, or an approved equal. Petroleum paraffin based lubricant must be factory-applied.

### **40-2.04 CURING COMPOUND**

Curing compound must be curing compound (1) or (2) with white pigment under Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method."

Reflectance must be at least 60 percent when tested under ASTM E 1347.

### **40-2.05 CHEMICAL ADHESIVE (DRILL AND BOND)**

Chemical adhesive for drilling and bonding dowels and tie bars must be prequalified. A list of prequalified chemical adhesives is available on the Department's Materials Engineering and Testing Services website. The prequalified list indicates the appropriate chemical adhesive system for the concrete temperature and installation conditions.

Each chemical adhesive system must clearly and permanently show the following:

1. Manufacturer's name
2. Model number of the system
3. Manufacture date
4. Batch number
5. Expiration date
6. Current International Conference of Building Officials Evaluation Report number
7. Directions for use
8. Warnings or precautions required by state and federal laws and regulations

### **40-2.06 DOWEL AND TIE BAR BASKETS**

For dowel and tie bar baskets, wire must comply with ASTM A 82/A 82M and be welded under ASTM A 185/A 185M, Section 7.4. The minimum wire-size no. is W10. Use either U-frame or A-frame shaped assemblies.

If the project is not shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region. Baskets may be epoxy-coated, and the epoxy coating must comply with either (1) Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement" or (2) "Epoxy-coated Prefabricated Reinforcement" in the special provisions.

If the project is shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region, wire for dowel bar and tie bar baskets must be one of the following:

1. Epoxy-coated wire under "Epoxy-coated Prefabricated Reinforcement" in the special provisions
2. Stainless-steel wire. Wire must be descaled, pickled, and polished solid stainless-steel. Wire must comply with (1) the chemical requirements in ASTM A 276/A 276M, UNS Designation S31603 or S31803 and (2) the tension requirements in ASTM A 1022/ A 1022M.

Handle epoxy-coated tie bar and dowel bar baskets under ASTM D 3963/D 3963M and either (1) Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement" or (2) "Epoxy-coated Prefabricated Reinforcement" in the special provisions.

Fasteners must be driven fasteners under ASTM F 1667. Fasteners on lean concrete base or HMA must have a minimum shank diameter of 3/16 inch and a minimum shank length of 2-1/2 inches. For asphalt treated permeable base or cement treated permeable base, the shank diameter must be at least 3/16 inch and the shank length must be at least 5 inches.

Fasteners, clips, and washers must have a minimum 0.2-mil thick zinc coating applied either by electroplating or galvanizing.

#### **40-2.07 BACKER RODS**

Backer rods must be Type 1 under ASTM D 5249. Backer rod diameter must be at least 25 percent greater than the sawcut joint width. Backer rod material must be expanded, crosslinked, closed-cell polyethylene foam. No bond or adverse reaction may occur between the backer rod and sealant.

#### **40-2.08 JOINT FILLER MATERIAL**

Joint filler for isolation joints must be preformed expansion joint filler for concrete (bituminous type) under ASTM D 994.

#### **40-2.09 HYDRAULIC CEMENT GROUT (NON-SHRINK)**

Hydraulic cement grout (non-shrink) must comply with ASTM C 1107/ C 1107M. Use clean, uniform, rounded aggregate filler to extend the grout. Aggregate filler must not exceed 60 percent of the grout mass or the maximum recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less. Aggregate filler moisture content must not exceed 0.5 percent. Aggregate filler must comply with:

**Aggregate Filler Grading**

Sieve Size	Percentage Passing
1/2-inch	100
3/8-inch	85 - 100
No. 4	10 - 30
No. 8	0 - 10
No. 16	0 - 5

#### **40-2.10 BAR REINFORCEMENT**

Bar reinforcement must be deformed bars.

If the project is not shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region, bar reinforcement must comply with section 52.

If the project is shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate regions, bar reinforcement must be one of the following:

1. Epoxy-coated bar reinforcement under section 52-2.03B except bars must comply with either ASTM A 706/A 706M; ASTM A 996/A 996M; or ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40 or 60. Bars must be handled under ASTM D 3963/D 3963M and section 52-2.02C.
2. Low carbon, chromium steel bar complying with ASTM A 1035/A 1035M

#### **40-2.11 JOINT SEALANT**

##### **40-2.11A General**

Do not use hot-pour sealant that will melt the backer rod.

#### **40-2.11B Silicone Joint Sealant**

Silicone joint sealant must be prequalified. A list of prequalified silicone joint sealant available on the Department's Materials Engineering and Testing Services Web site at:  
[http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/approved\\_products\\_list/](http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/approved_products_list/)

#### **40-2.11C Asphalt Rubber Joint Sealant**

Asphalt rubber joint sealant must:

1. Be a mixture of paving asphalt and ground rubber containing not less than 22 percent ground rubber by weight. One hundred percent of ground rubber must pass a No. 8 sieve. Ground rubber must be vulcanized or a combination of vulcanized and devulcanized materials.
2. Comply with ASTM D 6690, Type II except:
  - 2.1. The cone penetration requirement must not exceed 120 at 77 F, 5 ounces, 5 seconds.
  - 2.2. The resilience requirement must be a minimum 50 percent recovery when tested at 77 F.
3. Have a Ring and Ball softening point of 135 °F minimum when tested under AASHTO T 53.
4. Be capable of being melted and applied to cracks and joints at temperatures below 400 °F.
5. Not be applied when the concrete pavement surface temperature is below 50 °F.

#### **40-2.11D Preformed Compression Joint Seals**

Preformed compression joint seals must comply with ASTM D 2628. Lubricant adhesive used with the seals must comply with ASTM D 2835. Preformed compression joint seals must have 5 or 6 cells, except seals for Type A2 and Type B joints may have 4 cells. Install preformed compression joint seals in compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Show evidence that the seals are compressed from 30 to 50 percent for the joint width at the time of installation.

#### **40-2.12 WATER**

Water for core drilling may be obtained from a potable water source, or submit proof that it does not contain:

1. More than 1,000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl
2. More than 1,300 parts per million of sulfates as SO<sub>4</sub>
3. Impurities that cause pavement discoloration or surface etching

### **40-3 CONSTRUCTION**

#### **40-3.01 WATER SUPPLY**

Before placing concrete pavement, develop enough water supply for the work.

#### **40-3.02 SUBGRADE PREPARATION**

Immediately before placing concrete, the subgrade to receive concrete pavement must be:

1. In compliance with the specified compaction and elevation tolerances
2. Free of loose and extraneous material
3. Uniformly moist, but free of standing or flowing water
4. Excavated for thickened parts of concrete pavement end anchors with no disturbed compaction outside the end anchor dimensions

If cement treated permeable base is specified, cover the base surface with asphaltic emulsion before placing concrete pavement. Apply the asphaltic emulsion uniformly at a rate of 0.1 gallons per square yard. Asphaltic emulsion must comply with anionic slow-setting type, SS1h grade in Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions." Repair damaged asphaltic emulsion before placing concrete pavement.

#### **40-3.03 PROPORTIONING**

Proportion aggregate and bulk cementitious materials under Section 90-5, "Proportioning."

#### **40-3.04 PLACING CONCRETE**

##### **40-3.04A General**

Place concrete pavement with stationary side forms or slip-form paving equipment.

Place consecutive concrete loads within 30 minutes of each other. Construct a transverse construction joint when concrete placement is interrupted by more than 30 minutes. The transverse construction joint must coincide with the next contraction joint location, or you must remove fresh concrete pavement to the preceding transverse joint location.

Place concrete pavement in full slab widths separated by construction joints or monolithically in multiples of full lane widths with a longitudinal contraction joint at each traffic lane line.

Do not retemper concrete.

If the concrete pavement surface width is constructed as specified, you may construct concrete pavement sides on a batter not flatter than 6:1 (vertical:horizontal).

##### **40-3.04B Concrete Pavement Widening**

If concrete pavement is placed adjacent to existing pavement not constructed as part of the contract, grind the existing concrete pavement lane or shoulder adjacent to the new concrete pavement. Perform the grinding before new concrete pavement is placed. The new concrete pavement must match the elevation of the existing concrete pavement after grinding. Grind existing concrete pavement under Section 42-2, "Grinding," except profile index must comply with the pavement smoothness specifications in Section 40-1.03, "Quality Control and Assurance."

Use paving equipment with padded crawler tracks or rubber-tired wheels on the existing concrete pavement with enough offset to avoid breaking or cracking the existing concrete pavement's edge.

##### **40-3.04C Concrete Pavement Transition Panel**

For concrete pavement placed in a transition panel, texture the surface with a drag strip of burlap, a broom, or a spring steel tine device that produces scoring in the finished surface. The scoring must be either parallel with or transverse to the centerline. For the method you choose, texture at the time that produces the coarsest texture.

##### **40-3.04D Stationary Side Form Construction**

Stationary side forms must be straight and without defects including warps, bends, and indentations. Side forms must be metal except at end closures and transverse construction joints where other materials may be used.

You may build up side forms by attaching a section to the top or bottom. If attached to the top of metal forms, the attached section must be metal.

The side form's base width must be at least 80 percent of the specified concrete pavement thickness.

Side forms including interlocking connections with adjoining forms must be rigid enough to prevent springing from subgrading and paving equipment and concrete pressure.

Construct subgrade to final grade before placing side forms. Side forms must bear fully on the foundation throughout their length and base width. Place side forms to the specified grade and alignment of the finished concrete pavement's edge. Support side forms during concrete placing, compacting, and finishing.

After subgrade work is complete and immediately before placing concrete, true side forms and set to line and grade for a distance that avoids delays due to form adjustment.

Clean and oil side forms before each use.

Side forms must remain in place for at least 1 day after placing concrete and until the concrete pavement edge no longer requires protection from the forms.

Spread, screed, shape, and consolidate concrete with 1 or more machines. The machine must uniformly distribute and consolidate the concrete. The machines must operate to place the concrete pavement to the specified cross section with minimal hand work.

Consolidate the concrete without segregation. If vibrators are used:

1. The vibration rate must be at least 3,500 cycles per minute for surface vibrators and 5,000 cycles per minute for internal vibrators
2. Amplitude of vibration must cause perceptible concrete surface movement at least 1 foot from the vibrating element
3. Use a calibrated tachometer for measuring frequency of vibration
4. Vibrators must not rest on side forms or new concrete pavement
5. Power to vibrators must automatically cease when forward or backward motion of the paving machine is stopped

Use high-frequency internal vibrators within 15 minutes of depositing concrete on the subgrade to uniformly consolidate the concrete across the paving width including adjacent to forms. Do not use vibrators to shift the mass of concrete.

**40-3.04E Slip-Form Construction**

If slip-form construction is used, spread, screed, shape, and consolidate concrete to the specified cross section with slip-form machines and minimal hand work. Slip-form paving machines must be equipped with traveling side forms and must not segregate the concrete.

Do not deviate from the specified concrete pavement alignment by more than 0.1 foot.

Slip-form paving machines must use high frequency internal vibrators to consolidate concrete. You may mount vibrators with their axes parallel or normal to the concrete pavement alignment. If mounted with axes parallel to the concrete pavement alignment, space vibrators no more than 2.5 feet measured center to center. If mounted with axes normal to the concrete pavement alignment, space the vibrators with a maximum 0.5-foot lateral clearance between individual vibrators.

Each vibrator must have a vibration rate from 5,000 cycles per minute to 8,000 cycles per minute. The amplitude of vibration must cause perceptible concrete surface movement at least 1 foot from the vibrating element. Use a calibrated tachometer to measure frequency of vibration.

**40-3.05 TIE BAR PLACEMENT**

Place tie bars in compliance with the tolerances shown in the following table:

Tie Bar Tolerance

Dimension	Tolerance
Horizontal and vertical skew	10 degrees maximum
Longitudinal translation	±2 inch maximum
Horizontal offset (embedment)	±2 inch maximum
Vertical depth	1. Not less than 1/2 inch below the saw cut depth of joints 2. When measured at any point along the bar, not less than 2 inches clear of the pavement's surface and bottom

Install tie bars at longitudinal joints by 1 of the following methods:

1. Drill concrete and bond tie bars with chemical adhesive in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions. Clean and dry drilled holes before placing chemical adhesive and tie bars. After inserting tie bars into chemical adhesive, support the bars to prevent movement during curing. If the Engineer rejects a tie bar installation, cut the tie bar flush with the joint face and coat the exposed end of the tie bar with chemical adhesive under Section 40-2, "Materials." Offset new holes 3 inches horizontally from the rejected hole's center.
2. Insert tie bars into plastic slip-formed concrete before finishing. Inserted tie bars must have full contact between the bar and the concrete. If tie bars are inserted through the plastic concrete surface, eliminate evidence of the insertion by reworking the concrete over the tie bars.
3. Use threaded tie bar splice couplers fabricated from deformed bar reinforcement free of external welding or machining.
4. Use tie bar baskets. Anchor baskets at least 200 feet in advance of concrete pavement placement activity. If you request a waiver, describe the construction limitations or restricted access preventing the advanced anchoring. After the baskets are anchored and before paving, demonstrate the tie bars do not move from their specified depth and alignment during paving. Use fasteners to anchor tie bar baskets.

If tie bars are not placed correctly, stop paving activities until you demonstrate to the Engineer correction of the cause.

**40-3.06 DOWEL BAR PLACEMENT**

Center dowel bars within 2 inches in the longitudinal direction on transverse contraction joints or construction joints.

If using curing compound as lubricant, apply the curing compound to dowels in 2 separate applications. Lubricate each dowel bar entirely with bond breaker before placement. The last application must be applied not more than 8 hours before placing the dowel bars. Apply each curing compound application at a rate of 1 gallon per 150 square feet.

If dowel bars are placed by mechanical insertion, eliminate evidence of the insertion by reworking the concrete over the dowel bars. If drilling and bonding dowel bars at construction joints, use a grout retention ring.

If using dowel bar baskets, anchor them with fasteners.

Use at least 10 fasteners for basket sections greater than 12 feet and less than or equal to 16 feet. Baskets must be anchored at least 200 feet in advance of the concrete placement activity unless the Engineer approves your waiver request. If requesting a waiver, describe the construction limitations or restricted access preventing the advanced anchoring. After the baskets are anchored and before the concrete is placed, cut and remove temporary spacer wires and demonstrate the dowel bars do not move from their specified depth and alignment during concrete placement.

Place dowel bars in compliance with:

**Dowel Bar Tolerances**

Dimension	Tolerance
Horizontal offset	±1 inch
Longitudinal translation	±2 inches
Horizontal skew	3/8 inch, max
Vertical skew	3/8 inch, max
Vertical depth	<p>The minimum distance below the concrete pavement surface must be:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><math>DB = d/3 + 1/2</math> inch</p> <p>where:            DB = vertical distance in inches, measured from concrete pavement surface to any point along the top of dowel bar            d = concrete pavement thickness in inches</p> <p>The maximum distance below the depth shown must be 5/8 inch..</p>

If dowel bars are not placed correctly, stop paving activities until you demonstrate to the Engineer correction of the cause.

Remove and replace the concrete pavement 3 feet on either side of a joint with a rejected dowel bar.

**40-3.07 BAR REINFORCEMENT**

Place bar reinforcement under Section 52, "Reinforcement." Bar reinforcement must be more than 1/2 inch below the saw cut depth at concrete pavement joints.

**40-3.08 JOINTS**

**40-3.08A General**

Concrete pavement joints consist of:

1. Longitudinal and transverse construction joints
2. Longitudinal and transverse contraction joints
3. Isolation joints

Construction joints must be normal to the concrete pavement surface.

Until contract acceptance and except for joint filler material, keep joints free of foreign material including soil, gravel, concrete, or asphalt mix.

Volunteer cracks are cracks not coincident with constructed joints.

Repair concrete pavement damaged during joint construction under Section 40-3.17B, "Repair of Spalls, Raveling, and Tearing."

Do not bend tie bars or reinforcement in existing concrete pavement joints.

#### **40-3.08B Construction Joints**

Construction joints form where fresh concrete is placed against hardened concrete, existing pavements, or structures.

Before placing concrete at construction joints, apply a curing compound under Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method," to the vertical surface of existing or hardened concrete and allow it to dry.

Use a metal or wooden bulkhead to form transverse construction joints. If dowel bars are specified, the bulkhead must allow dowel bar installation.

#### **40-3.08C Contraction Joints**

In multilane monolithic concrete pavement, use the sawing method to construct longitudinal contraction joints. Construct transverse contraction joints by the sawing method.

Construct transverse contraction joints within 1 foot of their specified spacing. If a slab length of less than 5 feet would be formed, adjust the transverse contraction joint spacing.

Construct transverse contraction joints across the full concrete pavement width regardless of the number or types of longitudinal joints crossed. In areas of converging and diverging pavements, space transverse contraction joints so their alignment is continuous across the full width where converging and diverging pavements are contiguous. Longitudinal contraction joints must be parallel with the concrete pavement centerline. Transverse and longitudinal contraction joints must not deviate by more than 0.1 foot from either side of a 12-foot straight line, except for longitudinal joints parallel to a curving centerline.

#### **40-3.08D Isolation Joints**

Construct isolation joints by saw cutting a minimum 1/8-inch width to full concrete pavement depth at the existing concrete pavement's edge and removing the concrete to expose a flat vertical surface. Before placing concrete, secure joint filler material that prevents new concrete from adhering to the existing concrete face.

Dispose of concrete saw cutting residue under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Materials Outside the Highway Right of Way."

#### **40-3.08E Sawing Method**

The sawing method is cutting a groove in the concrete pavement with a power driven concrete saw. Grooves for longitudinal and transverse contraction joints must be the minimum width possible for the type of saw used. If necessary, the top of the joint must be sawn wider to provide space for joint sealant. Immediately wash slurry from the joint with water under 100 psi maximum pressure.

Saw longitudinal and transverse contraction joints before volunteer cracking occurs and after the concrete is hard enough to saw without spalling, raveling, or tearing.

To keep foreign material out of grooves before joint sealant or compression seal installation, you may use joint filler in sawed contraction joints. Joint filler must not react adversely with the concrete or cause concrete pavement damage. After sawing and washing a joint, install joint filler material that keeps moisture in the adjacent concrete during the 72 hours after paving. If you install joint filler material, the specifications for spraying the sawed joint with additional curing compound under Section 40-3.13, "Curing," do not apply. If using absorptive filler material, moisten the filler immediately before or after installation.

### **40-3.09 JOINT SEALANT AND COMPRESSION SEAL INSTALLATION**

#### **40-3.09A General**

At least 7 days after concrete pavement placement and not more than 4 hours before installing joint sealant or compression seal materials, use dry sand blasting and other methods to clean the joint walls of objectionable material such as soil, asphalt, curing compound, paint, and rust. The maximum sand blasting nozzle diameter must be 1/4 inch. The minimum pressure must be 90 psi. Sand blast each side of the joint at least once, in at least 2 separate passes. Hold the nozzle at an angle to the joint from 1 to 2 inches from the concrete pavement. Using a vacuum, collect sand, dust, and loose material at least 2 inches on each side of the joint. Remove surface moisture and dampness at the joints with compressed air that may be moderately hot.

Before you install joint sealant or compression seal, the joint wall must be free of moisture, residue, or film.

If grinding or grooving over or adjacent to sealed joints, remove joint sealant or compression seal materials and dispose of them under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way." After grinding or grooving, replace the joint sealant or compression seal materials.

#### **40-3.09B Liquid Sealant**

Do not install liquid sealant in construction joints.

Install backer rods when the concrete pavement temperature is above the air dew point and when the air temperature is at least 40 °F.

Install liquid sealant immediately after installing the backer rod. Install sealant using a mechanical device with a nozzle shaped to introduce the sealant from inside the joint. Extrude sealant evenly and with continuous contact with the joint walls. Recess the sealant surface after placement. Remove excess sealant from the concrete pavement surface.

Do not allow traffic over sealed joints until the sealant is set.

#### **40-3.09C Preformed Compression Seal**

Install preformed compression seal in construction or isolation joints when specified in the special provisions.

Install longitudinal seals before transverse seals. Longitudinal seals must be continuous except splicing is allowed at intersections with transverse seals. Transverse seals must be continuous for the entire transverse length of concrete pavement except splices are allowed for widenings and staged construction. With a sharp instrument, cut across the longitudinal seal at the intersection with transverse construction joints. If the longitudinal seal does not relax enough to properly install the transverse seal, trim the longitudinal seal to form a tight seal between the 2 joints.

If splicing is authorized, splicing must comply with the manufacturer's written instructions.

Use a machine specifically designed for preformed compression seal installation. The machine must install the seal:

1. To the specified depth
2. To make continuous contact with the joint walls
3. Without cutting, nicking, or twisting the seal
4. With less than 4 percent stretch

Lay a length of preformed compression seal material cut to the exact length of the pavement joint to be sealed. The Engineer measures this length. After you install the length of preformed compression joint sealant, the Engineer measures the excess amount of material at the joint end. The Engineer divides the excess amount length by the original measured length to determine the percentage of stretch.

#### **40-3.10 SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIP**

If specified, construct shoulder rumble strips by rolling or grinding indentations in new concrete pavement.

Select the method and equipment for constructing ground-in indentations.

Do not construct shoulder rumble strips on structures or approach slabs.

Construct rumble strips within 2 inches of the specified alignment. Roller or grinding equipment must be equipped with a sighting device enabling the operator to maintain the rumble strip alignment.

Indentations must not vary from the specified dimensions by more than 1/16 inch in depth or more than 10 percent in length and width.

The Engineer orders grinding or removal and replacement of noncompliant rumble strips to bring them within specified tolerances. Ground surface areas must be neat and uniform in appearance.

The grinding equipment must be equipped with a vacuum attachment to remove residue.

Dispose of removed material under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way."

#### **40-3.11 PRELIMINARY FINISHING**

##### **40-3.11A General**

Preliminary finishing must produce a smooth and true-to-grade finish. After preliminary finishing, mark each day's concrete pavement with a stamp. The stamp must be approved by the Engineer before paving starts. The stamp must be approximately 1' x 2' in size. The stamp must form a uniform mark from 1/8 to 1/4 inch deep. Locate the mark 20 feet ± 5 feet from the transverse construction joint formed at each day's start of paving and 1 foot ± 0.25 foot from the concrete pavement's outside edge. The stamp mark must show the month, day, and year of placement and the station of the transverse construction joint. Orient the stamp mark so it can be read from the concrete pavement's outside edge.

Do not apply more water to the concrete pavement surface than can evaporate before float finishing and texturing are completed.

#### **40-3.11B Stationary Side Form Finishing**

If stationary side form construction is used, give the concrete a preliminary finish by the machine float method or the hand method.

If using the machine float method:

1. Use self-propelled machine floats.
2. Determine the number of machine floats required to perform the work at a rate equal to the concrete delivery rate. When the time from concrete placement to machine float finishing exceeds 30 minutes, stop concrete delivery. When machine floats are in proper position, you may resume concrete delivery and paving.
3. Machine floats must run on side forms or adjacent concrete pavement lanes. If running on adjacent concrete pavement, protect the adjacent concrete pavement surface under Section 40-3.15, "Protecting Concrete Pavement."
4. Floats must be hardwood, steel, or steel-shod wood. Floats must be equipped with devices that adjust the underside to a true flat surface.

If using the hand method, finish concrete smooth and true to grade with manually operated floats or powered finishing machines.

#### **40-3.11C Slip-Form Finishing**

If slip-form construction is used, the slip-form paver must give the concrete pavement a preliminary finish. You may supplement the slip-form paver with machine floats.

Before the concrete hardens, correct concrete pavement edge slump in excess of 0.02 foot exclusive of edge rounding.

#### **40-3.12 FINAL FINISHING**

After completing preliminary finishing, round the edges of the initial paving widths to a 0.04-foot radius. Round transverse and longitudinal construction joints to a 0.02-foot radius.

Before curing, texture the pavement. Perform initial texturing with a burlap drag or broom device that produces striations parallel to the centerline. Perform final texturing with a steel-tined device that produces grooves parallel with the centerline.

Construct longitudinal grooves with a self-propelled machine designed specifically for grooving and texturing concrete pavement. The machine must have tracks to maintain constant speed, provide traction, and maintain accurate tracking along the pavement surface. The machine must have a single row of rectangular spring steel tines. The tines must be from 3/32 to 1/8 inch wide, on 3/4-inch centers, and must have enough length, thickness, and resilience to form grooves approximately 3/16 inch wide. The machine must have horizontal and vertical controls. The machine must apply constant down pressure on the pavement surface during texturing. The machines must not cause ravel.

Construct grooves over the entire pavement width in a single pass except do not construct grooves 3 inches from the concrete pavement edges and longitudinal joints. Final texture must be uniform and smooth. Use a guide to properly align the grooves. Grooves must be parallel and aligned to the pavement edge across the pavement width. Grooves must be from 1/8 to 3/16 inch deep after concrete has hardened.

For irregular areas and areas inaccessible to the grooving machine, you may hand-construct grooves in compliance with the hand method under Section 40-3.11B, "Stationary Side Form Finishing." Hand-constructed grooves must comply with the specifications for machine-constructed grooves.

Initial and final texturing must produce a coefficient of friction of at least 0.30 when tested under California Test 342. Notify the Engineer when the concrete pavement is scheduled to be opened to traffic to allow at least 25 days for the Department to schedule for test for coefficient of friction. Notify the Engineer when the pavement is ready for testing which is the latter of:

1. Seven days after concrete placement
2. When the concrete pavement has attained a modulus of rupture of 550 psi

The Department tests for coefficient of friction within 7 days of receiving notification that the pavement is ready for testing.

Do not open the concrete pavement to traffic unless the coefficient of friction is at least 0.30.

Correct concrete pavement not complying with the Engineer's acceptance criteria for coefficient of friction by grooving or grinding under Section 42, "Groove and Grind Pavement."

Do not grind before:

1. Ten days after concrete pavement placement
2. Concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of at least 550 psi

Before opening to traffic, allow at least 25 days for the Department to retest sections for coefficient of friction after corrections are made.

#### **40-3.13 CURING**

Cure the concrete pavement's exposed area with waterproof membrane or curing compound (1) or (2) under Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing." When side forms are removed within 72 hours of the start of curing, also cure the concrete pavement edges.

If curing compound is used, apply it with mechanical sprayers. Reapply curing compound to sawcuts and disturbed areas.

#### **40-3.14 EARLY USE OF CONCRETE PAVEMENT**

If requesting early use of concrete pavement:

1. Furnish molds and machines for modulus of rupture testing
2. Sample concrete
3. Fabricate beam specimens
4. Test for modulus of rupture under California Test 523

When you request early use, concrete pavement must have a modulus of rupture of at least 350 psi. Protect concrete pavement under Section 40-3.15, "Protecting Concrete Pavement."

#### **40-3.15 PROTECTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT**

Protect concrete pavement under Section 90-8, "Protecting Concrete."

Maintain the concrete pavement temperature at not less than 40 °F for the initial 72 hours.

Protect the concrete pavement surface from activities that cause damage and reduce texture and coefficient of friction. Do not allow soil, gravel, petroleum products, concrete, or asphalt mixes on the concrete pavement surface.

Construct crossings for traffic convenience. If the Engineer approves your request, you may use rapid strength concrete for crossings. Do not open crossings until the Department determines by California Test 523 the concrete pavement's modulus of rupture is at least 550 psi.

Do not open concrete pavement to traffic or use equipment on the concrete pavement for 10 days after paving nor before the concrete has attained a modulus of rupture of 550 psi except:

1. If the equipment is for sawing contraction joints
2. If the Engineer approves your request, one side of paving equipment's tracks may be on the concrete pavement after a modulus of rupture of 350 psi has been attained, provided:
  - 2.1. Unit pressure exerted on the concrete pavement by the paver does not exceed 20 psi
  - 2.2. You change the paving equipment tracks to prevent damage or the paving equipment tracks travel on protective material such as planks
  - 2.3. No part of the track is closer than 1 foot from the concrete pavement's edge

If concrete pavement damage including visible cracking occurs, stop operating paving equipment on the concrete pavement and repair the damage.

#### **40-3.16 OBTAINING DRILLED CORES**

Drill concrete pavement cores under ASTM C 42/ C 42M. Core drilling equipment must use diamond impregnated bits.

Clean, dry, and fill core holes with hydraulic cement grout (non-shrink) or pavement concrete. Coat the core hole walls with epoxy under the specifications for epoxy adhesive for bonding new concrete to old concrete in Section 95, "Epoxy." The backfill must match the adjacent concrete pavement surface elevation and texture.

Do not allow residue from core drilling to fall on traffic, flow across shoulders or lanes occupied by traffic, or flow into drainage facilities including gutters.

## **40-3.17 REPAIR, REMOVAL, AND REPLACEMENT**

### **40-3.17A General**

Working cracks are full-depth cracks essentially parallel to a planned contraction joint beneath which a contraction crack has not formed. If the Engineer orders, take 4-inch nominal diameter cores on designated cracks under Section 40-3.16, "Obtaining Drilled Cores."

### **40-3.17B Repair of Spalls, Raveling, and Tearing**

Before concrete pavement is open to traffic, repair spalls, raveling, and tearing in sawed joints. Make repairs in compliance with the following:

1. Saw a rectangular area with a diamond-impregnated blade at least 2 inches deep.
2. Remove unsound and damaged concrete between the saw cut and the joint and to the saw cut's depth. Do not use a pneumatic hammer heavier than 15 pounds. Do not damage concrete pavement to remain in place.
3. Dispose of removed concrete pavement under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Materials Outside the Highway Right of Way."
4. Clean the repair area's exposed surfaces with high pressure abrasive water blasting. Further clean and dry the exposed surfaces with compressed air free of moisture and oil.
5. Apply epoxy as specified for epoxy resin adhesive for bonding new concrete to old concrete under Section 95, "Epoxy." Apply the epoxy with a stiff bristle brush.
6. Apply a portland cement concrete or mortar patch immediately following the epoxy application. Install an insert to prevent bonding of the sides of planned joints.

Repair spalls if they are:

1. Deeper than 0.05 foot
2. Wider than 0.04 foot
3. Longer than 0.3 foot

### **40-3.17C Route and Seal Working Cracks**

Treat working cracks within 0.5 foot of either side of a planned contraction joint in compliance with the following:

1. Route and seal the crack with epoxy resin in compliance with the following:
  - 1.1. Use a powered rotary router mounted on wheels, with a vertical shaft and a routing spindle that casters as it moves along the crack
  - 1.2. Form a reservoir 3/4 inch deep by 3/8 inch wide in the crack
  - 1.3. Use equipment that does not cause raveling or spalling
  - 1.4. Place liquid sealant
2. Treat the contraction joint adjacent to the working crack in compliance with the following:
  - 2.1. Use epoxy resin under ASTM C 881/C 881M, Type IV, Grade 2 for Type B joints and secondary saw cuts for Type A1 and Type A2 joints
  - 2.2. Pressure inject epoxy resin under ASTM C 881/C881M, Type IV, Grade 1 for narrow saw cuts including initial saw cuts for Type A1 and Type A2 joints

If a working crack intersects a contraction joint, route and seal the working crack and seal the contraction joint as specified for installing liquid sealant under Section 40-3.09, "Joint Seal and Joint Sealant Installation."

### **40-3.17D Removal and Replacement of Slabs**

As specified, remove and replace slabs or partial slabs for:

1. Insufficient thickness
2. Dowel bar misalignment
3. Working cracks more than 0.5 foot from a planned contraction joint

## 40-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

### 40-4.01 MEASUREMENT

Concrete pavement is measured by the cubic yard. The Engineer calculates the pay quantity volume based on the dimensions shown on the plans and as ordered.

The contract items for sealing joints as designated in the Verified Bid Item List are measured by the linear foot. Sealing joints are measured from field measurements for each type of sealed joint.

The contract item for shoulder rumble strips is measured by the station along each shoulder on which the rumble strips are constructed without deductions for gaps between indentations.

### 40-4.02 PAYMENT

The contract price paid per cubic yard for concrete pavement as designated in the Verified Bid Item List includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the concrete pavement, complete in place including bar reinforcement, tie bars, dowel bars, anchors, fasteners, tack coat, and providing the facility for and attending the prepping conference, as shown on the plans and as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The Engineer adjusts payment for each primary area deficient in average thickness in compliance with the following:

Average Thickness Deficiency (foot)	Deficiency Adjustment (\$/sq yd)
0.01	0.90
0.02	2.30
0.03	4.10
0.04	6.40
0.05	9.11

If the average thickness deficiency is less than 0.01 foot, the Engineer does not adjust payment for thickness deficiency. If the average thickness deficiency is more than 0.01 foot, the Engineer rounds to the nearest 0.01 foot and uses the adjustment table.

Full compensation for core drilling and backfilling the cores ordered by the Engineer for measuring concrete pavement thickness and determining full-depth cracks is included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for concrete pavement as designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor. The Department does not pay for additional concrete pavement thickness measurements requested by the Contractor.

The Department does not pay for the portion of concrete that penetrates treated permeable base.

Full compensation for the quality control plan is included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for concrete pavement as designated in the Verified Bid Item List and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for furnishing and applying asphaltic emulsion on cement treated permeable base is included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for concrete pavement as designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for repairing joints is included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for concrete pavement as designated in the Verified Bid Item List and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for furnishing, calibrating, and operating profilograph equipment for Profile Index, for submitting profilograms, and for performing corrective work is included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for concrete pavement as designated in the Verified Bid Item List and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for grooving and grinding for final finishing is included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for concrete pavement as designated in the Verified Bid Item List and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for removing and replacing joint material for grooving and grinding is included in the contract price per cubic yard for concrete pavement as designated in the Verified Bid Item List and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for removing and replacing slabs is included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for concrete pavement as designated in the Verified Bid Item List and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for drilling holes and bonding tie bars with chemical adhesive is included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for concrete pavement as designated in the Verified Bid Item List and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.







**In Section 50-1.05 in the 3rd paragraph, replace item E with:**

- E. In addition to the requirements in Section 50-1.10, "Samples for Testing," four 4-foot-long samples of coated strand and one 5-foot-long sample of uncoated strand of each size and reel shall be furnished to the Engineer for testing. These samples, as selected by the Engineer, shall be representative of the material to be used in the work.

**In Section 50-1.05 between the 3rd and 4th paragraphs, add:**

The Contractor shall furnish to the Transportation Laboratory a representative 8-ounce sample from each batch of epoxy patching material to be used. Each sample shall be packaged in an airtight container identified with the manufacturer's name and batch number.

**In Section 50-1.07 replace the 2nd paragraph with:**

Ducts shall be fabricated with either welded or interlocked seams. Galvanizing of the welded seam will not be required. Ducts shall have sufficient strength to maintain their correct alignment during placing of concrete. Joints between sections of duct shall be positive metallic connections which do not result in angle changes at the joints. Waterproof tape shall be used at the connections. Ducts shall be bent without crimping or flattening. Transition couplings connecting the ducts to anchoring devices shall be either ferrous metal or polyolefin. Ferrous metal transition couplings need not be galvanized.

Ducts shall have an inside cross-sectional area of at least:

1. 2.5 times the net area of the prestressing steel for multistrand tendons that will be placed by the pull-through method.
2. 2.0 times the net area of the prestressing steel for multistrand tendons that will not be placed by the pull-through method.

Ducts shall have an outside diameter not exceeding 50 percent of the girder web width.

**In Section 50-1.07 replace the 7th paragraph with:**

All ducts having a vertical duct profile change of 6 inches or more shall be vented. Vents shall be placed within 6 feet of every high point in the duct profile. Vents shall be 1/2 inch minimum diameter standard pipe or suitable plastic pipe. Connections to ducts shall be made with metallic or plastic structural fasteners. Plastic components, if selected, shall not react with the concrete or enhance corrosion of the prestressing steel and shall be free of water soluble chlorides. The vents shall be mortar tight, taped as necessary, and shall provide means for injection of grout through the vents and for sealing the vents. Ends of vents shall be removed one inch below the roadway surface after grouting has been completed.

**In Section 50-1.08 replace the 2nd paragraph with:**

The maximum temporary tensile stress (jacking stress) in prestressing steel of post-tensioned members shall not exceed 75 percent of the specified minimum ultimate tensile strength of the prestressing steel.

**In Section 50-1.08 delete the 4th, 5th, and 6th paragraphs.**

**In Section 50-1.08 replace the 11th paragraph with:**

Prestressing forces shall not be applied to cast-in-place concrete until at least 10 days after the last concrete has been placed in the member to be prestressed and until the concrete compressive strength has reached the strength shown on the plans or specified in the specifications.

**In Section 50-1.08 replace the 15th paragraph with:**

When prestressing steel in pretensioned members is tensioned at a temperature appreciably lower than the estimated temperature of the concrete and the prestressing steel at the time of initial set of the concrete, the calculated elongation of the prestressing steel shall be increased to compensate for the loss in stress.

The maximum temporary tensile stress in the prestressing steel of pretensioned members shall not exceed 80 percent of the specified minimum ultimate tensile strength of the prestressing steel.

Pretensioned prestressing steel shall be anchored at stresses that will result in the ultimate retention of working forces at not less than those shown on the plans.



**In Section 51-1.12D replace the 4th paragraph with:**

Expanded polystyrene shall be a commercially available polystyrene board. Expanded polystyrene shall have a minimum flexural strength of 35 psi determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 203 and a compressive yield strength of between 16 and 40 psi at 5 percent compression. Surfaces of expanded polystyrene against which concrete is placed shall be faced with hardboard. Hardboard shall be 1/8 inch minimum thickness, conforming to ANSI A135.4, any class. Other facing materials may be used provided they furnish equivalent protection. Boards shall be held in place by nails, waterproof adhesive, or other means approved by the Engineer.

**In Section 51-1.12F replace the 3rd paragraph with:**

Type A and AL joint seals shall consist of a groove in the concrete that is filled with field-mixed silicone sealant.

**In Section 51-1.12F in the 6th paragraph, replace the table with:**

Movement Rating (MR)	Seal Type
MR ≤ 1 inch	Type A or Type B
1 inch < MR ≤ 2 inches	Type B
2 inches < MR ≤ 4 inches	Joint Seal Assembly (Strip Seal)
MR > 4 inches	Joint Seal Assembly (Modular Unit) or Seismic Joint

**In Section 51-1.12F(3)(a) replace the 1st and 2nd paragraphs with:**

The sealant must consist of a 2-component silicone sealant that will withstand up to ±50 percent movement. Silicone sealants must be tested under California Test 435 and must comply with the following:

Specification	Requirement
Modulus at 150 percent elongation	8-75 psi
Recovery	21/32 inch max.
Notch Test	Notched or loss of bond 1/4 inch, max.
Water Resistance	Notched or loss of bond 1/4 inch, max.
Ultraviolet Exposure ASTM Designation: G 154, Table X2.1, Cycle 2.	No more than slight checking or cracking.
Cone Penetration	4.5-12.0 mm

**In Section 51-1.12F(3)(a) delete the 3rd and 8th paragraphs.**

**In Section 51-1.12F(3)(a) replace the 10th paragraph with:**

A Certificate of Compliance accompanied by a certified test report must be furnished for each batch of silicone sealant in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance."

**In Section 51-1.12F(3)(b) replace the 2nd paragraph with:**

The preformed elastomeric joint seal must conform to the requirements in ASTM D 2628 and the following:

1. The seal must consist of a multichannel, nonporous, homogeneous material furnished in a finished extruded form.
2. The minimum depth of the seal measured at the contact surface must be at least 95 percent of the minimum uncompressed width of the seal as designated by the manufacturer.
3. When tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 673 for Type B seals, joint seals must provide a movement rating (MR) of not less than that shown on the plans.

4. The top and bottom edges of the joint seal must maintain continuous contact with the sides of the groove over the entire range of joint movement.
5. The seal must be furnished full length for each joint with no more than 1 shop splice in any 60-foot length of seal.
6. The Contractor must demonstrate the adequacy of the procedures to be used in the work before installing seals in the joints.
7. One field splice per joint may be made at locations and by methods approved by the Engineer. The seals are to be manufactured full length for the intended joint, then cut at the approved splice section and rematched before splicing. The Contractor must submit splicing details prepared by the joint seal manufacturer for approval before beginning splicing work.
8. Shop splices and field splices must have no visible offset of exterior surfaces and must show no evidence of bond failure.
9. At all open ends of the seal that would admit water or debris, each cell must be filled to a depth of 3 inches with commercial quality open cell polyurethane foam or closed by other means subject to approval by the Engineer.

**In Section 51-1.12F(3)(b) replace the 7th paragraph with:**

The joint seal must be installed full length for each joint with equipment that does not twist or distort the seal, elongate the seal longitudinally, or otherwise cause damage to the seal or to the concrete forming the groove.

**In Section 51-1.12F(3)(b) in the 11th paragraph, replace the 1st sentence with:**

Samples of the prefabricated joint seals, not less than 3 feet in length, will be taken by the Engineer from each lot of material.

**In Section 51-1.12H(1) in the 6th paragraph, replace the 4th and 5th sentences with:**

Each ply of fabric shall have a breaking strength of not less than 800 pounds per inch of width in each thread direction when 3" x 36" samples are tested on split drum grips. The bond between double plies shall have a minimum peel strength of 20 pounds per inch.

**In Section 51-1.12H(1) in the 8th paragraph in the table, replace the hardness (Type A) requirements with:**

Hardness (Type A)	D 2240 with 2kg mass.	55 ±5
-------------------	-----------------------	-------

**In Section 51-1.12H(2) in the 1st paragraph in item A, replace the 1st and 2nd sentences with:**

The bearings shall consist of alternating steel laminates and internal elastomer laminates with top and bottom elastomer covers. Steel laminates shall have a nominal thickness of 0.075 inch (14 gage).

**In Section 51-1.13 replace the 2nd, 3rd, and 4th paragraphs with:**

Surfaces of fresh concrete at horizontal construction joints shall be thoroughly consolidated without completely removing surface irregularities. Additionally, surfaces of fresh concrete at horizontal construction joints between girder stems and decks shall be roughened to at least a 1/4-inch amplitude.

Construction joint surfaces shall be cleaned of surface laitance, curing compound, and other foreign materials using abrasive blast methods before fresh concrete is placed against the joint surface.

Construction joint surfaces shall be flushed with water and allowed to dry to a surface dry condition immediately before placing concrete.

**In Section 51-1.135 replace the 1st paragraph with:**

Mortar shall be composed of cementitious material, sand, and water proportioned and mixed as specified in this Section 51-1.135.

**In Section 51-1.135 replace the 3rd paragraph with:**

The proportion of cementitious material to sand, measured by volume, shall be 1 to 2 unless otherwise specified.

**In Section 51-1.17 in 4th paragraph, replace the 3rd sentence with:**

The surfaces shall have a profile trace showing no high points in excess of 0.25 inch, and the portions of the surfaces within the traveled way shall have a profile count of 5 or less in any 100 foot section.

**Add:**

**51-1.17A Deck Crack Treatment**

The Contractor shall use all means necessary to minimize the development of shrinkage cracks.

The Contractor shall remove all equipment and materials from the deck and clean the surface as necessary for the Engineer to measure the surface crack intensity. Surface crack intensity will be determined by the Engineer after completion of concrete cure, before prestressing, and before the release of falsework. In any 500 square foot portion of deck within the limits of the new concrete deck, should the intensity of cracking be such that there are more than 50 feet of cracks whose width at any location exceeds 0.02 inch, the deck shall be treated with a high molecular weight methacrylate (HMWM) resin system. The area of deck to be treated shall have a width that extends for the entire width of new deck inside the concrete barriers and a length that extends at least 5 feet beyond the furthest single continuous crack outside the 500 square foot portion, measured from where that crack exceeds 0.02 inch in width, as determined by the Engineer.

Deck crack treatment shall include furnishing, testing, and applying the HMWM resin system, with sand and absorbent material. If grinding is required, deck crack treatment shall take place before grinding.

**51-1.17A(1) Submittals**

Submit a HMWM resin system placement plan. When HMWM resin is to be applied within 100 feet of a residence, business, or public space including sidewalks under a structure, also submit a public safety plan. Submit plans under Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The review time is 15 days.

The HMWM resin system placement plan must include:

1. Schedule of work and testing for each bridge
2. Description of equipment for applying HMWM resin
3. Range of gel time and final cure time for HMWM resin
4. Absorbent material to be used
5. Description of equipment for applying and removing excess sand and absorbent material
6. Procedure for removing HMWM resin from the deck, including equipment
7. Storage and handling of HMWM resin components and absorbent material
8. Disposal of excess HMWM resin and containers

The public safety plan must include:

1. A public notification letter with a list of delivery and posting addresses. The letter must state HMWM resin work locations, dates, times, and what to expect. Deliver the letter to residences and businesses within 100 feet of HMWM resin work locations and to local fire and police officials at least 7 days before starting work. Post the letter at the job site.
2. An airborne emissions monitoring plan prepared and executed by a certified industrial hygienist (CIH) certified in comprehensive practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene. The plan must have at least 4 monitoring points including the mixing point, application point, and point of nearest public contact. Monitor airborne emissions during HMWM resin work and submit emissions monitoring results after completing the work.
3. An action plan for protection of the public when airborne emissions levels exceed permissible levels.
4. A copy of the CIH's certification.

If the measures proposed in the safety plan are inadequate to provide for public safety associated with the use of HMWM resin, the Engineer will reject the plan and direct the Contractor to revise the plan. Directions for revisions will be in writing and include detailed comments. The Engineer will notify the Contractor of the approval or rejection of a submitted or revised plan within 15 days of receipt of that plan.

### 51-1.17A(2) Quality Control and Assurance

Submit samples of HMWM resin components 15 days before use under Section 6-3, "Testing," of the Standard Specifications. Notify the Engineer 15 days before delivery of HMWM resin components in containers over 55 gallons to the job site.

Complete a test area before starting work. Results from airborne emissions monitoring of the test area must be submitted to the Engineer before starting production work.

The test area must:

1. Be approximately 500 square feet
2. Be placed within the project limits outside the traveled way at an approved location
3. Be constructed using the same equipment as the production work
4. Replicate field conditions for the production work
5. Demonstrate proposed means and methods meet the acceptance criteria
6. Demonstrate production work will be completed within the time allowed
7. Demonstrate suitability of the airborne emissions monitoring plan

The test area will be acceptable if:

1. The treated deck surface is tack free and non-oily
2. The sand cover adheres and resists brushing by hand
3. Excess sand and absorbent material has been removed
4. The coefficient of friction is at least 0.35 when tested under California Test 342

### 51-1.17A(3) Materials

HMWM resin system consists of a resin, promoter, and initiator. HMWM resin must be low odor and comply with the following:

HMWM Resin		
Property	Requirement	Test Method
Volatile Content*	30 percent, maximum	ASTM D 2369
Viscosity*	25 cP, maximum, (Brookfield RVT with UL adaptor, 50 RPM at 77°F)	ASTM D 2196
Specific Gravity*	0.90 minimum, at 77°F	ASTM D 1475
Flash Point*	180°F, minimum	ASTM D 3278
Vapor Pressure*	1.0 mm Hg, maximum, at 77°F	ASTM D 323
Tack-free Time	400 minutes, maximum, at 25°C	Specimens prepared per California Test 551
PCC Saturated Surface-Dry Bond Strength	3.5 MPa, minimum at 24 hours and 21 ± 1°C	California Test 551

\* Test must be performed before adding initiator.

Sand for abrasive sand finish must:

1. Be commercial quality dry blast sand
2. Have at least 95 percent pass the No. 8 sieve and at least 95 percent retained on the No. 20 sieve when tested under California Test 205

Absorbent material must be diatomaceous earth, abrasive blast dust, or substitute recommended by the HMWM resin supplier and approved by the Engineer.

### 51-1.17A(4) Construction

HMWM resin system applied by machine must be:



## SECTION 52 REINFORCEMENT

(Issued 06-05-09)

**In Section 52-1.02(B) between the 3rd and 4th paragraphs, add:**

The epoxy powder coating shall be selected from the Department's Pre-Qualified Products List.

**In Section 52-1.02(B) replace the 14th paragraph with:**

Except for lap splices, splices for epoxy-coated reinforcement shall be coated with a corrosion protection covering that is selected from the Department's Pre-Qualified Products List. The covering shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

**In Section 52-1.07 in the 11th paragraph, replace the table with:**

Height Zone (H) (Feet above ground)	Wind Pressure Value (psf)
$H \leq 30$	20
$30 < H \leq 50$	25
$50 < H \leq 100$	30
$H > 100$	35

**In Section 52-1.08B(1) replace the 1st paragraph with:**

Mechanical splices to be used in the work shall be selected from the Department's Pre-Qualified Products List.

**In Section 52-1.08B(1) in the 2nd paragraph, replace the table with:**

Reinforcing Bar Number	Total Slip
4	0.020-inch
5	0.020-inch
6	0.020-inch
7	0.028-inch
8	0.028-inch
9	0.028-inch
10	0.036-inch
11	0.036-inch
14	0.048-inch
18	0.060-inch

**In Section 52-1.08B(1), in the 6th paragraph, delete item C.**

**In Section 52-1.08B(2) in the 6th paragraph, replace the subparagraph with:**

The minimum preheat and interpass temperatures shall be 400° F for Grade 40 bars and 600° F for Grade 60 bars. Immediately after completing the welding, at least 6 inches of the bar on each side of the splice shall be covered by an insulated wrapping to control the rate of cooling. The insulated wrapping shall remain in place until the bar has cooled below 200° F.

**Replace Section 52-1.08B(3) with:**

**52-1.08B(3) Resistance Butt Welds**

Shop produced resistance butt welds shall be produced by a fabricator who is selected from the Department's Pre-Qualified Products List.

A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished for each shipment of splice material. The Certificate of Compliance shall include heat number, lot number and mill certificates.

**In Section 52-1.08C replace the 3rd paragraph with:**

Testing on prequalification and production sample splices shall be performed at an approved independent testing laboratory. The laboratory shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors who will provide other services or materials for the project.

The independent testing laboratory shall be selected from the Department's Pre-Qualified Products List.

**In Section 52-1.08C replace the 5th paragraph with:**

Prequalification and production sample splices and testing shall conform to California Test 670 and these specifications.

**In Section 52-1.08C delete the 6th paragraph.**

**In Section 52-1.08C replace the 8th paragraph with:**

Each sample splice, as defined herein, shall be identified as representing either a prequalification or production test sample splice.

**In Section 52-1.08C in the 10th paragraph, delete the last sentence.**

**Replace Section 52-1.08C(1) with:**

**52-1.08C(1) Splice Prequalification Report**

Before using any service splices or ultimate butt splices in the work, the Contractor shall submit a Splice Prequalification Report. The report shall include the following:

- A. A copy of the manufacturer's product literature giving complete data on the splice material and installation procedures.
- B. Names of the operators who will be performing the splicing.
- C. Descriptions of the positions, locations, equipment, and procedures that will be used in the work.
- D. Certifications from the fabricator for prequalification of operators and procedures based on sample tests performed no more than 2 years before submitting the report. Each operator shall be certified by performing 2 sample splices for each bar size of each splice type that the operator will be performing in the work. For deformation-dependent types of splice devices, each operator shall be certified by performing 2 additional samples for each bar size and deformation pattern that will be used in the work.

Prequalification sample splices shall be tested by an approved independent testing laboratory and shall conform to the appropriate production test criteria and slip requirements specified herein. When epoxy-coated reinforcement is required, resistance butt welded sample splices shall have the weld flash removed by the same procedure as will be used in the work, before coating and testing. The Splice Prequalification Report shall include the certified test results for all prequalification sample splices.

The QCM shall review and approve the Splice Prequalification Report before submitting it to the Engineer for approval. The Contractor shall allow 2 weeks for the review and approval of a complete report before performing any service splicing or ultimate butt splicing in the work.

**In Section 52-1.08C(2)(a) replace the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, and 5th paragraphs with:**

Production tests shall be performed by an approved independent testing laboratory for all service splices used in the work. A production test shall consist of testing 4 sample splices prepared for each lot of completed splices. The samples shall be prepared by the Contractor using the same splice material, position, operators, location, and equipment, and following the same procedure as used in the work.

At least one week before testing, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing of the date and location where the testing of the samples will be performed.

The 4 samples from each production test shall be securely bundled together and identified with a completed sample identification card before shipment to the approved independent testing laboratory. The card will be furnished by the Engineer. Bundles of samples containing fewer than 4 samples of splices shall not be tested.

Before performing any tensile tests on production test sample splices, one of the 4 samples shall be tested for, and shall conform to, the requirements for total slip in Section 52-1.08B(1), "Mechanical Splices." Should this sample not meet the total slip requirements, one retest, in which the 3 remaining samples are tested for total slip, will be allowed. Should any of the 3 remaining samples not conform to the total slip requirements, all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be rejected.

If 3 or more sample splices from a production test conform to the provisions in this Section 52-1.08C(2), "Service Splice Test Criteria," all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be considered acceptable.

**Replace Section 52-1.08C(2)(b) with:**

**52-1.08C(2)(b) Quality Assurance Test Requirements for Service Splices**

In addition to the required production tests, the Contractor shall concurrently prepare 4 service quality assurance sample splices for:

- A. The first production test performed.
- B. One of every 5 subsequent production tests, or fraction thereof, randomly selected by the Engineer.

These service quality assurance sample splices shall be prepared in the same manner as specified herein for service production sample splices.

The service quality assurance sample splices shall be shipped to the Transportation Laboratory for quality assurance testing. Each set of 4 sample splices shall be securely bundled together and identified by location and contract number with weatherproof markings before shipment. Bundles containing fewer than 4 samples of splices will not be tested. Sample splices not accompanied by the supporting documentation required in Section 52-1.08B(1), "Mechanical Splices," for mechanical splices, or in Section 52-1.08B(3), "Resistance Butt Welds," for resistance butt welds, will not be tested.

Quality assurance testing will be performed in conformance with the requirements for service production sample splices in Section 52-1.08C(2)(a), "Production Test Requirements for Service Splices."

**Replace Section 52-1.08C(3) with:**

**52-1.08C(3) Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria**

Ultimate production and quality assurance sample splices shall be tensile tested in conformance with the requirements described in ASTM Designation: A 370 and California Test 670.

Each sample splice shall be identified as representing a prequalification, production, or quality assurance sample splice.

The portion of hoop reinforcing bar, removed to obtain a sample splice, shall be replaced using a prequalified ultimate mechanical butt splice, or the hoop shall be replaced in kind.

Reinforcing bars, other than hoops, from which sample splices are removed, shall be repaired using ultimate mechanical butt splices conforming to the provisions in Section 52-1.08C(1), "Splice Prequalification Report," or the bars shall be replaced in kind. These bars shall be repaired or replaced such that no splices are located in any "No Splice Zone" shown on the plans.

Ultimate production and quality assurance sample splices shall rupture either: 1) in the reinforcing bar but outside of the affected zone, provided that the sample splice has visible necking or 2) anywhere, provided that the sample splice has achieved the strain requirement for necking.

When tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 670, "Necking (Option I)," the visible necking shall be such that there is a visible decrease in the sample's cross-sectional area at the point of rupture.

When tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 670, "Necking (Option II)," the strain requirement for necking shall be such that the largest measured strain is not less than 6 percent for No. 11 and larger bars, or not less than 9 percent for No. 10 and smaller bars.

The affected zone is the portion of the reinforcing bar where any properties of the bar, including the physical, metallurgical, or material characteristics, have been altered by fabrication or installation of the splice. The weld and one inch adjacent to the weld will be considered part of the affected zone.

**In Section 52-1.08C(3)(a) replace the 1st paragraph with:**

Production tests shall be performed for all ultimate butt splices used in the work. A production test shall consist of testing 4 sample splices removed from each lot of completed splices.

**In Section 52-1.08C(3)(a) replace the 3rd paragraph with:**

After notification has been received, the Engineer will randomly select the 4 sample splices to be removed from the lot and place tamper-proof markings or seals on them. These ultimate production sample splices shall be removed by the Contractor, and tested by an approved independent testing laboratory.

**In Section 52-1.08(C)(3)(a) replace the 5th, 6th, and 7th paragraphs with:**

A sample splice will be rejected if a tamper-proof marking or seal is disturbed before testing.

The 4 sample splices from each production test shall be securely bundled together and identified with a completed sample identification card before shipment to the approved independent testing laboratory. The card will be furnished by the Engineer. Bundles of samples containing fewer than 4 sample splices shall not be tested.

Before performing any tensile tests on production test sample splices, one of the 4 sample splices shall be tested for, and shall conform to, the requirements for total slip in Section 52-1.08B(1), "Mechanical Splices." Should this sample splice not meet these requirements, one retest, in which the 3 remaining sample splices are tested for total slip, will be allowed. Should any of the 3 remaining sample splices not conform to these requirements, all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be rejected.

**Replace Section 52-1.08C(3)(b) with:**

**52-1.08C(3)(b) Quality Assurance Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices**

In addition to the required production tests, the Contractor shall concurrently prepare 4 ultimate quality assurance sample splices for:

- A. The first production test performed.
- B. One of every 5 subsequent production tests, or fraction thereof, randomly selected by the Engineer.

These ultimate quality assurance sample splices shall be prepared in the same manner as specified herein for ultimate production sample splices.

The ultimate quality assurance sample splices shall be shipped to the Transportation Laboratory for quality assurance testing. Each set of 4 sample splices shall be securely bundled together and identified by location and contract number with weatherproof markings before shipment. Bundles containing fewer than 4 samples of splices will not be tested. Sample splices not accompanied by the supporting documentation required in Section 52-1.08B(1), "Mechanical Splices," for mechanical splices, or in Section 52-1.08B(3), "Resistance Butt Welds," for resistance butt welds, will not be tested.

Quality assurance testing will be performed in conformance with the requirements for ultimate production sample splices in Section 52-1.08C(3)(a), "Production Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices."

**Replace Section 52-1.08D with:**

A Production Test Report for all testing performed on each lot shall be prepared by the approved independent testing laboratory performing the testing and submitted to the QCM for review and approval. The report shall be signed by an engineer who represents the laboratory and is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. The report shall include, as a minimum, the following information for each test: contract number, bridge number, lot number and location, bar size, type of splice, length of mechanical splice, length of test specimen, physical condition of test sample splice, any notable defects, total measured slip, and ultimate tensile strength of each splice. In addition, the report shall include location of visible necking area and largest measured strain for ultimate butt splices.

The QCM must review, approve, and forward each Production Test Report to the Engineer for review before the splices represented by the report are encased in concrete. The Engineer will have 3 working days to review each Production Test Report and respond in writing after a complete report has been received. Should the Contractor elect to encase any splices before receiving notification from the Engineer, it is expressly understood that the Contractor will not be relieved of the responsibility for incorporating material in the work that conforms to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Material not conforming to these requirements will be subject to rejection.

Quality assurance test results for each bundle of 4 samples of splices will be reported in writing to the Contractor within 3 working days after receipt of the bundle by the Transportation Laboratory. In the event that more than one bundle is received on the same day, 2 additional working days shall be allowed for providing test results for each additional bundle received. A test report will be made for each bundle received. Should the Contractor elect to encase splices before receiving notification from the Engineer, it is expressly understood that the





**In Section 55-2.01 replace the Structural Steel Materials table with:**

Structural Steel Materials

Material	Specification
Structural steel:	
Carbon steel	ASTM: A 709/A 709M, Grade 36 or {A 36/A 36M} <sup>a</sup>
High strength low alloy columbium vanadium steel	ASTM: A 709/A 709M, Grade 50 or {A 572/A 572M, Grade 50} <sup>a</sup>
High strength low alloy structural steel	ASTM: A 709/A 709M, Grade 50W, Grade HPS 50W, or {A 588/A 588M} <sup>a</sup>
High strength low alloy structural steel plate	ASTM: A 709/A 709M, Grade HPS 70W
High-yield strength, quenched and tempered alloy steel plate suitable for welding	ASTM: A 709/A 709M, Grade 100 and Grade 100W, or {A 514/A 514M} <sup>a</sup>
Steel fastener components for general applications:	
Bolts and studs	ASTM: A 307
Anchor bolts	ASTM: F 1554 or A 307, Grade C
High-strength bolts and studs	ASTM: A 449, Type 1
High-strength threaded rods	ASTM: A 449, Type 1
High-strength nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM: F 1554, Grade 105, Class 2A
Nuts	ASTM: A 563, including Appendix X1 <sup>b</sup>
Washers	ASTM: F 844
Components of high-strength steel fastener assemblies for use in structural steel joints:	
Bolts	ASTM: A 325, Type 1
Tension control bolts	ASTM: F 1852, Type 1
Nuts	ASTM: A 563, including Appendix X1 <sup>b</sup>
Hardened washers	ASTM : F 436, Type 1, Circular, including S1 supplementary requirements
Direct tension indicators	ASTM: F 959, Type 325, zinc-coated
Carbon steel for forgings, pins and rollers	ASTM: A 668/A 668M, Class D
Alloy steel for forgings	ASTM: A 668/A 668M, Class G
Pin nuts	ASTM: A 36/A 36M
Carbon-steel castings	ASTM: A 27/A 27M, Grade 65-35, Class 1
Malleable iron castings	ASTM: A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510 (Grade 22010)
Gray iron castings	ASTM: A 48, Class 30B
Carbon steel structural tubing	ASTM: A 500, Grade B or A 501
Steel pipe (Hydrostatic testing will not apply)	ASTM: A 53, Type E or S, Grade B; A 106, Grade B; or A 139, Grade B
Stud connectors	AASHTO/AWS D1.5

a Grades that may be substituted for the equivalent ASTM Designation: A 709 steel, at the Contractor's option, subject to the modifications and additions specified and to the requirements of A 709.

b Zinc-coated nuts that will be tightened beyond snug or wrench tight shall be furnished with a dry lubricant conforming to Supplementary Requirement S2 in ASTM Designation: A 563.

**In Section 55-2.04 delete the 1st paragraph.**

**Delete Section 55-2.05.**

**In Section 55-3.05 replace the 1st paragraph with:**

Surfaces of bearing and base plates and other metal surfaces that are to come in contact with each other or with ground concrete surfaces shall be flat to within 1/32-inch tolerance in 12 inches and to within 1/16-inch tolerance overall. Surfaces of bearing and base plates and other metal bearing surfaces that are to come in contact with preformed fabric pads, elastomeric bearing pads, or mortar shall be flat to within 1/8-inch tolerance in 12 inches and to within 3/16-inch tolerance overall.



**In Section 56-1.02E replace the 1st paragraph with:**

Pipe posts shall be welded or seamless steel pipe conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 53/A 53M, Grade B; ASTM Designation: A 106/A 106M, Grade B; or API Specification 5L PSL2 Grade B or Grade X42R or Grade X42M. At the option of the Contractor, posts may be fabricated from structural steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M.

Pipe posts shall not be spiral seam welded.

**In Section 56-1.02F replace item B of the 1st paragraph with:**

- B. Material for gratings shall be structural steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 1011/A 1011M, Designation CS, Type B or Designation SS, Grade 36, Type 1.

**In Section 56-1.03 replace the 5th paragraph with:**

Clips, eyes, or removable brackets shall be affixed to all signs and all posts and shall be used to secure the sign during shipping and for lifting and moving during erection as necessary to prevent damage to the finished galvanized or painted surfaces. Brackets on tubular sign structures shall be removed after erection. Details of the devices shall be shown on the working drawings.

**In Section 56-1.03 delete the 12th paragraph.**

**In Section 56-1.05 replace the 1st paragraph with:**

Excepting tubular type, all ferrous metal parts of sign structures shall be galvanized and not painted, unless otherwise specified in the special provisions.

**In Section 56-1.05 replace the 2nd paragraph with:**

Except as herein provided, all exterior surfaces including those areas to be covered by sign panels of tubular type of sign structures shall be cleaned and painted as provided in Section 59-5, "Painting Sign Structures," and as provided in the special provisions. There shall be no chemical treatment of galvanized surfaces prior to cleaning and painting. Walkway gratings, walkway brackets, gutters, safety railings, steel mountings for light fixtures, and all nuts, bolts, and washers for sign structures shall be galvanized after fabrication and shall not be painted.

**In Section 56-1.05 replace the 3rd paragraph with:**

Galvanizing shall conform to the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing," except that when permission is granted by the Engineer, surfaces may be coated with zinc by the metalizing process. Metalizing shall be performed in conformance with the AWS requirements. The thickness of the sprayed zinc coat shall be  $10 \pm 2$  mils. The thickness of the sprayed zinc coat on faying surfaces shall not be more than 10 mils.

**In Section 56-1.05, add:**

Zinc solders or zinc alloys that contain tin shall not be used to repair a damaged galvanized surface.

**In Section 56-1.07, add:**

Bridge-mounted signs shall not be fastened to concrete elements of bridges or railings before the concrete attains a compressive strength of 2,500 psi.

**In Section 56-1.10 replace the 4th paragraph with:**

The contract price paid per pound for install sign structure of the type or types designated in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing sign structures, complete in place, including installing anchor bolt assemblies, removable sign panel frames, and sign panels and performing any welding, painting or galvanizing required during installation, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

















**In Section 75-1.02 replace the 10th paragraph with:**

Unless otherwise specified, materials shall conform to the following specifications:

Material	Specification
Steel bars, plates and shapes	ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M or A 575, A 576 (AISI or M Grades 1016 through 1030)
Steel fastener components for general applications:	
Bolts and studs	ASTM Designation: A 307
Headed anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: A 307, Grade B, including S1 supplementary requirements
Nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: F 1554 or A 307, Grade C, including S1 supplementary requirements and S1.6 of AASHTO Designation: M 314 supplementary requirements, or AASHTO Designation: M 314, Grade 36 or 55, including S1 supplementary requirements
High-strength bolts and studs, threaded rods, and nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: A 449, Type 1
Nuts	ASTM Designation: A 563, including Appendix X1*
Washers	ASTM Designation: F 844
Components of high-strength steel fastener assemblies for use in structural steel joints:	
Bolts	ASTM Designation: A 325, Type 1
Tension control bolts	ASTM Designation: F 1852, Type 1
Nuts	ASTM Designation: A 563, including Appendix X1*
Hardened washers	ASTM Designation: F 436, Type 1, Circular, including S1 supplementary requirements
Direct tension indicators	ASTM Designation: F 959, Type 325, zinc-coated
Stainless steel fasteners (Alloys 304 & 316) for general applications:	
Bolts, screws, studs, threaded rods, and nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: F 593 or F 738M
Nuts	ASTM Designation: F 594 or F 836M
Washers	ASTM Designation: A 240/A 240M and ANSI B 18.22M
Carbon-steel castings	ASTM Designation: A 27/A 27M, Grade 65-35, Class 1
Malleable iron castings	ASTM Designation: A 47, Grade 32510 or A 47M, Grade 22010
Gray iron castings Inside a roadbed Outside a roadbed	AASHTO M 306 AASHTO M306 except only AASHTO M105, Class 35B is allowed
Ductile iron castings	ASTM Designation: A 536, Grade 65-45-12
Cast iron pipe	Commercial quality
Steel pipe	Commercial quality, welded or extruded
Other parts for general applications	Commercial quality

\*Zinc-coated nuts that will be tightened beyond snug or wrench tight shall be furnished with a dyed dry lubricant conforming to Supplementary Requirement S2 in ASTM Designation: A 563.

**In Section 75-1.03 replace the 13th paragraph with:**

Concrete anchorage devices shall be mechanical expansion or resin capsule types installed in drilled holes or cast-in-place insert types. The anchorage devices shall be selected from the Department's Pre-Qualified Products List. The qualification requirements for concrete anchorage devices may be obtained from the Pre-Qualified Products List Web site.

The anchorage devices shall be a complete system, including threaded studs, hex nuts, and cut washers. Thread dimensions for externally threaded concrete anchorage devices prior to zinc coating shall conform to the requirements in ASME Standard: B1.1 having Class 2A tolerances or ASME Standard: B1.13M having Grade 6g tolerances. Thread dimensions for internally threaded concrete anchorage devices shall conform to the requirements in ASTM A 563.

**In Section 75-1.03 replace the 18th paragraph with:**

Mechanical expansion anchors shall, when installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and these specifications and tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 681, withstand the application of a sustained tension test load of at least the following values for at least 48 hours with a movement not greater than 0.035 inch:

Stud Diameter (inches)	Sustained Tension Test Load (pounds)
*3/4	5,000
5/8	4,100
1/2	3,200
3/8	2,100
1/4	1,000

\* Maximum stud diameter permitted for mechanical expansion anchors.

Resin capsule anchors shall, when installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and these specifications and tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 681, withstand the application of a sustained tension test load of at least the following values for at least 48 hours with a movement not greater than 0.010 inch:

Stud Diameter (inches)	Sustained Tension Test Load (pounds)
1-1/4	31,000
1	17,900
7/8	14,400
3/4	5,000
5/8	4,100
1/2	3,200
3/8	2,100
1/4	1,000

At least 25 days before use, the Contractor shall submit one sample of each resin capsule anchor per lot to the Transportation Laboratory for testing. A lot of resin capsule anchors is 100 units, or fraction thereof, of the same brand and product name.

**In Section 75-1.03 replace the 20th paragraph with:**

A Certificate of Compliance for concrete anchorage devices shall be furnished to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance."



## **SECTION 83 RAILINGS AND BARRIERS**

**(Issued 07-01-11)**

### **In Section 83-1.02 replace the 7th paragraph with:**

Mortar shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," and shall consist of one part by volume of cementitious material and 3 parts of clean sand.

### **In Section 83-1.02B in the 24th paragraph in the 8th subparagraph, replace the 1st sentence with:**

Anchor cable shall be 3/4 inch preformed, 6 x 19, wire strand core or independent wire rope core (IWRC), galvanized in conformance with the requirements in Federal Specification RR-W-410, right regular lay, manufactured of improved plow steel with a minimum breaking strength of 23 tons.

### **In Section 83-1.02E in the 6th paragraph, replace the 2nd sentence with:**

Cable shall be galvanized in conformance with the requirements in Federal Specification RR-W-410.

### **In Section 83-1.02I replace the 5th paragraph with:**

Where shown on the plans, cables used in the frame shall be 5/16 inch in diameter, wire rope, with a minimum breaking strength of 5,000 pounds and shall be galvanized in conformance with the requirements in Federal Specification RR-W-410.

### **In Section 83-1.02I replace the 14th paragraph with:**

Chain link fabric shall be 11-gage conforming to one of the following:

1. AASHTO Designation: M181, Type I, Class C
2. AASHTO Designation: M181, Type IV, Class A
3. ASTM F 1345, Class 2

### **In Section 83-2.02D(1) replace the 5th paragraph with:**

When concrete barriers are to be constructed on existing structures, the dowels shall be bonded in holes drilled in the existing concrete. Drilling of holes and bonding of dowels shall conform to the following:

1. The bonding materials shall be either magnesium phosphate concrete, modified high alumina based concrete or portland cement based concrete. Magnesium phosphate concrete shall be either single component (water activated) or dual component (with a prepackaged liquid activator). Modified high alumina based concrete and portland cement based concrete shall be water activated. Bonding materials shall conform to the following requirements:

Property	Test Method	Requirements
Compressive Strength		
at 3 hours, MPa	California Test 551	21 min.
at 24 hours, MPa	California Test 551	35 min.
Flexure Strength		
at 24 hours, MPa	California Test 551	3.5 min.
Bond Strength: at 24 hours		
SSD Concrete, MPa	California Test 551	2.1 min.
Dry Concrete, MPa	California Test 551	2.8 min.
Water Absorption, %	California Test 551	10 max.
Abrasion Resistance		
at 24 hours, grams	California Test 550	25 max.
Drying Shrinkage at 4 days, %	ASTM Designation: C 596	0.13 max.
Soluble Chlorides by weight, %	California Test 422	0.05 max.
Water Soluble Sulfates by weight, %	California Test 417	0.25 max.

2. Magnesium phosphate concrete shall be formulated for minimum initial set time of 15 minutes and minimum final set time of 25 minutes at 70° F. The materials, prior to use, shall be stored in a cool, dry environment.
3. Mix water used with water activated material shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.03, "Water."
4. The quantity of water for single component type or liquid activator (for dual component type) to be blended with the dry component, shall be within the limits recommended by the manufacturer and shall be the least amount required to produce a pourable batter.
5. Addition of retarders, when required and approved by the Engineer, shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
6. Before using concrete material that has not been previously approved, a minimum of 45 pounds shall be submitted to the Engineer for testing. The Contractor shall allow 45 days for the testing. Each shipment of concrete material that has been previously approved shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance."
7. Magnesium phosphate concrete shall not be mixed in containers or worked with tools containing zinc, cadmium, aluminum or copper metals. Modified high alumina based concrete shall not be mixed in containers or worked with tools containing aluminum.
8. The surface of any dowel coated with zinc or cadmium shall be coated with a colored lacquer before installation of the dowel. The lacquer shall be allowed to dry thoroughly before embedment of the dowels.
9. The holes shall be drilled by methods that will not shatter or damage the concrete adjacent to the hole. The diameter of the drilled hole shall be 1/2 inch larger than the nominal diameter of the dowels.
10. The drilled holes shall be clean and dry at the time of placing the bonding material and the steel dowels. Bonding material and dowel shall completely fill the drilled hole. The surface temperature shall be 40° F or above when the bonding material is placed.
11. After bonding, dowels shall remain undisturbed for a minimum of 3 hours or until the bonding material has reached a strength sufficient to support the dowels. Dowels that are improperly bonded, as determined by the Engineer, shall be removed. The holes shall be cleaned or new holes shall be drilled and the dowels replaced and securely bonded to the concrete. Removing, redrilling and replacing improperly bonded dowels shall be performed at the Contractor's expense. Modified high alumina based concrete and portland cement based concrete shall be cured in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method," of the Standard Specifications. Magnesium phosphate concrete shall not be cured.

**In Section 83-2.02D(1) replace the 8th paragraph with:**

Granular material for backfill between the 2 walls of concrete barrier (Types 50E, 60F, 60GE and 60SF), as shown on the plans, shall be placed without compaction.

**In Section 83-2.02D(2) in the 1st paragraph, replace item b with:**

- b. If the 3/8-inch maximum size aggregate grading is used to construct extruded or slip-formed concrete barriers, the cementitious material content of the minor concrete shall be not less than 675 pounds per cubic yard.



**Replace Section 86 with:**  
**SECTION 86 ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**  
**86-1 GENERAL**

**86-1.01 DESCRIPTION**

Section 86 includes specifications for installing, modifying, and removing:

1. Traffic signal
2. Interconnect system
3. Ramp metering system
4. Flashing beacon system
5. Lighting system
6. Sign illumination system
7. Traffic monitoring station
8. Communication system
9. Electrical equipment in structure
10. Falsework lighting

Comply with Part 4 of the California MUTCD. Nothing in this Section 86 is to be construed as to reduce the minimum standards in this manual.

The locations of electrical system elements are approximate; the Engineer will approve final location.

**86-1.015 DEFINITIONS**

Definitions pertain only to Section 86, "Electrical Systems."

**actuation:** As defined in the California MUTCD.

**channel:** Discrete information path.

**controller assembly:** Controller unit and auxiliary equipment housed in a rainproof cabinet to control a system's operations.

**controller unit:** Part of the controller assembly performing the basic timing and logic functions.

**detector:** As defined in the California MUTCD.

**electrolier:** Complete assembly of lighting standard and luminaire.

**flasher:** Device to open and close signal circuits at a repetitive rate.

**flashing beacon control assembly:** Switches, circuit breakers, terminal blocks, flasher, wiring, and necessary electrical components all housed in a single enclosure to properly operate a beacon.

**inductive loop detector:** Detector capable of being actuated by inductance change caused by vehicle passing or standing over the loop.

**lighting standard:** Pole and mast arm supporting the luminaire.

**luminaire:** Assembly that houses the light source and controls the light emitted from the light source.

**magnetic detector:** Detector capable of being actuated by induced voltage caused by vehicle passing through the earth's magnetic field.

**powder coating:** A coating applied electrostatically using UV-stable polymer exterior grade powder.

**pre-timed controller assembly:** Operates traffic signals under a predetermined cycle length.

**signal face:** As defined in the California MUTCD.

**signal head:** As defined in the California MUTCD.

**signal indication:** As defined in the California MUTCD.

**signal section:** As defined in the California MUTCD.

**signal standard:** Pole and mast arm supporting one or more signal faces with or without a luminaire mast arm.

**traffic-actuated controller assembly:** Operates traffic signals under the varying demands of traffic as registered by detector actuation.

**traffic phase:** Signal phase as defined in the California MUTCD.

**vehicle:** As defined in the California Vehicle Code.

**86-1.02 REGULATIONS AND CODE** Electrical equipment must comply with one or more of the following:

1. ANSI
2. ASTM
3. 8 CA Code of Regs § 2299 et seq.
4. EIA
5. NEMA

6. NETA
7. UL

Materials and workmanship must comply with:

1. FCC
2. ITE
3. NEC
4. NRTL
5. Public Utilities Commission, General Order No. 95, "Rules for Overhead Electrical Line Construction"
6. Public Utilities Commission, General Order No. 128, "Rules for Construction of Underground Electric Supply and Communication Systems"

### **86-1.03 COST BREAK-DOWN**

Determine quantities required to complete work. Submit the quantities as part of the cost breakdown.

The sum of the amounts for the units of work listed in the cost breakdown must equal the contract lump sum price bid for the work. Include overhead and profit for each unit of work listed in the cost breakdown. If mobilization is a bid item, include bond premium, temporary construction facilities, and material plants into the mobilization bid item, otherwise, include in each unit of work listed in the cost breakdown. Do not include costs for traffic control system in the cost breakdown.

The cost breakdown may be used to determine partial payment and to calculate payment adjustments for additional costs incurred due to a change order. If a change order increases or decreases the quantities, payment adjustment may be determined under Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities."

The cost breakdown must include type, size, and installation method for:

1. Foundations
2. Standards and poles
3. Conduit
4. Pull boxes
5. Conductors and cables
6. Service equipment enclosures
7. Telephone demarcation cabinet
8. Signal heads and hardware
9. Pedestrian signal heads and hardware
10. Pedestrian push buttons
11. Loop detectors
12. Luminaires and lighting fixtures

### **86-1.04 EQUIPMENT LIST AND DRAWINGS**

Within 15 days of contract approval, submit for review a list of equipment and materials that you propose to install. Comply with Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings." The list must include:

1. Name of manufacturer
2. Dimension
3. Item identification number
4. List of components

The list must be supplemented by other data as required, including:

1. Schematic wiring diagrams
2. Scale drawings of cabinets showing location and spacing of shelves, terminal blocks, and equipment, including dimensioning
3. Operation manual

Submit 2 copies of the above data. The Engineer will review within 15 days.

Electrical equipment that is manufactured as detailed on the plans will not require detailed drawings and diagrams.

Furnish 3 sets of computer-generated cabinet schematic wiring diagrams.

The cabinet schematic wiring diagram must be placed in a heavy duty plastic envelope and attached to the inside of the door of each cabinet.

Prepare diagrams, plans, and drawings using graphic symbols in IEEE 315, "Graphic Symbols for Electrical and Electronic Diagrams."

#### **86-1.05 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE**

Submit a Certificate of Compliance for all electrical material and equipment to the Engineer under Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance."

#### **86-1.06 MAINTAINING EXISTING AND TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

Keep existing electrical system or approved temporary replacement in working order during the progress of the work. Shutdown is allowed for alteration or removal of the system. Traffic signal shutdown must be limited to normal working hours. Lighting system shutdown must not interfere with the regular lighting schedule.

Notify the Engineer before performing work on the existing system.

Notify the local traffic enforcement agency before traffic signal shutdown.

If existing or temporary system must be modified, work not shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions, but required to keep the system in working order will be paid for as extra work as specified in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

The State or local agency will:

1. Continue the operation and maintenance of existing electrical facilities
2. Continue to provide electrical energy to operate existing electrical facilities
3. Repair or replace existing facilities damaged by public traffic
4. Pay for electrical energy to operate existing or new facilities undergoing the functional tests described in Section 86-2.14C, "Functional Testing"

Verify location and depth of existing detectors, conduits, pull boxes, and other electrical facilities before using tools or equipment that may damage those facilities or interfere with an electrical system.

Notify the Engineer immediately if existing facility is damaged by your activities. Repair or replace damaged facility promptly. If you fail to complete the repair or replacement, promptly, the State will repair or replace and deduct the costs.

Damaged detectors must be replaced within 24 hours at your expense. If you fail to complete the repair within 24 hours, the State will repair and deduct the repair costs.

If roadway remains open to traffic while an existing lighting system is modified:

1. Keep existing system in working order
2. Make final connection so the modified circuit is in operation by nightfall

Keep temporary electrical installations in working order until no longer required. Remove temporary installations as specified in Section 86-7, "Removing, Reinstalling or Salvaging Electrical Equipment."

These provisions do not void your responsibilities as specified in Section 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," and Section 7-1.16, "Contractor's Responsibility for the Work and Materials."

During traffic signal system shutdown, place W3-1a, "STOP AHEAD," and R1-1, "STOP," signs in each direction to direct traffic through the intersection. For 2-lane approaches, place 2 R1-1 signs.

W3-1a and R1-1 signs must comply with Section 12-3.06, "Construction Area Signs." Use a minimum size of 30 inches for the R1-1 sign.

Cover signal faces when the system is shut down overnight. Cover temporary W3-1a and R1-1 signs when the system is turned on.

#### **86-1.07 SCHEDULING OF WORK**

Except service installation and service equipment enclosure, do not work above ground until all materials are on hand to complete electrical work at each location. Schedule work to allow each system to be completed and ready for operation before opening the corresponding section of the roadway to traffic.

If street lighting exists or is installed in conjunction with traffic signals, do not turn on the signals until the street lighting is energized.

Traffic signals will not be placed in operation until the roadways to be controlled are open to public traffic.

Lighting and traffic signals, including flashing operation, will not be placed in operation before starting the functional test period specified in Section 86-2.14, "Testing."

Do not pull conductors into conduit until:

1. Pull boxes are set to grade
2. Metallic conduit is bonded

In vehicular undercrossings, soffit lights must be in operation as soon as practicable after falsework has been removed from the structure. Lighting for pedestrian structures must be in operation before opening the structure to pedestrian traffic.

If the Engineer orders soffit lights or lighting for pedestrian structures to be activated before permanent power service is available, the cost of installing and removing temporary power service will be paid for as extra work as specified in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

The initial traffic signal turn-on must be made between 9:00 a.m. and 2:00 p.m. Before the initial turn-on, all equipment, including pedestrian signals, pedestrian push buttons, vehicle detectors, lighting, signs, and pavement delineation must be installed and in working order. Direct louvers, visors, and signal faces to maximize visibility.

Start functional tests on any working day except Friday or the day before a legal holiday. You must notify the Engineer 48 hours before the start of functional test.

## **86-1.08 (BLANK)**

### **86-2 MATERIALS AND INSTALLATION**

#### **86-2.01 EXCAVATING AND BACKFILLING**

Dispose of surplus excavated material under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Materials Outside the Highway Right of Way."

Backfill as specified in Section 19-3, "Structure Excavation and Backfill." Compact backfill in conduit trenches outside the hinge point of slopes and not under pavement to a minimum relative compaction of 90 percent. Compact backfill within hinge points and in areas where pavement is to be constructed to a minimum relative compaction of 95 percent.

Backfill trenches and restore sidewalk, pavement, and landscaping at one intersection before starting excavation at another intersection.

If excavating on a street or highway, restrict closure to 1 lane at a time.

#### **86-2.02 REMOVING AND REPLACING IMPROVEMENTS**

Replace or reconstruct sidewalk, curb, gutter, concrete pavement, asphalt concrete pavement, underlying material, lawn, plant, and other facilities damaged by your activities. Replacement material must be of equal or better quality than the material replaced. Work must be in a serviceable condition.

If a part of a square or slab of concrete sidewalk, curb, gutter, or driveway is broken or damaged, the entire square or slab must be removed and reconstructed.

Cut outline of PCC sidewalk or driveway to be removed:

1. Using a power-driven saw
2. On a neat line
3. To a 0.17-foot minimum depth

#### **86-2.03 FOUNDATIONS**

Except for concrete for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile foundation, PCC must comply with Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete."

Construct concrete foundation on firm ground.

After each post, standard, and pedestal is properly positioned, place mortar under the base plate. Finish exposed portion to present a neat appearance. Mortar must comply with Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," except mortar must have:

1. 1 part by volume of cementitious material
2. 3 parts by volume of clean sand

Reinforced cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile foundation must comply with Section 49, "Piling," except:

1. Material resulting from drilling holes must be disposed of as specified in Section 86-2.01, "Excavating and Backfilling"

2. Concrete for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile will not be considered as designated by compressive strength

Form exposed portion of the foundation to present a neat appearance and true to line and grade. The top of a foundation for post and standard must be finished to curb or sidewalk grade. Forms must be rigid and securely braced in place. Conduit ends and anchor bolts must be placed at proper height and position. Anchor bolts must be installed a maximum of 1:40 from vertical and held in place by rigid top and bottom templates. Use a steel bottom template at least 1/2 inch thick that provides proper spacing and alignment of anchor bolts near the embedded bottom end. Install bottom template before placing footing concrete.

Provide new foundation and anchor bolts of the proper type and size for relocated standards.

Steel parts must be galvanized as specified in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing."

Provide 2 nuts and washers for the upper threaded part of each anchor bolt. Provide 3 nuts and washers for each anchor bar or stud.

Do not weld high-strength steel used for anchor bolt, anchor bar, or stud.

Before placing concrete, moisten forms and ground. Keep forms in place until the concrete sets for at least 24 hours and is strong enough to prevent damage to surface.

Except if located on a structure, construct foundation for post, standard, and pedestal monolithically.

Apply ordinary surface finish as specified in Section 51-1.18A, "Ordinary Surface Finish."

If a foundation must be extended for additional depth, the extension work will be paid for as extra work as specified in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

Do not erect post, pole, standard, pedestal, or cabinet until the foundation is set for a minimum of 7 days.

The Engineer will choose the plumbing or raking technique for posts, standards, and pedestals. Plumb or rake by adjusting the leveling nuts before tightening nuts. Do not use shims or similar devices. After final adjustments of both top nuts and leveling nuts on anchorage assemblies have been made, and each post, standard, and pedestal on structure is properly positioned, tighten nuts as follows:

1. Tighten leveling nuts and top nuts, following a crisscross pattern, until bearing surfaces of all nuts, washers, and base plates are in firm contact.
2. Use an indelible marker to mark the top nuts and base plate with lines showing relative alignment of the nut to the base plate.
3. Tighten top nuts, following a crisscross pattern, an additional 1/6th of a turn.

In unpaved areas, construct a raised PCC pad in front of each controller cabinet.

Completely remove foundations not to be reused or abandoned.

If abandoning a foundation, remove the top of foundation, anchor bolts, and conduits to a minimum depth of 0.5 foot below sidewalk surface or original ground. Backfill the resulting hole with material equivalent to the surrounding material.

#### **86-2.04 STANDARDS, STEEL PEDESTALS AND POSTS**

Bolts, including anchor bolts, nuts, and washers for signal and lighting support structures must comply with Section 55-2, "Materials." Except for bearing-type connection or slip-base, high-strength bolted connection must comply with Section 55-3.14, "Bolted Connections." Welding, nondestructive testing of welds, and acceptance and repair criteria for steel member nondestructive testing must comply with American Welding Society (AWS) D1.1.

Using stainless steel rivets, attach rectangular corrosion-resistant metal identification tag on all standards and poles, except Type 1:

1. Above the hand hole, near the base of standards and poles
2. On the underside of mast arms near the arm plate

The lettering on each identification tag must be depressed or raised, 1/4 inch tall, legible, and include the following information:

1. Name of the manufacturer
2. Date of manufacture
3. Identification number
4. Contract number
5. Unique identification code that is:
  - 5.1. Assigned by the manufacturer
  - 5.2. Traceable to a particular contract and the welds on that component

5.3. Readable after the support structure is coated and installed

Type 1 standard and steel pedestal for controller cabinet must be manufactured of one of the following:

1. 0.12-inch or thicker galvanized steel
2. 4-inch standard weight galvanized steel pipe as specified in ASTM A 53
3. 4-inch Type 1 conduit with the top designed for post-top slip-fitter

Ferrous metal parts of a standard that has a shaft length of 15 feet or longer must comply with the provisions in Section 55-2, "Materials," and the following:

1. Standard must be manufactured from sheet steel of weldable grade having a minimum yield strength of 40,000 psi after manufacturing.
2. Certified test report verifying compliance with minimum yield strength requirements must be submitted. Test report may be the mill test report for the as-received steel or if the as-received steel has a lower yield strength than required you must provide test data assuring that your method of cold forming will consistently increase the tensile properties of the steel to meet the specified minimum yield strength. Test data must include tensile properties of the steel after cold forming for specific heats and thicknesses.
3. If a single-ply 5/16-inch thick pole is specified, a 2-ply pole with equivalent section modulus may be substituted.
4. Standard may be manufactured of full-length sheets or shorter sections. Each section must be manufactured from 1 or 2 pieces of sheet steel. If 2 pieces are used, the longitudinal welded seams must be directly opposite from one another. If the sections are butt-welded together, the longitudinal welded seams of adjacent sections must be placed to form continuous straight seams from base to top of standard.
5. Butt-welded circumferential joints of tubular sections requiring CJP groove welds must be made using a metal sleeve backing ring inside each joint. The sleeve must be 1/8 inch nominal thickness, or thicker, and manufactured from steel having the same chemical composition as the steel in the tubular sections to be joined. If the sections to be joined have different specified minimum yield strengths, the steel in the sleeve must have the same chemical composition as the tubular section having the higher minimum yield strength. The width of the metal sleeve must be consistent with the type of nondestructive testing selected and must be a minimum width of 1 inch. At fitting time, the sleeve must be centered at the joint and in contact with the tubular section at the point of the weld.
6. Welds must be continuous.
7. Weld metal at the transverse joint must extend to the sleeve, making the sleeve an integral part of the joint.
8. During manufacturing, longitudinal seams on vertical tubular members of cantilevered support structures must be centered on and along the side of the pole that the pole plate is located. Longitudinal seams on horizontal tubular members, including signal and luminaire arms, must be within  $\pm 45$  degrees of the bottom of the arm.
9. Longitudinal seam weld in steel tubular section may be made by the electric resistance welding process.
10. Longitudinal seam weld must have 60 percent minimum penetration, except:
  - 10.1. Within 6 inches of circumferential weld, longitudinal seam weld must be CJP groove weld.
  - 10.2. Longitudinal seam weld on lighting support structure having telescopic pole segment splice must be CJP groove weld on the female end for a length on each end equal to the designated slip-fit splice length plus 6 inches.
11. Exposed circumferential weld, except fillet and fatigue-resistant weld, must be ground flush with the base metal before galvanizing or painting. Ground flush is specified as -0, +0.08-inch.
12. Circumferential weld and base plate-to-pole weld may be repaired only one time.
13. Exposed edges of the plates that make up the base assembly must be finished smooth and exposed corners of the plates must be broken. Provide shafts with slip-fitter shaft caps.
14. Surface flatness requirements of ASTM A 6 apply to plates:
  - 14.1. In contact with concrete, grout, or washers and leveling nuts
  - 14.2. In high-strength bolted connections
  - 14.3. In joints, where cap screws are used to secure luminaire and signal arms
  - 14.4. Used for breakaway slip-base assemblies
15. Standard must be straight with a maximum variation of:

- 15.1. 1 inch measured at the midpoint of a 30-foot to 35-foot standard
  - 15.2. 3/4 inch measured at the midpoint of a 17-foot to 20-foot standard
  - 15.3. 1 inch measured 15 feet above the base plate for Type 35 and Type 36 standards
16. Zinc-coated nuts used on fastener assemblies having a specified preload obtained by specifying a prescribed tension, torque value, or degree of turn must be provided with a colored lubricant, clean and dry to the touch. The lubricant color must contrast the zinc coating color on the nut so the presence of the lubricant is visually obvious. Lubricant must be insoluble in water or the fastener components must be shipped to the job site in a sealed container.
  17. Do not make additional holes in structural members.
  18. Standard with an outside diameter of 12 inches or less must be round. Standard with an outside diameter greater than 12 inches must be round or multisided. Multisided standard must be convex with a minimum of 12 sides and have a minimum bend radius of 4 inches.
  19. Manufacture mast arm from material specified for standard.
  20. Manufacture cast steel option for slip base from material of Grade 70-40, as specified in ASTM A 27/A 27M. Other comparable material may be used if approved by the Engineer. The casting tolerances must comply with the Steel Founders' Society of America's recommendations for green sand molding.
  21. One casting from each lot of a maximum of 50 castings must be radiographed as specified in ASTM E 94. Casting must comply with the acceptance criteria for severity level 3 or better for the types and categories of discontinuities in ASTM E 186 and E 446. If the casting fails the inspection, 2 additional castings must be radiographed. If the 2 additional castings fail the inspection, the entire lot will be rejected.
  22. Material certification, consisting of physical and chemical properties, and radiographic film of the casting must be filed at the manufacturer's office. Certification and film must be available for inspection.
  23. High-strength bolts, nuts, and flat washers used to connect slip-base plate must comply with ASTM A 325 or A 325M and be galvanized as specified in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing."
  24. Plate washers must be manufactured by saw cutting and drilling steel plate. Steel plate must comply with AISI 1018 and be galvanized as specified in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing." Before galvanizing, remove burrs and sharp edges and chamfer both sides of holes to allow the bolt head to make full contact with the washer without tension.
  25. High-strength cap screws for attaching arms to standards must comply with ASTM A 325, A 325M, or A 449, and the mechanical requirements in ASTM A 325 or A 325M after galvanizing. Cap screws must be galvanized as specified in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing." Coat threads of cap screws with a colored lubricant, clean and dry to the touch. Lubricant color must contrast the zinc-coating color on the cap screw so the presence of the lubricant is visually obvious. Lubricant must be insoluble in water or the fastener components must be shipped to the job site in a sealed container.
  26. Bolted connection attaching signal or luminaire arm to pole must be considered slip critical. Galvanized faying surfaces of plates on luminaire, signal arm, and pole must be roughened by hand using a wire brush before assembly and must comply with requirements for Class C surface conditions for slip-critical connections in "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts," a specification approved by the Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC). Paint for faying surfaces must be as specified in the RCSC specification for Class B coating.
  27. The Engineer will randomly take samples of fastener components from each production lot and submit to the Transportation Laboratory with test reports as specified in ASTM fastener specifications for QA testing and evaluation. The Engineer will determine sample sizes for each fastener component.

Change in mast arm configuration is allowed as long as the mounting height and stability are maintained.

Before manufacturing, details must be adjusted to ensure that cap screw heads can be turned using conventional installation tools. During manufacturing process, to avoid interference with the cap screw heads, the position of the luminaire arm on the arm plate must be properly located.

Configure mast arm as a smooth curving arm.

Push button post, pedestrian barricade, and guard post must comply with ASTM A 53.

Assemble and tighten slip base when pole is on the ground. Threads of heavy hex nuts for each slip-base bolt must be coated with additional lubricant that is clean and dry to the touch. Tighten high strength slip-base bolts to within  $\pm 10$  foot-pounds of the following:

**Slip-Base Bolt-Tightening Requirements**

Standard Type	Torque (foot-pounds)
15-SB	150
30	150
31	200
36-20A	165

Hole in shaft of existing standard, due to removal of equipment or mast arms, must be sealed by fastening a galvanized steel disk to cover the hole. Fasten using a single central galvanized steel fastener. Seal edges of disk and hole with polysulfide or polyurethane sealing compound of Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, and Use O, as specified in ASTM C 920.

If existing standard is ordered to be relocated or reused, remove large dents, straighten shafts, and replace parts that are in poor condition. You must furnish anchor bolts or bars and nuts required for relocating or reusing standard. Repair and replacement work will be paid for as extra work as specified in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

New nuts, bolts, cap screws, and washers must be provided if:

1. Standard or mast arm is relocated
2. Used standard or mast arm is State furnished

If the standard has a slip base, a new keeper plate must be provided.

**86-2.05 CONDUIT**

Run conductors in conduit except for overhead and where conductors are run inside poles.

You may use a larger size conduit than specified as long as you use it for the entire length between outlets. Do not use reducing coupling.

New conduit must not pass through existing foundations for standards.

**86-2.05A Material**

Conduit and conduit fitting must be UL or NRTL listed and comply with the following:

**Conduit and Conduit Fitting Requirements**

Type 1	Hot-dip galvanized rigid steel conduit and conduit couplings must comply with UL 6 and ANSI C80.1. Zinc coating testing must comply with copper sulfate test requirements in UL 6. Conduit couplings for rigid steel conduit must be electrogalvanized.
Type 2	Hot-dip galvanized rigid steel conduit must comply with requirements for Type 1 conduit and be coated with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or polyethylene. Exterior thermoplastic coating must have a minimum thickness of 35 mils. Internal coating must have a minimum thickness of 2 mils. Coated conduit must comply with UL 6; NEMA RN 1; or NRTL PVC-001.
Type 3	Rigid nonmetallic PVC conduit must comply with UL 651. Type A extruded rigid PVC conduit and extruded rigid HDPE conduit must comply with UL 651A. Coilable, smooth-wall, continuous length HDPE conduits must comply with UL 651B. Install at underground locations only.
Type 4	Waterproof flexible metal conduit must consist of conduit with a waterproof non-metallic sunlight-resistant jacket over an inner flexible metal core. Type 4 conduit must be UL listed for use as the grounding conductor.
Type 5	Intermediate steel conduit and conduit couplings must comply with UL 1242 and ANSI C80.6. Zinc coating testing must comply with copper sulfate test requirements in UL 1242. Conduit couplings for intermediate rigid steel conduit must be electrogalvanized. Type 5 conduit must only be used if specified.

Bonding bushings to be installed on metal conduit must be insulated and either galvanized or zinc alloy type. Fittings for steel conduit and for watertight flexible metal conduit must be UL listed at UL 514B.

**86-2.05B Use**

Install Type 1 conduit on all exposed surfaces and at the following locations:

- 1. In concrete structures
- 2. Between a structure and nearest pull box

Exposed conduit installed on painted structure must be painted the same color as the structure.

Change or extend existing conduit runs using the same material. Install pull box if an underground conduit changes from the metallic type to Type 3.

Minimum trade size of conduit must be:

- 1. 1-1/2 inches from electrolier to adjacent pull box
- 2. 1 inch from pedestrian push button post to adjacent pull box
- 3. 2 inches from signal standard to adjacent pull box
- 4. 3 inches from controller cabinet to adjacent pull box
- 5. 2 inches from overhead sign to adjacent pull box
- 6. 2 inches from service equipment enclosure to adjacent pull box
- 7. 1-1/2 inches if unspecified

Two conduits must be installed between controller cabinet and adjacent pull box.

**86-2.05C Installation**

Whether shop or field cut, ream ends of conduit to remove burrs and rough edges. Make cuts square and true. Slip joints and running threads are not allowed for coupling conduit. If a standard coupling cannot be used for coupling metal type conduit, use a threaded union coupling that is UL or NRTL listed. Tighten couplings for metal conduit to maintain a good electrical connection through conduit run.

Cut Type 3 conduit with tools that will not deform the conduit. Use solvent weld for connections.

Cut Type 2 conduit with pipe cutters; do not use hacksaws. Coated conduit must be threaded with standard conduit-threading dies. Tighten conduit into couplings or fittings using strap wrenches or approved groove-joint pliers.

Protect shop-cut threads from corrosion as follows:

**Shop-Cut Thread Protection**

Steel conduit and conduit couplings	ANSI C80.1
Electrical intermediate metal conduit and conduit couplings	ANSI C80.6

Paint conduits as specified in Section 91, "Paint." Apply 2 coats of approved unthinned zinc-rich primer of organic vehicle type. Do not use aerosol cans. Paint the following parts of conduits:

- 1. All exposed threads
- 2. Field-cut threads before installing conduit couplings to steel conduit
- 3. Damaged surfaces on metal conduit

Do not remove shop-installed conduit couplings.

Damaged Type 2 conduit or conduit coupling must be wrapped with at least 1 layer of 2 inch wide, 20 mil minimum thickness PVC tape, as specified in ASTM D 1000, with a minimum tape overlap of 1/2 inch. Before applying the tape, conduit or fitting must be cleaned and painted with 1 coat of rubber-resin based adhesive as recommended by the tape manufacturer. You may repair damaged spots in the thermoplastic coating by painting over with a brushing type compound supplied by the conduit manufacturer instead of the tape wrap.

The ends of Types 1, 2, or 5 conduit must be threaded and capped with standard pipe caps until wiring is started. The ends of Types 3 and 4 conduit must be capped until wiring is started. If caps are removed, replace with conduit bushings. Fit insulated bonding bushings on the end of metal conduit ending in pull box or foundation. Bell or end bushings for Type 3 conduit must be non-metallic type.

Conduit bends, except factory bends, must have a radius of not less than 6 times the inside diameter of the conduit. If factory bends are not used, bend the conduit without crimping or flattening using the longest radius practicable. Bend conduits as follows:

**Conduit-Bending Requirements**

Type 1	By methods recommended by the conduit manufacturer and with equipment approved for the purpose.
Type 2	Use standard bending tool designed for use on thermoplastic coated conduit. Conduit must be free of burrs and pits.
Type 3	By methods recommended by the conduit manufacturer and with equipment approved for the purpose. Do not expose conduit to direct flame.
Type 4	--
Type 5	By methods recommended by the conduit manufacturer and with equipment approved for the purpose.

Install pull tape in conduit that is to receive future conductors. The pull tape must be a flat woven lubricated soft-fiber polyester tape with a minimum tensile strength of 1,800 pounds and have printed sequential measurement markings every 3 feet. At least 2 feet of pull tape must be doubled back into the conduit at each end.

Existing underground conduit to be incorporated into a new system must be cleaned with a mandrel or cylindrical wire brush and blown out with compressed air.

Install conduit to a depth of not less than 30 inches below finished grade, except in sidewalk and curbed paved median areas, where it must be at least 18 inches below grade. You may lay conduit on existing pavement within new curbed median.

Conduit coupling must be a minimum of 6 inches from face of foundation.

Place a minimum of 2 inches of sand bedding in the trench before installing Type 2 or Type 3 conduit. Place a minimum of 4 inches of same material over conduit before placing additional backfill material.

Obtain approval from the Engineer before disturbing pavement. If obstruction is encountered, obtain approval from Engineer to cut small holes in the pavement to locate or remove obstruction. If jacking or drilling method is used, keep jacking or drilling pit 2 feet away from edge of pavement. Pavement must not be weakened or subgrade softened from excess water use.

Conduit used for drilling or jacking must be removed; install new conduit for completed work. If a hole larger than the conduit is pre-drilled and you install conduit by hand or by method recommended by the conduit manufacturer with equipment approved for purpose, you may install Type 2 or Type 3 conduit under pavement.

If trenching in pavement method is specified, conduit installation under pavement that is not a freeway lane or freeway to freeway connector ramp, must comply with the following:

1. Use Type 3 conduit. Place conduit under pavement in a trench approximately 2 inches wider than the outside diameter of conduit, but not exceeding 6 inches in width. Trench depth must not exceed the greater of 12 inches or conduit trade size plus 10 inches, except that at pull boxes the trench may be hand dug to required depth. The top of the installed conduit must be a minimum of 9 inches below finished grade.
2. Trenching installation must be completed before placing final pavement layer.
3. Cut pavement to be removed with a rock cutting excavator. Minimize shatter outside the removal area.
4. Place conduit in bottom of trench and backfill with minor concrete as specified in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete.". Minor concrete must contain a minimum of 590 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. If the trench is in asphalt concrete pavement and pavement overlay is not placed, backfill the top 0.10 foot of trench with minor HMA.
5. Before spreading HMA, apply tack coat as specified in Section 39, "Hot Mix Asphalt."
6. Backfill trenches, except for the top 0.10 foot, by the end of each day. The top 0.10 foot must be filled within 3 days after trenching.

Conduit installed beneath railroad tracks must be:

1. Type 1 or 2
2. 1-1/2-inch minimum diameter
3. Placed a minimum depth of 42 inches below bottom of the rail

If jacking or drilling method is used, construct jacking pit to a minimum of 13 feet from the centerline of track at the near side of jacking pit. Cover jacking pit with substantial planking if left overnight.

Conduit ending in standard or pedestal must not extend more than 3 inches vertically above the foundation and must be sloped toward the handhole opening. Conduit entering through the side of non-metallic pull box must end inside the box within 2 inches of the wall and 2 inches above the bottom and be sloped toward the top of box to facilitate pulling of conductors. Conduit entering through the bottom of a pull box must end 2 inches above the bottom and be located near the end walls to leave the major portion of the box clear. At outlet, conduit must enter from the direction of the run.

Underground conduit runs, including under sidewalks, that are adjacent to gasoline service stations or other underground gasoline or diesel storage, piping, or pumps and that lead to a controller cabinet, circuit breaker panel, service, or enclosure where an arc may occur during normal operations must be sealed if the conduit is within the limits specified in the NEC for Class 1, Division 1. Use Type 1 or Type 2 conduit for these runs.

Conduit for future use in structures must be threaded and capped. Conduit leading to soffit, wall, or other lights or fixtures below pull box grade must be sealed and made watertight, except where conduit ends in a No. 9 or No. 9A pull box.

Support for conduit in or on wall or bridge superstructure must comply with the following:

1. Steel hangers, steel brackets, and other fittings must comply with Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal."
2. Construct precast concrete conduit cradles using minor concrete and commercial quality welded wire fabric. Minor concrete must comply with Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," and contain a minimum of 590 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. The cradles must be moist cured for a minimum of 3 days. Bond precast concrete cradles to structure with epoxy adhesives specified in one of the following:
  - 2.1. Section 95-2.03, "Epoxy Resin Adhesive for Bonding New Concrete to Old Concrete"
  - 2.2. Section 95-2.04, "Rapid Set Epoxy Adhesive for Pavement Markers"
  - 2.3. Section 95-2.05, "Standard Set Epoxy Adhesive for Pavement Markers"
3. Use pipe sleeve or form opening for conduit through bridge superstructure concrete. Sleeve or opening through either prestressed member or conventionally reinforced precast member must be:
  - 3.1. Transverse to the member
  - 3.2. Through the web
  - 3.3. Not more than 3 inches maximum gross opening in concrete
4. Where conduits pass through the abutment concrete, wrap conduit with 2 layers of asphalt-felt building paper securely taped or wired in place. Fill space around conduit that runs through bridge abutment wall with mortar as specified in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," except the proportion of cementitious material to sand must be 1 to 3. Fill the space around conduits that run through abutments after prestressing is completed.
5. Run surface-mounted conduit straight and true, horizontal or vertical on the wall, and parallel to wall on ceiling or other similar surfaces. Support conduit at a maximum of 5-foot intervals or closer where necessary to prevent vibration or unsightly deflection. The supports must include galvanized malleable iron conduit clamps and clamp backs secured with expansion anchorage devices as specified for concrete anchorage devices in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal." Threaded studs must be galvanized and be of the largest diameter that will pass through the mounting hole in conduit clamp.
6. Where pull boxes are placed in conduit runs, conduit must be fitted with threaded bushings and bonded.
7. Mark location of conduit end in structure, curb, or wall with a "Y" that is a minimum of 3 inches tall, directly above conduit.

#### **86-2.05D Expansion Fittings**

Install expansion fitting where the conduit crosses an expansion joint in structure. Each expansion fitting for metal conduit must include a copper bonding jumper having the ampacity specified in NEC.

Each expansion-deflection fitting for expansion joints of 1-1/2-inch movement rating must be watertight and include a molded neoprene sleeve, a bonding jumper, and 2 silicon bronze or zinc-plated iron hubs. Each fitting must allow a minimum of 3/4-inch expansion, contraction, and lateral deflection.

## **86-2.06 PULL BOXES**

### **86-2.06A (Blank)**

### **86-2.06B Cover Marking**

Marking must be clearly defined, uniform in depth, and parallel to either the long or short sides of cover.

Marking letters must be 1 inch to 3 inches high.

Before galvanizing steel or cast iron cover, apply marking by one of the following methods:

1. Use cast iron strip at least 1/4 inch thick with letters raised a minimum of 1/16 inch. Fasten strip to cover with 1/4 inch flathead stainless steel machine bolts and nuts. Peen bolts after tightening.
2. Use sheet steel strip at least 0.027-inch thick with letters raised a minimum of 1/16 inch. Fasten strip to cover by spot welding, tack welding, or brazing, with 1/4 inch stainless steel rivets or 1/4 inch roundhead stainless steel machine bolts and nuts. Peen bolts after tightening.
3. Bead weld the letters on cover so that letters are raised a minimum of 3/32 inch.

### **86-2.06C Installation and Use**

Space pull boxes no more than 200 feet apart. You may install additional pull boxes to facilitate the work.

You may use a larger standard size pull box than that shown on the plans or specified.

A pull box in ground or sidewalk area must be installed as follows:

1. Embed bottom of pull box in crushed rock.
2. Place a layer of roofing paper on the crushed rock.
3. Place mortar over the layer of roofing paper. Mortar must be 0.50 inch to 1 inch thick and sloped toward the drain hole.
4. Make a 1-inch drain hole in center of pull box through mortar and roofing paper.
5. Place mortar between pull box and pull box extension, and around conduits.

The top of the pull box must be flush with the surrounding grade or the top of an adjacent curb, except in unpaved areas where the pull box is not immediately adjacent to and protected by a concrete foundation, pole, or other protective construction. Place the pull box 1-1/4 inches above the surrounding grade. Where practical, place a pull box shown in the vicinity of curbs or adjacent to a standard on the side of the foundation facing away from traffic, unless otherwise directed. If a pull box is installed in a sidewalk area, adjust the depth of the pull box so that the top of the pull box is flush with the sidewalk.

Reconstruct the sump of an existing pull box if it is disturbed by your operations. Remove old grout and replace with new if the sump was grouted.

## **86-2.07 TRAFFIC PULL BOXES**

Comply with Sections 86-2.06B, "Cover Marking," and 86-2.06C, "Installation and Use."

Traffic pull box and cover must comply with ASTM C857, "Standard Practice for Minimum Structural Design Loading for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures," for HS20-44 loading. You must be able to place the load anywhere on box and cover for 1 minute without causing cracks or permanent deformations.

Frame must be anchored to the box with 1/4" x 2-1/4" concrete anchors. Four concrete anchors must be included for No. 3-1/2(T) pull box; one placed in each corner. Six concrete anchors must be included for No. 5(T) and No. 6(T) pull boxes; one placed in each corner and one near the middle of each of the longer sides.

Nuts must be zinc plated carbon steel, vibration resistant, and have a wedge ramp at the root of the thread.

After installation of traffic pull box, install steel cover and keep bolted down when your activities are not in progress at the pull box. When steel cover is placed for final time, cover and Z bar frame must be cleaned of debris and tightened securely.

Steel cover must be countersunk approximately 1/4 inch to accommodate bolt head. When tightened, bolt head must not exceed more than 1/8 inch above the top of cover.

Concrete placed around and under traffic pull box must be minor concrete as specified in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete."

## **86-2.08 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

Conductor must be copper wire that complies with ASTM B 3 and B 8.

Wire size must comply with the following:

### Wire Size Requirements

Conductor usage	Requirement
In loop detector lead-in cable	ASTM B 286
Everywhere except in loop detector lead-in cable	American Wire Gage (AWG) <sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup>Except conductor diameter must not be less than 98 percent of specified AWG diameter.

Single conductor and cable, except detector lead-in cable, must have clear, distinctive, and permanent markings on the outer surface throughout its length. The markings must include the manufacturer's name or trademark, insulation type letter designation, conductor size, voltage, and temperature rating, and for cables, it must also include number of conductors.

#### 86-2.08A Conductor Identification

Conductor insulation must be a solid color with a permanent stripe as specified below. The solid color must be homogeneous through the full depth of insulation. Identification stripe must be continuous throughout the length of conductor. For conductor sizes No. 2 and larger, the insulation may be black and the ends of the conductors must be taped for a minimum length of 20 inches with electrical insulating tape of the required color.

#### Conductor Identification

Circuit	Signal Phase or Function	Identification			Size
		Insulation Color <sup>i</sup>		Band Symbols <sup>f</sup>	
		Base	Stripe <sup>a</sup>		
Vehicle Signals <sup>a,b,d</sup>	2,6	Red, Yel, Brn	Blk	2,6	14
	4,8	Red, Yel, Brn	Ora	4,8	14
	1,5	Red, Yel, Brn	None	1,5	14
	3,7	Red, Yel, Brn	Pur	3,7	14
	Ramp Meter 1	Red, Yel, Brn	None	NBR	14
	Ramp Meter 2	Red, Yel, Brn	Blk	NBR	14
Pedestrian Signals <sup>d</sup>	2p,6p	Red, Brn	Blk	2p,6p	14
	4p,8p	Red, Brn	Ora	4p,8p	14
	1p,5p	Red, Brn	None	1p,5p	14
	3p,7p	Red, Brn	Pur	3p,7p	14
Pedestrian Push Buttons <sup>d</sup>	2p,6p	Blu	Blk	P-2,P-6	14
	4p,8p	Blu	Ora	P-4,P-8	14
	1p,5p	Blu	None	P-1,P-5	14
	3p,7p	Blu	Pur	P-3,P-7	14
Traffic Signal Controller Cabinet	Ungrounded Circuit Conductor	Blk	None	CON-1	6
	Grounded Circuit Conductor	Wht	None	CON-2	6
Highway Lighting Pull Box to Luminaire	Ungrounded-Line 1	Blk	None	NBR	14
	Ungrounded-Line 2	Red	None	NBR	14
	Grounded	Wht	None	NBR	14
Multiple Highway Lighting	Ungrounded-Line 1	Blk	None	ML1	10
	Ungrounded-Line 2	Red	None	ML2	10
Lighting Control	Ungrounded to PEU	Blk	None	C1	14
	Switching leg from PEU unit or SM transformer	Red	None	C2	14

Service	Ungrounded-Line 1 (Signals)	Blk	None	NBR <sup>e</sup>	6
	Ungrounded-Line 2 (Lighting)	Red <sup>h</sup>	None	NBR <sup>e</sup>	8
Sign Lighting	Ungrounded-Line 1	Blk	None	SL-1	10
	Ungrounded-Line 2	Red	None	SL-2	10
Flashing Beacons <sup>g</sup>	Ungrounded between Flasher and Beacons	Red or Yel	None	F-Loc. <sup>c</sup>	14
Grounded and Common	Pedestrian Push Buttons	Wht	Blk	NBR	14
	Signals and Multiple Lighting	Wht	None	NBR	10
	Flashing Beacons and Sign Lighting	Wht	None	NBR	12
	Lighting Control	Wht	None	C-3	14
	Multiple Service	Wht	None	NBR	14
Railroad Preemption		Blk	None	R	14
Spares		Blk	None	NBR	14

NBR = No Band Required PEU=Photoelectric unit

<sup>a</sup>On overlaps, insulation is striped for 1st phase in designation. e.g., phase (2+3) conductor is striped as for phase 2.

<sup>b</sup>Band for overlap and special phases as required.

<sup>c</sup>Flashing beacons having separate service do not require banding.

<sup>d</sup>These requirements do not apply to signal cable.

<sup>e</sup>"S" if circuit is switched on line side of service equipment by utility.

<sup>f</sup>Band conductors in each pull box and near ends of termination points. On signal light circuits, a single band may be placed around 2 or 3 ungrounded conductors comprising a phase.

<sup>g</sup>Ungrounded conductors between service switch and flasher mechanism must be black and banded.

<sup>h</sup>Black acceptable for size No. 2 and larger. Tape ends for 20 inches with indicated color.

<sup>i</sup>Color Code: Yel-Yellow, Brn-Brown, Blu-Blue, Blk-Black, Wht-White, Ora-Orange, Pur-Purple.

### 86-2.08B Multiple Circuit Conductors

Conductor for multiple circuit must be UL or NRTL listed and rated for 600 V(ac) operation. Insulation for No. 14 to No. 4 conductors must be one of the following:

1. Type TW PVC as specified in ASTM D 2219
2. Type THW PVC
3. Type USE, RHH, or RHW cross-linked polyethylene

Minimum insulation thickness must comply with the following:

Insulation Thickness		
Insulation Type	Conductor Size	Insulation Thickness (mils)
USE, RHH, or RHW	No. 14 to No. 10	39
	No. 8 to No. 2	51
THW or TW	No. 14 to No. 10	27
	No. 8	40
	No. 6 to No. 2	54

Insulation for No. 2 and larger conductor must be one of the types listed above or Type THWN.

Conductor for wiring wall and soffit luminaire must be stranded copper with insulation rated for use at temperatures up to 125 °C.

### 86-2.08C Signal Cable

Signal cable, except for the 28-conductor type, must:

1. Not be spliced

2. Be marked in each pull box with the signal standard information it is connecting to

Signal cable must comply with the following:

1. Cable jacket must be:
  - 1.1. Black polyethylene with an inner polyester binder sheath
  - 1.2. Rated for 600 V(ac) and 75 °C
2. Filler material, if used, must be polyethylene material.
3. Conductor must be solid copper with Type THWN insulation as specified in Section 86-2.08, "Conductors and Cables," and ASTM B 286. The minimum thickness of Type THWN insulation must be 12 mils for conductor sizes No. 14 to No. 12 and 16 mils for conductor size No. 10. The minimum thickness of nylon jacket must be 4 mils.

**Conductor Signal Cable Requirements**

Cable Type <sup>a</sup>	Conductor Quantity and Type	Cable Jacket Thickness (mils)		Maximum Nominal Outside Diameter (inch)	Conductor Color Code	Remarks
		Average	Minimum			
3CSC	3 - No. 14	44	36	0.40	blue/black, blue/orange, white/black stripe	Use for pedestrian push buttons and spare
5CSC	5 - No. 14	44	36	0.50	red, yellow, brown, black, white	
9CSC	8 - No. 14 1 - No. 12	60	48	0.65	No. 12 - white No. 14 - red, yellow, brown, black, and red/black, yellow/black, brown/black, white/black stripe	
12CSC	11 - No. 14 1 - No. 12	60	48	0.80	No. 12 - white No. 14 - see "12CSC Color Code and Functional Connection" table	Use for vehicle signals, pedestrian signals, spares, and signal common
28CSC	27 - No. 14 1 - No. 10	80	64	0.90	No. 10 - white No. 14 - see "28CSC Color Code and Functional Connection" table	Keep signal commons in each cable separate except at the signal controller. Label each cable as "C1" or "C2" in pull box. Use "C1" for signal phases 1, 2, 3, and 4. Use "C2" for phases 5, 6, 7, and 8.

<sup>a</sup>Conductor signal cable description starts with the number of conductors, followed by "CSC". (e.g., a signal cable with 3 conductors is labeled "3CSC".)

### 12CSC Color Code and Functional Connection

Color Code	Termination	Phase
Red	Vehicle signal red	2, 4, 6, or 8
Yellow	Vehicle signal yellow	2, 4, 6, or 8
Brown	Vehicle signal green	2, 4, 6, or 8
Red/black stripe	Vehicle signal red	1, 3, 5, or 7
Yellow/black stripe	Vehicle signal yellow	1, 3, 5, or 7
Brown/black stripe	Vehicle signal green	1, 3, 5, or 7
Black/red stripe	Spare, or use as required for red or DONT WALK	
Black/white stripe	Spare, or use as required for yellow	
Black	Spare, or use as required for green or WALK	
Red/white stripe	Ped signal DONT WALK	
Brown/white stripe	Ped signal WALK	

### 28CSC Color Code and Functional Connection

Color Code	Termination	Phase
Red/black stripe	Vehicle signal red	2 or 6
Yellow/black stripe	Vehicle signal yellow	2 or 6
Brown/black stripe	Vehicle signal green	2 or 6
Red/orange stripe	Vehicle signal red	4 or 8
Yellow/orange stripe	Vehicle signal yellow	4 or 8
Brown/orange stripe	Vehicle signal green	4 or 8
Red/silver stripe	Vehicle signal red	1 or 5
Yellow/silver stripe	Vehicle signal yellow	1 or 5
Brown/silver stripe	Vehicle signal green	1 or 5
Red/purple stripe	Vehicle signal red	3 or 7
Yellow/purple stripe	Vehicle signal yellow	3 or 7
Brown/purple stripe	Vehicle signal green	3 or 7
Red/2 black stripes	Ped signal DONT WALK	2 or 6
Brown/2 black stripes	Ped signal WALK	2 or 6
Red/2 orange stripes	Ped signal DONT WALK	4 or 8
Brown/2 orange stripes	Ped signal WALK	4 or 8
Red/2 silver stripes	Overlap A, C red	OLA, OLC
Brown/2 silver stripes	Overlap A, C green	OLA, OLC
Red/2 purple stripes	Overlap B, D red	OLB, OLD
Brown/2 purple stripes	Overlap B, D green	OLB, OLD
Blue/black stripe	Ped push button	2 or 6
Blue/orange stripe	Ped push button	4 or 8
Blue/silver stripe	Overlap A, C yellow	OLA(y), OLC(y)
Blue/purple stripe	Overlap B, D yellow	OLB(y), OLD(y)
White/black stripe	Ped push button common	
Black/red stripe	Railroad preemption	
Black	Spare	

#### 86-2.08D Signal Interconnect Cable (SIC)

Signal interconnect cable must be a 3-pair or 6-pair type with stranded tinned copper No. 20 conductors. Each conductor insulation must be 13 mils minimum nominal thickness, color-coded, polypropylene material. Conductors must be in twisted pairs. Color coding distinguishes each pair. Each pair must be wrapped with an aluminum polyester shield and must have a No. 22 or larger stranded tinned copper drain wire inside the shielded pair.

Cable jacket must be black, high density polyethylene, rated for a minimum of 300 V(ac) and 60 °C, and must have a minimum nominal wall thickness of 40 mils. Cable jacket or moisture-resistant tape directly under the outer jacket must be marked as specified in Section 86-2.08.

You must have a minimum of 6 feet of slack at each controller cabinet. Splicing is allowed only if shown on the plans.

Insulate conductor splice with heat-shrink tubing and overlap at least 0.6 inch. Cover overall cable splice with heat-shrink tubing and overlap the cable jacket at least 1-1/2 inch.

## 86-2.09 WIRING

Run conductors in conduit, except for overhead and temporary installations and where conductors are run inside poles.

Solder by hot iron, pouring, or dipping method, connectors and terminal lugs for conductor sizes No. 8 and smaller. Do not perform open-flame soldering.

### 86-2.09A Circuitry

Do not run traffic signal indication conductors to a terminal block on a standard unless connected to a mounted signal head.

Use only 1 conductor to connect to each terminal of a pedestrian push button.

The common for pedestrian push button circuit must be separate from traffic signal circuit grounded conductor.

### 86-2.09B Installation

Use a UL- or NRTL-listed inert lubricant for placing conductors in conduit.

Pull conductors into conduit by hand using pull tape specified in Section 86-2.05C, "Installation." Do not use winches or other power-actuated pulling equipment.

If adding new conductors or removing existing conductors, remove all conductors, clean conduit as specified in Section 86-2.05C, "Installation," and pull all conductors in conduit as 1 unit.

If traffic signal conductors are run in lighting standard containing street lighting conductors from a different service point, you must encase the traffic signal conductors or the lighting conductors with a flexible or rigid metal conduit for a length until the 2 types of conductors are no longer in the same raceway.

If less than 10 feet above grade, enclose temporary conductors in flexible or rigid metal conduit.

Leave slack for each conductor as follows:

**Conductor Slack Requirements**

Location	Slack (feet)
Signal standard	1
Lighting standard	1
Signal and lighting standard	1
Pull box	3
Splice	3
Standards with slip base	0

After conductors are installed, seal ends of conduits with an approved sealing compound.

To form a watertight seal, tape ends of spare conductors and conductors ending in pull boxes.

Conductors and cables inside fixture or cabinet must be neatly arranged and tied together by function with self-clinching nylon cable ties or enclosed in plastic tubing or raceway.

Identify conductors for signal overlap phase as specified for vehicle signals in the table titled "Conductor Identification."

Permanently identify conductors by function. Place identification on each conductor, or each group of conductors forming a signal phase, at each pull box and near the end of conductors.

Label, tag, or band conductors by mechanical methods. Identification must not move along the conductors.

### 86-2.09C Connectors and Terminals

Connectors and terminals must be UL- or NRTL-listed crimp type. Use manufacturer-recommended tool for connectors and terminals to join conductors. Comply with MIL-T-7928.

Terminate stranded conductors smaller than No. 14 in crimp style terminal lugs.

### 86-2.09D Splicing and Terminations

Splices are allowed for:

1. Grounded conductors in pull box.
2. Pedestrian push button conductors in pull box.
3. Conductors in pull box adjacent to each electrolier or luminaire.
4. Ungrounded traffic signal conductors in pull box, if traffic signals are modified.

5. Ungrounded traffic signal conductors to a terminal compartment or signal head on a standard with conductors of the same phase in the pull box adjacent to the standard.
6. Ungrounded lighting circuit conductors in pull box, if lighting circuits are modified.

**86-2.09E Splice Insulation**

Splice must function under continuous submersion in water.

Multi-conductor cable must be spliced and insulated to form a watertight joint and to prevent moisture absorption by the cable.

Low-voltage tape must be:

1. UL or NRTL listed
2. Self-fusing, oil and flame-resistant, synthetic rubber
3. PVC, pressure-sensitive adhesive of 6 mils minimum thickness

Insulating pad must be a combination of an 80-mils thick electrical grade PVC laminate and a 120-mils thick butyl splicing compound with removable liner.

Heat-shrink tubing must comply with the following:

1. Be medium or heavy wall thickness, irradiated polyolefin tubing with an adhesive mastic inner wall.
2. Before contraction, minimum wall thickness must be 40 mils.
3. Heating must be as recommended by the manufacturer. Do not perform open-flame heating.
4. When heated, the inner wall must melt and fill crevices and interstices of the covered object and the outer wall must shrink to form a waterproof insulation.
5. After contraction, each end of the heat-shrink tubing or the open end of end cap of heat-shrink tubing must overlap the conductor insulation at least 1-1/2 inches. Coat ends and seams with electrical insulation coating.
6. Comply with requirements for extruded insulated tubing at 600 V(ac) in UL Standard 468D and ANSI C119.1, and the following requirements:

**Heat-Shrink Tubing Requirements**

Shrinkage Ratio	33 percent, maximum, of supplied diameter when heated to 125 °C and allowed to cool to 25 °C
Dielectric Strength	350 kV per inch, minimum
Resistivity	25 <sup>13</sup> Ω per inch, minimum
Tensile Strength	2,000 psi, minimum
Operating Temperature	-40 °C to 90 °C (135 °C in emergency)
Water Absorption	0.5 percent, maximum

7. If 3 or more conductors are to be enclosed in 1 splice, place mastic around each conductor before placing inside tubing. Use mastic type recommended by heat-shrink tubing manufacturer.

You may use "Method B" as an alternative method for splice insulation. Use at least 2 thicknesses of electrical insulating pad. Apply pad to splice as recommended by manufacturer.

**86-2.095 FUSED SPLICE CONNECTORS**

Install a fused disconnect splice connector in each ungrounded conductor, between the line and the ballast, in the pull box adjacent to each luminaire. Connector must be accessible in the pull box.

For 240 and 480 V(ac) circuits, each connector must simultaneously disconnect both ungrounded conductors. Connector must not have exposed metal parts, except for the head of stainless steel assembly screw. Recess head of stainless steel assembly screw a minimum of 1/32 inch below top of plastic boss that surrounds the head.

Splice connector must protect fuse from water or weather damage. Contact between fuse and fuseholder must be spring loaded. Splice connector terminals must be:

1. Rigidly crimped, using a tool recommended by manufacturer of fused splice connector, onto ungrounded conductors
2. Insulated
3. Watertight

Fuses must be standard midget ferrule type, with "Non-Time-Delay" feature, and 13/32" x 1-1/2".

### 86-2.10 BONDING AND GROUNDING

Secure all metallic components, mechanically and electrically, to form a continuous system that is effectively grounded.

Bonding jumper must be copper wire or copper braid of the same cross sectional area as a No. 8 or larger to match the load. Equipment grounding conductors must be color coded as specified in NEC or be bare.

Attach bonding jumper to standard as follows:

<b>Bonding Jumper Attachment</b>	
Standard type	Requirements
Standard with handhole and traffic pull box lid cover	Use UL-listed lug and 3/16-inch diameter or larger brass or bronze bolt. Run jumper to conduit or bonding wire in adjacent pull box. Grounding jumper must be visible after the standard is installed and mortar pad is placed on foundation.
Standard without handhole	Use UL-listed ground clamp on each anchor bolt.
Slip-base standard	Use UL-listed ground clamp on each anchor bolt or attach UL-listed lug to bottom slip-base plate with 3/16-inch diameter or larger brass or bronze bolt.

Ground one side of secondary circuit of step-down transformer.

Ground metal conduit, service equipment, and grounded conductor at service point as specified by NEC and service utility, except grounding electrode conductor must be No. 6 or larger.

Equipment bonding and grounding conductors are required in conduit. Run a No. 8 minimum bare copper wire continuously in conduit system. The bonding wire must be sized as specified in the NEC.

Ground electrode must be:

1. 1 piece
2. 10-foot minimum length of one of the following:
  - 2.1. Galvanized steel rod or pipe not less than 3/4 inch in diameter
  - 2.2. Copper clad steel rod not less than 5/8 inch in diameter
3. Installed as specified in NEC
4. Bonded to service equipment using one of the following:
  - 4.1. Ground clamp
  - 4.2. Exothermic weld
  - 4.3. No. 6 or larger copper conductor

On wood pole, metallic equipment mounted less than 8 feet above ground surface must be grounded.

Bond metallic conduit in non-metallic pull box using bonding bushing or bonding jumper.

Bond metallic conduit in metal pull box using bonding bushings and bonding jumpers connected to bonding wire running in the conduit system.

### 86-2.11 SERVICE

Electrical service installation and materials must comply with service utility requirements.

If service equipment is to be installed on utility-owned pole, you must furnish and install conduit, conductors, and other necessary material to complete service installation. Service utility will decide riser and equipment position.

Install service equipment early on to allow service utility to schedule its work before project completion.

Furnish each service with a circuit breaker that simultaneously disconnects all ungrounded service entrance conductors.

Circuit breakers must:

1. Be quick-break on either automatic or manual operation.
2. Have operating mechanism that is enclosed and trip-free from operating handle on overload.

3. Be trip indicating.
4. Have frame size plainly marked.
5. Have trip rating clearly marked on operating handle.
6. Have overload tripping of breakers not influenced by ambient temperature range of -18 °C to 50 °C.
7. Be internal trip type.
8. Be UL or NRTL listed and comply with UL 489 or equal.
9. Have minimum interrupting capacity of 10,000 A, rms, if used as service disconnect.

Service equipment enclosure must be a NEMA 3R enclosure with dead-front panel and a hasp with a 7/16-inch hole for a padlock. Enclosure must be field marked as specified in the NEC to warn qualified persons of potential electric arc flash hazards.

Service equipment enclosure, except Types II and III, must be galvanized or have a factory-applied rust-resistant prime coat and finish coat.

Types II and III service equipment enclosures must be manufactured from one of the following:

1. Galvanized sheet steel
2. Sheet steel plated with zinc or cadmium after manufacturing
3. Aluminum

Manufacture service equipment enclosure as specified in Section 86-3.04A, "Cabinet Construction." Overlapping exterior seams and doors must comply with requirements for NEMA 3R enclosures in the NEMA Enclosure Standards.

If an alternative design is proposed for Type II or III service equipment enclosure, submit plans and shop drawings to the Engineer for approval before manufacturing.

Except for falsework lighting and power for your activities, when you submit a written request, the Engineer will arrange:

1. With the service utility to complete service connections for permanent installations and the Department will pay all costs and fees required by the service utility. Submit request at least 15 days before service connections are required.
2. For furnishing electrical energy. Energy used before contract completion will be charged to you, except cost of energy used for public benefit as ordered by the Engineer will be paid by the Department or local authorities.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing State-owned or permanent service poles, service equipment, conduit, conductors, and pull boxes, including equipment, conduit, and conductors placed on utility-owned poles, is included in the contract item of electrical work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

If the service point is indeterminate and is shown on the plans as "approximate location" or "service point not yet established," the labor and materials required for making the connection between the service point, when established, and the nearest pull box shown on the plans will be paid for as extra work as specified in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

#### **86-2.12 WOOD POLES**

Wood poles must comply with the following:

1. Class 5 or larger as specified in ANSI O 5.1
2. Less than 180-degree twist in grain over the full length
3. 4-inch or less sweep
4. Beveled top
5. Placed in ground at least 6 feet
6. Length must be:
  - 6.1. 25 feet for service pole
  - 6.2. 35 feet for other

After each pole is set in ground, backfill space around pole with selected earth or sand, free of rocks and other deleterious material, placed in 4-inch thick layers. Moisten each layer and thoroughly compact.

Manufacture mast arm from standard pipe, free from burrs. Each mast arm must have an insulated wire inlet and wood pole mounting brackets for mast arm and tie-rod cross arm. Manufacture tie rod from structural steel and pipe.

Mount mast arm for luminaire to provide a 34-foot mounting height for a 200 W high pressure sodium luminaire and 40-foot mounting height for 310 W high pressure sodium luminaire. Traffic signals and flashing beacons on mast arm must provide a minimum vertical clearance of 17 feet from bottom of equipment to pavement.

After manufacturing, pressure-treat pole as specified in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and AWPAs Use Category System: UC4B, Commodity Specification D.

If specified, treat pole with waterborne wood preservative.

### **86-2.13 LIGHTING AND SIGN ILLUMINATION CONTROL**

Enclosure for the circuit breaker for lighting and sign illumination control must:

1. Be NEMA 3R
2. Be galvanized, cadmium plated, or powder-coated
3. Include dead front panel and a hasp with a 7/16 inch diameter hole for padlock

### **86-2.14 TESTING**

#### **86-2.14A Materials Testing**

Deliver material and equipment to be tested to either the Transportation Laboratory or a testing location ordered by the Engineer.

Allow 30 days for acceptance testing from the time material or equipment is delivered to test site. You must pay for all shipping, handling, and related transportation costs associated with testing. If equipment is rejected, you must allow 30 days for retesting. Retesting period starts when corrected equipment is delivered to test site. You must pay for all retesting costs. Delays resulting from submittal of non-compliant materials do not relieve you from executing the contract within the allotted time.

If equipment submitted for testing does not comply with specifications, remove the equipment within 5 business days after notification that the equipment is rejected. If equipment is not removed within that period, it may be shipped to you at your expense.

When testing is complete, you will be notified. You must pick up the equipment at the test site and deliver it to the job site.

Testing and quality control procedures for all other traffic signal controller assemblies must comply with NEMA TS Standards for Traffic Control Systems.

#### **86-2.14B Field Testing**

Before starting functional testing, perform the following tests in the presence of the Engineer:

##### **86-2.14B(1) Continuity**

Test each circuit for continuity.

##### **86-2.14B(2) Ground**

Test each circuit for grounds.

##### **86-2.14B(3) Insulation Resistance**

Perform insulation resistance test at 500 V(dc) on each circuit between the circuit and a ground. Insulation resistance must be 10 M $\Omega$  minimum on all circuits, except for inductive loop detector circuits that must have an insulation resistance value at least 100 M $\Omega$ .

#### **86-2.14C Functional Testing**

Test periods must comply with Section 86-1.07, "Scheduling of Work."

Acceptance of new or modified traffic signal will be made only after all traffic signal circuits have been thoroughly tested.

Perform functional test to show that each part of the system functions as specified.

Functional test for each new or modified system must include at least 5 business days of continuous, satisfactory operation. If unsatisfactory performance of the system occurs, the condition must be corrected and the system retested until the 5 business days of continuous, satisfactory operation is obtained.

Except for new or modified parts of existing lighting circuit and sign illumination system, the State or local agency will maintain the system during test period and pay the electrical energy cost. Except for electrical energy, you must pay the cost of necessary maintenance performed by the State or local agency on new circuits or on the portions of existing circuits modified under the contract.

Shutdown of electrical system caused by traffic from a power interruption or from unsatisfactory performance of State-furnished materials does not constitute discontinuity of the functional test.

### **86-2.15 GALVANIZING**

Galvanize as specified in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing." Cabinet material may be galvanized before manufacturing as specified in ASTM A 653/653M, Coating Designation G 90.

Steel pipe standard and pipe mast arm must be hot-dip galvanized after manufacturing and must comply with Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing." . Remove spikes from galvanized surfaces.

A minimum of 10 inches of upper end of anchor bolts, anchor bars or studs, and nuts and washers must be galvanized as specified in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing."

After galvanizing, bolt threads must accept galvanized standard nuts without requiring tools or causing removal of protective coatings.

Galvanizing existing materials in an electrical installation will not be required.

### **86-2.16 PAINTING**

Paint electrical equipment and material as specified in Section 59, "Painting," and the following:

1. Use paint material specified in Section 91, "Paint."
2. Factory or shop cleaning methods for metals are acceptable if equal to the methods specified.
3. Instead of temperature and seasonal restrictions for painting as specified in Section 59, "Painting," paint may be applied to equipment and materials for electrical installations if ordered by the Engineer.
4. Ungalvanized ferrous surface to be painted must be cleaned before applying prime coat. Blast cleaning is not required.
5. If an approved prime coat is applied by manufacturer, and in good condition, the 1st primer application is not required.
6. Existing equipment to be painted in the field, including State-furnished equipment, must be washed with a stiff bristle brush using a solution of water containing 2 tablespoons of heavy duty detergent powder per gallon. After rinsing, surface must be wire-brushed with a coarse, cup-shaped, power-driven brush to remove badly bonded paint, rust, scale, corrosion, grease, or dirt. Dust or residue remaining after wire brushing must be removed before priming.
7. Do not paint galvanized metal guard post, galvanized equipment, State-furnished controller cabinet, and wood poles for traffic signal or flashing beacon.
8. New galvanized metal surface to be painted in the field must be cleaned as specified for existing equipment before applying the prime coat. Do not wire brush new galvanized surface.
9. After erection, examine exterior surface for damaged primer, clean, and spot coat with primer.
10. Paint Types II and III steel service equipment enclosures with a polymeric or an enamel coating system matching Color No. 14672, light green, of Federal Standard 595B. Coating must be commercially smooth and free of flow lines, paint washout, streaks, blisters, and other defects that would impair serviceability or detract from general appearance. Coating must comply with the following:
  - 10.1. Coating hardness - Finish must have pencil lead hardness of HB, minimum, using an Eagle Turquoise pencil.
  - 10.2. Salt spray resistance - Undercutting coating system's film must not exceed 1/8-inch average, from lines scored diagonally and deep enough to expose the base metal, after 336 hours of exposure in a salt spray cabinet complying with ASTM B 117.
  - 10.3. Adherence - Must not have coating loss when tested as specified in California Test 645. Perform testing by applying coating to 4" x 8" x 0.024" test specimens of the same material as the cabinet, using the same application method.
11. Finish interior of metal signal visor, louver, and front face of back plates with 2 applications of lusterless black exterior grade latex paint formulated for application to properly prepared metal surface. Good condition factory finish will be acceptable.
12. Finish metal signal section, signal head mounting, brackets and fittings, outside of visor, pedestrian push button housing, pedestrian signal section and visor, and back face of back plate with 2 applications of

- lusterless black or dark olive green exterior grade latex paint formulated for application to properly prepared metal surface. Match dark olive green color to Color Chip No. 68 filed at the Transportation Laboratory.
13. Prepare and finish conduit and conduit fitting above ground the same as adjacent standard or post.
  14. Relocated, reset or modified equipment previously finished as specified in this section, except for previously-finished galvanized standard with traffic signal yellow enamel, must be given a spot finishing application on newly primed areas and 1 finishing application over the entire surface. If signal face or mounting brackets are required to be painted under this section, all signal faces and mounting brackets on the same mounting must be repainted.
  15. Small rusted or repaired areas of relocated or reset galvanized equipment must be cleaned and painted as specified in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing," for repairing damaged galvanized surfaces.
  16. Stencil equipment number neatly on the standard or adjacent structure. Obtain number from the Engineer.
  17. Perform painting neatly. The Engineer reserves the right to require use of brushes if the work performed by paint spraying machine is unsatisfactory.

### **86-3 CONTROLLER ASSEMBLIES**

#### **86-3.01 CONTROLLER ASSEMBLIES**

A controller assembly houses a complete mechanism for controlling the operation of traffic signals or other systems.

Model 170 and Model 2070, specified as a Model 170/2070 controller assembly, includes a Model 170, 170E or 2070 controller unit, a wired cabinet, and all auxiliary equipment required to control the system.

#### **86-3.02 (BLANK)**

#### **86-3.03 (BLANK)**

#### **86-3.04 CONTROLLER CABINETS**

Controller cabinets for controller assemblies other than Model 170/2070 must comply with the following:

##### **86-3.04A Cabinet Construction**

Cabinet must be rainproof and the top crowned 1/2 inch or slanted toward the back to prevent standing water. Cabinet and door must be manufactured from one of the following:

1. 0.073-inch minimum thickness cold-rolled steel with continuously-welded exterior seams
2. 0.073-inch minimum thickness stainless steel with overlapping exterior seams complying with Type 4 enclosures of the NEMA Enclosure Standards
3. 0.125-inch minimum thickness aluminum with continuously-welded exterior seams

Exterior welds must be ground smooth and edges filed to a radius of at least 0.03 inch.

Cabinet manufactured from cold-rolled steel must comply with Section 86-2.16, "Painting," and the following:

1. Cabinet manufactured from cold-rolled steel must be finished with a polymeric or an enamel coating system conforming to Color No. 14672 of Federal Standard 595B.
2. Cabinet must not have coating loss when 2 test specimens, 4" x 8", of the same material and coating as the cabinet are tested. Two 9-inch-diagonal scratches exposing bare metal will be made on a specimen. Soak specimen in demineralized water for 192 hours. Tightly affix a 1-inch wide strip of masking tape to the surface and remove with one quick motion. Specimen showing evidence of blistering, softening, or peeling of paint or coating from the base metal will be rejected. Testing must comply with California Test 645, except passing 180 Degree Bend Test is not required.
3. Metal must be prepared by the 3-step, iron phosphate conversion coating bonderizing technique.
4. Inside walls, doors, and ceiling of the housing must be the same as the outside finish.

Cabinet manufactured from stainless steel must comply with the following:

1. Use annealed or quarter-hard stainless steel that complies with ASTM A 666 for Type 304, Grades A or B.
2. Use gas tungsten arc welding (GTAW) process with bare stainless steel welding electrodes. Electrodes must comply with AWS A5.9 for ER308 chromium-nickel bare arc welding electrodes.

3. Procedures, welder, and welding operator must comply with requirements and practices recommended in AWS C5.5.
4. Ground or brush exposed, exterior surfaces of stainless steel cabinet to a 25 to 50-microinch finish using iron-free abrasives or stainless steel brushes.
5. After grinding or brushing, cabinet must not show rust discoloration when:
  - 5.1. Exposed for 48 hours in a salt spray cabinet as specified in ASTM B 117
  - 5.2. Exposed 24 hours in a tap water spray cabinet with the water temperature between 38 °C and 45 °C
6. After the test, cabinet showing rust discoloration anywhere on its surface will be rejected. Rejected cabinets may be cleaned, passivated, and resubmitted for testing.

Cabinet manufactured from aluminum sheet must comply with ASTM B 209 or B 209M for 5052-H32 aluminum sheet, and the following:

1. Use gas metal arc welding (GMAW) process with bare aluminum welding electrodes. Electrodes must comply with AWS A5.10 for ER5356 aluminum alloy bare welding electrodes.
2. Procedures, welder, and welding operator for welding must comply with requirements in AWS B3.0, "Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification," and to practices recommended in AWS C5.6.
3. Surface finish of each aluminum cabinet must comply with MIL-A-8625 for a Type II, Class I coating, except anodic coating must have a minimum thickness of 0.0007 inch and a minimum coating weight of 0.001 ounce per square inch. The anodic coating must be sealed in a 5 percent aqueous solution of nickel acetate, pH 5.0 to 6.5, for 15 minutes at 97 °C. Before applying anodic coating, clean and etch cabinets using the steps below:
  - 3.1. Clean by immersing into inhibited alkaline cleaner, Oakite 61A, Diversey 909, or equal, 6 to 8 ounces per gallon at 71 °C for 5 minutes.
  - 3.2. Rinse in cold water.
  - 3.3. Etch in solution of 1-1/2 ounce of sodium fluoride and 4 to 6 ounces of sodium hydroxide per gallon of distilled water at 60 °C to 65 °C for 5 minutes.
  - 3.4. Rinse in cold water.
  - 3.5. Immerse in 50 percent by volume nitric acid solution at room temperature for 2 minutes.
  - 3.6. Rinse in cold water.

Cabinet must have:

1. Single front door with:
  - 1.1. 44-inch maximum door width.
  - 1.2. Lock, when closed and latched, that is locked.
  - 1.3. Police panel mounted on door, equipped with a keyed lock and 2 police keys. Each police key must have a shaft at least 1-3/4 inch in length.
2. Dust-tight gasketing on all door openings, permanently bonded to the metal. Mating surface of the gasketing must be covered with silicone lubricant to prevent sticking.
3. Handle that:
  - 3.1. Allows padlocking in closed position
  - 3.2. Has a minimum length of 7 inches
  - 3.3. Has a 5/8-inch, minimum, steel shank
  - 3.4. Is manufactured of cast aluminum, or zinc-plated or cadmium-plated steel
4. Cabinet door frame with:
  - 4.1. Latching mechanism that:
    - 4.1.1. Holds tension on and forms a firm seal between door gasketing and frame.
    - 4.1.2. Is a 3-point cabinet latch with nylon rollers that have a minimum diameter of 3/4 inch and equipped with ball bearings.

4.1.3. Has a center catch and a pushrod made of zinc-plated or cadmium-plated steel. Pushrod must be at least 1/4" x 3/4" and turned edgewise at outer supports. Cadmium plating must comply with MIL-QQ-416. Zinc plating must comply with MIL-QQ-325.

4.2. Hinging that:

4.2.1. Has 3-bolt butt hinges, each having a stainless steel fixed pin. Hinges must be stainless steel or may be aluminum for aluminum cabinet.

4.2.2. Is bolted or welded to the cabinet. Hinge pins and bolts must not be accessible when door is closed.

4.2.3. Has a catch to hold the door open at 90 degrees and 180 degrees,  $\pm 10$  degrees, if a door is larger than 22 inches in width or 6 square feet in area. Catch must be at least 3/8-inch diameter, stainless steel plated rod capable of holding door open at 90 degrees in a 60 mph wind at an angle perpendicular to the plane of the door.

5. Lock that:

5.1. Is solid brass, 6-pin tumbler, rim type

5.2. Has rectangular, spring-loaded bolts

5.3. Is left hand and rigidly mounted with stainless steel machine screws approximately 2 inches apart

5.4. Extends 1/8 to 3/8 inch beyond the outside surface of door

6. 2 keys that are removable in the locked and unlocked positions.

Submit alternative design details for review and approval before manufacturing cabinet.

Use metal shelves or brackets that will support controller unit and auxiliary equipment.

Machine screws and bolts must not protrude outside the cabinet wall.

#### **86-3.04B Cabinet Ventilation**

Each controller cabinet must have:

1. 8 screened, 1/2-inch diameter or larger, raintight vent holes, in lower side or bottom of cabinet. You may use louvered vents with a permanent metal mesh or 4-ply woven polypropylene air filter held firmly in place, instead.

2. Electric fan with ball or roller bearings and capacity of at least 100 cubic feet per minute. Fan must be thermostatically controlled and manually adjustable to turn on between 32 °C and 65 °C with a differential of not more than 6 °C between automatic turn on and turn off. Fan circuit must be fused at 125 percent of ampacity of installed fan motor.

Fan and cabinet vent holes must be positioned to direct bulk of airflow over controller unit or through ventilating holes of controller unit.

#### **86-3.04C Cabinet Wiring**

Conductors used in controller cabinet wiring must:

1. Be neatly arranged and laced, or enclosed in plastic tubing or raceway.

2. End with properly sized captive or spring-spade terminal or be soldered to a through-panel solder lug on the back side of the terminal block. Apply crimp-style connector with proper tool to prevent opening of handle until crimp is completed.

Controller cabinet must have an equipment grounding conductor bus that is grounded to the cabinet and connected to metal conduit system or other approved ground with a No. 8, or larger, grounding conductor.

With all cabinet equipment in place and connected, resistance between grounded conductor terminal bus and equipment grounding conductor bus must be 50 M $\Omega$ , minimum, when measured with an applied voltage of 150 V(dc).

If direct current is to be grounded, connect to equipment ground only.

Use two or more terminal blocks for field connection. Install field terminal within 22 inches from front of cabinet and orient for screwdriver operation. Terminal must be a minimum of 5 inches above foundation.

No more than 3 conductors per terminal are allowed. Two flat metal jumpers, straight or U shaped, may be placed under terminal screw. At least 2 full threads of terminal screws must be fully engaged when screw is tightened. Live parts must not extend beyond the barrier.

### 86-3.05 CABINET ACCESSORIES

#### 86-3.05A Labels

Include permanently printed, engraved, or silk-screened label for equipment and removable items of equipment. Labeling must match cabinet wiring diagram. Label for shelf-mounted equipment must be on shelf face below item. Label for wall-mounted equipment must be below item.

#### 86-3.05B Convenience Receptacle

Mount convenience receptacle in a readily accessible location inside the cabinet.

Convenience receptacle must be a duplex, 3-prong, NEMA 5-15R grounding type outlet that complies with UL Standard 943.

#### 86-3.05C Surge Arrestor

Surge arrestor must reduce effects of power line voltage transients and have ratings as follows:

Recurrent peak voltage	184 V(ac)
Energy rating, maximum	20 J
Power dissipation, average	0.85 W
Peak current for pulses less than 7 $\mu$ s	1,250 A

Standby current must be 1 mA or less for 120 V(ac), 60 Hz sinusoidal input.

#### 86-3.05D Terminal Blocks

Terminal block must be rated 600 V(ac), minimum, and have nickel-, silver-, or cadmium-plated brass binder head screw terminal.

Heavy duty terminal block must be rated at 20 A and have 12 position with No. 10 x 5/16-inch nickel-plated brass binder head screws and nickel-plated brass inserts. Each position must have 2 screw-type terminals. Terminal block must be barrier type with shorting bars in each of the 12 positions, and must have integral type marking strips.

Light duty terminal block must be rated at 5 A and have 12 positions with No. 6 x 1/8 inch binder head screws. Each position must have 1 screw-type terminal.

### 86-3.06 COMPONENTS

#### 86-3.06A Toggle Switches

Toggle switch must:

1. Have poles as required
2. Be rated at 200 percent of circuit current for circuits of 10 A or less and 125 percent of circuit current for circuits over 10 A

#### 86-3.06B Cartridge Fuses

Install cartridge fuse in panel-mounted fuseholder. Fuse type and rating must be as recommended by the fuse manufacturer for protecting the load.

#### 86-3.06C Circuit Breakers

Circuit breaker must comply with Section 86-2.11, "Service," except breaker must have a minimum interrupting capacity of 5,000 A, rms.

#### 86-3.06D Connectors

Use connector designed to interconnect various parts of circuit together and constructed for the application involved. Design connector for positive connection of circuit and easy insertion and removal of mating contacts. Connector must be permanently keyed to prevent improper connection of circuit.

Connector, or device plugging into connector, must have positive connection to prevent a circuit from breaking due to vibration, a pull on connecting cable, or similar disruptive force.

## **86-4 TRAFFIC SIGNAL FACES AND FITTINGS**

### **86-4.01 VEHICLE SIGNAL FACES**

Each vehicle signal face must:

1. Be adjustable and allow for 360-degree rotation about vertical axis
2. Comply with ITE publication ST-017B, "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads"
3. Comply with California Test 604, except for arrow and "X" faces
4. Have 3 sections arranged vertically: red at top, yellow at center, and green at bottom
5. Be of the same manufacturer and material, if more than 1 is installed at an intersection, except for programmed visibility type
6. Be sealed with neoprene gasket at top opening
7. Be LED modules

#### **86-4.01A Signal Sections**

Each signal section must comply with the following:

1. Maximum height must be 10-1/4 inches for an 8-inch section and 14-3/4 inches for a 12-inch section.
2. Housing must:
  - 2.1. Be either die-cast or permanent mold-cast aluminum, or if specified, be structural plastic.
  - 2.2. Comply with ITE publication ST-017B if die-cast or permanent mold-cast aluminum is used.
  - 2.3. Have a 1-piece, hinged, square-shaped door designed to allow access for relamping without the use of tools. Door must be secured to hold the door closed during loading tests. Module or lens must be watertight and mounted in the door.
3. Hinge pins, door latching devices, and other exposed hardware must be Type 304 or 305 stainless steel. Interior screws and fittings must be stainless steel, or steel with a corrosion resistant plating or coating.
4. Opening must be placed on top and bottom to receive 1-1/2-inch pipe. The 8-inch and 12-inch sections of an individual manufacturer must be capable of joining to form a signal face in any combination. This interchangeability is not required between metal and plastic sections.
5. Gaskets must be made of a material that is not affected if installed in a section with metal or plastic housing that is continuously operated for 336 hours.

Structural failure is described as follows:

**Signal Section Structural Failure**

Signal Section Type	Requirements	Description of Structural Failure
Metal	California Test 666	Fracture within housing assembly or deflection of more than half the lens diameter of signal section during wind load test
Plastic	California Test 605	Fracture within housing assembly or deflection of more than 10 degrees in either the vertical or horizontal plane after wind load has been removed from front of signal face, or deflection of more than 6 degrees in either the vertical or horizontal plane after wind load has been removed from back of signal face

#### **86-4.01A(1) Metal Signal Sections**

Each metal signal section must have a metal visor. Metal signal faces requiring backplates must have metal backplates.

#### **86-4.01A(2) Plastic Signal Sections**

Housing must be molded in 1 piece, or fabricated from 2 or more pieces and joined into a single piece. Plastic must have ultraviolet stability, be unaffected by lamp heat, and be self-extinguishing. Housing and door must be colored throughout and be black, matching Color No. 17038, 27038, or 37038 of Federal Standard 595B.

Each face section must be joined to adjacent section by one of the following:

1. Minimum of 3 machine screws for 8-inch sections and 4 machine screws for 12-inch sections, installed through holes near front and back of housing. Each screw must be a No. 10 and have a nut, flat washer, and lock washer.
2. Two machine screws, each with a nut, flat washer, and lock washer, installed through holes near the front of the housing, and a fastening through the 1-1/2-inch pipe opening. Fastening must have 2 large flat washers to distribute the load around the pipe opening and 3 carriage bolts, each with a nut and lock washer. Minimum screw size must be No. 10. Minimum carriage bolt size must be 1/4 inch.

Supporting section of each signal face supported only at top or bottom must have reinforcement.

Reinforcement plate must be either sheet aluminum, galvanized steel, or cast aluminum. Each plate must be a minimum of 0.11-inch thick and have a hole concentric with 1-1/2-inch pipe-mounting hole in the housing. Place reinforcement plate as follows:

#### **Reinforcement Plate Placement**

Type of Reinforcement Plate	Placement
Sheet aluminum	Inside and outside of housing
Galvanized steel	Inside of housing
Cast aluminum	Outside of housing

Reinforcement plates placed outside of the housing must be finished to match signal housing color and be designed to allow proper serrated coupling between signal face and mounting hardware. Minimum of 3 No. 10 machine screws must be installed through holes in each plate and matching holes in the housing. Each screw must have a round or binder head, a nut, and lock washer.

If signal face is supported by a Type MAS side attachment slip-fitter inserted between 2 sections, place spacers between the 2 sections. Vertical dimension of spacers must allow proper seating of serrations between the slip-fitter and the 2 sections. In addition to the fastening through the large openings in housing, the 2 sections must join with at least 2 machine screws through holes near the front of housing and the spacers, and through matching holes in a reinforcing plate installed in housing. Machine screws must be No. 10 minimum size. Spacers must be made of same material as signal housing.

If reinforcing webs are used to connect back of housing to top, bottom, and sides, reinforcing plates are not required.

Holes for machine screws must be either cast or drilled during signal section manufacturing. Surround each hole with a 1/8-inch minimum width boss to allow contact between signal sections about axis of hole.

Each plastic signal section must have a plastic or metal visor. Plastic signal faces requiring backplates must have plastic backplates.

Serrated nylon washer must be inserted between each plastic signal section and metal mounting assembly. Each washer must be between 3/16- and 1/4-inch thick. Serrations must match those on signal section and mounting assembly.

#### **86-4.01B Electrical Components**

Conductors must be connected to a terminal block mounted inside, at the back of housing. Terminal block must have enough screw type terminals or NEMA type tab connectors to end all field and module or lamp conductors independently. Permanently identify terminal with field conductors attached or color code conductors to facilitate field wiring.

#### **86-4.01C Visors**

Include removable visor with each signal section. Comply with ITE publication ST-017B. Visors are classified by lens enclosure as full circle, tunnel or cap. Bottom opens for tunnel type and both, bottom and lower sides open for cap type. Visors must be tunnel type.

Visor must have a downward tilt between 3 and 7 degrees with a length of:

1. 9-1/2-inch minimum for nominal 12-inch round lenses
2. 7 inch for nominal 8-inch round lenses

Metal visor must be formed from 0.050-inch, minimum thickness, aluminum alloy sheet.

Plastic visor must be either formed from sheet plastic or assembled from one or more injection, rotational, or blow-molded plastic sections. Material must be of a black homogeneous color with lusterless finish. Sections must be joined using thermal, chemical, or ultrasonic bonding, or with aluminum rivets and washers permanently colored to match visor.

Secure each visor to its door and prevent removal or permanent deformation when wind load specified in California Test 605 for plastic visors or 666 for metal visors is applied to its side for 24 hours.

If directional louvers are used, fit louvers snugly into full-circular signal visors. Outside cylinder must be constructed of 0.030-inch nominal thickness, or thicker, sheet steel and vanes must be constructed of 0.016-inch nominal thickness, or thicker, sheet steel, or the cylinder and vanes must be constructed of 5052-H32 aluminum alloy of equal thickness.

#### **86-4.02 (BLANK)**

#### **86-4.03 (BLANK)**

#### **86-4.04 BACKPLATES**

Background light must not be visible between backplate and signal face or between sections.

Plastic backplates must be either formed from sheet plastic or assembled from extruded, molded, or cast sections. Sections must be factory joined using one of the following:

1. Appropriate solvent cement
2. Aluminum rivets and washers painted or permanently colored to match backplate
3. No. 10 machine screws with washers, lock washers, and nuts, painted to match backplate

Backplate material must be of black homogeneous color with a lusterless finish. Secure each plastic backplate to the plastic signal face in a manner that prevents its removal or permanent deformation when the wind-load test is applied to either the front or back of signal face. Permanent deformation of any portion of backplate must not exceed 5 degrees forward or backward after wind loading is applied for 24 hours.

If plastic backplate requires field assembly, join with at least 4 No. 10 machine screws at each field-assembled joint. Each machine screw must have an integral or captive flat washer, a hexagonal head slotted for a standard screwdriver, and either a locking nut or a nut and lockwasher. Machine screws, nuts, and washers must be stainless steel or steel with a zinc or black-oxide finish.

If a metal backplate has 2 or more sections, fasten sections with rivets or aluminum bolts peened after assembly to avoid loosening.

Instead of the screws shown on the plans, you may use self-threading No. 10 steel screws to fasten plastic backplates to plastic signal face. Each screw must have an integral or captive flat washer, a hexagonal head slotted for a standard screwdriver, and is stainless steel or steel with a zinc or black-oxide finish.

#### **86-4.05 PROGRAMMED VISIBILITY VEHICLE SIGNAL FACES**

Programmed visibility signal face and its installation must comply with Section 86-4.01, "Vehicle Signal Faces," Section 86-4.04, "Backplates," and Section 86-4.08, "Signal Mounting Assemblies."

Each programmed visibility signal section must:

1. Have a nominal 12-inch diameter circular or arrow indication
2. Comply with ITE publication ST-017B for color and arrow configuration
3. Have a cap visor
4. Have an adjustable connection that provides incremental tilting from 0 to 10 degrees above or below horizontal while maintaining a common vertical axis through couplers and mountings

Terminal connection must allow external adjustment about the mounting axis in 5-degree increments.

Signal must be mountable with ordinary tools and capable of servicing without tools. Preset adjustment at 4 degrees below horizontal.

Visibility of each programmed visibility signal face must be capable of adjustment or programming, within the face. When programmed, each signal face's indication must be visible only in those areas or lanes to be controlled, except that during dusk and darkness a faint glow to each side is allowed.

You must program the head as recommended by the manufacturer.

#### **86-4.06 PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL FACES**

Message symbols for pedestrian signal faces must be white "WALKING PERSON" and Portland orange "UPRAISED HAND." Comply with ITE Standards: "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications" and California MUTCD. Each symbol's height must be at least 10 inches and width must be at least 6-1/2 inches.

Luminance of "UPRAISED HAND" symbol must be 1,100 foot-lamberts, minimum, and luminance of "WALKING PERSON" symbol must be 1,550 foot-lamberts, minimum, when tested as specified in California Test 606.

Uniformity ratio of an illuminated symbol must not exceed 4 to 1 between the highest luminance area and the lowest luminance area.

Luminance difference between a nonilluminated symbol and the background around the symbol must be less than 30 percent when viewed with the visor and front screen in place and at a low sun angle.

Each housing, including front screen, must have maximum overall dimensions of 18-1/2-inch width, 19-inch height, and 11-1/2-inch depth.

All new pedestrian signal faces installed at an intersection must be the same make and type.

##### **86-4.06A Type A**

Each Type A pedestrian signal face must include a housing, 1 LED pedestrian signal combo module and a front screen.

##### **86-4.06B Front Screen**

Front screen installation for each Type A signal must comply with one of the following:

1. Install, tilting downward, at an angle of  $15 \pm 2$  degrees out from the top, an aluminum honeycomb screen with 0.2-inch cells, 3/8-inch thick, or a plastic screen of 3/8-inch squares, 1/2-inch thick with wall thickness of 1/16-inch. Completely cover message plate. Include a clear front cover of 1/8-inch minimum thickness acrylic plastic sheet or 1/16-inch minimum thickness polycarbonate plastic. Hold screen and cover firmly in place with stainless steel or aluminum clips or stainless steel metal screws.
2. Install a 1-1/2-inch deep eggcrate or Z crate type screen of 1/32-inch nominal thickness polycarbonate. Mount screening in a frame constructed of 0.040-inch minimum thickness aluminum alloy or polycarbonate. Install screen parallel to face of message plate and hold in place with stainless steel screws.

The Department will test screens in a horizontal position with its edges supported. When a 3-inch diameter, 4-pound steel ball is dropped on the screen from a height of 4 feet above, the front screen must not fracture, separate at the welds, or compress more than 1/8-inch. When pedestrian housing is used to support front screen during test, remove message plate from pedestrian signal housing, so there is no back support for the screen.

Screen and frame must be one of the following:

1. Manufactured from aluminum anodized flat black
2. Finished with lusterless black exterior grade latex paint formulated for application to properly prepared metal surfaces
3. Manufactured from flat black plastic

##### **86-4.06C Housing**

Pedestrian signal housing must comply with Section 86-4.01A, "Signal Sections."

##### **86-4.06D Finish**

Paint exterior of each housing as specified in Section 86-2.16, "Painting."

##### **86-4.06E Control**

Pedestrian signals must be controllable by solid-state switching devices specified for traffic signal controller assemblies.

##### **86-4.06F Terminal Blocks**

Include light duty terminal block, as specified in Section 86-4.01B, "Electrical Components," with each pedestrian signal face.

## **86-4.07 (BLANK)**

### **86-4.08 SIGNAL MOUNTING ASSEMBLIES**

Signal mounting assembly must include:

1. 1-1/2-inch standard steel pipe or galvanized conduit
2. Pipe fitting made of ductile iron, galvanized steel, aluminum alloy Type AC-84B No. 380, or bronze
3. Mast arm and post top slip-fitters, and terminal compartments made of cast bronze or hot-dip galvanized ductile iron

After installation, clean and paint exposed threads of galvanized conduit brackets and bracket areas damaged by wrench or vise jaws. Use wire brush to clean and apply 2 coats of approved unthinned zinc-rich primer, organic vehicle type, as specified in Section 91, "Paint." Do not use aerosol can.

Fit each terminal compartment with a terminal block having a minimum of 12 positions, each with 2 screw-type terminals. Each terminal must accommodate at least five No. 14 conductors. Include a cover on compartment for ready access to terminal block. Terminal compartment used to bracket mount signals must be bolted securely to pole or standard.

Horizontal dimension of mounting assembly members between vertical centerline of terminal compartment or slip-fitter, and the vertical centerline of each signal face must not exceed 11 inches, except where required for proper signal face alignment or to allow programming of programmed visibility signal faces.

Mounting assembly members must be plumb or level, symmetrically arranged, and securely assembled.

Mounting assembly must be watertight, and free of sharp edges or protrusions that might damage conductor insulation. Include positive locking serrated fittings that, if mated with similar fittings on signal faces, will prevent faces from rotating.

Orient each mounting assembly to allow maximum horizontal clearance to adjacent roadway.

Use slip-fitter for post-top mounting of signals. Fit slip-fitter over a 4-1/2-inch outside diameter pipe or tapered standard end. Include cadmium-plated steel set screws. Include an integral terminal compartment for each slip-fitter used to post-top mount signals with brackets.

Do not install signal faces at an intersection until all other signal equipment, including complete controller assembly, is in place and ready for operation. You may mount signal faces if covered or not directed toward traffic.

### **86-4.09 FLASHING BEACONS**

Flashing beacon must include:

1. Single section traffic signal face with yellow or red LED module indications
2. Backplate
3. Tunnel visor
4. Flashing beacon control assembly

Beacon flasher unit must be independent of intersection flasher unit.

#### **86-4.09A Flashing Beacon Control Assembly**

##### **86-4.09A(1) Enclosure**

Enclosure must be:

1. NEMA 3R with a dead front panel and a hasp with a 7/16-inch hole for a padlock
2. Powder coated, hot-dip galvanized, or factory-applied rust resistant prime coat and finish coat

##### **86-4.09A(2) Circuit Breakers and Switches**

Circuit breakers must comply with Section 86-2.11, "Service."

Switch for manually operating sign lighting circuit must be a single-hole-mounting toggle type with a single pole and throw and rated at 12 A, 120 V(ac). Furnish switch with an indicating nameplate reading "Auto-Test."

##### **86-4.09A(3) Flasher**

Comply with Section 8, "Solid-State Flashers," of NEMA Standards publication No. TS 1. Flasher must be a solid-state device with no contact points or moving parts.

Include 2 output circuits to allow alternate flashing of signal faces. Flasher must be able to carry a minimum of 10 A per circuit at 120 V(ac).

**86-4.09A(4) Wiring**

Conductors and wiring in the enclosure must comply with Section 86-2.09B(1), "Cabinet and Enclosure Installation."

**86-4.09A(5) Terminal Blocks**

Terminal blocks must be:

1. Rated 25 A, 600 V(ac)
2. Molded phenolic or nylon material
3. Barrier type with plated brass screw terminals and integral marking strips

**86-5 DETECTORS**

**86-5.01 VEHICLE DETECTORS**

Sensor unit and isolator must comply with TEES.

**86-5.01A Inductive Loop Detectors**

**86-5.01A(1) General**

Inductive loop detector includes a completely installed loop or group of loops, in the roadway, lead-in cable, and a sensor unit, with power supply installed in a controller cabinet.

**86-5.01A(2) (Blank)**

**86-5.01A(3) Construction Materials**

Conductor for each inductive loop detector must be continuous, unspliced, and one of the following:

**Conductor Options for Inductive Loop Detector**

Option	Specifications
Type 1 loop wire	Type RHW-USE neoprene-jacketed or Type USE cross-linked polyethylene insulated, No. 12, stranded copper wire with a 40 mils minimum thickness at any point.
Type 2 loop wire	Type THWN or Type XHHW, No. 14, stranded copper wire in a plastic tubing. Plastic tubing must be polyethylene or vinyl, rated for use at 105 °C, and resistant to oil and gasoline. Outside diameter of tubing must be 0.27 inch maximum with a wall thickness of 0.028 inch minimum.

Conductor for loop detector lead-in cable must be two No. 16, 19 x 29, stranded, tinned copper wires, comply with the calculated cross sectional area of ASTM B 286, Table 1, and be one of the following:

**Conductor Options for Loop Detector Lead-In Cable**

Option	Specifications
Type B lead-in cable	Insulated with 20 mils of high-density polyethylene. Conductors must be twisted together with at least 2 turns per foot and the twisted pair must be protected with a copper or aluminum polyester shield. A No. 20, minimum, copper drain wire must be connected to equipment ground within cabinet. Cable must have a high-density polyethylene or high-density polypropylene outer jacket with a nominal thickness of 32 mils. Include an amorphous interior moisture penetration barrier of nonhydroscopic polyethylene or polypropylene fillers.
Type C lead-in cable	Comply with International Municipal Signal Association (IMSA) Specification No. 50-2. A No. 20, minimum, copper drain wire must be connected to equipment ground within cabinet.

#### 86-5.01A(4) Installation Details

Install loop conductors without splices and end in nearest pull box. Seal open end of cable jacket or tubing similar to splicing requirements to prevent water from entering. Do not make final splices between loops and lead-in cable until loop operations under actual traffic conditions is approved.

Splice all loop conductors for each direction of travel for same phase of a traffic signal system, in same pull box, to a detector lead-in cable that runs from pull box adjacent to loop detector to a sensor unit mounted in controller cabinet.

End all loop conductors in a pull box or terminal strip in the cabinet.

Identify and band conductors for inductive loop installations. Band, in pairs, by lane, in the pull box adjacent to the loops and near the end of conductors in the cabinet. Bands must comply with Section 86-2.09, "Wiring."

If HMA surfacing is to be placed, install loop conductors before placing uppermost layer of HMA. Install conductors in compacted layer of HMA immediately below the uppermost layer. Install conductors as shown on the plans, except fill slot with sealant flush to the surface.

When cutting loops:

1. Residue from slot cutting activities must not be allowed to flow across shoulders or lanes occupied by public traffic and must be removed from the pavement surface before residue flows off. Dispose of residue from slot cutting activities under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Materials Outside the Highway Right of Way."
2. Surplus sealant must be removed from adjacent road surface without using solvents before setting.

Sealant for filling slots must comply with one of the following:

#### Elastomeric Sealant

Polyurethane material that will, within stated shelf life, cure only in the presence of moisture. Sealant must be suitable for use in both HMA and PCC.

The cured sealant must have the following performance characteristics:

**Performance Characteristics of Cured Sealant**

Specification	ASTM	Requirement
Hardness (indentation) at 25 °C and 50% relative humidity. (Type A, Model 1700 only)	D 2240 Rex.	65-85
Tensile Strength: Pulled at 508 mm per minute	D 412 Die C	3.45 MPa, min.
Elongation: Pulled at 508 mm per minute	D 412 Die C	400%, min.
Flex at -40 °C: 0.6-mm free film bend (180°) over 13-mm mandrel	--	No cracks
Weathering Resistance: Weatherometer 350 h, cured 7 days at 25 °C @ 50% relative humidity	D 822	Slight chalking
Salt Spray Resistance: 28 days at 38 °C with 5% NaCl, Die C & pulled at 508 mm per minute	B 117	3.45 MPa, min. tensile 400%, min. elongation
Dielectric Constant over a temperature range of -30 °C to 50 °C	D 150	Less than 25% change

#### Asphaltic Emulsion Sealant

Comply with State Specification 8040-41A-15. Use for filling slots in HMA pavement that are a maximum of 5/8 inch in width. Do not use where the slope causes the material to run from the slot. Material must not be thinned beyond manufacturer's recommendations. Place material when air temperature is at least 7 °C.

#### Hot-Melt Rubberized Asphalt Sealant

Hot-melt rubberized asphalt must be:

1. In solid form at room temperature and fluid at application temperature of 190 °C to 205 °C. Fumes must be non-toxic.

2. Suitable for use in both HMA and PCC.
3. Melted in a jacketed, double-boiler type melting unit. Temperature of heat transfer medium must not exceed 245 °C.
4. Applied with a pressure feed applicator or pour pot, when the pavement surface temperature is greater than 4 °C.
5. Packaged in containers clearly marked "Detector Loop Sealant" and specifying manufacturer's batch and lot number.

The cured sealant must have the following performance characteristics:

<b>Performance Characteristics of Cured Sealant</b>		
Specification	ASTM	Requirement
Cone Penetration, 25 °C, 150 g, 5 s	D 5329, Sec. 6	3.5 mm, max
Flow, 60 °C	D 5329, Sec. 8	5 mm, max
Resilience, 25 °C	D 5329, Sec. 12	25%, min
Softening Point	D 36	82 °C, min
Ductility, 25 °C, 50 mm/min	D 113	300 mm, min
Flash Point, COC, °C	D 92	288 °C, min
Viscosity, Brookfield Thermosel, No. 27 Spindle, 20 rpm, 190 °C	D 150	Less than 25% change

#### **86-5.01B Magnetic Detectors**

Cable from pull box, adjacent to magnetic detector sensing element, to the field terminals in the controller cabinet must be the type specified for inductive loop detectors.

#### **86-5.02 PEDESTRIAN PUSH BUTTON ASSEMBLIES**

Housing must be either die-cast or permanent mold-cast aluminum, or ultraviolet stabilized, self-extinguishing structural plastic, if specified. Plastic housing must be black matching Color No. 17038, 27038 or 37038 of Federal Standard 595B, and colored throughout. Assembly must be rainproof and shockproof in any weather condition.

Switch must be a single-pole, double-throw, switching unit, with screw type terminals, rated 15 A at 125 V(ac), and must have:

1. Plunger actuator and a U frame to allow recessed mounting in push button housing
2. Operating force of 3.5 pounds
3. 1/64-inch maximum pretravel
4. 7/32-inch minimum overtravel
5. 0.0004- to 0.002-inch differential travel
6. 2-inch minimum diameter actuator

Where pedestrian push button is attached to a pole, shape housing to fit the pole curvature and secure. Include saddles to make a neat fit if needed.

Where a pedestrian push button is mounted on top of a 2-1/2-inch diameter post, fit housing with a slip-fitter and use screws for securing rigidly to post.

Pedestrian push button signs must be porcelain enameled metal or structural plastic.

Install push button and sign on crosswalk side of pole.

Point arrows on push button signs in the same direction as the corresponding crosswalk.

Attach sign on Type B push button assembly.

For Type C pedestrian push button assembly, mount instruction sign on the same standard as the push button assembly, using 2 straps and saddle brackets. Straps and saddle brackets must be corrosion-resisting chromium nickel steel and comply with ASTM A 167, Type 302B. Theft-proof bolts must be stainless steel with a chromium content of at least 17 percent and a nickel content of at least 8 percent.

### **86-6 LIGHTING**

#### **86-6.01 HIGH PRESSURE SODIUM LUMINAIRES**

High pressure sodium luminaires must be the enclosed cutoff type.

Housing must be manufactured from aluminum. Painted or powder-coated housing must withstand a 1,000-hour salt spray test as specified in ASTM B 117.

Other metal parts must be corrosion resistant.

Each housing must include a slip-fitter that can be mounted on a 2-inch pipe tenon and can be adjusted 5 degrees from the axis of the tenon. Clamping brackets of slip-fitter must not bottom out on housing bosses when adjusted within the  $\pm 5$  degree range.

The slip-fitter mounting bracket must not permanently set in excess of 0.020-inch when the 3/8-inch diameter cap screw used for mounting is tightened to 10 foot-pounds.

Luminaire to be mounted horizontally on mast arm, when tested as specified in California Test 611, must be capable of withstanding cyclic loading for a minimum of 2 million cycles without failure of any luminaire parts as follows:

#### Cyclic Loading

Plane	Internal Ballast	Minimum Peak Acceleration Level <sup>a</sup>
Vertical	Removed	3.0 G peak-to-peak sinusoidal loading (same as 1.5 G peak)
Horizontal <sup>b</sup>	Installed	1.5 G peak-to-peak sinusoidal loading (same as 0.75 G peak)
Vertical	Installed	1.0 G peak-to-peak sinusoidal loading (same as 0.5 G peak)

<sup>a</sup>G = Acceleration of gravity

<sup>b</sup>Perpendicular to direction of mast arm

If a photoelectric unit receptacle is included, a raintight shorting cap must be installed. If luminaire housing has a hole for the receptacle, hole must be permanently closed, covered, and sealed with weatherproof material.

Optical system must be in a sealed chamber and include:

1. Reflector shaped so that a minimum of light is reflected through the arc tube of the lamp. Reflector surface must be specular and protected by either an anodized finish or a silicate film on its specular surface.
2. Refractor or lens mounted in a door frame that is hinged to the housing and secured with a spring-loaded latch. Refractor must be made of glass or polycarbonate plastic. Lens must be made of heat- and impact-resistant glass.
3. Lamp socket that is a porcelain enclosed mogul-multiple type. Shell must include integral lamp grips to assure electrical contact under conditions of normal vibration. Socket must be mounted in the luminaire to allow presetting a variety of specified light distribution patterns. Socket must be rated for 1,500 W and 600 V(ac), and a 4 kV pulse.
4. Lamp.

Sealing must be provided by a gasket between the reflector and:

1. Refractor or lens
2. Lamp socket

Chamber must allow for filtered flow of air in and out of the chamber from lamp heat. Filtering must be accomplished by either a separate filter or a filtering gasket.

If components are mounted on a down-opening door, door must be hinged and secured to luminaire housing separately from refractor or flat lens frame. Door must be easily removable and replaceable, and secured to housing to prevent accidental opening when refractor or flat lens frame is opened.

Field wires connected to luminaire must terminate on a barrier-type terminal block secured to the housing. Terminal screws must be captive and equipped with wire grips for conductors up to No. 6. Each terminal positions must be clearly identified.

Minimum light distribution for each luminaire must meet the isolux diagrams.

Maximum brightness of each cutoff luminaire, with the lamp indicated, must be as follows:

### Cutoff Type

Lamp ANSI Code No.	Lamp Wattage	Maximum Brightness foot-lamberts
S55	150	40
S66	200	40
S50	250	50
S67	310	60
S51	400	75

Brightness readings will be taken using a brightness meter with an acceptance angle of 1.5 degrees. When measured on the 90-degree and 270-degree lateral angle line, maximum brightness must not exceed above specified brightness when meter is located at a horizontal distance of 120 feet and a vertical distance of 7.5 feet between luminaire and meter, or at an angle of 3 degrees 35 minutes from the horizontal to the line between luminaire and meter. Measurements must be made from 90-degree line and 270-degree line, and averaged. Lamp used for each test must operate at wattage necessary to produce the following light output:

### Light Output

Lamp Wattage	Lumens
150	16,000
200	22,000
250	27,000
310	37,000
400	50,000

#### 86-6.01A High Pressure Sodium Lamp Ballasts

Each ballast must:

1. Operate the lamp for its rated characteristics and wattage
2. Continuously operate at ambient air temperatures from -20 °C to 25 °C without reduction in ballast life
3. Operate for at least 180 cycles of 12 hours on and 12 hours off, with the lamp circuit in an open or short-circuited condition and without measurable reduction in operating requirements
4. Have a design life of not less than 60,000 hours
5. Provide proper starting and operating waveforms, voltage, and current
6. Provide reliable lamp starting and operation at ambient temperature down to -20 °C for the rated life of lamp

Ballast must be tested as specified in ANSI C82.6-1980, "Methods of Measurement of High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts."

Starting aids for ballast of a given lamp wattage must be interchangeable between ballasts of same wattage and manufacturer, without adjustment.

Each integral ballast must consist of separate components that can be easily replaced. An encapsulated starting aid will be counted as a single component. Each component must include screw terminals, NEMA tab connectors, or a single multi-circuit connector. Conductors and terminals must be identified.

Mount heat-generating component so as to use the portion of the luminaire it is mounted to as a heat sink. Place capacitor a maximum practicable distance from heat-generating components or thermally shield to limit the case temperature to 75 °C.

Transformer and inductor must be resin-impregnated for protection against moisture. Capacitors, except those in starting aids, must be metal cased and hermetically sealed.

The Department will test high-pressure sodium lamp ballast. High-pressure sodium lamp ballast must have a characteristic curve that will intersect both of the lamp-voltage limit lines between the wattage limit lines and remain between the wattage limit lines throughout the full range of lamp voltage. This requirement must be met at the rated input voltage of the ballast and at the lowest and highest rated input voltage of the ballast.

Throughout the lifetime of the lamp, ballast curve must fall within the specified limits of the lamp voltage and wattage.

Ballast for luminaires must be located in the luminaire housing.

#### 86-6.01A(1) Regulator Type Ballasts

Regulator type ballast must comply with the following:

1. For nominal input voltage and lamp voltage, ballast design center must not vary more than 7.5 percent from rated lamp wattage.
2. Ballast must be designed for a capacitance variance of  $\pm 6$  percent that will not cause more than  $\pm 8$  percent variation in lamp wattage regulation during rated lamp life.
3. Lamp current crest factor must not exceed 1.8 for input voltage variation of  $\pm 10$  percent at any lamp voltage during lamp life.

Regulator-type ballast must be one of the following:

**Regulator-Type Ballast**

Ballast Type	Power Factor	Lamp Regulation
Lag-type <sup>a</sup>	Not less than 90 percent throughout the life of lamp when ballast is operated at nominal line voltage with a nominally-rated reference lamp	Lamp wattage regulation spread does not vary by more than 18 percent for $\pm 10$ percent input voltage variation from nominal through life
Lead-type <sup>b</sup>	Not less than 90 percent throughout the life of lamp when ballast is operated at nominal line voltage with a nominally-rated reference lamp	Lamp wattage regulation spread does not vary by more than 30 percent for $\pm 10$ percent input voltage variation from nominal through life

<sup>a</sup>Primary and secondary windings must be electrically isolated

<sup>b</sup>Constant wattage autoregulator (CWA)

**86-6.01A(2) Nonregulator Type Ballasts**

Each nonregulator type ballast must comply with the following:

1. For nominal input voltage and lamp voltage, ballast design center must not vary more than 7.5 percent from rated lamp wattage.
2. Lamp current crest factor must not exceed 1.8 for input voltage variation of  $\pm 5$  percent at any lamp voltage during lamp life.

**Nonregulator-Type Ballast**

Ballast Type	Power Factor	Lamp Regulation
Autotransformer or High-Reactance	Not less than 90 percent throughout the life of lamp when ballast is operated at nominal line voltage with a nominally-rated reference lamp	Lamp wattage regulation spread does not vary by more than 25 percent for $\pm 5$ percent input voltage variation from nominal through life

**86-6.01B High Pressure Sodium Lamps**

High pressure sodium lamps must comply with ANSI C 78.42, "High Pressure Sodium Lamps," when tested as specified in ANSI C 78.389, "American National Standard for Electric Lamps - High Intensity Discharge-Methods of Measuring Characteristics." High pressure sodium lamps must have a minimum average rated life of 24,000 hours.

**86-6.02 LOW PRESSURE SODIUM LUMINAIRES**

Each low pressure sodium luminaire must be completely assembled with a lamp and ballast, and must:

1. Be the enclosed type, either semi-cutoff or cutoff type.
2. Include housing, reflector, refractor or lens, lamp socket, integral ballast, removable ballast tray, lamp support, terminal strip, capacitor, and slip fitter. Reflector may be an integral part of the housing.

Luminaire housing must be minimum 1/16-inch thick, corrosion resistant die cast aluminum sheet and plate with concealed continuous welds, or minimum nominal wall thickness of 3/32-inch thick acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene sheet material, on a cast aluminum frame that provides mounting for all electrical components and slip fitter.

Housing must be divided into optical and power compartments that are individually accessible for service and maintenance. Position and clamp luminaire to pipe tenon by tightening mounting bolts.

Painted exterior surface of luminaire must be finished with a fused coating of electrostatically applied polyester powder paint or other ultraviolet inhibiting film. Color must be aluminum gray.

High temperature neoprene, or equal, sealing ring must be installed in pipe tenon opening to prevent entry of water and insects into power and optical compartments.

Access to power unit assembly must be through a weathertight hinged cover, secured with spring type latches or captive screws, to luminaire housing.

Hardware must be stainless steel or cadmium plated. Use machine screws or bolts to secure removable components. Do not use sheet metal screws.

Semi-cutoff luminaires and molded refractor style cutoff luminaires must include a refractor. Other cutoff luminaires must include a flat lens.

Refractor must be 1-piece injection molded polycarbonate of 3/32 inch minimum thickness, or 1-piece injection molded acrylic of 1/8 inch minimum thickness. Flat lens must be 1-piece polycarbonate of 3/32 inch minimum thickness, mounted to metal frame. Refractor assembly and flat lens assembly must be constructed to rigidly maintain its shape, and hinged and secured with spring type latches to luminaire housing. Alternate methods of manufacturing refractor may be approved provided minimum specified thicknesses are maintained.

Lamp socket must be high temperature, flame retardant thermoset material with self-wiping contacts or equivalent. Socket must be rated for 660 W and 1,000 V(ac). Position of socket and support must maintain the lamp in correct relationship with reflector and refractor for designed distribution pattern.

Isofootcandle distribution must be ANSI Type III, short or Type IV, medium distribution, for cutoff or semi-cutoff luminaires.

With a 40-foot mounting height, each type of luminaire must maintain a minimum of 0.2 footcandle at least 60 feet each side, along the longitudinal roadway line below the luminaire, and a minimum of 0.35 footcandle at a transverse roadway distance from luminaire location equal to 1.5 times the luminaire mounting height.

Certified luminaire performance data must be provided. This data must include complete photometric test data in isofootcandle charts at a scale of 1 inch equals 20 feet, for the luminaire and lamp sizes shown on the plans.

Alternate data may be in horizontal footcandle values recorded on a 15' x 15' area extending 90 feet longitudinally each side of the light source, and 15 feet behind and 90 feet in front of the light source, for luminaire and lamp sizes, and mounting height shown on the plans. Horizontal footcandle levels in data submitted must equal or exceed levels specified. Failure to meet referenced values will be justification for rejection of the luminaires.

Photometric testing must be performed and certified by an independent and recognized testing laboratory.

Low pressure sodium lamps must:

1. Be 180 W, single-ended, bayonet base, tubular gas discharge lamp
2. Maintain a minimum of 93 percent of initial lumens during rated life and must comply with the following minimum performance requirements:

**Performance Requirements**

Lamp Designation	ANSI L74-RF-180
Initial Lumens	33,000 lumens
Rated Ave. Life (@ 10 hrs/Start)	18,000 hours
Operating Position	Horizontal ±20 degrees

3. Reach 80 percent of light output within 10 minutes and must restrike within 1 minute after an outage due to power interruption or voltage drop at the lamp socket
4. Identify the month and year of installation.
5. Have an autotransformer or high-reactance type ballast. The ballast must comply with the following:
  - 5.1. Lamp current crest factor must not exceed 1.8 at nominal line voltage
  - 5.2. Ballast loss must not exceed 24 percent for 180 W ballast at nominal line voltage

### Autotransformer or High-Reactance Type Ballast

Ballast Type	Power Factor	Lamp Operation
Autotransformer or High-Reactance	Not less than 90 percent when ballast is operated at nominal line voltage with a nominally-rated reference lamp	Lamp wattage regulation spread does not vary by more than $\pm 6$ percent for $\pm 10$ percent input voltage variation from nominal through life

A multi-circuit connector must be included for quick disconnection of ballast tray.

#### 86-6.03 SOFFIT AND WALL LUMINAIRES

Soffit and wall luminaire must be weatherproof and corrosion resistant.

Each flush-mounted soffit luminaire must consist of:

1. Metal body with two 1-inch minimum conduit hubs and provisions for anchoring into concrete
2. Prismatic refractor made of heat-resistant polycarbonate mounted in a door frame and clearly identified as to street side
3. Specular anodized aluminum reflector
4. Ballast located either within housing or in a ceiling pull box as shown on the plans
5. Lamp socket

The door frame assembly must be hinged, gasketed, and secured to body by at least 3 machine screws.

Each pendant soffit luminaire must be enclosed and gasketed, have an aluminum finish, and include:

1. Reflector with a specular anodized aluminum finish
2. Refractor made of heat-resistant polycarbonate
3. Optical assembly hinged and latched for lamp access and a device to prevent dropping
4. Ballast designed for operation in a raintight enclosure
5. Galvanized metal box with a gasketed cover, 2 captive screws, and 2 chains to prevent dropping and for luminaire mounting

Each wall-mounted luminaire must consist of:

1. Cast metal body
2. Prismatic refractor, made of glass, mounted in a door frame
3. Aluminum reflector with a specular anodized finish
4. Integral ballast
5. Lamp socket
6. Gasket between refractor and body
7. At least two 5/16-inch minimum diameter mounting bolts

Cast-aluminum bodies to be cast into or mounted against concrete must have a thick application of alkali-resistant bituminous paint on all surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

Each soffit luminaire and wall luminaire must include a 70 W high-pressure sodium lamp with a minimum average rated life of 24,000 hours. Each lamp socket must be positioned to locate the light center of the lamp within 1/2 inch of light center location of the luminaire design.

Ballast must comply with Section 86-6.01A, "High Pressure Sodium Lamp Ballasts." Wall luminaire ballast must be located in luminaire housing or, if shown on the plans, in a pull box adjacent to luminaire.

#### 86-6.04 PEDESTRIAN CROSSING FIXTURES

Before starting fixture manufacturing, submit fixture design for approval. If requested, submit 1 complete prototype fixture for approval at least 30 days before manufacturing the fixtures. The prototype fixture will be returned to you, and if permitted, the fixture may be installed in the work.

Lens unit in door section must be formed of 1-1/2-inch methyl methacrylate rod cut and fire-glazed for a clear finish or a cast unit with equivalent tolerances and finish.

Lens must be secured to door section with an extruded lens retainer of 6063-T5 aluminum alloy that fits the lens shape. Lens retainer must fit the full length of lens on both sides. Continuous lens retainer for the full length of 3 lenses is allowed. Z bars of 5052-H32 or 5005-H14 aluminum alloy, 1/16 inch minimum thickness may be substituted for extruded lens retainer.

A captive positive-keyed screw-type latching device requiring a special socket wrench must be installed at upper edge to secure door in the closed position as shown on the plans. Furnish 2 special wrenches to the Engineer.

Each fixture must include a F48T12/CW rapid start fluorescent lamp with recessed, double contact base installed on back side of door directly behind lens.

Each lampholder must be UL listed for outdoor use without an enclosure and with 1,500 mA rapid start fluorescent lamp. Lampholder must be spring-loaded type.

For each lamp, the distance from face of lampholder to the lamp must be designed to provide a compression of at least 0.10-inch on the spring-type lampholder when lamp is in place. Lamp must have positive mechanical and electrical contact when lamp is in place. Socket on spring-type lampholder must have enough travel to allow lamp installation. Spring must not be a part of current-carrying circuit.

Ballast must be high-power-factor type with weatherproof leads for operation of one 48-inch rapid-start lamp. Ballast must be UL listed for outdoor operation on 110 to 125 V(ac) 60 Hz circuit and rated at 1,500 mA.

Conductors from ballast leads to lampholder must be minimum size of No. 16, stranded, and UL-listed copper AWM. Splicing of lampholder conductors to ballast leads must be performed by using mechanically secure connectors.

Conductors in fixture except ballast leads and entrance line conductors, must be UL-listed AWM.

Provide sufficient slack in the conductors to allow the fixture door to fully open.

Circuit conductors entering the fixture must be terminated on molded phenolic barrier-type terminal blocks rated at 15 A and 600 V(ac) and must have integral-type white waterproof-marking strips. Current-carrying parts of terminal blocks must be insulated from fixture with integral plugs or strips to provide protection from line-to-ground flashover voltage. Terminal blocks must be attached to wireway cover in top section. If you use sectionalized terminal blocks, each section must include an integral barrier on each side and be capable of rigid mounting and alignment.

Exposed surfaces of fixture must be uniform in appearance and free from significant defects, including improper fit, dents, deep scratches and abrasions, burrs, roughness, off-square ends, holes off-center or jagged, and surface irregularities. Screws for attaching components to fixture door, including Z bars, ballasts, and terminal block, must be tapped into door from the inside only. Screwheads, nuts, or other fasteners must not be removable from the outside.

#### **86-6.04A Pedestrian Undercrossing Fixtures**

Fixture shell must be cast aluminum alloy, industrial type or Federal Class 18 aluminum of 1/4 inch minimum thickness.

Door must be 1 piece of 6061-T6 aluminum alloy of 1/8 inch minimum thickness.

Continuous piano hinge must be Type 1100 aluminum alloy. The piano hinge must be welded or riveted to door section with 1/8 inch aluminum rivets. Matching holes must be drilled in the hinge and lower edge of fixture. After shell is in place, door assembly must be attached by minimum 3/8-inch No. 8 stainless steel self-tapping screws.

A neoprene gasket must be attached to frame to provide a cushion between the shell and the door.

Chain or other device must be included to prevent the door, when fully opened, from coming in contact with the undercrossing wall.

Fixture must be held in place by three 3/8" x 8" anchor bolts with 2 nuts each.

Fixture surfaces in contact with concrete, and with anchor bolts and nuts must be painted with a thick application of alkali-resistant bituminous paint. Paint must comply with MIL-P-6883.

Circuit conductor entering the fixture must be terminated on 2-position terminal blocks.

Both ends of fixture must have holes for 1-inch conduit. Unused holes must be plugged with pressed metal closures.

#### **86-6.04B Pedestrian Overcrossing Fixtures**

Fixture shell must consist of:

1. Top section and a door section of extruded 6063-T5 aluminum alloy, each with a nominal 1/8 inch wall thickness
2. 2 cast-end sections of 319 aluminum alloy
3. Internal wireway cover of 505-H32 aluminum alloy

Top section and door section must be joined together on one side by a continuous hinge formed as part of the 2 extrusions and must overlay to allow locking on the other side. Hinge must be treated with a silicone grease that will prevent the entrance of water by capillary action.

Wireway cover with 3/16 inch hemmed ends up and terminal blocks and circuit conductors must be inserted before welding end sections and must provide clearance at both ends for conductors. Cover must be fastened by at least two 1/4 inch No. 4 self-threading sheet metal screws with binding head and blunt point. You may substitute blind rivets of equivalent strength.

One or more bronze sash chains or other device must be included to prevent door from opening to an extent that will damage the hinge.

Lampholder must include heat-resistant circular cross section neoprene sealing gasket, silver-coated contacts, and waterproofed lead entrance for use with a 1,500 mA rapid start fluorescent lamp.

Ballast must be at most 13-1/4 inches long.

Circuit conductors entering the fixture must be terminated on 3-position terminal blocks.

Electrical system of pedestrian overcrossing must be grounded by a No. 8 copper wire installed in conduit from fixture to fixture, from end fixture to conduit fitting on end post and from conduit fitting on end post to grounding bushing in nearest pull box.

Ground wire must be secured to inside of telescoping sleeve end casting where conductors are carried and to the inside of Type LB conduit fitting on end post by a connecting lug and a No. 8 self-threading pan screw.

Lamp, lampholder, ballast, and fixture wire, must be attached to door section. Terminal blocks must be attached to top section or wireway cover.

Three No. 10, solid copper circuit conductors must be installed between terminal blocks as part of each completed fixture.

Before shipment to job site, fixture must be completely manufactured and assembled in the shop.

#### **86-6.05 INDUCTION SIGN LIGHTING FIXTURES**

Each induction sign lighting fixture must include housing with door, reflector, refractor or lens, lamp, power coupler, high frequency generator, socket assembly, fuse block, and fuses.

Each induction sign lighting fixture must:

1. Be designed for mounting near the bottom of sign panel on an overhead sign structure.
2. Be an enclosed design and be raintight and corrosion resistant.
3. Have a minimum average rating of 60,000 hours.
4. Be for a wattage of 87 W, 120/240 V(ac).
5. Have a power factor greater than 90 percent and total harmonic distortion less than 10 percent.
6. Be UL approved for wet locations and be FCC Class A-listed.
7. Not exceed 44 pounds in weight.
8. Include the manufacturer's brand name, trademark, model number, serial number, and date of manufacture on packaged assembly. Same information must be permanently marked on the outside and inside of housing.
9. Comply with minimum horizontal footcandle requirement shown on the plans.
10. Be a maximum height of 12 inches above the top of the mounting rails.

If fixture is located so that the light center of the lamp is 55 inches in front of, 1 foot below, and centered on a 10-foot high by 20-foot wide sign panel, the ratio of maximum to minimum illuminance level on the panel must not exceed 12 to 1 in 95 percent of the points measured. Illuminance gradient must not exceed 2 to 1 and is defined as the ratio of minimum illuminance on a 1-foot square of panel to that on an adjacent 1-foot square of panel.

Each fixture must have a mounting assembly that will allow fixture to be mounted on continuous slot channels. Mounting assembly must be either cast aluminum, hot-dip galvanized steel plate, or steel plate that has been galvanized and finished with a polymeric coating system or same finish that is used for housing.

Housing must have a door designed to hold a refractor or lens, and to open without the use of special tools. Housing and door must be manufactured of sheet or cast aluminum, and have a powder coat or polyester paint finish of a gray color resembling unfinished manufacturing. Sheet aluminum must comply with ASTM B 209 or B 209M for 5052-H32 aluminum sheet. External bolts, screws, hinges, hinge pins, and door closure devices must be corrosion resistant.

Housing must include weep holes.

Door must be hinged to housing on side of fixture away from the sign panel and include 2 captive latch bolts or other latching device. Door must be designed to lock in the open position, 50 degrees minimum from the plane of the door opening, with an 85-mph 3-second-wind-gust load striking the door from either side.

Door and housing must be gasketed to be raintight and dusttight. Thickness of gasket must be 1/4 inch, minimum.

Fixture height must be less than 12 inches above the top of mounting rails.

Reflector must be 1 piece, made from specularly finished aluminum protected with an electrochemically applied anodized finish or a chemically applied silicate film, and designed so deposited water due to condensation will drain away. Reflector must be secured to housing with a minimum of 2 screws and removable without removing any fixture parts. Do not attach reflectors to outside of housing.

Refractor or lens must have a smooth exterior and must be manufactured from the material as follows:

<b>Refractor and Lens Material Requirements</b>	
Component	Manufactured From
Flat lens	Heat-resistant glass
Convex lens	Heat resistant, high-impact resistant tempered glass
Refractor	Borosilicate heat resistant glass

Refractor and convex lens must be designed or shielded so no fixture luminance is visible if fixture is approached directly from the rear and viewing level is the bottom of the fixture. If a shield is used, it must be an integral part of the door casting.

Each fixture must include an 85 W induction lamp with an interior wall that is fluorescent phosphor-coated. Light output must be at least 70 percent at 60,000 hours. Lamp must have a minimum color-rendering index of 80, be rated at a color temperature of 4,000K and be removable without the use of tools.

Lamp socket must be a porcelain enclosed mogul type with a shell that contains integral lamp grips to assure electrical contact under normal vibration conditions. Center contact must be spring-loaded. Shell and center contact must be nickel-plated brass. Socket must be rated for 1,500 W and 600 V(ac).

Power coupler must include a construction base with antenna, heat sink, and electrical connection cable, and be designed so it can be removed with common hand tools.

High frequency generator must:

1. Start and operate lamps at an ambient temperature of -25 °C or greater for the rated life of the lamp
2. Operate continuously at ambient air temperatures from -25 °C to 25 °C without reduction in generator life
3. Have a design life of at least 100,000 hours at 55 °C
4. Have an output frequency of 2.65 MHz ± 10 percent
5. Have radio frequency interference that complies with FCC Title 47, Part 18, regulations regarding harmful interference
6. Be replaceable with common hand tools
7. Mounted so the fixture can be used as a heat sink

Conductor terminal must be identified by the component terminal the conductor connects to.

Submit a copy of the high frequency generator test methods and results from the manufacturer with each lot of fixtures.

Each fixture must include a barrier-type fuse block for terminating field connections. Fuse block must:

1. Be secured to housing and be accessible without removal of any fixture parts
2. Be mounted to leave a minimum of 1/2 inch air space from sidewalls of housing
3. Be designed for easy removal of fuses with a fuse puller, be rated at 600 V(ac), and have box terminals.

Fuses must be 13/32-inch diameter, 1-1/2 inch long ferrule type and UL or NRTL listed. For 120 V(ac) input fixture, only the ungrounded conductor must be fused and there must be a solid link between the neutral and the high frequency generator.

If shown on the plans, include a wire guard to prevent damage to the refractor or lens. Guard must be constructed of 1/4-inch minimum diameter galvanized steel wire, and either hot-dip galvanized or electroplated-zinc coated as specified in ASTM B 633, Service Condition SC4 with a clear chromate dip treatment. Guard elements must be spaced to prevent rocks larger than 1-1/2-inch diameter from passing through.

#### **86-6.06 SIGN LIGHTING FIXTURES FOR FLASHING BEACON**

Sign lighting fixture must:

1. Be UL or NRTL listed for outdoor installation

2. Include a hood with side outlet tapped for conduit, a symmetrical 10-inch steel reflector with a white porcelain-enamel finish, and a medium base socket
3. Be rated at 150 W minimum

#### **86-6.07 INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGNS**

Sign fixture must be:

1. Designed and constructed to prevent deformation or failure when subjected to an 85 mph 3-second-wind-gust load as specified in AASHTO publication, "Standard Specifications for Structural Supports of Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals," and its interim revisions
2. Manufactured from all new material and all ferrous parts must be galvanized or cadmium-plated
3. Type A or B signs

Top and bottom must be formed or extruded aluminum and must be attached to formed or cast aluminum end fittings. Housing must be designed for continuous sealing between top and bottom assemblies, and end fittings, and be constructed to resist torsional twist and warp. Opening or removing 1 panel must allow access to the interior of the sign for lamp, ballast, and fuse replacement.

Photoelectric unit sockets are not allowed.

For Type A sign, both sides must be hinged at the top to allow installation or removal of sign panel, and to allow access to interior of sign.

For Type B sign, sign panel must be slide-mounted into housing.

Reflectors may be used to obtain required sign brightness. Reflectors must be formed aluminum with acrylic baked white enamel surface having a minimum reflectance of 0.85.

Sign panel must be slide-mounted or rigid-mounted in a frame, with white legend, symbols, arrows, and border on each face. Background must be green.

Sign panels surface must be evenly illuminated. Average of brightness readings for letters must be 150 foot-lamberts, minimum. Light transmission factor of sign panel must provide a letter to background brightness ratio between 10 to 1 and 20 to 1. Background luminance must not vary by more than 40 percent from the average background brightness reading. Luminance of letters, symbols, and arrows must not vary by more than 20 percent from their average brightness readings.

Sign panels must be translucent, high impact, resistant plastic panels of one of the following:

1. Glass fiber reinforced acrylated resin
2. Polycarbonate resin
3. Cellulose acetate butyrate plastic

Paint on the outside of plastic must be protected by a plastic film that seals the front surface of panel and filters out ultraviolet radiation. Paint must be acrylic plastic type.

Surface must be free of blemishes in the plastic or coating that may impair the serviceability or detract from the general appearance and color matching of sign.

White or green color must not fade or darken when sign is exposed to an accelerated test of ultraviolet light equivalent to 2 years of outdoor exposure. Green color of sign, when not illuminated, must match Color No. 14109 of Federal Standard 595B.

Sign panel must not crack or shatter when a 1-inch diameter, steel ball with a weight of 2.4 ounces is dropped from a height of 8.5 feet above the sign panel to any point of sign panel. For this test, sign panel must be lying in a horizontal position and supported within its frame.

For Type A sign, gasket must be installed between sign panel frame and fixture housing to prevent water entry between frame and fixture housing. Gasket must be uniform and even-textured, and be the closed-cell, sponge-neoprene type, designed for use at temperatures between -20 °C and +74 °C.

Gasket must be neatly applied to thoroughly degreased, clean surface with a suitable heat-resistant adhesive that will not allow the gasket to slip at temperatures between -20 °C and +74 °C.

Ballast must be high power factor type and capable of starting the lamp at -20 °C and above.

Ballast for Type A sign must be rated at 200 mA. Ballasts for Type B sign must be rated at 430 mA. Ballast must be UL or NRTL listed for operation on 110 to 125 V(ac), 60 Hz circuits, and comply with ANSI C 82.1 and ANSI C 82.2.

Lampholder must be UL or NRTL listed for outdoor use and of the spring-loaded type. Lampholder must have silver-coated contacts and waterproofed entrance leads for use with a rapid-start fluorescent lamp. Removal of lamp from socket must de-energize the primary of ballast. Each lampholder must include heat-resistant, circular cross

section, partially-recessed neoprene ring to seal against lamp ends and protect electrical contacts from moisture, dirt or other injurious elements.

Distance between face of lampholders must be designed to provide compression of at least 0.10 inch on the spring-type lampholder when lamp is in place. Lamp must have positive mechanical and electrical contact when lamp is in place. Socket on spring-type lampholder must have sufficient travel to allow lamp installation. Spring must not be a part of current carrying circuit. Lampholder must match lamp requirements and must not increase cathode filament circuit resistance by more than 0.10 Ω.

Lamp must comply with ANSI C 78.

Wiring connections in fixture must be terminated on molded, phenolic, barrier-type, terminal blocks rated at 15 A, 1,000 V(ac), and must have integral-type white waterproof-marking strips. Current carrying parts of terminal blocks must be insulated from fixture with integral plugs or strips to provide protection from line-to-ground flashover voltage. If you choose to use sectionalized terminal blocks, each section must include an integral barrier on each side and be capable of rigid mounting and alignment. Terminal screws must be No. 10, minimum.

Fuses must be Type 3AG, miniature, slow-blowing type with appropriate current and voltage ratings.

Fuseholder must be a panel-mounting type with threaded or bayonet-type knob that grips the fuse tightly for extraction. Use a separate fuse for each ballast.

Screened weep holes must be constructed at strategic locations in members subject to moisture collection.

Fasteners, screws, and hardware must be passive stainless steel, Type 302 or 304, or aluminum Type 6060-T6.

Top of fixture housing must have 2 free-swinging mounting brackets. Each bracket must be adjustable vertically for leveling the sign to either a straight or curved mast arm. Bracket assembly must allow fixture to swing perpendicular to the sign panel.

Hinge pins for the free-swinging brackets must have a minimum diameter of 1/4 inch.

Message, as shown on the plans, must be displayed on both sign panels.

If not shown on the plans, the message and the size of symbols or arrows will be given by the Engineer at your request. Letters must be 8-inch upper case and 6-inch lower case, Series E.

Fixture conductors must be UL- or NRTL-listed AWM stranded copper wire with 28 mils, minimum, thermoplastic insulation, rated at 1,000 V(ac) and rated for use at 90 °C. Conductors must be No. 16 minimum and must match color coding of ballast leads.

Conductors within the fixture must be secured with easily removable spring cross straps, not clamped, in the chassis or fixture. Straps must be installed 12 inches apart or less.

Stranded copper conductors connected to screw-type terminals must terminate in approved crimp-type ring connectors.

Splices are not allowed within fixture.

Submit shop drawings showing the message for each sign, including size of letters, symbols or arrows, as shown on the plans. If requested, you must supply, without cost to the State, sufficient samples of materials to be used in the manufacturing of the sign or a complete sign assembly, to allow adequate testing and evaluation of compliance to specified requirements.

## 86-6.08 PHOTOELECTRIC CONTROLS

Photoelectric controls must be capable of directly switching multiple lighting systems.

### 86-6.08A Types

Photoelectric control type must comply with the following:

**Photoelectric Control Types**

Type I	Includes a remote photoelectric unit and a test switch housed in an enclosure.
Type II	Includes a remote photoelectric unit, a separate contactor located in a service equipment enclosure, and a test switch located in service equipment enclosure.
Type III	Includes a remote photoelectric unit, a separate contactor, and a test switch housed in an enclosure.
Type IV	Includes a photoelectric unit that plugs into an EEI-NEMA twist-lock receptacle integral with the luminaire.
Type V	Includes a photoelectric unit, contactor, and test switch located in service equipment enclosure.

A switch to allow manual operation of lighting circuit must be included for each Type I, Type II, Type III, and Type V photoelectric control. Switches must be single-hole mounting toggle type, single-pole, single-throw, rated at 12 A with a voltage rating that matches the circuit. Switches must have an indicating nameplate reading "Auto-

Test" and be connected in parallel with the load contacts of the photoelectric unit. Test switches must not have an "OFF" position.

Photoelectric unit for Types I, II, and III photoelectric controls, must be pole-top mounted.

### **86-6.08B Equipment Details**

#### **86-6.08B(1) Photoelectric Unit**

Photoelectric unit must:

1. Have an output in response to changing light levels. Response level must remain stable throughout life of control unit.
2. Have a "turn-on" between 1 and 5 footcandles, and a "turn-off" between 1.5 and 5 times "turn-on." Measurements must be made by procedures in EEI-NEMA standards for physical and electrical interchangeability of light-sensitive control devices used in the control of roadway lighting.
3. Have a EEI-NEMA type receptacle. Mounting brackets must be used where pole-top mounting is not possible. Photoelectric controls must be installed at locations show on the plans and oriented.
4. Be screened to prevent artificial light from causing cycling.
5. Have a supply voltage rating of 60 Hz, 105-130 V(ac), 210-240 V(ac), or 105-240 V(ac), as specified.
6. Have a load rating of 800 W minimum, incandescent, high intensity discharge, or fluorescent.
7. Operate at a temperature range of -20 °C to 55 °C.
8. Have a power consumption less than 10 W.
9. Be housed in a weatherproof enclosure.
10. Have a base with a 3-prong, EEI-NEMA standard, twist-lock plug mounting.
11. Have a "fail-on" feature.

Unit components must not require periodic replacement.

Photoelectric controls, except Type IV and Type V, must include a 4-inch minimum inside diameter, pole-top mounting adaptor containing a terminal block, and cable supports or clamps to support pole wires.

For switching 480 V(ac), 60 Hz circuits, a 100 VA, minimum, 480/120 V(ac) transformer must be installed in the contactor enclosure to allow 120 V(ac) for the photoelectric control unit. If more than 1 photoelectric unit is to be installed at a location, a single transformer with a volt-ampere rating capable of handling the total controlled load, may be used.

#### **86-6.08B(2) Contactor**

Contactor must:

1. Have contacts rated to switch the specified lighting load
2. Be normally open
3. Be the mechanical armature type with contacts of fine silver, silver alloy, or superior alternative material

#### **86-6.08B(3) Enclosure**

Enclosure for Type I and Type III photoelectric controls must be NEMA 3R. Enclosure must be supplied with a factory-applied rust-resistant prime coat and finish coat. Two applications of paint to match the color of the standard must be applied as specified in Section 86-2.16, "Painting." Enclosure may be hot-dip galvanized instead of painting. A minimum of 2-1/2 inches must be provided between contactor terminals and end of enclosure for wiring connections. Enclosure must be mounted on the same standard as the photoelectric unit at a height of about 6 feet above finished grade.

#### **86-6.08B(4) Terminal Blocks**

Terminal blocks must be rated at 25 A, 600 V(ac), molded from phenolic or nylon material, and of the barrier type with plated-brass screw terminals and integral-type marking strips.

### **86-6.09 TRANSFORMERS**

Multiple-to-multiple transformers must be single-phase dry type designed for operation on a 60 Hz supply.

**86-6.09A Electrical Requirements**

Transformers must have a decal showing a connection diagram. Diagram must show either color-coding or wire-tagging with primary (H1, H2) or secondary (X1, X2) markers, and the primary and secondary voltage and volt-ampere rating. Transformers must comply with the following:

<b>Transformer Electrical Requirements</b>	
Transformer Characteristic	Multiple-to-Multiple Unit
Rating	120/480 V(ac), 240/480 V(ac), or 480/120 V(ac)
Efficiency	Exceed 95 percent
Secondary Voltage Regulation and Tolerance	±3 percent from half load to full load

Secondary 480 V(ac) windings must be center-tapped.

**86-6.09B Physical Requirements**

External leads for multiple-to-multiple secondary connections must be Type USE, No. 10, rated 600 V(ac).

Transformer leads must extend a minimum of 12 inches from the case.

Transformer insulation must be NEMA 185 C or better.

Multiple-to-multiple transformers must withstand the application of 2,200 V(ac) from core to coils and from coil to coil for a 1-minute period.

The above tests must be made immediately after operation of transformer at full load for 24 hours.

Non-submersible transformers must include metal half-shell coil protection, have moisture resistant synthetic varnish impregnated windings, and be suitable for outdoor operation in a raintight enclosure.

Each transformer to be installed in a pull box must be the submersible type and include a handle and a hanger.

**86-6.09C Submersible Type Transformers**

Submersible type transformers must be securely encased in a rugged corrosion resistant, watertight case and must withstand a 5-day test submerged in 2 feet of salt water, 2 percent salt by weight, with 12-hour on and off periods. The operating periods must be at full load.

Leads of submersible transformers must be brought out through one or more sealed hubs and secured to withstand a 100 pound static pull without loosening or leaking.

**86-6.10 (BLANK)**

**86-6.11 FALSEWORK LIGHTING**

**86-6.11A General**

Falsework lighting must include lighting to illuminate the pavement, portals, and pedestrian walkways at or under openings in the falsework required for traffic.

Lighting for pedestrian walkway illumination must be installed at all pedestrian openings through or under falsework.

Before starting falsework opening construction, you must submit a plan of proposed lighting installations for review and obtain approval. Approval will be made as specified in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings."

You must design falsework lighting so that required maintenance can be performed with a minimum of inconvenience to public traffic. Closing of traffic lanes for routine maintenance will not be permitted on roadways with posted speed limits greater than 25 mph.

Pavement under falsework with portals less than 150 feet apart and falsework portals must be illuminated only during the hours of darkness as defined in Division 1, Section 280, of the California Vehicle Code. Photoelectric switches must be used to control falsework lighting systems. Pavement under falsework with portals 150 feet or more apart and all pedestrian openings through falsework must be illuminated 24 hours per day.

Lighting fixtures must be aimed to avoid glare to oncoming motorists.

Type NMC cable with No. 12 minimum conductors, with ground wire, must be used. Fasten cable to supporting structure at sufficient intervals to adequately support cable and within 12 inches from every box or fitting. Conductors within 8 feet of ground must be enclosed in a 1/2 inch or larger metal conduit.

Each illumination system must be on a minimum of 1 separate branch circuit at each bridge location. Each branch circuit must be fused, not to exceed 20 A.

For falsework lighting, you must arrange with the serving utility to complete service connections. You must pay for energy, line extension, service, and service hookup costs.

At completion of project or when ordered by the Engineer, falsework lighting equipment will become your property and you must remove it from the job site.

You may propose a lighting plan that fulfills light intensity requirements to the systems specified herein. You must supply sufficient data to allow evaluation of alternative methods.

#### **86-6.11B Pavement Illumination**

Illumination of pavement at vehicular openings through falsework must comply with the following:

1. Fixture must include R/FL commercial type floodlamp holder with protective covers.
2. Fixture must be fully adjustable with brackets and locking screws, and allow mounting directly to a standard metal junction box.
3. Lamp must be medium-base 120 V(ac), 120 W, minimum, PAR-38 quartz-halogen floodlamp.
4. A continuous row of fixture types required must be installed at locations and spacing specified. Fixtures must be installed beneath falsework structure, with the end fixtures not further than 10 feet inside portal faces. Fixtures must be installed and energized immediately after the members supporting them have been erected.
5. Fixtures along the sides of the opening must be placed not more than 4 feet behind or 2 feet in front of the roadway face of the temporary railing. Mounting heights of fixtures must be between 12 and 16 feet above the roadway surface and must present an unobstructed light pattern on the pavement.

#### **86-6.11C Portal Illumination**

Illumination of falsework portals must comply with the following:

1. On each side of each entrance portal, plywood sheet clearance guides, 4 feet wide by 8 feet high, must be fastened vertically, facing traffic, with the bottom of the panel 3 feet to 4 feet above the roadway. The center of the panel must be located approximately 3 feet horizontally behind the roadway face of the railing. Panels must be freshly painted for each installation with not less than 2 applications of flat white paint. Paint testing will not be required.
2. If ordered by the Engineer, in order to improve the general appearance of the painted surfaces, you must repaint designated areas and that painting will be paid for as extra work as specified in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."
3. Falsework portals must be illuminated on the side facing traffic with 150 W, minimum, PAR reflector floodlamps mounted on the structure directly over each vertical support adjacent to the traveled way, as needed to uniformly illuminate the exterior falsework beam, the clearance guides, and the overhead clearance sign. Each lamp must be supported approximately 16 feet above the pavement and approximately 6 feet in front of the portal face.
4. Portal lighting and clearance guides must be installed on the day that vertical members are erected.

#### **86-6.11D Pedestrian Walkway Illumination**

Illumination of pedestrian openings through or under falsework must comply with the following:

1. Fixtures must be flush-mounted in the overhead protection shield and equipped with a damage-resistant clear polycarbonate diffuser lens. Lamps must be standard incandescent 100 W, 120 V(ac).
2. Fixtures must be centered over the passageway at intervals of not more than 15 feet with the end fixtures not more than 7 feet inside the end of the pedestrian openings.
3. Pedestrian passageway light systems must be installed immediately after the overhead protection shield is erected.

### **86-7 REMOVING, REINSTALLING OR SALVAGING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

#### **86-7.01 REMOVING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

Existing electrical equipment, pull boxes, and conduits, to be removed and not reused or salvaged, become your property and you must dispose of it under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Materials Outside the Highway Right of Way." Unused underground conduit may be abandoned in place after all conductors have been removed, except that conduit terminations from conduit to be abandoned must be removed from pull boxes to remain.



## **SECTION 88 ENGINEERING FABRICS**

(Issued 01-20-12)

**Replace Section 88 with:**

### **SECTION 88 GEOSYNTHETICS**

#### **88-1.01 GENERAL**

##### **88-1.01A Summary**

Section 88 includes specifications for geosynthetics. Geosynthetics are used for:

1. Filtration
2. Drainage
3. Reinforcement
4. Water pollution control
5. Channel and shore protection
6. Pavement interlayer
7. Separation and stabilization

##### **88-1.01B Submittals**

Submit:

1. Certificate of Compliance under Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance"
2. Samples representing each lot
3. Minimum average roll values (MARV)

Label submittals with the manufacturer's name and product information.

##### **88-1.01C Quality Control and Assurance**

Treat geosynthetics to resist degradation from exposure to sunlight. Using covers, protect geosynthetics from moisture, sunlight, and shipping and storage damage.

#### **88-1.02 FILTRATION**

##### **88-1.02A Filter Fabric**

Geosynthetics used for filter fabric must be permeable and nonwoven. Filter fabric must consist of 1 of the following:

1. Polyester
2. Polypropylene
3. Combined polyester and polypropylene

Filter fabric must comply with:

<b>Filter Fabric</b>				
Property	ASTM	Specification		
		Class A	Class B	Class C
Grab breaking load, 1-inch grip, lb minimum in each direction	D 4632	157		
Apparent elongation, percent minimum in each direction	D 4632	50		
Puncture strength, lb minimum	D 6241	600		
Ultraviolet resistance, percent minimum retained grab breaking load, 500 hr	D 4355	70		
Permittivity, sec <sup>-1</sup> minimum	D 4491	0.5	0.2	0.1
Apparent opening size, average roll value, U.S. Standard sieve size maximum	D 4751	40	60	70

### 88-1.03 DRAINAGE

#### 88-1.03A Geocomposite Wall Drain

Geocomposite wall drain must consist of a polymeric core with filter fabric integrally bonded to 1 or both sides of the core creating a stable drainage void.

Filter fabric must comply with Section 88-1.02, "Filtration."

Geocomposite wall drain must comply with:

<b>Geocomposite Wall Drain</b>		
Property	ASTM	Specification
Thickness with fabric, inches maximum	--	2
Transmissivity, gradient = 1.0, normal stress = 5,000 psf, gal/min/ft	D 4716	4

### 88-1.04 REINFORCEMENT

#### 88-1.04A Geotechnical Subsurface Reinforcement

##### General

Geosynthetic used for geotechnical subsurface reinforcement must be either of the following:

1. Geotextile
2. Geogrid

Geotextile permittivity must be at least 0.05 sec<sup>-1</sup> determined under ASTM D 4491.

Geogrid must have a regular and defined open area. The open area must be from 50 to 90 percent of the total grid area.

##### Long Term Design Strength

Long Term Design Strength (LTDS) of geosynthetic reinforcement is the ultimate tensile strength in the primary strength direction divided by reduction factors. Calculate the LTDS from the guidelines in Geosynthetic Research Institute (GRI) Standard Practice GG4a, GRI GG4b, or GRI GT7.

The product of the appropriate reduction factors must be at least 1.30. Determine the reduction factor for creep using a 75-year design life for permanent applications and a 5-year design life for temporary applications. Determine the installation damage reduction factor based on the characteristics of the backfill materials used.

If test data is not available, use default values of reduction factors in the GRI Standard Practice to calculate LTDS.

Submit the LTDS and its supporting calculations at least 15 days before placing geosynthetic reinforcement. Do not install before the Engineer's approval. The LTDS must be signed by an engineer who is registered as a civil engineer in the State.

**88-1.05 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL**

Geosynthetics used for water pollution control must comply with:

		<b>Water Pollution Control Geosynthetics</b>						
Property	ASTM	Application						
		Silt Fence		Sediment Filter Bag		Gravel-Filled Bags	Temporary Cover	
		Woven	Non-woven	Woven	Non-woven		Woven	Non-woven
Grab breaking load, 1-inch grip, lb minimum in each direction	D 4632	120	120	200	250	205	200	200
Apparent elongation, percent minimum, in each direction	D 4632	15	50	10	50	--	15	50
Water flow rate, gallons per minute/square foot minimum and maximum average roll value	D 4491	10 - 100	100 - 150	100 - 200	75 - 200	80 - 150	4 - 10	80 - 120
Permittivity, sec <sup>-1</sup> minimum	D 4491	0.05	1.1	1.0	1.0	0.2	0.05	1.0
Apparent opening size, inches maximum average roll value	D 4751	0.023	0.012	0.023	0.012	0.016	0.023	0.012
Ultraviolet resistance, percent minimum retained grab breaking load, 500 hr.	D 4355	70	70	70	70	70	70	70

**88-1.06 CHANNEL AND SHORE PROTECTION**

**88-1.06A Rock Slope Protection**

Rock slope protection (RSP) fabric must be a permeable, nonwoven, needle-punched geotextile. RSP fabric consists of 1 of the following:

1. Polyester
2. Polypropylene
3. Combined polyester and polypropylene

Polymers must be either virgin compounds or clean reworked material. Do not subject virgin compounds to use or processing other than required for initial manufacture. Clean reworked material must be previously processed material from the processor's own production that has been reground, pelletized, or solvated. RSP fabric must not consist of more than 20 percent by weight of clean reworked material. Do not use recycled materials from either post-consumer or post-industrial sources.

Class 8 or Class 10 RSP fabric must comply with:

**Rock Slope Protection Fabric**

Property	ASTM	Specification	
		Class 8	Class 10
Weight, oz/yd <sup>2</sup> minimum	D 5261	7.5	9.5
Grab breaking load, lb 1-inch grip, min. in each direction	D 4632	200	250
Apparent elongation, percent min., in each direction	D 4632	50	50
Permittivity, sec <sup>-1</sup> , minimum	D 4491	1.0	0.70
Apparent opening size, U.S. Standard sieve size minimum and maximum	D 4751	70 - 100	70 - 100
Ultraviolet resistance, percent minimum retained grab breaking load, 500 hr.	D4355	70	70

**88-1.07 PAVEMENT INTERLAYER**

**88-1.07A Paving Fabric**

Geosynthetics used for paving fabric must be nonwoven. Paving fabric must comply with:

**Geosynthetic Paving Fabric**

Property	ASTM	Specification
Mass per unit area, oz/yd <sup>2</sup> minimum	D 5261	4.1
Grab breaking load, lb 1-inch grip, minimum, in each direction	D 4632	100
Apparent elongation, percent minimum in each direction	D 4632	50
Hydraulic bursting strength, psi minimum	D 3786	200
Melting point, °F minimum	D 276	325
Asphalt retention, gal/yd <sup>2</sup> minimum	D 6140	0.2

**88-1.07B Paving Mat**

Geosynthetics used for paving mat must be a nonwoven fiberglass and polyester hybrid material. Paving mat must comply with:

**Geosynthetic Paving Mat**

Property	ASTM	Specification
Breaking force, lb/2 inches minimum	D 5035	45
Ultimate elongation, percent maximum	D 5035	5
Mass per unit area, oz/ sq yd minimum	D 5261	3.7
Melting point, °F minimum	D 276	400
Asphalt retention, gal/yd <sup>2</sup> minimum	D 6140	0.10

**88-1.07C Paving Grid**

Geosynthetics used for paving grid must be a geopolymer material formed into a grid of integrally connected elements with openings. Paving grid must comply with:

<b>Geosynthetic Paving Grid</b>				
Property	Test	Specification		
		Class I	Class II	Class III
Tensile strength at ultimate, lb/in <sup>a</sup> minimum	ASTM D 6637	560 x 1,120	560	280
Aperture size, inch minimum	Calipered	0.5	0.5	0.5
Elongation, % maximum	ASTM D 6637	12	12	12
Mass per area, oz / sqyd minimum	ASTM D 5261	16	10	5.5
Melting point, °F minimum	ASTM D 276	325	325	325

Note:

<sup>a</sup> For Class I, machine direction x cross direction. For Class II and Class III, both directions.

**88-1.07D Paving Geocomposite Grid**

Paving geocomposite grid consists of paving grid specified under Section 88-1.07C, "Paving Grid," bonded or integrated with paving fabric specified under Section 88-1.07A, "Paving Fabric."

Paving geocomposite grid must have a peel strength of at least 10 pounds per foot determined under ASTM D 413.

**88-1.07E Geocomposite Strip Membrane**

Geocomposite strip membrane must consist of various widths of strips manufactured from of asphaltic rubber and geosynthetics. Geocomposite strip membrane must comply with:

<b>Geocomposite Strip Membrane</b>		
Property	ASTM	Specification
Strip tensile strength, lbs/inch minimum	D 882	50
Elongation at break, % minimum	D 882	50
Resistance to puncture, lbs. minimum	E 154	200
Permeance, perms maximum	E 96/E 96M	0.10
Pliability, 1/4 inch mandrel with sample conditioned at 25 °F	D 146	No cracks in fabric or bitumen
Melting point, °F	D 276	325

**88-1.08 SEPARATION AND STABILIZATION**

**88-1.08A Subgrade Enhancement Geotextile**

Subgrade enhancement geotextile must consist of either of the following:

1. Polyester
2. Polypropylene

Subgrade enhancement geotextile must comply with:



Use	Cementitious Material Content (Pounds/CY)
Concrete designated by compressive strength: Deck slabs and slab spans of bridges Roof sections of exposed top box culverts Other portions of structures	675 min., 800 max. 675 min., 800 max. 590 min., 800 max.
Concrete not designated by compressive strength: Deck slabs and slab spans of bridges Roof sections of exposed top box culverts Prestressed members Seal courses Other portions of structures	675 min. 675 min. 675 min. 675 min. 590 min.
Concrete for precast members	590 min., 925 max.

Except for minor structures, the minimum required compressive strength for concrete in structures or portions of structures shall be the strength specified, or 3600 pounds per square inch at 28 days, whichever is greater.

Except for when a modulus of rupture is specified, the minimum required compressive strength for concrete shall be the strength specified, or 2,500 pounds per square inch, whichever is greater. Concrete shall be proportioned such that the concrete will attain the minimum required compressive strength.

If the specified 28-day compressive strength is 3,600 pounds per square inch or greater, the concrete is designated by compressive strength. For concrete with a 28-day compressive strength greater than 3,600 pounds per square inch, 42 days will be allowed to obtain the specified strength.

For concrete not designated by compressive strength, the Engineer may test the concrete for compressive strength. The concrete will be accepted if the compressive strength at 28 days attains 85 percent or more of the minimum required compressive strength.

Concrete shall be proportioned to conform to the following shrinkage limitations when tested in conformance with the requirements of AASHTO Designation: T 160, modified as follows:

Condition	Maximum Shrinkage of Laboratory Cast Specimens at 28 days Drying (average of 3, %)
Paving and approach slab concrete	0.050
Bridge deck concrete	0.045

Note: Shrinkage requirement is waived for concrete that is used for precast elements.

Shrinkage tests shall be either:

- A. Performed by a laboratory accredited to perform AASHTO Designation: T 160, or
- B. Performed by a laboratory that maintains a current rating of 3 or better for the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) concrete proficiency sample program.

Laboratory cast specimens shall have a 4" x 4" cross section. Specimens shall be removed from the molds 23 ± 1 hours after mixing the concrete and placed in lime water at 73 ± 3 °F to 7 days age. A comparator reading shall be taken at 7 days age and recorded as the initial reading. Specimens then shall be stored in a humidity controlled room maintained at 73 ± 3 °F and 50 ± 4 percent relative humidity for the remainder of the test. Subsequent readings shall be taken at 7, 14, 21, and 28 days drying.

Test data verifying conformance to the shrinkage limitations shall be submitted with the mix design. Shrinkage testing data accepted by the Engineer no more than 3 years prior to the first working day of this contract will be acceptable for this entire contract, provided the data was for concrete with similar proportions and the same materials and material sources to be used on this contract. Concrete shall be considered to have similar proportions if, when compared to concrete to be used on this project, no more than 2 mix design elements are varied. Varied mix design elements shall fall within the tolerances in the following table:

Mix Design Element	Tolerance (±)
Water to cementitious material ratio	0.03
Total water content	5 %
Coarse aggregate (weight per cubic yard)	10 %
Fine aggregate (weight per cubic yard)	10 %
Supplementary cementitious material content	5 %
Admixture (as originally dosed)	25 %

Note: Admixtures must be of the same brand.

Before using concrete or in advance of revising the mix proportions, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the mix design.

Compliance with cementitious material content requirements will be verified in conformance with procedures described in California Test 518 for cement content. For testing purposes, supplementary cementitious material (SCM) shall be considered to be cement. Batch proportions shall be adjusted as necessary to produce concrete having the specified cementitious material content.

If any concrete has a cementitious material, portland cement, or SCM content that is less than the minimum required, the concrete shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place and the Contractor shall pay to the State \$0.25 for each pound of cementitious material, portland cement, or SCM that is less than the minimum required. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract. The deductions will not be made unless the difference between the contents required and those actually provided exceeds the batching tolerances permitted by Section 90-5, "Proportioning." No deductions will be made based on the results of California Test 518.

The requirements of the preceding paragraph shall not apply to minor concrete.

## **90-2 MATERIALS**

### **90-2.01 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS**

Unless otherwise specified, cementitious material shall be either a combination of Type II or Type V portland cement and SCM, or a blended cement. No cementitious material shall be used in the work unless it is on the Department's Pre-Qualified Products List at the time of mix design submittal. Information regarding cementitious material qualification and placement on the Department's approved list can be obtained at the Transportation Laboratory.

Cementitious materials used in cast-in-place concrete for exposed surfaces of like elements of a structure shall be from the same sources and of the same proportions.

Cementitious materials shall be protected from moisture until used. Sacked cementitious materials shall be piled to permit access for tallying, inspecting, and identifying each shipment.

Facilities shall be provided to ensure that the various cementitious materials meeting this Section 90-2.01 are kept separate from each other and from other cementitious materials. A storage silo containing a cementitious material shall be emptied before using that silo for a different cementitious material. Blended cements with a percentage of SCM differing by more than 2 percentage points are considered different cementitious materials. Sampling cementitious materials shall be in conformance with California Test 125.

The Contractor shall furnish a Certificate of Compliance for cementitious materials in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance." The Certificate of Compliance shall indicate the source by name and location (including country, state, and city). If cementitious material is delivered directly to the job site, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the cementitious material supplier. If the cementitious material is used in ready-mixed concrete or in precast concrete products purchased as such by the Contractor, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the manufacturer of the concrete or product. If blended cement is used, the Certificate of Compliance shall include a statement signed by the blended cement supplier that indicates the actual percentage, by weight, of SCM in the blend. Weight of SCM shall be by weighing device conforming to Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," or as determined by chemical analysis.

#### **90-2.01A Cement**

Portland cement shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 150 except the C<sub>3</sub>S content of Type II cement shall not exceed 65 percent.

Blended cement shall conform to the requirements for Portland Blast-Furnace Slag Cement, Type IS (MS) or Portland-Pozzolan Cement, Type IP (MS) in AASHTO Designation: M 240, except that the maximum limits on the pozzolan content shall not apply. Blended cement shall be comprised of Type II or Type V cement and SCM produced by intergrinding portland cement clinker and granulated blast furnace slag, ground granulated blast furnace

slag (GGBFS), or pozzolan; by blending portland cement and either GGBFS or finely divided pozzolan; or by a combination of intergrinding and blending.

In addition, Type II portland cement and Type V portland cement shall conform to the following requirements:

- A. The cement shall not contain more than 0.60-percent by mass of alkalis, calculated as the percentage of Na<sub>2</sub>O plus 0.658 times the percentage of K<sub>2</sub>O, when determined by methods as required in AASHTO Designation: T 105; and
- B. The autoclave expansion shall not exceed 0.50-percent

Type III portland cement shall be used only as specified or with the approval of the Engineer. Type III portland cement shall conform to the additional requirements listed above for Type II portland cement. The Contractor may use Type III portland cement in the manufacturing of precast concrete.

**90-2.01B Supplementary Cementitious Materials**

Each supplementary cementitious material shall conform to one of the following:

- A. Fly ash conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 295, Class F, and these specifications. The available alkali, as sodium oxide equivalent, shall not exceed 1.5 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 311 or the total alkali, as sodium oxide equivalent, shall not exceed 5.0 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in AASHTO Designation: T 105.
- B. Ultra fine fly ash (UFFA) conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 295, Class F, and the following chemical and physical requirements:

Chemical Requirements	Percent
Sulfur Trioxide (SO <sub>3</sub> )	1.5 max.
Loss on ignition	1.2 max.
Available Alkalies (as Na <sub>2</sub> O) equivalent	1.5 max.

Physical Requirements	Percent
Particle size distribution	
Less than 3.5 microns	50
Less than 9.0 microns	90
Strength Activity Index with portland cement	
7 days	95 (minimum % of control)
28 days	110 (minimum % of control)
Expansion at 16 days when testing job materials in conformance with ASTM C 1567*	0.10 max.

\* In the test mix, Type II or Type V portland cement shall be replaced with at least 12% UFFA by weight.

- C. Raw or calcined natural pozzolans conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 295, Class N, and the following requirements and these specifications. The available alkali, as sodium oxide equivalent, shall not exceed 1.5 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 311 or the total alkali, as sodium oxide equivalent, shall not exceed 5.0 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in AASHTO Designation: T 105.
- D. Metakaolin conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 295, Class N, and the following chemical and physical requirements:

Chemical Requirements	Percent
Silicon Dioxide (SiO <sub>2</sub> ) + Aluminum Oxide (Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> )	92.0 min.
Calcium Oxide (CaO)	1.0 max
Sulfur Trioxide (SO <sub>3</sub> )	1.0 max.
Loss on ignition	1.2 max.
Available Alkalies (as Na <sub>2</sub> O) equivalent	1.0 max.

Physical Requirements	Percent
Particle size distribution Less than 45 microns	95
Strength Activity Index with portland cement 7 days 28 days	100 (minimum % of control) 100 (minimum % of control)

- E. Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag (GGBFS) conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 302, Grade 100 or Grade 120.
- F. Silica Fume conforming to the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M 307, with reduction in mortar expansion of 80 percent, minimum, using the cement from the proposed mix design.

Commingling of fly ash from different sources at uncontrolled ratios is permissible only if the following criteria are satisfied:

- A. Sources of fly ash to be commingled shall each produce fly ash that conforms to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 295, Class F.
- B. Testing of the commingled product is the responsibility of the fly ash supplier.
- C. Each fly ash's running average of relative density shall not differ from any other by more than 0.25 at the time of commingling.
- D. Each fly ash's running average of loss on ignition shall not differ from any other by more than one percent at the time of commingling.
- E. The final product of commingled fly ash shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 295, Class F.

### 90-2.01C Required Use Of Supplementary Cementitious Materials

#### General

The amount of portland cement and SCM used in portland cement concrete shall conform to the minimum cementitious material content provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description," or Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," and these specifications.

The SCM content in portland cement concrete shall conform to one of the following:

- A. Any combination of portland cement and at least one SCM, satisfying Equations (1) and (2):

Equation (1)

$$\frac{(25 \times UF) + (12 \times FA) + (10 \times FB) + (6 \times SL)}{MC} \geq X$$

Where:

- UF = Silica fume, metakaolin, or UFFA, including the amount in blended cement, pounds per cubic yard.
- FA = Fly ash or natural pozzolan conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 295, Class F or N with a CaO content up to 10 percent, including the amount in blended cement, pounds per cubic yard.
- FB = Fly ash or natural pozzolan conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 295, Class F or N with a CaO content greater than 10 percent and up to 15 percent, including the amount in blended cement, pounds per cubic yard.
- SL = GGBFS, including the amount in blended cement, pounds per cubic yard.
- MC = Minimum amount of cementitious material specified, pounds per cubic yard.
- X = 1.8 for innocuous aggregate, 3.0 for all other aggregate.

Equation (2)

$$MC - MSCM - PC \geq 0$$

Where:

MC = Minimum amount of cementitious material specified, pounds per cubic yard.

MSCM = The minimum sum of SCMs that satisfies Equation (1) above, pounds per cubic yard.

PC = The amount of portland cement, including the amount in blended cement, pounds per cubic yard.

- B. 15 percent of Class F fly ash with at least 48 ounces of LiNO<sub>3</sub> solution added per 100 pounds of portland cement. CaO content of the fly ash shall not exceed 15 percent.

### **Precast Concrete**

The SCM content in precast portland cement concrete shall conform to one of the following:

- A. Any combination of portland cement and SCM, satisfying the following equation:

Equation (3)

$$\frac{(25 \times UF) + (12 \times FA) + (10 \times FB) + (6 \times SL)}{TC} \geq X$$

Where:

UF = Silica fume, metakaolin, or UFFA, including the amount in blended cement, pounds per cubic yard.

FA = Fly ash or natural pozzolan conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 295, Class F or N with a CaO content up to 10 percent, including the amount in blended cement, pounds per cubic yard.

FB = Fly ash or natural pozzolan conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 295, Class F or N with a CaO content greater than 10 percent and up to 15 percent, including the amount in blended cement, pounds per cubic yard.

SL = GGBFS, including the amount in blended cement, pounds per cubic yard.

TC = Total amount of cementitious material used in the mix, pounds per cubic yard.

X = 0.0 if precast members are constructed with portland cement concrete using aggregate that is "innocuous" in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-2.02, "Aggregates."

X = 3.0 for all other aggregate.

- B. 15 percent of Class F fly ash with at least 48 ounces of LiNO<sub>3</sub> solution added per 100 pounds of portland cement. CaO content of the fly ash shall not exceed 15 percent.
- C. Any combination of supplementary cementitious material and portland cement may be used if the expansion of cementitious material and aggregate does not exceed 0.10 percent when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM C 1567. Test data shall be submitted with each mix design. Test data accepted by the Engineer no more than 3 years prior to the first working day of this contract will be acceptable for this entire contract, provided the data was for the same concrete mix and the same materials and material sources to be used on this contract.

### **90-2.02 AGGREGATES**

To be considered innocuous, aggregate must be on the Department's approved list, "Innocuous Aggregates for use in Concrete." Information regarding aggregate qualification and placement on the Department's approved list can be obtained at the Transportation Laboratory.

Both coarse and fine aggregate must be on the approved list for the aggregate used in concrete to be considered innocuous.

Aggregates shall be free from deleterious coatings, clay balls, roots, bark, sticks, rags, and other extraneous material.

The Contractor shall provide safe and suitable facilities, including necessary splitting devices for obtaining samples of aggregates, in conformance with California Test 125.

Aggregates shall be of such character that it will be possible to produce workable concrete within the limits of water content provided in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration."

Aggregates shall have not more than 10 percent loss when tested for soundness in conformance with the requirements in California Test 214. The soundness requirement for fine aggregate will be waived, provided that the durability index,  $D_f$ , of the fine aggregate is 60 or greater when tested for durability in conformance with California Test 229.

If the results of any one or more of the Cleanness Value, Sand Equivalent, or aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Operating Range" but all meet the "Contract Compliance" requirements, the placement of concrete shall be suspended at the completion of the current pour until tests or other information indicate that the next material to be used in the work will comply with the requirements specified for "Operating Range."

If the results of either or both the Cleanness Value and coarse aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Contract Compliance," the concrete that is represented by the tests shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place, and the Contractor shall pay to the State \$3.50 per cubic yard for paving concrete and \$5.50 per cubic yard for all other concrete for the concrete represented by these tests and left in place. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.

If the results of either or both the Sand Equivalent and fine aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Contract Compliance," the concrete which is represented by the tests shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place, and the Contractor shall pay to the State \$3.50 per cubic yard for paving concrete and \$5.50 per cubic yard for all other concrete for the concrete represented by these tests and left in place. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.

The 2 preceding paragraphs apply individually to the "Contract Compliance" requirements for coarse aggregate and fine aggregate. When both coarse aggregate and fine aggregate do not conform to the "Contract Compliance" requirements, both paragraphs shall apply. The payments specified in those paragraphs are in addition to any payments made in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."

No single Cleanness Value, Sand Equivalent, or aggregate grading test shall represent more than 300 cubic yards of concrete or one day's pour, whichever is smaller.

When the source of an aggregate is changed, the Contractor shall adjust the mix proportions and submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the mix design before using the aggregates.

**90-2.02A Coarse Aggregate**

Coarse aggregate shall consist of gravel, crushed gravel, crushed rock, reclaimed aggregate, crushed air-cooled iron blast furnace slag or combinations thereof. Crushed air-cooled blast furnace slag shall not be used in reinforced or prestressed concrete.

Reclaimed aggregate is aggregate that has been recovered from plastic concrete by washing away the cementitious material. Reclaimed aggregate shall conform to all aggregate requirements.

Coarse aggregate shall conform to the following quality requirements:

Tests	California Test	Requirements
Loss in Los Angeles Rattler (after 500 revolutions)	211	45% max.
Cleanness Value		
Operating Range	227	75 min.
Contract Compliance	227	71 min.

In lieu of the above Cleanness Value requirements, a Cleanness Value "Operating Range" limit of 71, minimum, and a Cleanness Value "Contract Compliance" limit of 68, minimum, will be used to determine the acceptability of the coarse aggregate if the Contractor furnishes a Certificate of Compliance, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that:

- A. Coarse aggregate sampled at the completion of processing at the aggregate production plant had a Cleanness Value of not less than 82 when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 227; and

- B. Prequalification tests performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 549 indicated that the aggregate would develop a relative strength of not less than 95 percent and would have a relative shrinkage not greater than 105 percent, based on concrete.

**90-2.02B Fine Aggregate**

Fine aggregate shall consist of natural sand, manufactured sand produced from larger aggregate or a combination thereof. Manufactured sand shall be well graded.

Fine aggregate shall conform to the following quality requirements:

Test	California Test	Requirements
Organic Impurities	213	Satisfactory <sup>a</sup>
Sand Equivalent:		
Operating Range	217	75, min.
Contract Compliance	217	71, min.

<sup>a</sup> Fine aggregate developing a color darker than the reference standard color may be accepted if 95% relative mortar strength is achieved when tested in conformance with ASTM C87.

In lieu of the above Sand Equivalent requirements, a Sand Equivalent "Operating Range" limit of 71, minimum, and a Sand Equivalent "Contract Compliance" limit of 68, minimum, will be used to determine the acceptability of the fine aggregate if the Contractor furnishes a Certificate of Compliance, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that:

- A. Fine aggregate sampled at the completion of processing at the aggregate production plant had a Sand Equivalent value of not less than 82 when tested by California Test 217; and
- B. Prequalification tests performed in conformance with California Test 549 indicated that the aggregate would develop a relative strength of not less than 95 percent and would have a relative shrinkage not greater than 105 percent, based on concrete.

**90-2.03 WATER**

In conventionally reinforced concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates, and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 1,000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, nor more than 1,300 parts per million of sulfates as SO<sub>4</sub>, when tested in conformance with California Test 417. In prestressed concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates, and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 650 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, nor more than 1,300 parts per million of sulfates as SO<sub>4</sub>, when tested in conformance with California Test 417. In no case shall the water contain an amount of impurities that will cause either of the following results when compared to the same test using distilled or deionized water: 1) a change in the setting time of cement of more than 25 percent when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 191 or ASTM Designation: C 266 or 2) a reduction in the compressive strength of mortar at 14 days of more than 5 percent, when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 109.

In nonreinforced concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 2,000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, or more than 1,500 parts per million of sulfates as SO<sub>4</sub>, when tested in conformance with California Test 417.

In addition to the above provisions, water for curing concrete shall not contain impurities in a sufficient amount to cause discoloration of the concrete or produce etching of the surface.

Water reclaimed from mixer wash-out operations may be used in mixing concrete. The water shall not contain coloring agents or more than 300 parts per million of alkalis (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658 K<sub>2</sub>O) as determined on the filtrate. The specific gravity of the water shall not exceed 1.03 and shall not vary more than ±0.010 during a day's operations.

**90-2.04 Admixture Materials**

Admixture materials shall be stored and dispensed in liquid form and conform to the following requirements:

- A. Chemical Admixtures—ASTM Designation: C 494.
- B. Air-entraining Admixtures—ASTM Designation: C 260.
- C. Lithium Nitrate shall be in an aqueous solution conforming to the following:

1. Lithium Nitrate (LiNO<sub>3</sub>) must be 30 percent +/- 0.5 percent by weight
2. Sulfate (SO<sub>4</sub>) must be less than 1000 ppm
3. Chloride (Cl) must be less than 1000 ppm
4. Alkalis (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658 K<sub>2</sub>O) must be less than 1000 ppm

### 90-3 AGGREGATE GRADINGS

#### 90-3.01 GENERAL

Before beginning concrete work, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer the gradation of the primary aggregate nominal sizes that the Contractor proposes to furnish. If a primary coarse aggregate or the fine aggregate is separated into 2 or more sizes, the proposed gradation shall consist of the gradation for each individual size, and the proposed proportions of each individual size, combined mathematically to indicate one proposed gradation. The proposed gradation shall meet the grading requirements shown in the table in this section, and shall show the percentage passing each of the sieve sizes used in determining the end result.

The Engineer may waive, in writing, the gradation requirements in this Section 90-3.01 and in Sections 90-3.02, "Coarse Aggregate Grading," 90-3.03, "Fine Aggregate Grading," and 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," if, in the Engineer's opinion, furnishing the gradation is not necessary for the type or amount of concrete work to be constructed.

Gradations proposed by the Contractor shall be within the following percentage passing limits:

Primary Aggregate Nominal Size	Sieve Size	Limits of Proposed Gradation
1-1/2" x 3/4"	1"	19 - 41
1" x No. 4	3/4"	52 - 85
1" x No. 4	3/8"	15 - 38
1/2" x No. 4	3/8"	40 - 78
3/8" x No. 8	3/8"	50 - 85
Fine Aggregate	No. 16	55 - 75
Fine Aggregate	No. 30	34 - 46
Fine Aggregate	No. 50	16 - 29

Should the Contractor change the source of supply, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer the new gradations before their intended use.

#### 90-3.02 COARSE AGGREGATE GRADING

The grading requirements for coarse aggregates are shown in the following table for each size of coarse aggregate:

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing Primary Aggregate Nominal Sizes							
	1-1/2" x 3/4"		1" x No. 4		1/2" x No. 4		3/8" x No. 8	
	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
2"	100	100	—	—	—	—	—	—
1-1/2"	88 - 100	85 - 100	100	100	—	—	—	—
1"	X ±18	X ±25	88 - 100	86 - 100	—	—	—	—
3/4"	0 - 17	0 - 20	X ±15	X ±22	100	100	—	—
1/2"	—	—	—	—	82 - 100	80 - 100	100	100
3/8"	0 - 7	0 - 9	X ±15	X ±22	X ±15	X ±22	X ±15	X ±20
No. 4	—	—	0 - 16	0 - 18	0 - 15	0 - 18	0 - 25	0 - 28
No. 8	—	—	0 - 6	0 - 7	0 - 6	0 - 7	0 - 6	0 - 7

In the above table, the symbol X is the gradation that the Contractor proposes to furnish for the specific sieve size as provided in Section 90-3.01, "General."

Coarse aggregate for the 1-1/2 inch, maximum, combined aggregate grading as provided in Section 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," shall be furnished in 2 or more primary aggregate nominal sizes. Each primary aggregate nominal size may be separated into 2 sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material conforms to the grading requirements for that particular primary aggregate nominal size.

When the one inch, maximum, combined aggregate grading as provided in Section 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," is to be used, the coarse aggregate may be separated into 2 sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material shall conform to the grading requirements for the 1" x No. 4 primary aggregate nominal size.

### 90-3.03 FINE AGGREGATE GRADING

Fine aggregate shall be graded within the following limits:

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing	
	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
3/8"	100	100
No. 4	95 - 100	93 - 100
No. 8	65 - 95	61 - 99
No. 16	X ±10	X ±13
No. 30	X ±9	X ±12
No. 50	X ±6	X ±9
No. 100	2 - 12	1 - 15
No. 200	0 - 8	0 - 10

In the above table, the symbol X is the gradation that the Contractor proposes to furnish for the specific sieve size as provided in Section 90-3.01, "General."

In addition to the above required grading analysis, the distribution of the fine aggregate sizes shall be such that the difference between the total percentage passing the No. 16 sieve and the total percentage passing the No. 30 sieve shall be between 10 and 40, and the difference between the percentage passing the No. 30 and No. 50 sieves shall be between 10 and 40.

Fine aggregate may be separated into 2 or more sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material conforms to the grading requirements specified in this Section 90-3.03.

### 90-3.04 COMBINED AGGREGATE GRADINGS

Combined aggregate grading limits shall be used only for the design of concrete mixes. Concrete mixes shall be designed so that aggregates are combined in proportions that shall produce a mixture within the grading limits for combined aggregates as specified herein.

The combined aggregate grading, except when otherwise specified in these specifications or the special provisions, shall be either the 1-1/2 inch, maximum grading, or the 1 inch, maximum grading, at the option of the Contractor.

Grading Limits of Combined Aggregates

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing			
	1-1/2" Max.	1" Max.	1/2" Max.	3/8" Max.
2"	100	—	—	—
1-1/2"	90 - 100	100	—	—
1"	50 - 86	90 - 100	—	—
3/4"	45 - 75	55 - 100	100	—
1/2"	—	—	90 - 100	100
3/8"	38 - 55	45 - 75	55 - 86	50 - 100
No. 4	30 - 45	35 - 60	45 - 63	45 - 63
No. 8	23 - 38	27 - 45	35 - 49	35 - 49
No. 16	17 - 33	20 - 35	25 - 37	25 - 37
No. 30	10 - 22	12 - 25	15 - 25	15 - 25
No. 50	4 - 10	5 - 15	5 - 15	5 - 15
No. 100	1 - 6	1 - 8	1 - 8	1 - 8
No. 200	0 - 3	0 - 4	0 - 4	0 - 4

Changes from one grading to another shall not be made during the progress of the work unless permitted by the Engineer.

## **90-4 ADMIXTURES**

### **90-4.01 GENERAL**

Admixtures used in portland cement concrete shall conform to and be used in conformance with the provisions in this Section 90-4 and the special provisions. Admixtures shall be used when specified or ordered by the Engineer and may be used at the Contractor's option as provided herein.

Chemical admixtures and air-entraining admixtures containing chlorides as Cl in excess of one percent by weight of admixture, as determined by California Test 415, shall not be used.

Admixtures shall be uniform in properties throughout their use in the work. Should it be found that an admixture as furnished is not uniform in properties, its use shall be discontinued.

If more than one admixture is used, the admixtures shall be compatible with each other so that the desirable effects of all admixtures used will be realized.

Chemical admixtures shall be used in conformance with the manufacturer's written recommendations. The manufacturer's written recommendations shall include a statement that the admixtures are compatible with the types and amounts of SCMs used.

### **90-4.02 MATERIALS**

Admixture materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials."

### **90-4.03 ADMIXTURE APPROVAL**

No admixture brand shall be used in the work unless it is on the Department's current list of approved brands for the type of admixture involved. Information regarding admixture qualification and placement on the Department's list can be obtained at the Transportation Laboratory.

If the Contractor proposes to use an admixture of a brand and type on the current list of approved admixture brands, the Contractor shall furnish a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that the admixture furnished is the same as that previously approved. If a previously approved admixture is not accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance, the admixture shall not be used in the work until the Engineer has had sufficient time to make the appropriate tests and has approved the admixture for use. The Engineer may take samples for testing at any time, whether or not the admixture has been accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance.

### **90-4.04 REQUIRED USE OF CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES**

If the use of a chemical admixture is specified, the admixture shall be used at the dosage specified, except that if no dosage is specified, the admixture shall be used at the dosage normally recommended by the manufacturer of the admixture.

### **90-4.05 OPTIONAL USE OF CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES**

The Contractor may use Type A or F, water-reducing; Type B, retarding; or Type D or G, water-reducing and retarding admixtures as described in ASTM Designation: C 494 to conserve cementitious material or to facilitate any concrete construction application subject to the following conditions:

- A. If a water-reducing admixture or a water-reducing and retarding admixture is used, the cementitious material content specified or ordered may be reduced by a maximum of 5 percent by weight, except that the resultant cementitious material content shall be not less than 505 pounds per cubic yard; and
- B. When a reduction in cementitious material content is made, the dosage of admixture used shall be no less than the dosage used in determining approval of the admixture.

The Contractor may use Type S admixtures conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 494.

Unless otherwise specified, a Type C accelerating chemical admixture conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 494, may be used in portland cement concrete. Inclusion in the mix design submitted for approval will not be required provided that the admixture is added to counteract changing conditions that contribute to delayed setting of the portland cement concrete, and the use or change in dosage of the admixture is approved in writing by the Engineer.

### **90-4.06 REQUIRED USE OF AIR-ENTRAINING ADMIXTURES**

When air-entrainment is specified or ordered by the Engineer, the air-entraining admixture shall be used in amounts to produce a concrete having the specified air content as determined by California Test 504.

#### **90-4.07 OPTIONAL USE OF AIR-ENTRAINING ADMIXTURES**

When air-entrainment has not been specified or ordered by the Engineer, the Contractor will be permitted to use an air-entraining admixture to facilitate the use of any construction procedure or equipment provided that the average air content, as determined by California Test 504, of 3 successive tests does not exceed 4 percent, and no single test value exceeds 5.5 percent. If the Contractor elects to use an air-entraining admixture in concrete for pavement, the Contractor shall so indicate at the time the Contractor designates the source of aggregate.

#### **90-4.08 BLANK**

#### **90-4.09 BLANK**

#### **90-4.10 PROPORTIONING AND DISPENSING LIQUID ADMIXTURES**

Chemical admixtures and air-entraining admixtures shall be dispensed in liquid form. Dispensers for liquid admixtures shall have sufficient capacity to measure at one time the prescribed quantity required for each batch of concrete. Each dispenser shall include a graduated measuring unit into which liquid admixtures are measured to within  $\pm 5$  percent of the prescribed quantity for each batch. Dispensers shall be located and maintained so that the graduations can be accurately read from the point at which proportioning operations are controlled to permit a visual check of batching accuracy prior to discharge. Each measuring unit shall be clearly marked for the type and quantity of admixture.

Each liquid admixture dispensing system shall be equipped with a sampling device consisting of a valve located in a safe and readily accessible position such that a sample of the admixture may be withdrawn slowly by the Engineer.

If more than one liquid admixture is used in the concrete mix, each liquid admixture shall have a separate measuring unit and shall be dispensed by injecting equipment located in such a manner that the admixtures are not mixed at high concentrations and do not interfere with the effectiveness of each other. When air-entraining admixtures are used in conjunction with other liquid admixtures, the air-entraining admixture shall be the first to be incorporated into the mix, unless it is demonstrated that a different sequence improves performance.

When automatic proportioning devices are used, dispensers for liquid admixtures shall operate automatically with the batching control equipment. The dispensers shall be equipped with an automatic warning system in good operating condition that will provide a visible or audible signal at the point at which proportioning operations are controlled when the quantity of admixture measured for each batch of concrete varies from the preselected dosage by more than 5 percent, or when the entire contents of the measuring unit are not emptied from the dispenser into each batch of concrete.

Unless liquid admixtures are added to premeasured water for the batch, their discharge into the batch shall be arranged to flow into the stream of water so that the admixtures are well dispersed throughout the batch, except that air-entraining admixtures may be dispensed directly into moist sand in the batching bins provided that adequate control of the air content of the concrete can be maintained.

Liquid admixtures requiring dosages greater than one-half gallon per cubic yard shall be considered to be water when determining the total amount of free water as specified in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration."

#### **90-4.11 BLANK**

### **90-5 PROPORTIONING**

#### **90-5.01 STORAGE OF AGGREGATES**

Aggregates shall be stored or stockpiled in such a manner that separation of coarse and fine particles of each size shall be avoided and the various sizes shall not become intermixed before proportioning.

Aggregates shall be stored or stockpiled and handled in a manner that prevent contamination by foreign materials. In addition, storage of aggregates at batching or mixing facilities that are erected subsequent to the award of the contract and that furnish concrete to the project shall conform to the following:

- A. Intermingling of the different sizes of aggregates shall be positively prevented. The Contractor shall take the necessary measures to prevent intermingling. The preventive measures may include, but are not necessarily limited to, physical separation of stockpiles or construction of bulkheads of adequate length and height; and
- B. Contamination of aggregates by contact with the ground shall be positively prevented. The Contractor shall take the necessary measures to prevent contamination. The preventive measures shall include, but are

not necessarily limited to, placing aggregates on wooden platforms or on hardened surfaces consisting of portland cement concrete, asphalt concrete, or cement treated material.

In placing aggregates in storage or in moving the aggregates from storage to the weigh hopper of the batching plant, any method that may cause segregation, degradation, or the combining of materials of different gradings that will result in any size of aggregate at the weigh hopper failing to meet the grading requirements, shall be discontinued. Any method of handling aggregates that results in excessive breakage of particles shall be discontinued. The use of suitable devices to reduce impact of falling aggregates may be required by the Engineer.

#### **90-5.02 PROPORTIONING DEVICES**

Weighing, measuring, or metering devices used for proportioning materials shall conform to the requirements in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," and this Section 90-5.02. In addition, automatic weighing systems shall comply with the requirements for automatic proportioning devices in Section 90-5.03A, "Automatic Proportioning." Automatic devices shall be automatic to the extent that the only manual operation required for proportioning the aggregates, cement, and SCM for one batch of concrete is a single operation of a switch or starter.

For concrete pavement, aggregate and bulk cementitious material must be proportioned by weight by means of automatic proportioning devices.

Proportioning devices shall be tested as frequently as the Engineer may deem necessary to ensure their accuracy.

Weighing equipment shall be insulated against vibration or movement of other operating equipment in the plant. When the plant is in operation, the weight of each batch of material shall not vary from the weight designated by the Engineer by more than the tolerances specified herein.

Equipment for cumulative weighing of aggregate shall have a zero tolerance of  $\pm 0.5$  percent of the designated total batch weight of the aggregate. For systems with individual weigh hoppers for the various sizes of aggregate, the zero tolerance shall be  $\pm 0.5$  percent of the individual batch weight designated for each size of aggregate. Equipment for cumulative weighing of cement and SCM shall have a zero tolerance of  $\pm 0.5$  percent of the designated total batch weight of the cement and SCM. Equipment for weighing cement or SCM separately shall have a zero tolerance of  $\pm 0.5$  percent of their designated individual batch weights. Equipment for measuring water shall have a zero tolerance of  $\pm 0.5$  percent of its designated weight or volume.

The weight indicated for any batch of material shall not vary from the preselected scale setting by more than the following:

- A. Aggregate weighed cumulatively shall be within 1.0 percent of the designated total batch weight of the aggregate. Aggregates weighed individually shall be within 1.5 percent of their respective designated batch weights; and
- B. Cement shall be 99 to 102 percent of its designated batch weight. When weighed individually, SCM shall be 99 to 102 percent of its designated batch weight. When SCM and cement are permitted to be weighed cumulatively, cement shall be weighed first to 99 to 102 percent of its designated batch weight, and the total for cement and SCM shall be 99 to 102 percent of the sum of their designated batch weights. When a blended cement is used, the percentages of cement and SCM used for calculating batch weights shall be based on the percentage of SCM indicated in the Certificate of Compliance from the blended cement supplier; and
- C. Water shall be within 1.5 percent of its designated weight or volume.

Each scale graduation shall be approximately 0.001 of the total capacity of the scale. The capacity of scales for weighing cement, SCM, or cement plus SCM and aggregates shall not exceed that of commercially available scales having single graduations indicating a weight not exceeding the maximum permissible weight variation above, except that no scale shall be required having a capacity of less than 1,000 pounds, with one pound graduations.

#### **90-5.03 PROPORTIONING**

Proportioning shall consist of dividing the aggregates into the specified sizes, each stored in a separate bin, and combining them with cementitious material and water as provided in these specifications. Aggregates shall be proportioned by weight.

At the time of batching, aggregates shall have been dried or drained sufficiently to result in a stable moisture content such that no visible separation of water from aggregate will take place during transportation from the proportioning plant to the point of mixing. In no event shall the free moisture content of the fine aggregate at the time of batching exceed 8 percent of its saturated, surface-dry weight.

Should separate supplies of aggregate material of the same size group, but of different moisture content or specific gravity or surface characteristics affecting workability, be available at the proportioning plant, withdrawals shall be made from one supply exclusively and the materials therein completely exhausted before starting upon another.

Bulk Type IP (MS) or Type IS (MS) cement shall be weighed in an individual hopper and shall be kept separate from the aggregates until the ingredients are released for discharge into the mixer.

Bulk cement and SCM may be weighed in separate, individual weigh hoppers or may be weighed in the same weigh hopper and shall be kept separate from the aggregates until the ingredients are released for discharge into the mixer. If the cement and SCM are weighed cumulatively, the cement shall be weighed first.

If cement and SCM are weighed in separate weigh hoppers, the weigh systems for the proportioning of the aggregate, the cement, and the SCM shall be individual and distinct from all other weigh systems. Each weigh system shall be equipped with a hopper, a lever system, and an indicator to constitute an individual and independent material-weighing device. The cement and the SCM shall be discharged into the mixer simultaneously with the aggregate.

The scales and weigh hoppers for bulk weighing cement, SCM, or cement plus SCM shall be separate and distinct from the aggregate weighing equipment.

For batches of one cubic yard or more, the batching equipment shall conform to one of the following combinations:

- A. Separate boxes and separate scale and indicator for weighing each size of aggregate.
- B. Single box and scale indicator for all aggregates.
- C. Single box or separate boxes and automatic weighing mechanism for all aggregates.

In order to check the accuracy of batch weights, the gross weight and tare weight of batch trucks, truck mixers, truck agitators, and non-agitating hauling equipment shall be determined when ordered by the Engineer. The equipment shall be weighed on scales designated by the Engineer.

#### **90-5.03A Automatic Proportioning**

Automatic proportioning devices shall be authorized by the Department.

For concrete pavement, the Contractor shall install and maintain in operating condition an electronically actuated moisture meter that will indicate, on a readily visible scale, changes in the moisture content of the fine aggregate as it is batched within a sensitivity of 0.5 percent by weight of the fine aggregate.

The batching of cement, SCM, or cement plus SCM and aggregate shall be interlocked so that a new batch cannot be started until all weigh hoppers are empty, the proportioning devices are within zero tolerance, and the discharge gates are closed. The interlock shall permit no part of the batch to be discharged until all aggregate hoppers and the cement and SCM hoppers or the cement plus SCM hopper are charged with weights that are within the tolerances specified in Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices."

If interlocks are required for cement and SCM charging mechanisms and cement and SCM are weighed cumulatively, their charging mechanisms shall be interlocked to prevent the introduction of SCM until the weight of cement in the cement weigh hopper is within the tolerances specified in Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices."

If concrete is completely mixed in stationary mixers, the SCMs shall be weighed in a separate weigh hopper and the SCM and cement shall be introduced simultaneously into the mixer proportionately with the aggregate. If the Contractor provides certification that the stationary mixer is capable of mixing the cement, SCM, aggregates, and water uniformly before discharge, weighing the SCM cumulatively with the cement is permitted. Certification shall contain the following:

- A. Test results for 2 compressive strength test cylinders of concrete taken within the first one-third and 2 compressive strength test cylinders of concrete taken within the last one-third of the concrete discharged from a single batch from the stationary mixer. Strength tests and cylinder preparation will be in conformance with the provisions of Section 90-9, "Compressive Strength";
- B. Calculations demonstrating that the difference in the averages of 2 compressive strengths taken in the first one-third is no greater than 7.5 percent different than the averages of 2 compressive strengths taken in the last one-third of the concrete discharged from a single batch from the stationary mixer. Strength tests and cylinder preparation will be in conformance with the provisions of Section 90-9, "Compressive Strength;" and
- C. The mixer rotation speed and time of mixing before discharge that are required to produce a mix that meets the requirements above.

The discharge gate on the cement and SCM hoppers or the cement plus SCM hopper shall be designed to permit regulating the flow of cement, SCM, or cement plus SCM into the aggregate as directed by the Engineer.

If separate weigh boxes are used for each size of aggregate, the discharge gates shall permit regulating the flow of each size of aggregate as directed by the Engineer.

Material discharged from the several bins shall be controlled by gates or by mechanical conveyors. The means of withdrawal from the several bins, and of discharge from the weigh box, shall be interlocked so that not more than one bin can discharge at a time, and so that the weigh box cannot be tripped until the required quantity from each of the several bins has been deposited therein. Should a separate weigh box be used for each size of aggregate, all may be operated and discharged simultaneously.

If the discharge from the several bins is controlled by gates, each gate shall be actuated automatically so that the required weight is discharged into the weigh box, after which the gate shall automatically close and lock.

The automatic weighing system shall be designed so that all proportions required may be set on the weighing controller at the same time.

## 90-6 MIXING AND TRANSPORTING

### 90-6.01 GENERAL

Concrete shall be mixed in mechanically operated mixers, except that when permitted by the Engineer, batches not exceeding 1/3 cubic yard may be mixed by hand methods in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-6.05, "Hand-Mixing."

Equipment having components made of aluminum or magnesium alloys that would have contact with plastic concrete during mixing, transporting, or pumping of portland cement concrete shall not be used.

Concrete shall be homogeneous and thoroughly mixed, and there shall be no lumps or evidence of undispersed cementitious material.

Uniformity of concrete mixtures will be determined by differences in penetration as determined by California Test 533, or slump as determined by ASTM Designation: C 143, and by variations in the proportion of coarse aggregate as determined by California Test 529.

When the mix design specifies a penetration value, the difference in penetration, determined by comparing penetration tests on 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load, shall not exceed 1/2 inch. When the mix design specifies a slump value, the difference in slump, determined by comparing slump tests on 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load, shall not exceed the values given in the table below. Variation in the proportion of coarse aggregate will be determined by comparing the results of tests of 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load and the difference between the 2 results shall not exceed 170 pounds per cubic yard of concrete.

Average Slump	Maximum Permissible Difference
Less than 4"	1"
4" to 6"	1-1/2"
Greater than 6" to 9"	2"

The Contractor shall furnish samples of the freshly mixed concrete and provide satisfactory facilities for obtaining the samples.

### 90-6.02 MACHINE MIXING

Concrete mixers may be of the revolving drum or the revolving blade type, and the mixing drum or blades shall be operated uniformly at the mixing speed recommended by the manufacturer. Mixers and agitators that have an accumulation of hard concrete or mortar shall not be used.

The temperature of mixed concrete, immediately before placing, shall be not less than 50 °F or more than 90 °F. Aggregates and water shall be heated or cooled as necessary to produce concrete within these temperature limits. Neither aggregates nor mixing water shall be heated to exceed 150 °F. If ice is used to cool the concrete, discharge of the mixer will not be permitted until all ice is melted.

The batch shall be so charged into the mixer that some water will enter in advance of cementitious materials and aggregates. All water shall be in the drum by the end of the first one-fourth of the specified mixing time. When concrete is delivered in a truck mixer, a portion of the mixing water may be withheld and, if allowed by the Engineer, may be added at the point of delivery as specified under Section 90-6.03, "Transporting Mixed Concrete."

Cementitious materials shall be batched and charged into the mixer by means that will not result either in loss of cementitious materials due to the effect of wind, in accumulation of cementitious materials on surfaces of conveyors or hoppers, or in other conditions that reduce or vary the required quantity of cementitious material in the concrete mixture.

Stationary mixers shall be operated with an automatic timing device. The timing device and discharge mechanism shall be interlocked so that during normal operation no part of the batch will be discharged until the specified mixing time has elapsed.

The total elapsed time between the intermingling of damp aggregates and all cementitious materials and the start of mixing shall not exceed 30 minutes.

The size of batch shall not exceed the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity.

When producing concrete for pavement or base, suitable batch counters shall be installed and maintained in good operating condition at job site batching plants and stationary mixers. The batch counters shall indicate the exact number of batches proportioned and mixed.

Concrete shall be mixed and delivered to the job site by means of one of the following combinations of operations:

- A. Mixed completely in a stationary mixer and the mixed concrete transported to the point of delivery in truck agitators or in nonagitating hauling equipment (central-mixed concrete).
- B. Mixed partially in a stationary mixer, and the mixing completed in a truck mixer (shrink-mixed concrete).
- C. Mixed completely in a truck mixer (transit-mixed concrete).

Agitators may be truck mixers operating at agitating speed or truck agitators. Each mixer and agitator shall have attached thereto in a prominent place a metal plate or plates on which is plainly marked the various uses for which the equipment is designed, the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity of the drum or container in terms of the volume of mixed concrete and the speed of rotation of the mixing drum or blades.

Truck mixers shall be equipped with electrically or mechanically actuated revolution counters by which the number of revolutions of the drum or blades may readily be verified.

When shrink-mixed concrete is furnished, concrete that has been partially mixed at a central plant shall be transferred to a truck mixer and all requirements for transit-mixed concrete shall apply. No credit in the number of revolutions at mixing speed will be allowed for partial mixing in a central plant.

#### **90-6.03 TRANSPORTING MIXED CONCRETE**

Mixed concrete may be transported to the delivery point in truck agitators or truck mixers operating at the speed designated by the manufacturer of the equipment as agitating speed, or in non-agitating hauling equipment, provided the consistency and workability of the mixed concrete upon discharge at the delivery point is suitable for adequate placement and consolidation in place, and provided the mixed concrete after hauling to the delivery point conforms to the provisions in Section 90-6.01, "General."

Truck agitators shall be loaded not to exceed the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity and shall maintain the mixed concrete in a thoroughly mixed and uniform mass during hauling.

Bodies of nonagitating hauling equipment shall be constructed so that leakage of the concrete mix, or any part thereof, will not occur at any time.

Concrete hauled in open-top vehicles shall be protected during hauling against rain or against exposure to the sun for more than 20 minutes when the ambient temperature exceeds 75 °F.

No water in excess of that in the approved mix design shall be incorporated into the concrete. If approved by the Engineer, water withheld during batching may be added to the concrete at the delivery point in one operation before the discharge of more than 1/4 cubic yard. Equipment for supplying the water shall conform to Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration." When water is added at the point of delivery, the drum shall be revolved not less than 30 revolutions at mixing speed after the water is added and before discharged is commenced.

The rate of discharge of mixed concrete from a truck mixer or agitator shall be controlled by the speed of rotation of the drum in the discharge direction with the discharge gate fully open.

If a truck mixer or agitator is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within 1.5 hours or before 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, whichever occurs first, after the introduction of the cementitious materials to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or if the temperature of the concrete is 85 °F or above, the time allowed may be less than 1.5 hours. If an admixture is used to retard the set time, the temperature of the concrete shall not exceed 85 °F, the time limit shall be 2 hours, and the revolution limitation shall be 300.

If nonagitating hauling equipment is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within one hour after the addition of the cementitious materials to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is 85 °F or above, the time between the introduction of cementitious materials to the aggregates and discharge shall not exceed 45 minutes.

Each load of concrete delivered at the job site shall be accompanied by a weighmaster certificate showing the mix identification number, nonrepeating load number, date and time at which the materials were batched, the total amount of water added to the load, and for transit-mixed concrete, the reading of the revolution counter at the time

the truck mixer is charged with cement. This weighmaster certificate shall also show the actual scale weights (pounds) for the ingredients batched. Theoretical or target batch weights shall not be used as a substitute for actual scale weights.

Weighmaster certificates shall be provided in printed form, or if approved by the Engineer, the data may be submitted in electronic media. Electronic media shall be presented in a tab-delimited format on a CD or DVD. Captured data, for the ingredients represented by each batch shall be "line feed, carriage return" (LFCR) and "one line, separate record" with allowances for sufficient fields to satisfy the amount of data required by these specifications.

The Contractor may furnish a weighmaster certificate accompanied by a separate certificate that lists the actual batch weights or measurements for a load of concrete provided that both certificates are imprinted with the same nonrepeating load number that is unique to the contract and delivered to the jobsite with the load.

Weighmaster certificates furnished by the Contractor shall conform to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

**90-6.04 TIME OR AMOUNT OF MIXING**

Mixing of concrete in stationary mixers shall continue for the required mixing time after all ingredients, except water and admixture, if added with the water, are in the mixing compartment of the mixer before any part of the batch is released. Transfer time in multiple drum mixers shall not be counted as part of the required mixing time.

The required mixing time, in stationary mixers, of concrete used for concrete structures, except minor structures, shall be not less than 90 seconds or more than 5 minutes, except that when directed by the Engineer in writing, the requirements of the following paragraph shall apply.

The required mixing time in stationary mixers, except as provided in the preceding paragraph, shall be not less than 50 seconds or more than 5 minutes.

The minimum required revolutions at the mixing speed for transit-mixed concrete shall not be less than that recommended by the mixer manufacturer, but in no case shall the number of revolutions be less than that required to consistently produce concrete conforming to the provisions for uniformity in Section 90-6.01, "General."

When a high range water-reducing admixture is added to the concrete at the job site, the total number of revolutions shall not exceed 300.

**90-6.05 HAND-MIXING**

Hand-mixed concrete shall be made in batches of not more than 1/3 cubic yard and shall be mixed on a watertight, level platform. The proper amount of coarse aggregate shall be measured in measuring boxes and spread on the platform and the fine aggregate shall be spread on this layer, the 2 layers being not more than one foot in total depth. On this mixture shall be spread the dry cementitious materials and the whole mass turned no fewer than 2 times dry; then sufficient clean water shall be added, evenly distributed, and the whole mass again turned no fewer than 3 times, not including placing in the carriers or forms.

**90-6.06 AMOUNT OF WATER AND PENETRATION**

The amount of water used in concrete mixes shall be regulated so that the penetration of the concrete as determined by California Test 533 or the slump of the concrete as determined by ASTM Designation: C 143 is within the nominal values shown in the following table. When the penetration or slump of the concrete is found to exceed the nominal values listed, the mixture of subsequent batches shall be adjusted to reduce the penetration or slump to a value within the nominal range shown. Batches of concrete with a penetration or slump exceeding the maximum values listed shall not be used in the work. If Type F or Type G chemical admixtures are added to the mix, the penetration requirements shall not apply and the slump shall not exceed 9 inches after the chemical admixtures are added.

Type of Work	Nominal		Maximum	
	Penetration (inches)	Slump (inches)	Penetration (inches)	Slump (inches)
Concrete Pavement	0 - 1	—	1-1/2	—
Non-reinforced concrete facilities	0 - 1-1/2	—	2	—
Reinforced concrete structures				
Sections over 12 inches thick	0 - 1-1/2	—	2-1/2	—
Sections 12 inches thick or less	0 - 2	—	3	—
Concrete placed under water	—	6 - 8	—	9
Cast-in-place concrete piles	2-1/2 - 3-1/2	5 - 7	4	8

The amount of free water used in concrete shall not exceed 310 pounds per cubic yard, plus 20 pounds for each required 100 pounds of cementitious material in excess of 550 pounds per cubic yard.

The term free water is defined as the total water in the mixture minus the water absorbed by the aggregates in reaching a saturated surface-dry condition.

If there are adverse or difficult conditions that affect the placing of concrete, the above specified penetration and free water content limitations may be exceeded providing the Contractor is granted permission by the Engineer in writing to increase the cementitious material content per cubic yard of concrete. The increase in water and cementitious material shall be at a ratio not to exceed 30 pounds of water per added 100 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. Full compensation for additional cementitious material and water added under these conditions shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the concrete work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The equipment for supplying water to the mixer shall be constructed and arranged so that the amount of water added can be measured accurately. Any method of discharging water into the mixer for a batch shall be accurate within 1.5 percent of the quantity of water required to be added to the mix for any position of the mixer. Tanks used to measure water shall be designed so that water cannot enter while water is being discharged into the mixer and discharge into the mixer shall be made rapidly in one operation without dribbling. All equipment shall be arranged so as to permit checking the amount of water delivered by discharging into measured containers.

## **90-7 CURING CONCRETE**

### **90-7.01 METHODS OF CURING**

Newly placed concrete shall be cured by the methods specified in this Section 90-7.01 and the special provisions.

#### **90-7.01A Water Method**

The concrete shall be kept continuously wet by the application of water for a minimum curing period of 7 days after the concrete has been placed.

Cotton mats, rugs, carpets, or earth or sand blankets may be used as a curing medium to retain the moisture during the curing period.

If a curing medium consisting of cotton mats, rugs, carpets, polyethylene sheeting, polyethylene sheeting on burlap, or earth or sand blankets is to be used to retain the moisture, the entire surface of the concrete shall be kept damp by applying water with a nozzle that so atomizes the flow that a mist and not a spray is formed, until the surface of the concrete is covered with the curing medium. The moisture from the nozzle shall not be applied under pressure directly upon the concrete and shall not be allowed to accumulate on the concrete in a quantity sufficient to cause a flow or wash the surface. At the expiration of the curing period, the concrete surfaces shall be cleared of all curing media.

At the option of the Contractor, a curing medium consisting of white opaque polyethylene sheeting extruded onto burlap may be used to cure concrete structures. The polyethylene sheeting shall have a minimum thickness of 4-mil, and shall be extruded onto 10-ounce burlap.

At the option of the Contractor, a curing medium consisting of polyethylene sheeting may be used to cure concrete columns. The polyethylene sheeting shall have a minimum thickness of 10-mil achieved in a single layer of material.

If the Contractor chooses to use polyethylene sheeting or polyethylene sheeting on burlap as a curing medium, these media and any joints therein shall be secured as necessary to provide moisture retention and shall be within 3 inches of the concrete at all points along the surface being cured. When these media are used, the temperature of the concrete shall be monitored during curing. If the temperature of the concrete cannot be maintained below 140° F, use of these curing media shall be disallowed.

When concrete bridge decks and flat slabs are to be cured without the use of a curing medium, the entire surface of the bridge deck or slab shall be kept damp by the application of water with an atomizing nozzle as specified above, until the concrete has set, after which the entire surface of the concrete shall be sprinkled continuously with water for a period of not less than 7 days.

#### **90-7.01B Curing Compound Method**

Surfaces of the concrete that are exposed to the air shall be sprayed uniformly with a curing compound.

Curing compounds to be used shall be as follows:

1. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class B, except the resin type shall be poly-alpha-methylstyrene.

2. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class B.
3. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class A.
4. Nonpigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1, Class B.
5. Nonpigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1, Class A.
6. Nonpigmented curing compound with fugitive dye conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1-D, Class A.

The infrared scan for the dried vehicle from curing compound (1) shall match the infrared scan on file at the Transportation Laboratory.

The loss of water for each type of curing compound, when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 534, shall not be more than 0.28 pounds per square yard in 24 hours.

The curing compound to be used will be specified elsewhere in these specifications or in the special provisions.

If the use of curing compound is required or permitted elsewhere in these specifications or in the special provisions and no specific kind is specified, any of the curing compounds listed above may be used.

Curing compound shall be applied at a nominal rate of one gallon per 150 square feet, unless otherwise specified.

At any point, the application rate shall be within  $\pm 50$  square feet per gallon of the nominal rate specified, and the average application rate shall be within  $\pm 25$  square feet per gallon of the nominal rate specified when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 535. Runs, sags, thin areas, skips, or holidays in the applied curing compound shall be evidence that the application is not satisfactory.

Curing compounds shall be applied using power operated spray equipment. The power operated spraying equipment shall be equipped with an operational pressure gage and a means of controlling the pressure. Hand spraying of small and irregular areas that are not reasonably accessible to mechanical spraying equipment, in the opinion of the Engineer, may be permitted.

The curing compound shall be applied to the concrete following the surface finishing operation, immediately before the moisture sheen disappears from the surface, but before any drying shrinkage or craze cracks begin to appear. In the event of any drying or cracking of the surface, application of water with an atomizing nozzle as specified in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method," shall be started immediately and shall be continued until application of the compound is resumed or started; however, the compound shall not be applied over any resulting freestanding water. Should the film of compound be damaged from any cause before the expiration of 7 days after the concrete is placed in the case of structures and 72 hours in the case of pavement, the damaged portion shall be repaired immediately with additional compound.

At the time of use, compounds containing pigments shall be in a thoroughly mixed condition with the pigment uniformly dispersed throughout the vehicle. A paddle shall be used to loosen all settled pigment from the bottom of the container, and a power driven agitator shall be used to disperse the pigment uniformly throughout the vehicle.

Agitation shall not introduce air or other foreign substance into the curing compound.

The manufacturer shall include in the curing compound the necessary additives for control of sagging, pigment settling, leveling, de-emulsification, or other requisite qualities of a satisfactory working material. Pigmented curing compounds shall be manufactured so that the pigment does not settle badly, does not cake or thicken in the container, and does not become granular or curdled. Settlement of pigment shall be a thoroughly wetted, soft, mushy mass permitting the complete and easy vertical penetration of a paddle. Settled pigment shall be easily redispersed, with minimum resistance to the sideways manual motion of the paddle across the bottom of the container, to form a smooth uniform product of the proper consistency.

Curing compounds shall remain sprayable at temperatures above 40 °F and shall not be diluted or altered after manufacture.

The curing compound shall be packaged in clean 274-gallon totes, 55-gallon barrels or 5-gallon pails shall be supplied from a suitable storage tank located at the jobsite. The containers shall comply with "Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Hazardous Materials Regulations." The 274-gallon totes and the 55-gallon barrels shall have removable lids and airtight fasteners. The 5-gallon pails shall be round and have standard full open head and bail. Lids with bungholes will not be permitted. Settling or separation of solids in containers, except tanks, must be completely redispersed with low speed mixing prior to use, in conformance with these specifications and the manufacturer's recommendations. Mixing shall be accomplished either manually by use of a paddle or by use of a mixing blade driven by a drill motor, at low speed. Mixing blades shall be the type used for mixing paint. On-site storage tanks shall be kept clean and free of contaminants. Each tank shall have a permanent system designed to completely redisperse settled material without introducing air or other foreign substances.

Steel containers and lids shall be lined with a coating that will prevent destructive action by the compound or chemical agents in the air space above the compound. The coating shall not come off the container or lid as skins. Containers shall be filled in a manner that will prevent skinning. Plastic containers shall not react with the compound.

Each container shall be labeled with the manufacturer's name, kind of curing compound, batch number, volume, date of manufacture, and volatile organic compound (VOC) content. The label shall also warn that the curing compound containing pigment shall be well stirred before use. Precautions concerning the handling and the application of curing compound shall be shown on the label of the curing compound containers in conformance with the Construction Safety Orders and General Industry Safety Orders of the State.

Containers of curing compound shall be labeled to indicate that the contents fully comply with the rules and regulations concerning air pollution control in the State.

When the curing compound is shipped in tanks or tank trucks, a shipping invoice shall accompany each load. The invoice shall contain the same information as that required herein for container labels.

Curing compound will be sampled by the Engineer at the source of supply, at the job site, or at both locations.

Curing compound shall be formulated so as to maintain the specified properties for a minimum of one year. The Engineer may require additional testing before use to determine compliance with these specifications if the compound has not been used within one year or whenever the Engineer has reason to believe the compound is no longer satisfactory.

Tests will be conducted in conformance with the latest ASTM test methods and methods in use by the Transportation Laboratory.

#### **90-7.01C Waterproof Membrane Method**

The exposed finished surfaces of concrete shall be sprayed with water, using a nozzle that so atomizes the flow that a mist and not a spray is formed, until the concrete has set, after which the curing membrane, shall be placed. The curing membrane shall remain in place for a period of not less than 72 hours.

Sheeting material for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 171 for white reflective materials.

The sheeting material shall be fabricated into sheets of such width as to provide a complete cover for the entire concrete surface. Joints in the sheets shall be securely cemented together in such a manner as to provide a waterproof joint. The joint seams shall have a minimum lap of 0.33 foot.

The sheets shall be securely weighted down by placing a bank of earth on the edges of the sheets or by other means satisfactory to the Engineer.

Should any portion of the sheets be broken or damaged before the expiration of 72 hours after being placed, the broken or damaged portions shall be immediately repaired with new sheets properly cemented into place.

Sections of membrane that have lost their waterproof qualities or have been damaged to such an extent as to render them unfit for curing the concrete shall not be used.

#### **90-7.01D Forms-In-Place Method**

Formed surfaces of concrete may be cured by retaining the forms in place. The forms shall remain in place for a minimum period of 7 days after the concrete has been placed, except that for members over 20 inches in least dimension the forms shall remain in place for a minimum period of 5 days.

Joints in the forms and the joints between the end of forms and concrete shall be kept moisture tight during the curing period. Cracks in the forms and cracks between the forms and the concrete shall be resealed by methods subject to the approval of the Engineer.

#### **90-7.02 BLANK**

#### **90-7.03 CURING STRUCTURES**

Newly placed concrete for cast-in-place structures, other than highway bridge decks, shall be cured by the water method, the forms-in-place method, or, as permitted herein, by the curing compound method, in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

The curing compound method using a pigmented curing compound may be used on concrete surfaces of construction joints, surfaces that are to be buried underground, and surfaces where only ordinary surface finish is to be applied and on which a uniform color is not required and that will not be visible from a public traveled way. If the Contractor elects to use the curing compound method on the bottom slab of box girder spans, the curing compound shall be curing compound (1).

The top surface of highway bridge decks shall be cured by both the curing compound method and the water method. The curing compound shall be curing compound (1).

Concrete surfaces of minor structures, as defined in Section 51-1.02, "Minor Structures," shall be cured by the water method, the forms-in-place method or the curing compound method.

When deemed necessary by the Engineer during periods of hot weather, water shall be applied to concrete surfaces being cured by the curing compound method or by the forms-in-place method, until the Engineer determines that a cooling effect is no longer required. Application of water for this purpose will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

#### **90-7.04 CURING PRECAST CONCRETE MEMBERS**

Precast concrete members shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing." Curing shall be provided for the minimum time specified for each method or until the concrete reaches its design strength, whichever is less. Steam curing may also be used for precast members and shall conform to the following provisions:

- A. After placement of the concrete, members shall be held for a minimum 4-hour presteaming period. If the ambient air temperature is below 50 °F, steam shall be applied during the presteaming period to hold the air surrounding the member at a temperature between 50 °F and 90 °F.
- B. To prevent moisture loss on exposed surfaces during the presteaming period, members shall be covered as soon as possible after casting or the exposed surfaces shall be kept wet by fog spray or wet blankets.
- C. Enclosures for steam curing shall allow free circulation of steam about the member and shall be constructed to contain the live steam with a minimum moisture loss. The use of tarpaulins or similar flexible covers will be permitted, provided they are kept in good repair and secured in such a manner as to prevent the loss of steam and moisture.
- D. Steam at the jets shall be at low pressure and in a saturated condition. Steam jets shall not impinge directly on the concrete, test cylinders, or forms. During application of the steam, the temperature rise within the enclosure shall not exceed 40 °F per hour. The curing temperature throughout the enclosure shall not exceed 150 °F and shall be maintained at a constant level for a sufficient time necessary to develop the required transfer strength. Control cylinders shall be covered to prevent moisture loss and shall be placed in a location where temperature is representative of the average temperature of the enclosure.
- E. Temperature recording devices that will provide an accurate, continuous, permanent record of the curing temperature shall be provided. A minimum of one temperature recording device per 200 feet of continuous bed length will be required for checking temperature.
- F. Members in pretension beds shall be detensioned immediately after the termination of steam curing while the concrete and forms are still warm, or the temperature under the enclosure shall be maintained above 60 °F until the stress is transferred to the concrete.
- G. Curing of precast concrete will be considered completed after termination of the steam curing cycle.

#### **90-7.05 CURING PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PILES**

Newly placed concrete for precast prestressed concrete piles shall be cured in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.04, "Curing Precast Concrete Members," except that piles in a corrosive environment shall be cured as follows:

- A. Piles shall be either steam cured or water cured. If water curing is used, the piles shall be kept continuously wet by the application of water in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method."
- B. If steam curing is used, the steam curing provisions in Section 90-7.04, "Curing Precast Concrete Members," shall apply except that the piles shall be kept continuously wet for their entire length for a period of not less than 3 days, including the holding and steam curing periods.

#### **90-7.06 CURING SLOPE PROTECTION**

Concrete slope protection shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

Concreted-rock slope protection shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing," with a blanket of earth kept wet for 72 hours, or by sprinkling with a fine spray of water every 2 hours during the daytime for a period of 3 days.

#### **90-7.07 CURING MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE WORK**

Exposed surfaces of curbs shall be cured by pigmented curing compounds as specified in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method."

Concrete sidewalks, gutter depressions, island paving, curb ramps, driveways, and other miscellaneous concrete areas shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

Shotcrete shall be cured for at least 72 hours by spraying with water, by a moist earth blanket, or by any of the methods provided in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

Mortar and grout shall be cured by keeping the surface damp for 3 days.

After placing, the exposed surfaces of sign structure foundations, including pedestal portions, if constructed, shall be cured for at least 72 hours by spraying with water, by a moist earth blanket, or by any of the methods provided in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

## **90-8 PROTECTING CONCRETE**

### **90-8.01 GENERAL**

In addition to the provisions in Section 7-1.16, "Contractor's Responsibility for the Work and Materials," the Contractor shall protect concrete as provided in this Section 90-8. If required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit a written outline of the proposed methods for protecting the concrete.

The Contractor shall protect concrete from damage from any cause, which shall include, but not be limited to: rain, heat, cold, wind, Contractor's actions, and actions of others.

Concrete shall not be placed on frozen or ice-coated ground or subgrade nor on ice-coated forms, reinforcing steel, structural steel, conduits, precast members, or construction joints.

Under rainy conditions, placing of concrete shall be stopped before the quantity of surface water is sufficient to damage surface mortar or cause a flow or wash of the concrete surface, unless the Contractor provides adequate protection against damage.

Concrete that has been frozen or damaged by other causes, as determined by the Engineer, shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

### **90-8.02 PROTECTING CONCRETE STRUCTURES**

Structure concrete and shotcrete used as structure concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 45 °F for 72 hours after placing and at not less than 40 °F for an additional 4 days.

## **90-9 COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH**

### **90-9.01 GENERAL**

Concrete compressive strength requirements consist of a minimum strength that shall be attained before various loads or stresses are applied to the concrete and, for concrete designated by compressive strength, a minimum strength at the age of 28 days or at the age otherwise allowed in Section 90-1.01, "Description." The various strengths required are specified in these specifications or the special provisions or are shown on the plans.

The compressive strength of concrete will be determined from test cylinders that have been fabricated from concrete sampled in conformance with the requirements of California Test 539. Test cylinders will be molded and initially field cured in conformance with California Test 540. Test cylinders will be cured and tested after receipt at the testing laboratory in conformance with the requirements of California Test 521. A strength test shall consist of the average strength of 2 cylinders fabricated from material taken from a single load of concrete, except that, if any cylinder should show evidence of improper sampling, molding, or testing, that cylinder shall be discarded and the strength test shall consist of the strength of the remaining cylinder.

When concrete compressive strength is specified as a prerequisite to applying loads or stresses to a concrete structure or member, test cylinders for other than steam cured concrete will be cured in conformance with Method 1 of California Test 540. The compressive strength of concrete determined for these purposes will be evaluated on the basis of individual tests.

When concrete is designated by compressive strength rather than by cementitious material content, the concrete strength to be used as a basis for acceptance of other than steam cured concrete will be determined from cylinders cured in conformance with Method 1 of California Test 540. If the result of a single compressive strength test at the maximum age specified or allowed is below the specified strength but is 95 percent or more of the specified strength, the Contractor shall make corrective changes, subject to approval of the Engineer, in the mix proportions or in the concrete fabrication procedures, before placing additional concrete, and shall pay to the State \$10 for each in-place cubic yard of concrete represented by the deficient test. If the result of a single compressive strength test at the maximum age specified or allowed is below 95 percent of the specified strength, but is 85 percent or more of the specified strength, the Contractor shall make the corrective changes specified above, and shall pay to the State \$15 for each in-place cubic yard of concrete represented by the deficient test. In addition, such corrective changes shall be made when the compressive strength of concrete tested at 7 days indicates, in the judgment of the Engineer, that the concrete will not attain the required compressive strength at the maximum age specified or allowed. Concrete

represented by a single test that indicates a compressive strength of less than 85 percent of the specified 28-day compressive strength will be rejected in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.04, "Defective Materials."

If the test result indicates that the compressive strength at the maximum age specified or allowed is below the specified strength, but is 85 percent or more of the specified strength, payments to the State as required above shall be made, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength of the concrete placed in the work meets or exceeds the specified 28-day compressive strength. If the test result indicates a compressive strength at the maximum age specified or allowed below 85 percent, the concrete represented by that test will be rejected, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength of the concrete placed in the work is at least 85 percent of the specified strength. If the evidence consists of tests made on cores taken from the work, the cores shall be obtained and tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 42.

No single compressive strength test shall represent more than 320 cubic yards.

If a precast concrete member is steam cured, the compressive strength of the concrete will be determined from test cylinders that have been handled and stored in conformance with Method 3 of California Test 540. The compressive strength of steam cured concrete will be evaluated on the basis of individual tests representing specific portions of production. If the concrete is designated by 28-day compressive strength rather than by cementitious material content, the concrete shall be considered to be acceptable whenever its compressive strength reaches the specified 28-day compressive strength provided that strength is reached in not more than the maximum number of days specified or allowed after the member is cast.

When concrete has a specified 28-day compressive strength greater than 3,600 pounds per square inch or when prequalification is specified, prequalification of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures proposed for use will be required prior to placement of the concrete. Prequalification shall be accomplished by the submission of acceptable certified test data or trial batch reports by the Contractor. Prequalification data shall be based on the use of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, procedures, and size of batch proposed for use in the work.

Certified test data, in order to be acceptable, shall indicate that not less than 90 percent of at least 20 consecutive tests exceed the specified strength at the maximum number of days specified or allowed, and none of those tests are less than 95 percent of specified strength. Strength tests included in the data shall be the most recent tests made on concrete of the proposed mix design and all shall have been made within one year of the proposed use of the concrete.

Trial batch test reports, in order to be acceptable, shall indicate that the average compressive strength of 5 consecutive concrete cylinders, taken from a single batch, at not more than 28 days (or the maximum age allowed) after molding shall be at least 600 pounds per square inch greater than the specified 28-day compressive strength, and no individual cylinder shall have a strength less than the specified strength at the maximum age specified or allowed. Data contained in the report shall be from trial batches that were produced within one year of the proposed use of specified strength concrete in the project. Whenever air-entrainment is required, the air content of trial batches shall be equal to or greater than the air content specified for the concrete without reduction due to tolerances.

Tests shall be performed in conformance with either the appropriate California Test methods or the comparable ASTM test methods. Equipment employed in testing shall be in good condition and shall be properly calibrated. If the tests are performed during the life of the contract, the Engineer shall be notified sufficiently in advance of performing the tests in order to witness the test procedures.

The certified test data and trial batch test reports shall include the following information:

- A. Date of mixing.
- B. Mixing equipment and procedures used.
- C. The size of batch in cubic yards and the weight, type, and source of all ingredients used.
- D. Penetration or slump (if the concrete will be placed under water or placed in cast-in-place concrete piles) of the concrete.
- E. The air content of the concrete if an air-entraining admixture is used.
- F. The age at time of testing and strength of all concrete cylinders tested.

Certified test data and trial batch test reports shall be signed by an official of the firm that performed the tests.

When approved by the Engineer, concrete from trial batches may be used in the work at locations where concrete of a lower quality is required and the concrete will be paid for as the type of concrete required at that location.

After materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures for concrete have been prequalified for use, additional prequalification by testing of trial batches will be required prior to making changes that, in the judgment of the Engineer, could result in a strength of concrete below that specified.

The Contractor's attention is directed to the time required to test trial batches and the Contractor shall be responsible for production of trial batches at a sufficiently early date so that the progress of the work is not delayed.

When precast concrete members are manufactured at the plant of an established manufacturer of precast concrete members, the mix proportions of the concrete shall be determined by the Contractor, and a trial batch and prequalification of the materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures will not be required.

## **90-10 MINOR CONCRETE**

### **90-10.01 GENERAL**

Concrete for minor structures, slope paving, curbs, sidewalks and other concrete work, when designated as minor concrete on the plans, in the specifications, or in the contract item, shall conform to the provisions specified herein.

The Engineer, at the Engineer's discretion, will inspect and test the facilities, materials and methods for producing the concrete to ensure that minor concrete of the quality suitable for use in the work is obtained.

Before using minor concrete or in advance of revising the mix proportions, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the mix design. When required by the following table, the Contractor shall include compressive strength test results verifying the minimum specified compressive strength:

SCM	Test Submittal Required
Fly Ash used alone	When portland cement content < 350 lbs/cy
GGBFS used alone	When portland cement content < 250 lbs/cy
Natural Pozzolan used alone	When portland cement content < 350 lbs/cy
More than 1 SCM	Always

Tests shall be performed by an ACI certified technician.

### **90-10.02 MATERIALS**

Minor concrete shall conform to the following requirements:

#### **90-10.02A Cementitious Material**

Cementitious material shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description," and 90-2, "Materials."

#### **90-10.02B Aggregate**

Aggregate shall be clean and free from deleterious coatings, clay balls, roots, and other extraneous materials.

Use of crushed concrete or reclaimed aggregate is acceptable only if the aggregate satisfies all aggregate requirements.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, a grading of the combined aggregate proposed for use in the minor concrete. After acceptance of the grading, aggregate furnished for minor concrete shall conform to that grading, unless a change is authorized in writing by the Engineer.

The Engineer may require the Contractor to furnish periodic test reports of the aggregate grading furnished. The maximum size of aggregate used shall be at the option of the Contractor, but in no case shall the maximum size be larger than 1-1/2-inch or smaller than 3/4 inch.

The Engineer may waive, in writing, the gradation requirements in this Section 90-10.02B, if, in the Engineer's opinion, the furnishing of the gradation is not necessary for the type or amount of concrete work to be constructed.

#### **90-10.02C Water**

Water used for washing, mixing, and curing shall be free from oil, salts, and other impurities that would discolor or etch the surface or have an adverse affect on the quality of the concrete.

#### **90-10.02D Admixtures**

The use of admixtures shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-4, "Admixtures."

### **90-10.03 PRODUCTION**

Cementitious material, water, aggregate, and admixtures shall be stored, proportioned, mixed, transported, and discharged in conformance with recognized standards of good practice that will result in concrete that is thoroughly and uniformly mixed, that is suitable for the use intended, and that conforms to requirements specified herein. Recognized standards of good practice are outlined in various industry publications such as are issued by American Concrete Institute, AASHTO, or the Department.

The cementitious material content of minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."

The amount of water used shall result in a consistency of concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration." Additional mixing water shall not be incorporated into the concrete during hauling or after arrival at the delivery point, unless allowed by the Engineer.

Discharge of ready-mixed concrete from the transporting vehicle shall be made while the concrete is still plastic and before stiffening occurs. An elapsed time of 1.5 hours (one hour in non-agitating hauling equipment), or more than 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, after the introduction of the cementitious material to the aggregates, or a temperature of concrete of more than 90 °F will be considered conditions contributing to the quick stiffening of concrete. The Contractor shall take whatever action is necessary to eliminate quick stiffening, except that the addition of water will not be permitted.

The required mixing time in stationary mixers shall be not less than 50 seconds or more than 5 minutes.

The minimum required revolutions at mixing speed for transit-mixed concrete shall be not less than that recommended by the mixer manufacturer, and shall be increased, if necessary, to produce thoroughly and uniformly mixed concrete.

When a high range water-reducing admixture is added to the concrete at the job site, the total number of revolutions shall not exceed 300.

Each load of ready-mixed concrete shall be accompanied by a weighmaster certificate that shall be delivered to the Engineer at the discharge location of the concrete, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The weighmaster certificate shall be clearly marked with the date and time of day when the load left the batching plant and, if hauled in truck mixers or agitators, the time the mixing cycle started.

A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished to the Engineer, prior to placing minor concrete from a source not previously used on the contract, stating that minor concrete to be furnished meets contract requirements, including minimum cementitious material content specified.

### **90-10.04 CURING MINOR CONCRETE**

Curing minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-7, "Curing Concrete."

### **90-10.05 PROTECTING MINOR CONCRETE**

Protecting minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-8, "Protecting Concrete," except the concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 40 °F for 72 hours after placing.

### **90-10.06 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Minor concrete will be measured and paid for in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering concrete construction when minor concrete is specified in the specifications, shown on the plans, or indicated by contract item in the Engineer's Estimate.

## **90-11 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

### **90-11.01 MEASUREMENT**

Portland cement concrete will be measured in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering construction requiring concrete.

For concrete measured at the mixer, the volume in cubic feet shall be computed as the total weight of the batch in pounds divided by the density of the concrete in pounds per cubic foot. The total weight of the batch shall be calculated as the sum of all materials, including water, entering the batch. The density of the concrete will be determined in conformance with the requirements in California Test 518.

### **90-11.02 PAYMENT**

Portland cement concrete will be paid for in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering construction requiring concrete.





Performance Graded Asphalt Binder

Property	AASHTO Test Method	Specification				
		Grade				
		PG 58-22 <sup>a</sup>	PG 64-10	PG 64-16	PG 64-28	PG 70-10
Original Binder						
Flash Point, Minimum °C	T 48	230	230	230	230	230
Solubility, Minimum % <sup>b</sup>	T 44	99	99	99	99	99
Viscosity at 135°C, <sup>c</sup> Maximum, Pa·s	T 316	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C Minimum G*/sin(delta), kPa Maximum G*/sin(delta), kPa	T 315	58 1.00 2.00	64 1.00 2.00	64 1.00 2.00	64 1.00 2.00	70 1.00 2.00
RTFO Test, <sup>e</sup> Mass Loss, Maximum, %	T 240	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
RTFO Test Aged Binder						
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C Minimum G*/sin(delta), kPa	T 315	58 2.20	64 2.20	64 2.20	64 2.20	70 2.20
Ductility at 25°C Minimum, cm	T 51	75	75	75	75	75
PAV <sup>f</sup> Aging, Temperature, °C	R 28	100	100	100	100	110
RTFO Test and PAV Aged Binder						
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C Maximum G*/sin(delta), kPa	T 315	22 <sup>d</sup> 5000	31 <sup>d</sup> 5000	28 <sup>d</sup> 5000	22 <sup>d</sup> 5000	34 <sup>d</sup> 5000
Creep Stiffness, Test Temperature, °C Maximum S-value, Mpa Minimum M-value	T 313	-12 300 0.300	0 300 0.300	-6 300 0.300	-18 300 0.300	0 300 0.300

Notes:

- Use as asphalt rubber base stock for high mountain and high desert area.
- The Engineer waives this specification if the supplier is a Quality Supplier as defined by the Department's "Certification Program for Suppliers of Asphalt."
- The Engineer waives this specification if the supplier certifies the asphalt binder can be adequately pumped and mixed at temperatures meeting applicable safety standards.
- Test the sample at 3°C higher if it fails at the specified test temperature. G\*/sin(delta) remains 5000 kPa maximum.
- "RTFO Test" means the asphaltic residue obtained using the Rolling Thin Film Oven Test, AASHTO Test Method T 240 or ASTM Designation: D 2872. The residue from mass change determination may be used for other tests.
- "PAV" means Pressurized Aging Vessel.

Performance graded polymer modified asphalt binder (PG Polymer Modified) is:

Performance Graded Polymer Modified Asphalt Binder <sup>a</sup>

Property	AASHTO Test Method	Specification Grade		
		PG 58-34 PM	PG 64-28 PM	PG 76-22 PM
<b>Original Binder</b>				
Flash Point, Minimum °C	T 48	230	230	230
Solubility, Minimum % <sup>b</sup>	T 44 <sup>c</sup>	98.5	98.5	98.5
Viscosity at 135°C, <sup>d</sup> Maximum, Pa·s	T 316	3.0	3.0	3.0
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C Minimum G*/sin(delta), kPa	T 315	58 1.00	64 1.00	76 1.00
RTFO Test, Mass Loss, Maximum, %	T 240	1.00	1.00	1.00
<b>RTFO Test Aged Binder</b>				
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C Minimum G*/sin(delta), kPa	T 315	58 2.20	64 2.20	76 2.20
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C Maximum (delta), %	T 315	Note e 80	Note e 80	Note e 80
Elastic Recovery <sup>f</sup> , Test Temp., °C Minimum recovery, %	T 301	25 75	25 75	25 65
PAV <sup>g</sup> Aging, Temperature, °C	R 28	100	100	110
<b>RTFO Test and PAV Aged Binder</b>				
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C Maximum G*sin(delta), kPa	T 315	16 5000	22 5000	31 5000
Creep Stiffness, Test Temperature, °C Maximum S-value, MPa Minimum M-value	T 313	-24 300 0.300	-18 300 0.300	-12 300 0.300

Notes:

- a. Do not modify PG Polymer Modified using acid modification.
- b. The Engineer waives this specification if the supplier is a Quality Supplier as defined by the Department's "Certification Program for Suppliers of Asphalt."
- c. The Department allows ASTM D 5546 instead of AASHTO T 44
- d. The Engineer waives this specification if the supplier certifies the asphalt binder can be adequately pumped and mixed at temperatures meeting applicable safety standards.
- e. Test temperature is the temperature at which G\*/sin(delta) is 2.2 kPa. A graph of log G\*/sin(delta) plotted against temperature may be used to determine the test temperature when G\*/sin(delta) is 2.2 kPa. A graph of (delta) versus temperature may be used to determine delta at the temperature when G\*/sin(delta) is 2.2 kPa. The Engineer also accepts direct measurement of (delta) at the temperature when G\*/sin(delta) is 2.2 kPa.
- f. Tests without a force ductility clamp may be performed.
- g. "PAV" means Pressurized Aging Vessel.

**SAMPLING**

Provide a sampling device in the asphalt feed line connecting the plant storage tanks to the asphalt weighing system or spray bar. Make the sampling device accessible between 24 and 30 inches above the platform. Provide a receptacle for flushing the sampling device.

Include with the sampling device a valve:

1. Between 1/2 and 3/4 inch in diameter



**Replace the table in Section 95-2.11 with:**

**Characteristics of Adhesive:**

Test <sup>a</sup>	California Test	Requirement
Brookfield Viscosity, No. 3 Spindle at 20 rpm, Poise at 77°F	434, Part 4	0.9 max.
Gel time, minutes	434, Part 1	2 to 15
Slant Shear Strength on Dry Concrete, psi, after 4 days of cure in air at 77° F ±2° F	434, Part 5 <sup>b</sup>	3,000 min.
Slant Shear Strength on Wet Concrete, psi, after 4 days of cure in air at 77° F ±2° F	434, Part 5 <sup>b</sup>	1,700 min.
Tensile Strength, psi	434, Part 7, except test after 4 days of cure at 77° F ±2° F	4,500 min.
Elongation, %	434, Part 7, except test after 4 days of cure at 77° F ±2° F	10 max.

<sup>a</sup> The mixing ratio used will be that recommended by the manufacturer.

<sup>b</sup> For slant shear strength on concrete, delete Sections B-1 and B-5 of California Test 434, Part 5. For dry concrete, use Step "2" below only. For wet concrete, use both Steps "1" & "2":

1. Soak blocks in water for 24 hours at 77° F ±2° F. Remove and wipe off excess water.
2. Mix epoxy as described in California Test 434, Part 1, and apply a coat approximately 0.010-inch thick to each diagonal surface. Place four 0.125-inch square pieces of shim stock 0.012-inch thick on one block to control final film thickness. Before pressing the coated surfaces together, leave the blocks so that the coated surfaces are horizontal until the epoxy reacts slightly to prevent excessive flow.